Cc

call/describe as

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to call someone a particular name 以某个名字称呼某人 *see* 参见 **name**
- ▶ to say something loudly 大声说出 *see* 参见 **shout**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **describe**

1 to describe something or someone in a particular way 以某种方式描述某物或某人

- ▶ **describe sb/sth as**
- ▶ **say (that) sth/sb is**
- ▶ **call**
- ▶ **label**
- ▶ **brand**
- ▶ **hail sth/sb as**

describe sb/sth as /dɪˈskraɪb (sb/sth) æz; dɪˈskraɪb (sb/sth) æz/ [v phrase] 把某人/某物描述成: *Olsen described herself as a campaign manager for the organization.* 奥尔森称她自己是该组织的竞选经理。| *Critics have described the book as 'garbage'.* 评论家称那本书是“垃圾”。| *Eliot was described by Lewis as arrogant, sly and insincere.* 艾略特被刘易斯说成为人傲慢、狡猾、虚伪。| *How would you describe your relationship with your parents?* 你认为你和你父母的关系怎么样？

say (that) sth/sb is /ˈse ðət (sth/sb) ɪz; ˈseɪ ðət (sth/sb) ɪz/ [v phrase] to describe someone or something in a particular way, especially when this is your opinion and other people might disagree 把某物/某人说成，说某物/某人是〔尤指这仅代表个人观点，其他人可能会不同意〕: *People say she's too ambitious.* 人们说她野心太大了。| *They say that Tokyo is one of the most expensive cities in the world.* 他们说东京是世界上物价最高的城市之一。| *It is an oversimplification to say that Britain is a democracy.* 把英国说成是一个民主国家过于简单化了。

call /kɔl; kɔːl/ [v T] to use a particular word or phrase to describe someone or something in order to give your opinion of them 把…说成; 把…称为: **call sb sth** *Are you calling me a liar?* 你是在说我撒谎？| *'She's a fraud.' 'I wouldn't call her that.'* “她是个骗子。”“我可不会那么说。”| *Already his followers were calling him a saint.* 他的信徒已经在称他为圣人了。| **call sth sth** *What he did was wrong, but I wouldn't call it a crime.* 他的所作所为是不对，可我不会说那是犯罪。

label /ˈleb|; ˈleɪbəl/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to describe someone, usually unfairly or incorrectly, as being a particular type of person, especially one that you disapprove of 把〔某人，尤其是不喜欢的人〕列为〔某一类，一般来说不公正或不正确〕，把…称为: **label sb (as) lazy/stupid/uncooperative etc** *The unemployed are often labelled as lazy or unreliable.* 失业者常常被说成懒惰或不可靠。| **label sb (as) a troublemaker/alcoholic/dissident etc** *When we're ready to label them as suspects, we'll release their descriptions.* 我们确定疑犯后会公布他们的体貌特征。| *She lashed out at her critics who had labelled her a bimbo.* 她对称她为花瓶的批评者予以猛烈抨击。

brand /brænd; brænd/ [v T] to describe someone or something as a bad type of person or thing, usually unfairly 加污名于〔一般来说不公正〕: **brand sb/sth (as) unreliable/incompetent/foolish etc** *Brown's assistant has been branded in the papers as incompetent.* 布朗的助手在报纸上被人说成是无能。| **brand sb/sth (as) a racist/traitor/coward etc** *Stalin's opponents were branded as spies and traitors.* 反对斯大林的人都被加上间谍和叛国者的臭名。| *Government posters from the 1930s branded marijuana a 'killer drug'.* 20 世纪 30 年代的政府宣传画谴责大麻是“致命毒品”。

hail sth/sb as /ˈhel (sth/sb) æz; ˈheɪl (sth/sb) æz/ [phr v T] to describe someone or something as being very good, especially in newspapers, magazines, on television etc 把某物/某人誉为〔尤指在报刊杂志、电视等上面〕: *This new drug is being hailed as a major breakthrough in the treatment of cancer.* 这种新药被誉为癌症治疗的重大突破。| *Many still hail Elvis Presley as the King of Rock 'n' Roll.* 许多人仍然把埃尔维斯·普雷斯利称作摇滚之王。

2 to give someone or something a name that describes them 给某人或某物起一个能描述他[它]们的名字

- ▶ **call**
- ▶ **christen**
- ▶ **dub**

call /kɔl; kɔːl/ [v T] 把…叫做…: **call sth sth** *They call Chicago 'The Windy City'.* 他们称芝加哥为“风城”。| **call sb sth** *People call her 'The Duck Lady of Lake Murray' because she has been feeding the ducks there daily for five years.* 人们称她为“默里湖上的鸭女士”，因为五年来她每天在那里喂鸭子。

christen /ˈkrɪsn̩; ˈkrɪsən/ [v T] to invent a name for someone or something, and use it whenever you talk about them, especially because you think it suits them or is funny 给…起绰号，把…戏称为: **christen sb/sth sth** *The band christened her 'Mutti' after the German word for mother.* 那帮人根据德语“妈妈”一词给她起了个绰号“Mutti”。| *The engine was affectionately christened 'Puffing Billy'.* 那台机车被亲切地称为“喷烟的比利”。

dub /dʌb; dʌb/ [v T] to give someone or something a name, often a humorous name, that describes their character – used especially in newspapers 给〔某人或某物〕起绰号〔尤用于报纸〕: **dub sb/sth sth** *The two men had such a reputation for drug abuse that they were dubbed 'The Toxic Twins.'* 那两名男子因吸毒而臭名远扬，于是人们戏称他们为“毒家双胞胎”。| *The program to distribute Thanksgiving turkeys was dubbed 'Operation Gobble'.* 分发感恩节火鸡的计划被戏称为“咯咯行动”。

3 a name that people call someone or something 人们称呼某人或某物的名字

- ▶ **nickname**
- ▶ **label**
- ▶ **tag**

nickname /ˈnɪkˌnem; ˈnɪkneɪm/ [n C] a name given to someone, especially by their friends or family, that is not their real name, and that often describes their character or what they look like 〔尤指给朋友或家人取的〕绰号; 昵称: *She got the nickname 'Sis' because her brother couldn't pronounce her name when they were kids.* 她有个昵称叫“Sis”，因为小时候她弟

弟不会叫她的名字。| *His fondness for rings had already earned him the nickname Ringo.* 他喜欢戒指，使他得到了“Ringo”的绰号。 **—nickname** [v T] *Mono – nicknamed Mo – had two teenage sons.* 莫诺 —— 昵称“莫” —— 有两个十几岁大的儿子。

label /'leɪbl; 'leɪbəl/ [n C] a word used regularly as a description of someone or something, showing that people think of them, often unfairly, as belonging to a particular type〔通常是不公正的〕叫法: *He objects to the sexist label – he doesn't think he's sexist at all.* 他不喜欢别人称他为性别歧视者。他认为他根本就不是那种人。| *He hated the label 'playboy'.* 他讨厌被称为“花花公子”。

tag /tæg; tæg/ [n C] a word or phrase used regularly in connection with a particular person's name to describe their character, behaviour etc, especially in a way the person does not like〔不愿接受的〕称呼; 外号: *During one game I accidentally scored against my own side and acquired the tag 'wrong way' Jones.* 一次比赛中，我不小心踢了个乌龙球，于是得了个“帮倒忙的琼斯”的外号。| *I didn't blame her for hating the 'mayor's ex-girlfriend' tag.* 她讨厌“市长前女友”的外号，我认为无可非议。

calm

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▸ a calm, quiet place 安静的地方 *see* 参见 **peaceful**
- ▸ *see also* 另见 **quiet, relax/relaxed**

1 calm in a difficult situation 在困境中保持镇静

- ▸ **calm**
- ▸ **stay cool/keep cool**
- ▸ **keep your head**
- ▸ **composed**
- ▸ **presence of mind**
- ▸ **unfazed/not fazed**
- ▸ **level-headed**

calm /kɑm; kɑ:m/ [adj] not getting angry or upset, even in a difficult situation 镇静的，沉着的: *I was trying to sound calm even though I was very upset.* 尽管我十分不安，但我尽量使自己的声音听上去镇定自若。| *Everyone praised Douglas for the calm way in which he handled the situation.* 道格拉斯冷静地处理这局面，得到了每个人的称赞。| **keep/stay calm** *Keep calm and try not to panic.* 保持镇静，不要慌。**—calmly** [adv] *'You can't make me leave,' he said calmly.* “你是无法让我离开的。”他镇定地说。

stay cool/keep cool /ˌsteɪ 'kul, ˌkiːp 'kul; ˌsteɪ 'kuːl, ˌkiːp 'kuːl/ [v phrase] to stay calm and not show your emotions, especially when other people are getting excited or angry 保持冷静〔尤指在其他人兴奋或生气时〕: *Sampras is the kind of player who always manages to stay cool, even under pressure.* 桑普拉斯是那种始终头脑冷静的选手，即使在压力下也能如此。| **keep your cool** (=not become angry) 沉住气 *He managed to keep his cool and ignore her last comments.* 他沉住了气，没去理会她最后几句话。**—coolly** [adv] *She walked coolly up to the front of the hall and picked up the microphone.* 她从容地走到会堂前排，拿起话筒。

keep your head /ˌkiːp jur 'hɛd; ˌkiːp jɔː 'hed/ [v phrase] to manage to stay calm and to behave in a sensible way when something is likely to make you feel frightened or worried〔某事可能令人害怕或担心时〕保持镇静: *Paul's good at keeping his head in a crisis.* 保罗总能在危机面前保持镇静。| *They were looking for a coach who could stay enthusiastic and keep his head at the same time.* 他们在找一个既有热情同时又能保持镇静的教练。

composed /kəm'pozd; kəm'pəʊzd/ [adj] in control of your emotions so that you look and feel calm in a difficult or upsetting situation〔在困境或令人不安的情况中〕平静的; 沉着的: *I could see that she was angry but trying to remain composed.* 我看得出她生气了，却在设法克制。| *It was several minutes before he felt composed enough to speak to anyone.* 过了几分钟后他才平静下来，觉得能和别人交谈了。

presence of mind /ˌprezns əv 'maɪnd; ˌprezəns əv 'maɪnd/ [n phrase] the ability to stay calm that makes someone able to do the right thing immediately even in a dangerous or difficult situation〔危急情况或困境中表现出的〕镇定自若，遇事不慌: *His presence of mind prevented a serious accident.* 他的沉着镇定使一起严重的事故免于发生。| **+ to do sth** *I'm still amazed that a terrified 19-year-old would have the presence of mind to reason with her kidnapper.* 一个受惊的19岁少女能够沉住气与绑架她的人讲道理，这仍然让我感到惊奇。

unfazed/not fazed /ʌn'fezd, nɑt 'fezd; ʌn'feɪzd, nɒt 'feɪzd/ [adj] informal calm in a difficult situation, especially one in which someone is trying to confuse or upset you【非正式】〔尤指被他人烦扰时〕沉着的，泰然自若的; 没被困窘住的; 若无其事的: *Barton seemed unfazed by the accusations of corruption.* 面对收受贿赂的指控，巴顿似乎若无其事。| *A few traders are concerned by the recent drop in the stock market, but most are not fazed.* 一些交易人受到最近股市下挫的影响，但大多数都没有惊慌失措。

level-headed /ˌlɛvl 'hɛdɪd; ˌlevəl 'hedɪd◂/ [adj] able to behave sensibly, think clearly, and remain calm, even in a difficult situation〔在困境中〕稳健的，头脑冷静的: *A good pilot needs to be calm and level-headed.* 一名优秀的飞行员必须头脑冷静、行事稳健。| *He had a level-headed approach to financial matters.* 他处理经济上的事态度冷静。

2 usually calm 性情平和

- ▸ **calm**
- ▸ **relaxed**
- ▸ **laid-back**
- ▸ **placid**

calm /kɑm; kɑ:m/ [adj] always sensible and relaxed, rather than getting angry, excited, or upset in a difficult situation〔困境中〕冷静的; 镇定的: *Joe is a very calm and competent flying instructor.* 乔是个非常镇定的称职的飞行教练。| *My sister was always calm and careful, whereas I would get excited and upset by the slightest thing.* 我姐姐总是头脑冷静、做事谨慎，但我碰到一点小事就会情绪激动、心情烦躁。| *He has such a calm soothing voice – I could listen to him all night.* 他的声音平缓，令人舒畅 —— 我愿意听他讲一晚上。

relaxed /rɪ'lækst; rɪ'lækst/ [adj] someone who is **relaxed** is calm and does not seem to be worried about anything, and it is pleasant for other people to be with them 随和的，轻松自在的: *George greeted us in his friendly relaxed way.* 乔治友好、随和地同我们打招呼。| *You seem much more relaxed since you changed jobs.* 换工作以后你似乎轻松多了。

laid-back /ˌled 'bæk; ˌleɪd 'bæk◂/ [adj] informal always relaxed and never seeming to worry about things that other people worry about【非正式】悠闲自在的;

Sue's always had a laid-back attitude toward life. 休对生活的态度一向悠然从容。| *He's very laid-back and lets the kids do whatever they want.* 他极其泰然，孩子们想怎样就怎样。

placid /ˈplæsɪd; ˈplæsɪd/ [adj] always calm and satisfied and not often getting upset, angry, excited etc about anything 平和的，温和的: *She's a sweet, placid child who rarely gets upset or angry.* 她是个可爱、安静的孩子，很少有烦躁或生气的时候。| *There was a worried look on her normally placid face.* 她一向平和的脸上露出了担忧的神情。

3 to become calm 平静下来

- ▶ calm down
- ▶ cool down/off
- ▶ compose yourself
- ▶ steady your nerves

calm down /ˌkɑm ˈdaʊn; ˌkɑːm ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] to become calm again after you have been angry or upset 〔生气或不安后〕镇静下来: *I waited for him to calm down before I said anything.* 我等他镇静下来才开口说话。| *He sat down and exhaled slowly, trying to calm down.* 他坐下，缓缓呼出一口气，试图镇静下来。

cool down/off /ˌkul ˈdaʊn, ˈɔf; ˌkuːl ˈdaʊn, ˈɒf/ [phr v I] to calm down after you have been very angry 〔指在非常恼怒之后〕冷静下来，恢复平静: *Leave her alone until she cools down a bit.* 不要管她，让她冷静下来。| *I think you should both cool off, and maybe then you can sit down and discuss it rationally.* 我想你们俩都应该冷静下来，到时或许能够坐下来好好谈谈。

compose yourself /kəmˈpoz jurˌself; kəmˈpəʊz jɔːˌself/ [v phrase] to deliberately make yourself look and feel calm after you have been upset 〔在烦恼之后〕努力使自己平静下来[恢复平静]: *She took several deep breaths to compose herself before going downstairs.* 她做了几次深呼吸，让自己平静下来才下楼。| *He waited a moment outside the door so that Philip would have time to compose himself.* 他在门外等了一会儿，好让菲利浦有时间使自己平静下来。

steady your nerves /ˌstedɪ jur ˈnɜːvz; ˌstedi jɔː ˈnɜːvz/ [v phrase] especially British if you do something, especially have an alcoholic drink, to **steady your nerves**, you do it to make yourself calm【尤英】〔尤指通过喝酒〕使自己冷静下来，恢复镇静: *They finally found him in the bar, where he had gone to steady his nerves.* 他们最后发现他在酒吧里喝酒镇定情绪。

4 to make someone calmer 使某人平静下来

- ▶ calm down
- ▶ calm

▶ *see also* 另见 **comfort/make sb feel better**

calm down /ˌkɑm ˈdaʊn; ˌkɑːm ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to make someone calm, especially after they have suddenly become angry or excited 使某人平静下来〔尤指在此人突然恼怒或激动之后〕: **calm sb down** *Lois spent about an hour trying to calm him down.* 洛伊丝用了一个小时左右的时间想使他平静下来。| *I laid my hands on her shoulders to calm her down, but she pushed me away.* 我把双手搭在她肩上想让她平静下来，可她把我推开了。| **calm down sb** *The coach called a time-out to calm down the players.* 教练叫了暂停，让队员们平静一下。

calm /kɑm; kɑːm/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to make someone calm when they are worried and upset 使平静; 使镇定〔指某人担忧、不安时〕: *We were all very concerned and did our best to calm her.* 我们都很担心，尽力使她镇定。| *His lawyer's assurances that he would be found not guilty did little to calm him.* 律师保证他无罪，但未能令他镇定下来。

5 what you say to someone when you want them to be calm 叫某人平静下来时说的话

- ▶ calm down
- ▶ relax
- ▶ take it easy
- ▶ it's okay/it's all right
- ▶ chill out/chill

calm down /ˌkɑm ˈdaʊn; ˌkɑːm ˈdaʊn/ spoken say this when someone is angry, upset, or excited and you want them to think calmly or speak calmly again【口】镇静点〔某人生气、不安或激动时对他说的话〕: *Calm down! Everything's going to be OK.* 镇静点！一切都会好的。| *If you don't calm down, Mom's going to know something's wrong.* 要是你不镇静的话，妈妈就会知道出事了。

relax /rɪˈlæks; rɪˈlæks/ spoken say this to someone who is worried or frightened about something, in order to stop them worrying【口】放松点，别紧张〔某人担忧或害怕时对他说的话〕: *Relax! This won't hurt at all.* 别紧张！一点都不疼。| *You can relax now – it's all over.* 现在你可以放松了——都结束了。

take it easy /ˌtek ɪt ˈiːzɪ; ˌteɪk ɪt ˈiːzi/ spoken informal say this when someone is angry or upset, and you want to stop them saying or doing anything stupid【口，非正式】别生气，不要放在心上: *Hey, take it easy! Nobody's saying you're not good at your job.* 嘿，别生气了！没人说你工作不好。

it's okay/it's all right /ɪts oˈke, ɪts ˌɔl ˈraɪt; ɪts əʊ ˈkeɪ, ɪts ˌɔːl ˈraɪt/ spoken say this to someone to make them stop being worried【口】没事，别怕〔叫某人不要担心时说的话〕: *It's okay, Chris, he's gone now.* 没事了，克丽丝，他走了。| *It's all right, don't cry, Mummy's here.* 别怕，不要哭，妈妈在这儿。

chill out/chill /ˌtʃɪl ˈaʊt, tʃɪl; ˌtʃɪl ˈaʊt, tʃɪl/ spoken informal say this when someone is getting very nervous or worried, especially in a way that is annoying or unreasonable, and you want them to be calm – used especially by young people【口，非正式】放松点，别紧张〔尤为年轻人使用〕: *OK, it's all right – just chill out!* 好了，没事的——放松点！| *Just chill for a second – I'll figure something out.* 别担心——我会想到办法的。

can/can't

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ be allowed to do something 被允许做某事 *see* 参见 **let/allow (4)**
- ▶ to succeed in doing something 成功做了某事 *see* 参见 **succeed/successful**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **possible, impossible, fail, stop, bad at doing sth**

1 to be able to do something 能够做某事

- ▶ can
- ▶ be able to do sth
- ▶ be capable of sth
- ▶ have the ability to do sth
- ▶ be equipped to do sth
- ▶ have it in you
- ▶ know how to do sth
- ▶ be in a position to do sth

can /kən; kən; *strong* 强读 kæn; kæn/ [modal verb] 能，有能力：*'I don't think Mike can type.' 'Yes, he can.'* "我觉得迈克不会打字。" "不，他会的。" | **can do sth** *He can run faster than me.* 他比我跑得快。| *Can you see the TV, or should I move?* 你看得见电视吗，要不我挪一下？| *This program can translate your e-mail into other languages.* 这种程序能将电子邮件翻译成其他语言。| *How many hamburgers do you think you can eat?* 你认为自己能吃下多少个汉堡包？| *Adrian could read when he was four.* 阿德里安四岁时就识字了。| *If we had a boat we could row across to the island.* 要是有条船的话，我们就能划到对面的岛上去了。| *Why didn't they ask me? I could have done it for them for half the price.* 他们为什么不请我呢？我只要一半的价钱就能替他们做好。

be able to do sth /bi ˌeb| tə ˈdu: (sth); bi: ˌeɪbəl tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **are able to do something**, you can do it – use this especially about something that needs a lot of effort, skill, or knowledge 能够做某事〔尤指需要花大力气、运用许多技能或知识的事〕：*Those bags look really heavy – are you sure you'll be able to carry them on your own?* 那些包看上去确实很重，你肯定自己能背得动吗？| *After the accident it was a long time before she was able to walk again.* 事故发生后过了很长一段时间她才能重新走路。| *To take the class, you have to be able to use a computer.* 要上这门课必须会使用电脑。| **be able to** *My grandpa's getting old now and he can't do all the things he used to be able to.* 我爷爷上了年纪，许多他以前能做的事现在都做不了。

be capable of sth /bi ˈkepəbl ɑv (sth); bi: ˈkeɪpəbəl ɒv (sth)/ [v phrase] to have the ability, energy, or qualities needed to do something, especially something very difficult or unusual – use this about people or machines〔人或机器〕能够做某事〔尤指非常困难或不一般的事〕：*He's a very angry kid, but he's not capable of murder.* 他是个满腔愤怒的小伙子，但他不会去杀人。| **be capable of doing sth** *The missiles are capable of travelling about 700 miles.* 这些导弹能飞越700英里左右。| *Around 7 or 8, children are already capable of making their own moral evaluations.* 孩子在七八岁时就已经能自己作出道德评价了。| **be perfectly capable of doing sth** (=used to emphasize that you are definitely capable of doing something) 完全有能力做某事 *Leave the boy alone, I'm sure he's perfectly capable of fixing it himself.* 别去管那个孩子，我肯定他绝对能够修好。

have the ability to do sth /hæv ðɪ əˌbɪlətɪ tə ˈdu: (sth); hæv ði əˌbɪlɨti tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to do something, especially something that is unusual or that most people cannot do 有能力做某事〔尤指不一般的事或是大多数人不能做的事〕：*She seemed to have the ability to make people do anything she wanted.* 她似乎有本事让别人听从她的吩咐。| *I believe the team definitely has the ability to win the championship.* 我相信该队绝对有能力获得冠军。

be equipped to do sth /bi ɪˌkwɪpt tə ˈdu (sth); bi: ɪˌkwɪpt tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase] to be able to do something, especially to deal with a particular problem, because you have been properly prepared or had the right training〔因准备充分或是接受了良好的训练而〕有能力做某事，有资格做某事：*By the end of the course, students should be equipped to deal with any business situation.* 课程结束时，学生们对生意上的任何场面应该都能应付。| *The emergency services are well equipped to cope with disasters of this kind.* 应急服务机构完全具有妥善处理这类灾害的能力。

have it in you /ˌhæv ɪt ˈɪn ju; ˌhæv ɪt ˈɪn ju:/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have the ability and the qualities of character needed to do something difficult, especially when you or other people doubt that you can do it 有能力做成某事〔尤用于自己或他人对此表示怀疑时〕：*I admired the way you refused to let him bully you – I didn't think you had it in you.* 你没让他欺侮你，我很欣赏你的勇敢 —— 我不曾想到你还有这本事。| **+ to do sth** *No one thought I would win, but I knew I had it in me to do it if I really tried.* 没有人认为我会赢，但我知道如果我真的去试一下，我会成功的。

know how to do sth /ˌnoʊ haʊ tə ˈdu (sth); ˌnəʊ haʊ tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to do something, because you know a way of doing it, especially something practical such as operating a machine 知道如何做某事〔尤指操作机器等实际的事〕：*Do you know how to use this computer?* 你会用这台电脑吗？| *I'd turn the thing off if only I knew how.* 要是我知道这东西是怎么关的，我就会关掉它。

be in a position to do sth /bi ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə ˈdu (sth); bi: ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase] to have enough knowledge, money, or equipment to do something 能够做某事〔因为有足够的知识、金钱或装备〕：*Once the loan is paid off, Jones will be in a position to run the casino himself.* 贷款一还清，琼斯就能自己经营赌场了。| *We will have to run more tests before we are in a position to say whether the document is authentic or not.* 我们只有再多做几次分析才能说这份文件是真是假。| **be in a good/excellent/better position to do sth** *When I've read the whole report I'll be in a better position to comment.* 我看完整篇报告以后才更有资格发表评论。

2 when a situation makes it possible for you to do something 情况使某人可能做某事

▶ can
▶ be able to do sth
▶ it is possible for sb to do sth
▶ get to do sth

can /kən; kən; *strong* 强读 kæn; kæn/ [modal verb] 有可能，会：*I'll call you if I can, but I'm going to be pretty busy.* 如果可能，我会给你打电话，但我会很忙的。| **can do sth** *Can you come to my place tomorrow and help me move some furniture?* 明天你能来我家帮我搬家具吗？| *I don't have an appointment, but I wonder if the dentist could see me today.* 我没有预约，可是牙科医生今天能不能给我看看呢？| *I hope we can find a parking space.* 希望我们能找到停车的地方。| *You can probably get most of the information you need from the Internet.* 大多数你需要的信息也许可以在互联网上查到。

be able to do sth /bi ˌeb| tə ˈdu (sth); bi: ˌeɪbəl tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase] 能够做某事：*She was able to get her watch repaired the same day.* 她的手表当天就修好了。| *Because of the drop in stock prices, investors were able to find some bargains this week.* 由于股价下滑，本周投资者能买到便宜货。

it is possible for sb to do sth /ɪt ɪz ˌpɑsəbl fɚ (sb) tə ˈdu (sth); ɪt ɪz ˌpɒsɨbəl fə (sb) tə ˈdu: (sth)/ spoken use this especially when you are making an arrangement with someone in order to ask or say what someone will be able to do【口】某人能做某事〔尤用于与某人安排某事时〕：*Would it be possible for you to*

come to a meeting on Tuesday? 星期二你能来开会吗？| *It might be possible to use the school library on Saturdays.* 也许可以逢星期六使用学校的图书馆。

get to do sth /ˌgɛt tə ˈdu (sth); ˌget tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to do something that you have wanted to do for a long time, or something that you are not usually allowed to do 终于能做某事〔指期待已久或平时不能做的事〕: *We actually got to meet the president when he was here last week.* 上星期总统来的时候，我们终于真的见到他了。| *Do I get to stay up late when Dad comes home from his business trip?* 爸爸出差回来时，我能晚点睡觉吗？

3 to be allowed to do something or have the power to do it 被允许或有权做某事

- ▶ can
- ▶ be able to do sth
- ▶ have the power to do sth
- ▶ be in a position to do sth

can /kən; kən; *strong* 强读 kæn; kæn/ [modal verb] 能，能够: *If you want to come with us, you can.* 你想跟我们一起去就去吧。| **can do sth** *It's my house and I can do whatever I want here.* 这是我的家，我在这里想做什么就能做什么。| *Can I use your computer?* 我能用一下你的电脑吗？| *At that time, the king could simply have his enemies imprisoned or shot.* 当时，国王可以将仇敌一下子关进大牢或者枪决。

be able to do sth /bi ˌebl̩ tə ˈdu (sth); biː ˌeɪbəl tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] use this especially when a law or rule makes it possible for someone to do something 能够做某事〔尤在法规允许某人做某事时使用〕: *You might be able to get a temporary passport.* 你或许能拿到临时护照。| *Consumers are now able to buy the drug without a prescription.* 现在消费者购买这种药不需要处方。

have the power to do sth /hæv ðə ˌpaʊə tə ˈdu (sth); hæv ðə ˌpaʊə tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to do something because your official position gives you the authority to do it 有权做某事: *The judge has the power to order a witness to give evidence.* 法官有权命令目击者提供证词。| *Each state had the power to make its own laws.* 各州有权自己制定法律。

be in a position to do sth /bi ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə ˈdu (sth); biː ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to have the official authority to do something or have the moral right to do something〔在权位或道德上〕有权做某事: *Only the governor is now in a position to stop the execution.* 现在只有州长才有权制止死刑的执行。| *Well, given her appalling record, she's not in any position to criticize my work.* 哎，她过去的表现那么糟，根本没有资格批评我的工作。

4 the ability to do something 做某事的能力

- ▶ ability
- ▶ capability
- ▶ capacity
- ▶ skill
- ▶ competence
- ▶ power
- ▶ powers
- ▶ faculties
- ▶ resources
- ▶ aptitude

ability /əˈbɪlətɪ; əˈbɪlɨti/ [n C/U] the physical or mental skill or knowledge that makes you able to do something 能力: *The course material depends on the level of ability of the student.* 教材根据学生的能力水平而定。| **+ to do sth** *Our ability to think and speak makes us different from other animals.* 思维能力和语言能力把我们和其他动物区分开来。| *Luckily, she had innate ability to judge people quickly and accurately.* 幸运的是她天生就能快速、准确地判断别人。| **sb's abilities as a teacher/doctor etc** *Harmon decided to create a business out of his abilities as a speaker.* 哈蒙决心以他的口才来创业。

capability /ˌkepəˈbɪlətɪ; keɪpəˈbɪlɨti/ [n C/U] the ability of a person, machine etc to do something, especially something difficult that needs a lot of knowledge, skill, advanced equipment etc〔人的〕能力，才能;〔机器的〕性能: *Man Ray explored the capabilities of the camera to their fullest extent.* 曼·雷对照相机的性能作了极其深入的研究。| **+ to do sth** *It is unclear whether the country has the capability to produce nuclear weapons.* 该国是不是有能力制造核武器尚不清楚。| **+ of doing sth** *This computer system gives the user the capability of accessing huge amounts of data.* 这套电脑系统可以使用户存取大量的数据。

capacity /kəˈpæsətɪ; kəˈpæsɨti/ [n singular] use this especially about a very great ability to do something or to behave in a particular way〔尤指极强、特殊的〕才能，本领: **+ for** *He has an enormous capacity for hard work.* 他非常能吃苦。| *Cheryl's capacity for understanding and compassion is impressive.* 谢里尔非常通情达理，极富同情心。| **+ to do sth** *Children have a remarkable capacity to learn language.* 小孩子具有非凡的语言学习能力。

skill /skɪl; skɪl/ [n C] a special ability that you need to learn in order to do a particular job or activity〔特殊的〕技能; 技艺: *These exercises develop the student's reading and writing skills.* 这些练习培养学生的读写技能。| *You need computer skills for most office jobs.* 大多数的办公室工作都需要有电脑技能。| *Being a good manager requires a number of highly specialized skills.* 当一个好经理要有一些高度专业化的技能。

competence /ˈkɑmpətəns; ˈkɒmpɨtəns/ [n U] the ability and skill to do what is needed〔所需的〕能力，技能: *The level of competence among hospital staff was not as high as expected.* 医务人员的水准没有期望的那么高。| *Understanding the instructions requires a ninth grade reading competence.* 看懂这些说明需要有九级阅读水平。

power /ˈpaʊə; ˈpaʊə/ [n C] a natural ability to do something, especially to see, hear, speak etc 天生的能力〔尤指看、听、说等〕: **the power of sight/speech/hearing etc** *She was so surprised that for a few seconds she lost the power of speech.* 她非常惊奇，以至有好几秒钟说不出话来。| *The ostrich is a bird that no longer has the power of flight.* 鸵鸟是一种不再具有飞行能力的鸟类。| **+ to do sth** *Doctors cannot explain why some people lack the power to fight off the disease.* 医生无法解释为什么有些人没有抵抗那种病的能力。

powers /ˈpaʊəz; ˈpaʊəz/ [n plural] **powers of judgement/reasoning/persuasion etc** the ability to do something that involves mental effort or skill, such as persuading, forming an opinion, thinking etc 判断/推理/说服等的能力: *This problem is designed to test your powers of observation.* 这道题是用来测试你的观察能力的。| *Teachers have the responsibility to develop students' powers of critical thinking.* 教师有责任培养学生缜密的思维能力。| *She impressed us all with her dazzling intellectual powers.* 她那出众的智力

给我们大家留下了深刻的印象。

faculties /'fækltɪz; 'fækəltiz/ [n plural] the natural abilities that everyone normally has, for example the ability to think, see, hear, and speak〔正常人都具有的〕天赋，能力〔如思考、视力、听力、说话等〕: *As we age we begin to lose some of our faculties.* 随着年事渐高，我们会开始丧失某些官能。 | **in full possession of your faculties** *Although he was dying, he remained in full possession of his faculties.* 尽管他不久于人世，仍然心智健全。

resources /rɪ'sɔrsɪz; rɪ'zɔːsɨz/ [n plural] qualities such as courage and a strong mind that you need in order to deal with a difficult situation〔应付困难的〕勇气，毅力，智谋: *She's tough – I'm sure she has the emotional resources to handle it.* 她很坚强，我相信凭她的意志能够应付。 | *The new work stretches the physical resources of the company's dancers.* 新任务使剧团的舞蹈演员人力不足。

aptitude /'æptəˌtjud; 'æptɨtjuːd/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the natural ability that someone has to learn a new subject or activity and become good at it 天生的能力倾向; 天赋: *A trainee with normal aptitude can learn these techniques in a few months.* 具有正常能力的受训者能在几个月内学会这些技术。 | **+ for** *At an early age Susan showed an aptitude for languages.* 在很小的时候，苏珊就显示出了语言天赋。 | **aptitude test** *All applicants are given aptitude tests before being invited for interview.* 所有的申请者在参加面试以前都必须接受能力测试。

5 to make someone able to do something 使某人能够做某事

► enable sb to do sth ► allow sb to do sth/let sb do sth
► make it possible ► equip

enable sb to do sth /ɪn'ebl̩ (sb) tə 'du (sth); ɪn'eɪbəl (sb) tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] 使某人能够做某事: *The money from my grandmother enabled us to buy the house.* 祖母给的钱使我们能够买下那幢房子。 | *The programme is designed to enable young people to find work.* 该计划的目的是让年轻人找到工作。

make it possible /ˌmek ɪt 'pɑsəbl̩; ˌmeɪk ɪt 'pɒsɨbəl/ [v phrase] to provide the conditions in which someone is able to do something 使成为可能，使〔某人〕能做某事: **make it possible to do sth** *The direct flight makes it possible to get from London to Tokyo in 12 hours.* 直达航班使乘客能在 12 小时内从伦敦飞到东京。 | **make it possible for sb to do sth** *The loan made it possible for him to continue his education.* 这笔贷款使他能够继续学业。 | **make sth possible** *I'd like to thank everyone – my family, my friends – who helped to make the whole thing possible.* 我要感谢每一个人 —— 我的家人、我的朋友 —— 他们给了我帮助，使这一切成功。

allow sb to do sth/let sb do sth /əˌlaʊ (sb) tə 'du (sth), ˌlet (sb) 'du (sth); əˌlaʊ (sb) tə 'duː (sth), ˌlet (sb) 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] if a piece of equipment or a service **allows you to do something** or **lets you do** it, it provides what you need to be able to do it〔设备或服务〕使某人能做某事: *The web site allows you to order groceries over the Internet.* 该网站使你可以在互联网上订购食品杂货。 | *The telephone service lets users see who is calling before they pick up the phone.* 这项电话服务使用户在接电话前能知道是谁的来电。

equip /ɪ'kwɪp; ɪ'kwɪp/ [v T] if education or training **equips** you to do something, especially something such as a particular kind of job, it prepares you and makes you able to do it〔教育或培训〕使胜任; 使有能力: **equip sb to do sth** *The school aims to equip students to deal with the kind of problems they will face in the outside world.* 学校的目的是培养学生的能力，使他们能处理将来在外面世界可能碰到的各类问题。 | **equip sb for** *Her privileged upbringing had not equipped her for hard work in the fields.* 优越的成长环境使她不能适应田里的苦活。

6 to be unable to do something 不能做某事

► can't/cannot ► not be able to do sth ► be unable to do sth ► inability to do sth ► be incapable/not be capable ► not be in a position to do sth/be in no position to do sth ► not be equipped/be ill-equipped ► not know how to do sth

can't/cannot /kænt, ˈkænɑt; kɑːnt, 'kænət/ [modal verb] 不能够: *'Will you help me move this?' 'I'm sorry, I can't – my back's still giving me trouble.'* "帮我一起来搬一下好吗？" "对不起，我不行 —— 我的背仍不舒服。" | **can't/cannot do sth** *Louise can't see anything without her glasses.* 路易丝不戴眼镜什么也看不见。 | *He couldn't remember where he had left the car.* 他记不起把车停哪儿了。 | *I could never have climbed that ridge – I'm too out of shape.* 那山脊我是不可能爬上去的 —— 我身体太虚弱了。 | *Scientists still cannot explain exactly how the virus reproduces.* 科学家仍旧未能确切解释这种病毒是如何复制的。 | *Sarah could not understand why anyone would want to hurt her.* 萨拉不明白为什么有人要伤害她。

not be able to do sth /ˌnɑt bi ˌebl̩ tə 'du (sth); ˌnɒt biː ˌeɪbəl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] – use this especially in the past or future tense 不能做某事〔尤用于过去时态或将来时态〕: *Unfortunately, I wasn't able to help them.* 不巧，我帮不上他们的忙。 | *I'm afraid I won't be able to come to the meeting after all.* 我恐怕终究无法来开会了。 | *The doctor told Tina she wouldn't be able to have children.* 医生告诉蒂娜，她无法生育。 | *I've looked all over the house but I haven't been able to find my keys anywhere.* 我已找遍屋子的各个角落，还是没有找到我的钥匙。

be unable to do sth /bi ʌnˌebl̩ tə 'du (sth); biː ʌnˌeɪbəl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] especially written to not be able to do something, especially something important that you want to do or need to do【尤书面】不能做某事〔尤指想做或需要做的重要事情〕: *He lay awake all night, unable to sleep.* 他一晚上都醒着，无法入睡。 | *The surgery left her unable to walk for nearly three months.* 手术后，她将近三个月都无法行走。

inability to do sth /ɪnəˌbɪlətɪ tə 'du (sth); ɪnəˌbɪlɨti tə 'duː (sth)/ [n phrase] the fact that someone is unable to do something, used especially when you are annoyed with them because you think they are too weak, lazy etc to do it〔某人〕没能力做某事〔尤用于表示不满〕: *Her actions show an inability to distinguish between fantasy and reality.* 她的所为表明她无法区分虚幻和现实。 | **sb's inability to do sth** *He even blamed his parents for his inability to make friends.* 对于自己没有能力交朋友，他甚至责怪父母亲。 | *Voters are becoming frustrated at the inability of the administration to do anything about the debt crisis.* 政

府无力处理债务危机，选民开始沮丧起来。

be incapable/not be capable /bi ɪn'kepəbl, nɑt bɪ 'kepəbl ; bi: ɪn'keɪpəbəl, nɒt bi: 'keɪpəbəl/ [v phrase] to not have the physical or mental ability to do something – often used when you are criticizing someone 不能，不会〔常用于批评某人〕: **+ of** *Matthew seemed to be incapable of keeping a job.* 马修似乎总保不住工作。 | *She's no longer capable of taking care of herself.* 她无法再照料自己了。 | *Nero was a cruel man, utterly incapable of pity or sympathy.* 尼禄是个残忍的家伙，没有一点儿怜悯心和同情心。

not be in a position to do sth/be in no position to do sth /nɑt bi ɪn ə pə,zɪʃən tə 'du (sth), bi ɪn ˌno pə,zɪʃən tə 'du (sth); nɒt bi: ɪn ə pə,zɪʃən tə 'du: (sth), bi: ɪn ˌnəʊ pə,zɪʃən tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to not be able to do something because you do not have enough knowledge, money, or authority 【非正式】〔因为没有足够知识、金钱或权力〕不能够做某事: *I'm afraid I'm not in a position to answer your questions.* 恐怕我不能够回答你的问题。 | *Local school boards are in no position to pay for the extra cost of the curriculum.* 地方教育委员会无力支付该课程的额外费用。 | **scarcely/hardly in a position to do sth** *The US is hardly in a position to criticize other countries for wasting energy supplies.* 美国并无权指责其他国家浪费能源。

not be equipped/be ill-equipped /nɑt bi ɪ,kwɪpt, bi ˌɪl ɪ'kwɪpt; nɒt bi: ɪ,kwɪpt, bi: ˌɪl ɪ'kwɪpt/ [v phrase] to be unable to do something because you do not have the right training or experience〔因未接受过适当的训练或没有相应的经验而〕没有能力: **+ to do sth** *The young teacher wasn't equipped to deal with such a difficult class.* 这位年轻的老师无力对付如此棘手的班级。 | *The organization is ill-equipped to deal with the problems it may encounter.* 该组织无力应对可能遇到的问题。 | **+ for** *After so many years in prison, Victor was not equipped for life on the outside.* 在狱中待了许多年，维克托无法适应外面的生活了。

not know how to do sth /nɑt nəʊ ˌhaʊ tə 'du: (sth); nɒt nəʊ ˌhaʊ tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be unable to do something, especially something practical, because you have not learned how to do it〔因未学过而〕不会做某事〔尤指实际的事〕: *I didn't know how to drive a car till I was 28.* 我28岁才学会开车。 | *A lot of the doctors here still don't know how to use the new equipment.* 这里的许多医生仍然不会操作这台新设备。

7 when a situation makes it impossible for you to do something
某种情形下无法做某事

- ▶ can't/cannot
- ▶ not be able to do sth
- ▶ be unable to do sth
- ▶ it is not possible for sb to do sth

can't/cannot /kænt, 'kænɑt; kɑ:nt, 'kænət/ [modal verb] 不能够: *Look, I know I said I'd come, but I can't.* 哎，我知道我说过要来，但来不了。 | **can't/cannot do sth** *I can't go out to lunch today, I have too much work to do.* 今天我没法外出去吃午餐，工作太多了。 | *The doctor cannot see you without a prior appointment.* 没有预约医生就不能给你看病。

not be able to do sth /ˌnɑt bi ˌeb| tə 'du (sth); ˌnɒt bi: ˌeɪbəl tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] – use this especially in the past or future tense 不能做某事〔尤用于过去时态或将来时态〕: *She has a meeting with her boss tomorrow, so she won't be able to come.* 她明天要和老板开会，所以无法前来。 | *With everything that's been happening at the office lately, I haven't been able to spend much time at home.* 最近办公室里发生的那些事让我无法在家待很长时间。

be unable to do sth /bi ʌn,eb| tə 'du: (sth); bi: ʌn,eɪbəl tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] use this especially when you want to be polite about the fact that someone cannot do something 不能做某事〔尤礼貌地表示某人不能做某事〕: *I'm sorry, but Mrs Jones is unable to see you now. Please come back at 6 o'clock.* 对不起，琼斯太太现在不能见你，请你6点钟再来。 | *The Pope was unable to attend, due to illness.* 教皇因病无法出席。

it is not possible for sb to do sth /ɪt ɪz nɑt ˌpɑsəbl fə (sb) tə 'du (sth); ɪt ɪz nɒt ˌpɒsɨbəl fə (sb) tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] used especially when you want to give an excuse or reason for not doing something 某人不可能做某事〔尤用于找借口或提出理由〕: *I have a full schedule all next week, so I'm afraid it won't be possible for me to see you then.* 我下星期的日程都排满了，恐怕这个时间无法跟你见面。 | *We had so many other orders that it wasn't possible to deliver yours any earlier.* 我们还有许多其他订单，因此无法将你的货物早些送出。

8 when you are not allowed or do not have the power to do something
不被允许或无权做某事

- ▶ can't/cannot
- ▶ not be able to do sth
- ▶ not have the power to do sth/it is not in your power to do sth
- ▶ not be in a position to do sth
- ▶ be out of sb's hands/be no longer in sb's hands
- ▶ sb's hands are tied
- ▶ powerless
- ▶ ineligible

can't/cannot /kænt, 'kænɑt; kɑ:nt, 'kænət/ [modal verb] 不行; 不能: *'I really want to see that movie.' 'You can't. You're not old enough.'* "我真的想看那部电影。" "不行，你还太小。" | **can't/cannot do sth** *The manager can't fire you for being pregnant.* 经理不能因你怀孕而解雇你。 | *Members of the public cannot enter the building unless they have an identity card.* 公众没有身份证不能进入那幢大楼。 | *In those days a woman could not divorce her husband except in the most extreme cases.* 那时，女性只有在极端的情况下才能与丈夫离婚。

not be able to do sth /ˌnɑt bi ˌeb| tə 'du (sth); ˌnɒt bi: ˌeɪbəl tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] use this when a law or rule does not allow someone to do something 不能做某事〔用于法规不允许的场合〕: *If you don't have a library card, you won't be able to borrow any books.* 没有借书证不能借书。 | *You won't be able to get back into the country without your passport.* 没有护照就不能回国。

not have the power to do sth/it is not in your power to do sth /nɑt hæv ðə ˌpaʊə tə 'du (sth), ɪt ɪz nɑt ɪn jur ˌpaʊə tə 'du (sth); nɒt hæv ðə ˌpaʊə tə 'du: (sth), ɪt ɪz nɒt ɪn jɔ: ˌpaʊə tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be unable to do something because your job does not give you the authority or right to do it 无权做某事: *It is not in her power to increase your salary, but she can recommend it.* 她无权给你加薪，但她可以提出建议。 | *Individual states do not have the power to declare war.* 各州无权宣战。

not be in a position to do sth /nɑt bi ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə ˈdu (sth); nɒt biː ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be unable to do something because you do not have the authority or the moral right to do it 无权做某事; 无法做某事: *The agency is not in a position to negotiate or make decisions.* 代理商无权讲条件或作决定。

be out of sb's hands/be no longer in sb's hands /biˌaʊt əv (sb's) ˈhændz, biː noʊ ˌlɔŋgɚ ɪn (sb's) ˈhændz; biːˌaʊt əv (sb's) ˈhændz, biː noʊ ˌlɒŋgər ɪn (sb's) ˈhændz/ [v phrase] if a problem or situation **is out of someone's hands**, they are no longer responsible for dealing with it because it has been taken over by someone with more power, or because it must now be decided according to the law〔因被更有权的人接管或只能由法律决定而〕不在某人掌握中，超出了某人的权限: *The matter is out of our hands now – we'll just have to wait to see what the judge decides.* 这事现在我们管不了——得等法官裁决。 | *It's no longer in my hands, I'm afraid – I've sent a report about your son's behaviour to the police.* 这事恐怕我管不了——关于你儿子的行为，我已向警方递交了一份报告。

sb's hands are tied /(sb's) ˌhændz ɚ ˈtaɪd; (sb's) ˌhændz ə ˈtaɪd/ if someone's **hands are tied** they cannot do what they want because of particular conditions or rules made by someone else〔因某种条件或规则〕某人受到束缚: *The company's hands are tied because of government regulations.* 政府的法规束缚了那家公司的手脚。 | *I'd like to help you, but you missed the deadline. I'm afraid my hands are tied.* 我想帮你，但你超过了期限。恐怕我无能为力。

powerless /ˈpaʊɚ·lɪs; ˈpaʊələs/ [adj] unable to control or stop something because you do not have the power or legal right to do this 无权的; 无能为力的: *The average citizen feels completely powerless faced with the rising tide of crime and violence.* 普通民众面对犯罪现象和暴力行为的增长趋势都感到无能为力。 | **+ to do sth** *Although we all thought the decision was unfair, we were powerless to change it.* 尽管我们都认为这个决定不合理，但无力去改变它。 | **+ against** *Citizens imprisoned for their political beliefs are powerless against the government.* 因政治信仰而入狱的公民无力对抗政府。 —**powerlessness** [n U] *For many, feelings of powerlessness lead to complete apathy or depression.* 对于许多人来说，无能为力的感觉不是让他们彻底地置身事外，就是令他们心灰意冷。

ineligible /ɪnˈelɪdʒəbl; ɪnˈelɪdʒɪbəl/ [adj] if you are ineligible to take part in something or to receive something, you do not have the legal right to do this〔法律上〕无资格的: *Police found that many of the people on the list were ineligible voters.* 警方发现，名单上有许多是没有选举权的人。 | **+ for** *People with higher incomes are ineligible for the government benefits.* 高收入的人无权享受政府补助。 | **+ to do sth** *Because he no longer lives in the district, he is ineligible to run for re-election.* 因为不再住在该地区，他没有资格竞选连任。

cancel

to decide that a planned event will not now happen 决定让计划中的事件不发生

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► to arrange to do something at a better time 安排在更佳时间做某事 *see* 参见 **later (2)**

► **cancel**
► **call off**
► **be off**
► **scrub**
► **shelve**

cancel /ˈkænsl; ˈkænsəl/ [v T] to change a previous arrangement, so that a meeting, concert, game etc that was planned will not happen 取消，撤销: *Classes were canceled for the day.* 当天的课取消了。 | *I forgot to cancel my doctor's appointment.* 我忘记了取消与医生的约会。 | *They were forced to cancel the concert when the conductor became ill.* 指挥生病，他们被迫取消了那场音乐会。 —**cancellation** /ˌkænsəˈleɪʃən; ˌkænsəˈleɪʃən/ [n C/U] *Bad weather led to the cancellation of most flights out of Chicago's O'Hare Airport.* 恶劣的天气致使芝加哥奥黑尔机场大部分航班被取消。 | *The fighting in the region could lead to the cancellation of next month's elections.* 该地区的战斗可能会使下月的选举取消。

call off /ˌkɔl ˈɔf; ˌkɔːl ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to stop a meeting or event that you have organized 取消，撤销〔会议或安排好的活动〕: **call off sth** *The game was called off due to heavy rain.* 因为大雨，比赛取消了。 | **call sth off** *Linda may call the wedding off.* 琳达可能会取消婚礼。

be off /biˈɑf; biːˈɒf/ [phr v I] if an event or activity **is off**, it has been cancelled because of a sudden problem or change in someone's plans〔事情或活动因突然出现问题或计划突然改变而〕取消: *I'm afraid the party's off. Nick won't let us use his apartment.* 很抱歉，这次聚会取消了。尼克不让我们用他的公寓。 | *Myers called me yesterday to tell me that the deal was off.* 迈尔斯昨天打电话给我说交易取消了。

scrub /skrʌb; skrʌb/ [v T] British informal to decide not to do something that you have planned because there is a problem【英，非正式】〔因为有麻烦而〕取消〔计划〕: *We haven't really got enough money for the trip – let's just scrub it.* 这次旅游我们实在是钱不够——就算了吧。

shelve /ʃɛlv; ʃelv/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] **shelve a project/plan/idea/proposal etc** to decide not to continue with a plan, although it may be considered again at some time in the future 暂时搁置项目/计划/想法/提议等: *Plans for a new stadium have been shelved for now.* 新体育馆建设计划被搁置了。 | *The city shelved the project due to lack of funding.* 因缺少资金，该市搁置了那个计划。

careful

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ———————— **careless**

► too careful about small details 对于细枝末节太小心 *see* 参见 **detail (8)**

► *see also* 另见 **sensible**

1 careful to avoid risks or danger 小心避免危险

► **careful**
► **cautious**
► **with care/with caution**
► **wary**
► **vigilant**

careful /ˈkɛrfəl; ˈkeəfəl/ [adj] someone who is **careful** tries to avoid danger, risks, or accidents 谨慎的，小心翼翼的: *You'll be OK with Jane – she's a very careful driver.* 和简在一起没问题——她开车很小心。 | *Paints today are getting safer as companies remove harmful chemicals, but you still need to be careful.* 现在的油漆越来越安全，因为生产商除去了其中的有

害化学物，但还是小心为妙。| **+ (that)** *We had to be careful that we didn't tip the raft over.* 我们必须小心，别把筏子打翻了。 **—carefully** [adv] *Bye, Sarah – drive carefully!* 再见，萨拉——小心开车！

cautious /'kɔʃəs; 'kɔːʃəs/ [adj] someone who is **cautious** does not like taking risks and is always very careful to avoid them 谨慎的，审慎的: *If we're too cautious, we might lose a good business opportunity.* 如果我们过于谨慎就会错失商机。| *Phil's a very cautious driver – it'll take at least an hour to get there.* 菲尔开车十分谨慎——到那里至少要花一小时。| **+ about** *I've always been cautious about giving people my phone number.* 我一直很谨慎，不轻易把自己的电话号码给别人。 **—cautiously** [adv] *Slowly and cautiously, we made our way along the edge of the cliff.* 我们缓慢而小心地走在悬崖边缘。

with care/with caution /wɪð 'kɛr, wɪð 'kɔʃən; wɪð 'keə, wɪð 'kɔːʃən/ [adv] if you do something **with care** or **with caution**, you do it carefully in order to avoid accidents 小心地，谨慎地: *Some roads may be icy and motorists are advised to drive with caution.* 有些道路可能会结冰，建议驾驶员谨慎驾驶。| **handle sth with care** *These antiques are fragile and must be handled with care.* 这些古董易碎，必须小心轻放。

wary /'wɛrɪ; 'weərɪ/ [adj] someone who is **wary** does not easily trust people and thinks very carefully before getting involved in any situation that might be dangerous or cause problems 小心翼翼的，警惕的: **+ of** *She had become extremely wary of relationships as a result of her childhood experiences.* 她有了童年的那段经历之后对男女之间的关系变得极为谨慎。| *Wary of becoming entangled in her friend's family quarrels, Eileen made an excuse and left.* 艾琳唯恐卷入朋友的家庭纠纷，借故离开了。| **+ about** *The problems with selling the house had made her much more wary about financial matters.* 出售房子带来的问题使她对财务问题更为谨慎了。| **keep a wary eye on sb/sth** (=watch something or someone carefully) 小心看守，小心监视 *One of the guards was fiddling with his radio, all the time keeping a wary eye on the five prisoners.* 其中一个卫兵一边拨弄着他的收音机，一边却一直在小心翼翼地监视着那五个囚犯。 **—warily** [adv] *He made his way up the stairs, glancing warily over his shoulder and keeping close to the wall.* 他走上楼去，一边警惕地朝身后看，一边紧贴着墙。

vigilant /'vɪdʒələnt; 'vɪdʒɪlənt/ [adj] formal always paying attention to what is happening, so that you notice any danger or illegal activity【正式】警惕的，警觉的: *Be vigilant on public transport and at tourist sites, as pickpockets operate in these areas.* 在公共交通工具上及在旅游景点要警惕，因为这些地方有扒手作案。| **+ about** *We have to be vigilant about protecting our right to privacy.* 我们必须警觉，保护自己的隐私权。| **remain vigilant** *The terrorist threat is still real, and the public should remain vigilant.* 恐怖主义威胁依然存在，公众要保持警惕。| **ever vigilant** (=always vigilant) 随时保持警惕 *We must be ever vigilant. Don't think that Fascism can never rise again. It can.* 我们必须随时保持警惕。不要以为法西斯主义不会再抬头，它可能会的。 **—vigilance** [n U] *'This case has reminded all Americans about the need for vigilance in guarding against racial discrimination,' Relman said.* "这件事提醒所有美国人，有必要对种族歧视保持警惕。"雷尔曼说道。

2 to try to avoid risks or danger 尽力避免危险

- ▶ take care
- ▶ take precautions
- ▶ be on your guard
- ▶ keep/have your wits about you
- ▶ play safe
- ▶ take no chances

take care /ˌtek 'kɛr; ˌteɪk 'keə/ [v phrase] to do something in a sensible way, in order to avoid risks 当心，注意〔以避免危险〕: *Of course you don't have to spend all your time worrying about possible health hazards, but you still need to take care.* 当然，不必整天为可能危害健康的东西而担心，但是仍然得当心点。| **+ how/when etc** *Take care how you cross the road. Most drivers ignore the traffic lights and just drive through.* 过马路要小心。大多数司机都不理交通信号灯，只是一个劲儿往前开。| **+ with** *I always take great care with diets, so I don't lose too much weight too quickly.* 我对饮食一直很小心，因此不会减肥过快。

take precautions /ˌtek prɪ'kɔʃənz; ˌteɪk prɪ'kɔːʃənz/ [v phrase] to make preparations before you do something, in order to avoid the risk of something unpleasant happening 采取预防措施，作以防万一的准备: *Tourists should take precautions as they would in any large city, and should avoid traveling alone at night.* 游客应当有所防备，像在任何大城市一样，也应当避免夜间单独外出。| **+ against** *The villagers had already taken precautions against random raids by the militia.* 村民们已经采取措施，以抵抗武装组织的随时袭击。| **take the precaution of doing sth** *Bennet had taken the precaution of transferring his house into his wife's name before his company collapsed.* 贝内特在他的公司倒闭前，就已经作好了以防万一的准备，把他的房子转到妻子名下。

be on your guard /ˌbi ɑn jur 'gɑrd; ˌbiː ɒn jɔː 'gɑːd/ [v phrase] to pay careful attention to what is happening and not easily trust people, in order to avoid getting into danger, being tricked etc 警惕，提防，警戒〔以避免危险、被骗等〕: *Drivers have to be on their guard, as faults or signal failures can occur at any time.* 驾驶员一定要提高警惕，因为故障或交通信号灯失灵随时都会发生。| **+ against** *'We would like to warn everybody to be on their guard against unsolicited 'tradesmen',' he said.* "我们要警告所有人提防不请自来的'商人'。"他说。

keep/have your wits about you /ˌkip, ˌhæv jur 'wɪts əˌbaʊt juː; ˌkiːp, ˌhæv jɔː 'wɪts əˌbaʊt juː/ [v phrase] to watch and listen very carefully when you are in a situation that might be dangerous, or in which people might try to cheat you 保持警觉，留神〔以免陷入危险或受骗〕: *It was only because John kept his wits about him that the boys managed to get home safely.* 正是因为约翰保持警觉，这些孩子才得以安然返家。| *Buying a second-hand car can be very tricky. You really have to have your wits about you.* 买二手车可能会上当，你真得留点神。

play safe /ˌple 'sef; ˌpleɪ 'seɪf/ [v phrase] to choose a careful way of doing something instead of a way that could have more risks or danger 稳妥行事，谨慎行事: *My friends keep advising me to invest my money in stocks and shares but I've decided to play safe and leave it in the bank.* 朋友们一直建议我投资证券，但我决定还是稳妥点儿，把钱放在银行。| *The Film Club could have played safe by starting the season with one of the ever-popular Hitchcock movies, but instead they chose to show an avant-garde documentary.*

电影俱乐部本可以稳妥些，在本季开始时放映一部在任何时候都受欢迎的希区柯克影片，可他们却偏要放映一部先锋派纪录片。

take no chances /ˌtek no ˈtʃænsɪz; ˌteɪk nəʊ ˈtʃɑːnsɨz/ [v phrase] to organize something in a very careful way, because you want to avoid any possible risks 不冒险，不碰运气: *This time we're taking no chances. Everything will be planned down to the last detail.* 这次我们不冒险了，一切都将作好周密的安排。| *Weather forecasters have warned about the possibility of severe storms, and city officials are taking no chances.* 气象台发出强烈风暴警报，市政官员们严阵以待。

3 what you say when warning someone to be careful 警告别人要小心的用语

- ▶ be careful
- ▶ take care
- ▶ look out/watch out!
- ▶ watch it/watch what you're doing
- ▶ mind out

be careful /bi ˈkɛrfəl; biː ˈkeəfəl/ [v phrase] spoken【口】小心，当心: **careful!/be careful!** *There's ice on the roads tonight so be careful.* 今晚路面结冰，要当心。| *Careful! That's hot.* 当心！很烫。| **+ with** *Hey! Careful with that cigarette!* 嘿！小心那支烟！| **be careful with sth** *You be careful with that knife.* 用那把刀要小心。| **be careful (not) to do sth** *Be careful not to get any of that bleach on your clothes.* 小心衣服上别溅到那种漂白剂。| **be careful (that) you do sth** *You'll have to be careful you don't lose your balance.* 一定要当心别失去平衡。| **be careful what/where/how etc** *The whole interview will be recorded so you'd better be careful what you say.* 整个采访将被录音，所以你说话最好谨慎一些。

take care /ˌtek ˈkɛr; ˌteɪk ˈkeə/ spoken say this to warn someone to be careful, especially when you think they may not realize there are dangers or risks【口】注意，当心〔尤用于提醒某人有危险或风险〕: *Take care. That gun's loaded.* 当心，那枪上了子弹。| *Take care when you open the van door, sometimes it springs open suddenly.* 开车门时要小心，有时候它会突然弹开。| **take care (not) to do sth** *Take care not to leave any money in the changing rooms.* 注意不要把钱留在更衣室里。

look out/watch out! /ˌlʊk ˈaʊt, ˌwɑtʃ ˈaʊt; ˌlʊk ˈaʊt, ˌwɒtʃ ˈaʊt/ spoken say this to warn someone that they are going to have an accident and they must do something quickly to avoid it【口】注意！当心！〔用于警告别人事故即将发生，必须尽快避免〕: *Watch out – you're going to spill paint over my new carpet!* 当心——你要把油漆溅到我的新地毯上了！| *Look out, Phil – there's a car coming!* 当心，菲尔——有车来了！

watch it/watch what you're doing /ˈwɑtʃ ɪt, ˌwɑtʃ wɑt jʊr ˈduɪŋ; ˈwɒtʃ ɪt, ˌwɒtʃ wɒt jɔː ˈduːɪŋ/ spoken say this when someone has just done something dangerous, and you want to tell them to be careful【口】小心，留神〔用于别人刚做了件危险的事，告诉他要小心〕: *Watch it! You nearly knocked my head off with that stick!* 当心！你差点用那棍子把我的头打掉！

mind out /ˌmaɪnd ˈaʊt; ˌmaɪnd ˈaʊt/ British spoken say this when you want someone to move to one side to avoid possible danger【英口】让开，躲开〔用于要某人让到一边，以避开危险〕: *Mind out – there's a snowball coming towards you!* 快躲开！有个雪球正向你飞过来！

4 careful to do things correctly 小心地将事情做好

- ▶ careful
- ▶ with care
- ▶ conscientious
- ▶ thorough
- ▶ meticulous
- ▶ methodical

careful /ˈkɛrfəl; ˈkeəfəl/ [adj] someone who is **careful** tries not to make mistakes, and tries to do everything correctly〔人〕仔细的，小心的，谨慎的: *She's a careful, hard-working student.* 她是个谨慎而用功的学生。| **+ with** *Try to be more careful with your punctuation.* 尽量更小心使用标点符号。| **careful (not) to do sth** *They were careful not to touch anything until the police arrived.* 警方到达之前，他们小心不去碰任何东西。| *Fry the garlic, being careful not to let it burn.* 煎一下大蒜，小心别煎焦。—**carefully** [adv] *Check your essay carefully for spelling mistakes.* 仔细检查文章中有没有拼写错误。

with care /wɪð ˈkɛr; wɪð ˈkeə/ [adv] formal if you do something **with care** you do it carefully in order to make sure that you do not make any mistakes【正式】谨慎地: *She has to work slowly and with great care in order to get the picture just right.* 她必须放慢速度、小心谨慎，从而把画画得恰到好处。| *Her room is beautifully furnished, with a great deal of care and attention to detail.* 她的房间陈设得很漂亮，精心考虑到了每个细节。| *Aunt Beryl's presents were well-received, and had obviously been chosen with a lot of care.* 贝丽尔姑妈带来的礼物人人都喜欢，显然是精挑细选过的。

conscientious /ˌkɑnʃɪˈɛnʃəs; ˌkɒnʃɪˈenʃəs◂/ [adj] someone who is **conscientious** has a serious attitude to their work or their duties and tries hard to do everything they have been asked to do in the way that it should be done 认真的，尽责的: *She was a very conscientious student and attended all her lectures.* 她是个非常认真的学生，每堂课她都去听。| *His previous employer describes him as honest, hard-working and conscientious.* 他的前雇主说他为人诚实、工作勤奋，而且认真负责。| **+ about** *I wish everyone was as conscientious as you are about getting to work on time.* 我希望每个人都像你一样对按时上班持认真态度。—**conscientiously** [adv] *She can be trusted to carry out her duties conscientiously and effectively.* 我们可以相信她会认真、有效地履行职责。

thorough /ˈθɜro; ˈθʌrə/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] someone who is **thorough** is careful that all the work they do is complete and correct 仔细周到的，工作缜密的: *Our mechanics will check everything – they're very thorough.* 我们的技工会全面检查的——他们工作非常仔细。—**thoroughly** [adv] *All the equipment has been thoroughly tested.* 设备全都进行了彻底检测。

meticulous /məˈtɪkjələs; mɨˈtɪkjʊləs/ [adj] someone who is **meticulous** pays a lot of attention to every detail in order to make sure that everything is done correctly 非常注意细节的，一丝不苟的，严谨的: *This beautiful piece of jewellery is the work of a meticulous craftsman.* 这件美丽的首饰是一位一丝不苟的工匠制作的。| *My mother was extremely meticulous and always made sure that every room in the house was spotlessly clean.* 我母亲非常注重细节，总是要把家里的每个房间都弄得一尘不染。| **meticulous about** *Our accountant is very meticulous about his work.*

I can't imagine him ever making a mistake. 我们的会计对于自己的工作一丝不苟，我想象不出他会出错。 —**meticulously** [adv] *The investigators worked meticulously through the evidence for several months, but found no real evidence to connect Murray with the crime.* 那些调查员几个月来仔细研究了这些证据，但找不出实质性的证据能证明默里与此罪行有关联。

methodical /məˈθɑdɪkl; mɨˈθɒdɪkəl/ [adj] someone who is **methodical** always does their work in a carefully planned way and is careful to check everything they do〔做事〕有条理的，有条不紊的: *Poirot, always deliberate and methodical, made a list of all the possible suspects.* 波洛做事总是从容不迫、有条不紊，他把所有可能的嫌疑犯都列了出来。 | *Barnes is a conscientious and methodical journalist who would have checked all of the facts before writing the story.* 巴恩斯是个认真尽责、做事有条理的记者。他写报道之前，会把所有的事实都核对一遍。

5 careful work/checks/actions 仔细的工作/仔细的检查/小心翼翼的行动

▶ careful ▶ painstaking
▶ thorough ▶ close
▶ systematic ▶ scrupulous
▶ rigorous

careful /ˈkɛrfəl; ˈkeəfəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **careful** test, study, piece of work etc is done carefully and correctly, with a lot of attention to detail〔测试、调查、工作等〕仔细的，小心的: *A careful inspection showed cracks in the foundation of the building.* 经过一番仔细的检查，发现大楼地基有裂缝。 | *Her book is the result of years of careful research.* 她的这本书是多年仔细研究的结果。

thorough /ˈθɝo; ˈθʌrə/ [adj] a **thorough** search, check, examination etc is one that is done carefully so that no detail is missed〔搜查、调查、检查等〕全面彻底的: *The doctor gave me a thorough check-up.* 医生给我作了全面检查。 | **thorough search/check/examination etc** *The police have made a thorough search of the area.* 警方对该地区进行了彻底的搜查。

systematic /ˌsɪstəˈmætɪk; ˌsɪstɨˈmætɪk◂/ [adj] a **systematic** way of doing something uses a fixed plan, so that everything gets done thoroughly – use this especially about activities that are dishonest or harmful〔做事方法〕有系统的，有条理的〔尤用于指欺骗或有危害的事〕: *the systematic destruction of the country's education system* 对该国教育体系的系统破坏 | *Ex-prisoners talked of systematic cruelty within the jail.* 坐过牢的人谈起了监狱里一系列非人道的待遇。 —**systematically** [adv] *They went through the documents systematically, removing every reference to his former wife.* 他们仔细翻阅了文件，删去所有提及他前妻的内容。

rigorous /ˈrɪgərəs; ˈrɪgərəs/ [adj] **rigorous tests/checks/examination etc** checks etc that are done very carefully to make sure that something is safe, suitable etc or of the right quality or standard 严格的测试/检查/考试等: *Every new drug has to pass a series of rigorous safety checks before it is put on sale.* 每种新药都必须通过一系列严格的安全测试才得以出售。 | *The entrance tests for people wishing to enter the diplomatic service are particularly rigorous.* 那些想进外交部门任职的人要参加的入职考试特别严格。 —**rigorously** [adv] *The plane had been rigorously checked before taking off on its last flight.* 那架飞机在最后一次飞行前经过了严格的检查。

painstaking /ˈpenzˌtekɪŋ; ˈpeɪnzˌteɪkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] very careful and thorough, and taking a lot of time and effort 煞费苦心的: *They began the long and painstaking task of compiling a bibliography.* 他们开始了漫长而艰苦的参考文献编制工作。 —**painstakingly** [adv] *The poet's house has been painstakingly restored.* 那个诗人的住所已被精心修复了。

close /klos; kləʊs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **close look/examination** paying very careful attention to details 仔细的观看/检查: *Take a close look at this photograph.* 仔细看一下这张照片。 | *On closer examination of the facts it became clear that the boy was innocent.* 对事实进行进一步仔细调查之后，事情就清楚了——这个男孩是无辜的。 —**closely** [adv] *The police questioned him closely about his involvement in the robbery.* 警方仔细盘问了他，问他与抢劫有何关系。

scrupulous /ˈskrupjələs; ˈskruːpjʊləs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] very carefully making sure that every detail is exactly right, so that it cannot be criticized 一丝不苟的，严格认真的〔以至于无可指责的〕: *Scrupulous cleanliness is necessary when preparing food in a restaurant.* 饭馆里在准备食物方面必须保持绝对清洁。 | *The investigation was carried out with scrupulous fairness.* 这次调查是极其公正的。 | *Outstanding hospitality and scrupulous attention to detail make The Oceanic one of the finest hotels in the resort.* 宾至如归以及关怀备至的特色使大洋宾馆成为度假胜地最好的宾馆之一。 —**scrupulously** [adv] *You must keep the wound scrupulously clean to avoid infection.* 你必须保持伤口绝对清洁，以免感染。

6 to try to do something correctly and not make mistakes 尽力将某事做好，避免犯错

▶ take care ▶ take pains to do sth
▶ pay attention to

take care /ˌtek ˈkɛr; ˌteɪk ˈkeə/ [v phrase] to do a piece of work carefully because you want it to be right, and you do not want to make mistakes 当心，注意〔因为想把事情做好，不想犯错〕: *Look at all these typing errors! Can't you take more care?* 看看这些打字错误！你难道不能再仔细些？ | **+ with** *Sally doesn't take nearly enough care with her accounts.* 萨莉做账远不够仔细。 | **take care to do sth** *Take care to label all the disks with the correct file names.* 在所有磁盘上小心贴好标有正确文件名的标签。

pay attention to /ˌpe əˈtɛnʃən tu; ˌpeɪ əˈtenʃən tuː/ [v phrase] to be careful that a particular thing is done in the right way 注意，留心〔某事情是否做得正确〕: *You need to pay more attention to your grammar if you want to get a better grade.* 如果你想分数更高一些，就要更加注意语法。 | *Trainees are taught to pay attention to details and to strive for perfection.* 培训生要学会注意细节、力求完美。

take pains to do sth /tek ˌpenz tə ˈdu (sth); teɪk ˌpeɪnz tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to make a special effort to do something carefully and well 煞费苦心[尽心竭力]做某事: *Take pains to present a smart, efficient appearance, and to show that you are keen to progress in the company.* 尽力表现出大方能干的样子，并显出渴望在该公司得到发展。 | *He had taken great pains to make the setting attractive: green candles stood waiting to be lit and in the centre was a bowl of white miniature roses.* 他费尽心思布置得漂亮些：绿色的蜡烛摆好等待燃点，中间是一盘微型白玫瑰。

7 careful about what you say to other people 对其他人说话小心

► careful ► guarded
► tactful ► discreet

careful /ˈkɛrfəl; ˈkeəfəl/ [adj] 小心的; **+ what/how etc** *You have to be careful what you say to her, she's very easily offended.* 对她说话一定要小心，她很容易生气。| *They were both aware that there might be listening devices in the room, and she wanted to be careful what she said.* 他们俩都意识到房间里可能有窃听装置，因此她说话要小心。| **careful (not) to do sth** *'Failing your exams isn't the end of the world,' said Kay's mother, careful not to sound disappointed.* "考试不及格并非世界末日。" 凯的母亲说道，小心不让自己带有失望的口气。| *She is careful not to criticize the president, but makes it clear that she thinks the government's policies should be far more radical.* 她小心不去批评总统，但坦陈自己认为政府的方针应当更为激进。

tactful /ˈtæktfəl; ˈtæktfəl/ [adj] careful not to do or say anything that will hurt or embarrass other people 乖巧的; 得体的; *I wish you'd be more tactful – didn't you realize she was divorced?* 我希望你能圆通些——难道你不知道她离婚了？| **+ about** *My parents tried to be tactful about my new boyfriend, but I knew they didn't like him.* 父母亲尽量委婉，不说我的新男友什么，但我知道他们不喜欢他。

guarded /ˈgɑrdɪd; ˈgɑːdɪd/ [adj] if you make a **guarded** statement, remark etc you are careful not to let other people know much about your thoughts or intentions 〔说话、评论等〕谨慎的，有保留的; *Michael Fallon, MP for Darlington, has given the scheme a guarded welcome.* 达灵顿议员迈克尔·法伦对该计划表示谨慎的欢迎。| *Their message was expressed in very guarded language.* 他们以非常谨慎的言辞表达了自己的想法。

discreet /dɪˈskrit; dɪˈskriːt/ [adj] formal very careful about what you say or do, so that you do not make people feel angry, upset, or embarrassed【正式】〔言行〕审慎的，谨慎的; *A private detective was sent to make discreet inquiries about Miss Button's financial situation.* 一位私家侦探已被派去对巴顿小姐的财政状况进行审慎的调查。| *People might gossip if we arrived together. It would be much more discreet for us to go there separately.* 我们要是一起到达那儿会让人说闲话的。还是慎重一点，分头去吧。—**discreetly** [adv] *The maid entered after knocking discreetly.* 女佣小心地敲了敲门走进来。—**discretion** /dɪˈskrɛʃən; dɪˈskreʃən/ [n U] *I should stress that this affair must be handled with the utmost discretion* (=in a very discreet way). 我想强调的是，这事的处理一定要极为谨慎。

careless

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ——— **careful**
► *see also* 另见 **clumsy, accident, mistake, stupid/silly, risk**

1 careless, so that you make mistakes or do something badly 做事马虎以致出错或把事情弄糟

► careless ► sloppy
► clumsy

careless /ˈkɛrlɪs; ˈkeələs/ [adj] someone who is **careless** makes mistakes because they do not think carefully enough about what they are doing 粗心的; *I made a few careless mistakes.* 我犯了一些粗心的错误。| *Don't be so careless.* 别那么粗心。| **+ about** *After a few weeks, he started getting careless about taking his medication.* 几周后，他服药开始马虎起来。| **+ in** *Katz argued that the police used too much force and were careless in making arrests.* 卡茨辩称，警方过分使用武力，而且逮捕时草率行动。| **+ with** *Terence has always been careless with his money.* 特伦斯对自己的钱一向粗心大意。| **it is careless of sb (to do sth)** *It was very careless of you to leave your purse lying on the desk.* 你太不小心了，把钱包就搁在书桌上。—**carelessly** [adv] *She opened the bottle quickly and carelessly, breaking the cork.* 她打开瓶子，动作快而马虎，把瓶塞弄破了。—**carelessness** [n U] *Most accidents are entirely due to carelessness.* 大多数事故完全是不小心造成的。

clumsy /ˈklʌmzi; ˈklʌmzi/ [adj] someone who is **clumsy** often drops things or breaks things because they move around in a careless way 笨拙的，不灵活的; *I was tall and clumsy as a child, so I avoided sports.* 我小时候个子高而笨拙，因此避免体育运动。| *Paula always felt clumsy when she had to serve food to people.* 到了要给人端菜时，葆拉老是觉得自己笨手笨脚的。| *a large man with big clumsy hands* 一个双手又大又笨的魁梧男子 —**clumsily** [adv] *I got up, clumsily knocking against the table.* 我起来时笨手笨脚地撞到了桌子上。

sloppy /ˈslɑpɪ; ˈslɒpi/ [adj] doing something in a careless and lazy way – used especially about the way someone does their work, or the way they behave generally 马虎的〔尤指工作方式或一贯行为〕: *As a student, he was brilliant but sloppy.* 读书时，他很聪明，但学习态度马马虎虎。

2 careless, so that you or other people are in danger 做事马虎，以致自己或别人有危险

► careless ► irresponsible
► reckless ► negligence

careless /ˈkɛrlɪs; ˈkeələs/ [adj] not taking enough care in what you are doing because you do not think about the possible danger or risks 粗心的，疏忽的; *Some careless idiot forgot to lock the door and the dog got out.* 有个粗心的笨家伙忘了锁门，狗跑出去了。| *Pryce accused the other driver of being careless and negligent.* 普赖斯指责另一个司机疏忽大意。—**carelessly** [adv] *Cigarettes thrown carelessly from cars can cause forest fires.* 随便往车外扔烟蒂会引起森林火灾。—**carelessness** [n U] *Anna is lying in the hospital, and all because of your carelessness.* 安娜现正躺在医院里，这都是因为你的疏忽大意。

reckless /ˈrɛklɪs; ˈrekləs/ [adj] especially written someone who is **reckless** does dangerous or stupid things without thinking that they or someone else might get hurt【尤书面】鲁莽的，不顾后果的; *The driver of the car was arrested for reckless driving.* 那辆车的司机因鲁莽驾驶而被捕。| *a reckless disregard for human life* 草菅人命 —**recklessly** [adv] *young men recklessly risking their lives in dangerous sports* 在危险运动中玩命的年轻男人

irresponsible /ˌɪrɪˈspɑnsəbl; ˌɪrɪˈspɒnsɪbəl/ [adj] someone who is **irresponsible** does not do the things

they should do, or does things they should not do, usually with harmful results 不负责任的〔常带来恶果〕: *Police blame higher crime rates on irresponsible parents who allow their teenage children to stay out all night.* 警方将高犯罪率归咎于父母不负责任，允许自己十来岁的孩子夜不归宿。| *Critics accused the governor of being irresponsible, and claimed that his new proposal would put thousands of US troops at risk.* 批评家指责那位州长不负责任，声称他的新建议会将成千上万名美军推向险境。

negligence /'nɛglədʒəns; 'neglɪdʒəns/ [n U] when someone does not do an important job carefully enough, especially with the result that there is an accident and they are punished for causing it 疏忽; 玩忽行为〔尤指导致事故，责任人因此受罚〕: *Dr. Atkins was found guilty of negligence and practising medicine without a license.* 阿特金斯医生被判玩忽职守及无照行医罪。| *You can claim compensation if your injury is a result of your employer's negligence.* 如果受伤是由于雇主疏忽造成的，可以申请赔偿。—**negligent** [adj] *The jury determined that the school had been negligent, and awarded the student $450,000.* 陪审团裁定是校方疏忽，判给该学生45万美元。

3 done in a careless way 粗心地完成的

▶ careless ▶ slapdash/slipshod
▶ sloppy ▶ haphazard

careless /'kɛrlɪs; 'keələs/ [adj] 粗心的: *Investigators are still not sure whether the damage was intentional or due to careless work.* 调查人员仍然不能肯定损失是故意造成的，还是不小心造成的。| *The building had been finished in a very careless way, with loose wires and unpainted ceilings.* 这幢大楼造得很马虎，电线松松垮垮，天花板也没刷。| *Careless handling of pesticides causes dozens of accidents on farms every year.* 杀虫剂处理不慎会给农场每年造成许多事故。

sloppy /'slɑpɪ; 'slɒpi/ [adj] done in a careless and lazy way – use this about someone's work or the way someone writes or speaks 草率的，马虎的〔用于形容某人的工作或写作、说话方式〕: *The carpenter I hired did such a sloppy job that I finally had to fix the roof myself.* 我雇来的木匠干活太马虎了，最后我还得自己动手修理屋顶。| *The company's failure was blamed on sloppy management.* 该公司破产归咎于管理马虎。| *How can you expect an 'A' in this class when you turn in an essay as sloppy as this?* 你交上来的作文写得这么马虎，还想在这门课拿到"A"吗？

slapdash/slipshod /'slæp,dæʃ, 'slɪp,ʃɑd; 'slæpdæʃ, 'slɪpʃɒd/ [adj] done extremely carelessly and quickly, without paying any attention to the correct ways of working 马虎的，草草完成的: *We complained to the airline that the in-flight service was hurried and slapdash.* 我们向航空公司投诉飞机上的服务太粗率，很不认真。| *The entire investigation had been conducted in an unsystematic, almost slipshod, manner.* 整个调查是以无组织，几乎可以说是敷衍了事的方式进行的。

haphazard /'hæp,hæzəd; ,hæp'hæzəd◂/ [adj] done without any clear plan or system 无计划的，随意的: *According to the report, most Americans have a distinctly haphazard approach to saving for the future.* 根据该报道，大多数美国人对于为将来而储蓄的态度是明显无计划的。—**haphazardly** [adv] *Dirty plates and cups were stacked haphazardly in the sink.* 用过的杯盘随意堆在水槽里。

4 said without thinking carefully enough 未经仔细考虑就说出口的

▶ careless ▶ indiscreet
▶ tactless

careless /'kɛrlɪs; 'keələs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **careless remarks/talk/words etc** said without thinking about what effect they might have, and so often causing trouble or embarrassment 轻率的话语: *You say a few careless words to a neighbour and suddenly everyone knows about it.* 你随口对邻居说几句话，一会儿就传得谁都知道。| *Witnesses say the argument started after a careless remark about the victim's wife.* 证人们说争吵是由受害人妻子的一句轻率的话引起的。—**carelessly** [adv] *The newspaper had carelessly described him as an 'Indian chief'.* 那份报纸随意把他形容成"印第安酋长"。

tactless /'tæktlɪs; 'tæktləs/ [adj] carelessly saying something that upsets or embarrasses someone, especially by mentioning something that it would be kinder or more polite not to talk about 冒失的，冒昧的，莽撞的〔尤指所说的话不太友好或礼貌〕: *How could he be so tactless as to make jokes about funerals when her father's just died?* 他怎么这么不会说话，她父亲刚过世，他却拿丧礼开玩笑？| **it is tactless to do sth** *I wanted to know about her divorce but thought it would be tactless to ask.* 我想了解她离婚的事，但问她又觉得不妥。—**tactlessly** [adv] *'Would you like to come and have dinner with me?' asked Eddie, and then added tactlessly, 'Someone I invited has cancelled.'* "你愿意和我一起共进晚餐吗？"埃迪问，然后又不得体地加了一句："我先前邀请的一位不来了。"

indiscreet /,ɪndɪ'skrit; ,ɪndɪ'skri:t◂/ [adj] careless about what you say, especially by talking about things that should be kept secret 不谨慎的，口不择言的〔尤指把不该公开的事说出去〕: *I wouldn't trust him with anything personal – he can be very indiscreet.* 我不会把私事告诉他，他这个人口没遮拦。| **it is indiscreet of sb to do sth** *I did hear them talking about sales figures but it would be indiscreet of me to say any more.* 我确实听到他们在谈论销售额，但再说下去我就不明智了。

5 not thinking carefully enough before doing something 做某事之前没有仔细考虑

▶ rash ▶ impulsive
▶ hasty ▶ impetuous

rash /ræʃ; ræʃ/ [adj] if you do something **rash**, you do not think carefully about the effect it will have, and you wish later you had not done it 轻率的，有欠考虑的〔以致后悔〕: *Stay where you are and don't do anything rash – I'll be over in five minutes.* 别动，别干傻事——我五分钟就到。| *Don't make any rash promises that you may regret later.* 不要轻易许下日后可能会后悔的诺言。—**rashly** [adv] *I rashly offered to lend her the money.* 我轻率地提出借钱给她。

hasty /'hestɪ; 'heɪstɪ/ [adj] too quick to do or say something, without taking time to think about it first 仓促的，匆忙的: *I think I may have been a little hasty about firing him.* 我觉得我解雇他也许有点仓促了。| *Go home and think about whether you really want to have the operation – I don't want you to make any hasty decisions.* 你回家好好考虑一下是否真的想动手术——

C

我不想让你草率决定。

impulsive /ɪm'pʌlsɪv; ɪm'pʌlsɪv/ [adj] doing things as soon as you think of them, without considering the possible dangers or problems 冲动的: *She's so impulsive – she saw the house for the first time and said she'd buy it straight away.* 她太冲动了——第一次看到那房子就说马上要买下来。| *Although she comes across as impulsive, Harper is actually very cautious and indecisive.* 尽管哈珀给人的印象是很冲动的，她实际上十分小心、优柔寡断。**—impulsively** [adv] *He kissed her impulsively.* 他冲动地吻了她。**—impulsiveness** [n U] *His impulsiveness surprised her. He was normally so careful.* 他的冲动令她惊讶，平常他很谨慎的。

impetuous /ɪm'pɛtʃuəs; ɪm'petʃuəs/ [adj] doing something without thinking carefully first, especially because you have an emotional character and easily get angry, excited etc 急躁的，鲁莽的，冲动的: *If you weren't so impetuous you wouldn't have lost your job.* 你如果不那么鲁莽，就不会丢了工作。| *He says she's impetuous and emotional.* 他说她既冲动又感情用事。

carry

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **take/bring, hold, lift, pull**

1 to carry something or someone 拿[提、拎、抱、搬]某物或运送某人

► **carry** ► **lug**
► **bear** ► **cart**
► **tote**

carry /'kærɪ; 'kæri/ [v T] to take something from one place to another, by holding it in your hands, lifting it on your back etc 拿; 提; 拎; 抱; 搬; 背: *A porter helped me carry my bags.* 一个搬运工人帮我搬运行李。| **carry sth to/out of/around etc** *The women have to carry water from the well to the village.* 妇女必须从井里打水挑到村子里。| *I've been carrying this tape-recorder around with me all day.* 我整天到处都拎着这台录音机。

bear /bɛr; beə/ [v T] formal or written to carry something, especially something important【正式或书面】携带，载送〔尤重要物品〕: *A messenger arrived, bearing a letter from the ambassador.* 送信人到了，带来一封大使的信。| *At the head of the procession a group of dark-suited men bore the coffin into the church.* 几个身穿黑衣的男子走在队列的前头把棺材抬进教堂。

tote /tot; təʊt/ [v T] American informal to carry something【美，非正式】提; 背: *My job was to tote their golf bags and wash their cars.* 我的工作是帮他们背高尔夫球袋和洗车。| *a gun-toting cowboy* 一个携枪牛仔

lug ALSO 又作 **schlep** American【美】/lʌg, ʃlɛp; lʌg, ʃlep/ [v T] informal to carry something heavy with difficulty【非正式】艰难地提[拖; 拉]: *We lugged our suitcases up the hotel steps.* 我们费劲地提着行李上了宾馆的楼梯。| *I've got enough to carry without lugging your bags as well.* 就算不用拖着你的行李，我拎的东西也够多了。

cart /kɑrt; kɑːt/ [v T] informal to carry something that is awkward or heavy【非正式】搬运〔重物等〕: **cart sth down/out etc** *Madge picked up the box and carted it out to the backyard.* 玛奇提起箱子，把它拖到后院。| *I'm not going to cart your shopping around all afternoon.* 我可不想提着你买的东西逛一个下午！

2 carrying a lot of things 装着很多东西

► **be loaded (down) with**
► **be weighed down with/by**
► **under the weight of**
► **overloaded**

be loaded (down) with ALSO 又作 **be laden with** /bi ˌlodɪd ('daʊn) wɪð, bi 'ledn wɪð; biː ˌləʊdɪd ('daʊn) wɪð, biː 'leɪdn wɪð/ [v phrase] to be carrying a lot of things, so that you cannot carry any more 装满，满载: *Cora was loaded down with two 70-pound suitcases.* 科拉拎着两个70磅重的大箱子。| *A van loaded with newspapers was parked in front of the store.* 一辆满载报纸的小型货车停在商店门口。| *She was carrying a tray laden with dishes.* 她拿着一个装满碟子的托盘。| **be heavily loaded/laden with sth** *The bus was heavily laden with passengers and baggage.* 公共汽车满载着乘客和行李。

be weighed down with/by /bi ˌwed 'daʊn wɪð, baɪ; biː ˌweɪd 'daʊn wɪð, baɪ/ [v phrase] to be carrying or holding so many things that it is difficult to move or impossible to hold any more 被…重压着，被…压下: *The branches of the trees were weighed down with fruit.* 树枝都被累累果实压弯了。| *She struggled along the street, weighed down by bags.* 她沿着大街艰难地走着，手里提着沉甸甸的袋子。

under the weight of /ˌʌndə ðə 'weɪt ɑv; ˌʌndə ðə 'weɪt ɒv/ [prep] if someone or something falls or moves unsteadily **under the weight of** something, they do this because they are carrying something that is too heavy for them to support 在…的重压下〔倒下或摇摇欲坠〕: *Paul staggered under the weight of two backpacks.* 保罗背着两个背包摇摇晃晃地走着。

overloaded /ˌovə'lodɪd; ˌəʊvə'ləʊdɪd/ [adj] if a vehicle is **overloaded**, it is holding or carrying too many things, with the result that it can only move slowly and it may not be safe〔车辆等〕超载的: *The plane was dangerously overloaded.* 那架飞机超载了，很危险。| *The car was so overloaded the bumpers were almost touching the ground.* 那辆车严重超载，保险杠几乎要碰到地面了。

3 to regularly carry something in your pocket, bag etc 口袋、袋子等中经常装着某物

► **carry**

carry /'kærɪ; 'kæri/ [v T] **carry money/a chequebook/a gun etc** to regularly **carry** something valuable or something that you need in your pocket or bag 带着钱/支票簿/枪等: *The new mobile phones are slim enough to carry in your pocket.* 那新款的移动电话很薄，可以放在口袋里随身携带。| *You should always carry at least a little cash with you in case of an emergency.* 你至少总要带点现金以防万一。

4 designed to be carried 设计成便于携带的

► **portable**

portable /'pɔrtəb]; 'pɔːtəbəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **portable TV/typewriter/CD player**

a television, computer etc that is specially designed so that you can carry it around with you 便携式电视机/打字机/CD播放器: *There's a portable CD player in the kitchen.* 厨房里有一台便携式CD播放器。| *Greenaway still writes his novels on an old portable typewriter.* 格里纳韦仍然在用一台旧的便携式打字机写小说。

catch

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ catch a bus, train etc 赶公共汽车、火车等 *see* 参见 **get on or off a bus, plane etc**
- ▶ catch an illness 生病 *see* 参见 **illness/disease (3)**

1 to catch a ball or other moving object 抓住球或其他移动的物体

- ▶ **catch**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **throw, sport/game**

catch /kætʃ; kætʃ/ [v T] to get hold of a ball or other object that is moving through the air 接住〔球或在空中移动的物体〕: *Ted caught the ball and threw it back to his brother.* 特德接住球，把它扔回给弟弟。| *Jenny tried to catch the frisbee with her left hand but dropped it.* 珍妮试图用左手抓住飞碟，但弄掉了。— **catch** [n C] when you get hold of a ball or other object that is moving through the air 接（球）: *That was a great catch!* 接球漂亮！

2 when the police catch a criminal 警方抓获罪犯

- ▶ **catch**
- ▶ **arrest**
- ▶ **get**
- ▶ **nail**
- ▶ **take sb into custody**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **follow, escape, run, crime**

catch /kætʃ; kætʃ/ [v T] 捕获〔罪犯〕: *Police say they are determined to catch the killer.* 警方称他们决意要抓获凶手。| *A lot of thieves never get caught.* 许多贼永远也抓不住。

arrest /ə'rɛst; ə'rest/ [v T] if a police officer **arrests** someone they catch them, tell them officially that they have done something illegal, and take them away 逮捕，拘捕: *Police arrested twenty-six demonstrators.* 警方逮捕了26名示威者。| *Nine men were arrested in drug raids, Saturday.* 在星期六的扫毒行动中九名男子被捕。| **arrest sb for sth** *Wallace was arrested for assault.* 华莱士因侵犯他人而遭逮捕。| *Dwayne has been arrested for drunk driving again.* 德韦恩又一次因酒后驾车被捕。 —**arrest** [n C/U] *Kramer's confession led to the arrests of six others.* 克雷默的供述使得另外六个人被捕。| **under arrest** (=arrested) 被捕 *Guzman, twenty-five, was placed under arrest at his parents' home, Friday.* 古茨曼，25岁，星期五在其父母家中被捕。| **make an arrest** (=arrest someone) 逮捕 *Police made several arrests over the weekend in connection with last year's courthouse bombing.* 周末，警方逮捕了数名与去年法院爆炸案有关的人。

get /gɛt; get/ [v T] especially British to catch and punish someone for something illegal they have done【尤英】抓获，捕获: *They still haven't got the man who did it.* 他们还没有抓到作案者。

nail /nel; neɪl/ [v T] informal to catch someone and prove that they are guilty of a crime【非正式】抓住，逮住〔并证明有罪〕: *Police use radar to nail speeding drivers.* 警方使用雷达来抓超速驾驶的司机。| **nail sb for sth** *Myers was nailed for selling marijuana.* 迈尔斯因出售大麻被抓。

take sb into custody /ˌtek (sb) ɪntə ˈkʌstədɪ; ˌteɪk (sb) ɪntə ˈkʌstədi/ [v phrase usually in passive 一般用被动态] if the police **take someone into custody**, they take that person and put them in prison until they appear in court, because they think the person is guilty of a crime 拘留某人〔直至开庭〕: *Officers took three suspects into custody Friday morning.* 星期五早晨，警方拘留了三名嫌疑犯。| *As soon as the plane landed, the men were taken into custody by waiting FBI agents.* 飞机一降落，那几名男子就被等候着的联邦调查局探员拘留。

3 to catch someone doing something wrong 抓住做坏事的人

- ▶ **catch**
- ▶ **catch sb red-handed/ catch sb in the act**
- ▶ **catch sb with their fingers in the till**

catch /kætʃ; kætʃ/ [v T] to find or see someone while they are actually doing something wrong〔当场〕抓住: **catch sb doing sth** *Pat caught her daughter stealing money from her purse.* 帕特当场抓住女儿从自己的钱包中偷钱。| *Brooks was caught smoking in an airplane lavatory and fined $750 dollars.* 布鲁克斯在飞机盥洗室抽烟当场被抓，罚了750美元。

catch sb red-handed/catch sb in the act /ˌkætʃ (sb) rɛd ˈhændɪd, ˌkætʃ (sb) ɪn ðɪ ˈækt; ˌkætʃ (sb) red ˈhændɪd, ˌkætʃ (sb) ɪn ðɪ ˈækt/ [v phrase usually in passive 一般用被动态] to catch someone who is in the middle of doing something bad or illegal, especially stealing, when they are not expecting it 当场抓住某人〔尤指偷窃〕: *Sperling was caught red-handed attempting to break into a house.* 斯珀林正要闯进一所房子时当场被抓。| *Several graffiti artists were caught in the act on the Brown River bridge.* 数名涂鸦艺术家在布朗河大桥上乱画，当场被抓。| **catch sb in the act of doing sth** *He caught Wendy in the act of looking through his personal papers.* 他当场抓住温迪偷看他的私人文件。

catch sb with their fingers in the till /ˌkætʃ (sb) wɪð ðɛr ˌfɪŋgəz ɪn ðə ˈtɪl; ˌkætʃ (sb) wɪð ðeə ˌfɪŋgəz ɪn ðə ˈtɪl/ [v phrase] British to catch someone stealing money from the place where they work【英】抓住某人在工作场所偷钱: *The article says that at least five government officials have been caught with their fingers in the till.* 那篇文章称至少有五名政府官员因侵吞公款被抓。

4 to catch someone and make them a prisoner 抓住某人并将其囚禁

- ▶ **capture**
- ▶ **round up**
- ▶ **take sb prisoner**
- ▶ **recapture**

capture /ˈkæptʃə˞; ˈkæptʃə/ [v T] to catch a person in order to make them a prisoner 逮捕，俘虏: *They've captured twenty enemy soldiers.* 他们已俘虏了20名敌兵。| *Cole was captured after his plane was shot down outside Hanoi.* 科尔的飞机在河内城外被击落，

他因而被俘。 —**capture** [n U] *They are offering a reward for information leading to his capture.* 他们悬赏缉捕他。

round up /ˌraʊnd ˈʌp; ˌraʊnd ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to catch several people by bringing them together from different places 围捕; 把…聚拢起来并逮捕: **round up sb** *Officers succeeded in rounding up most of the gang members.* 警察围捕了大多数团伙成员。 | **round sb up** *People are saying that the civil guard rounded several of the protestors up and shot them.* 有人在说，民兵包围了数名抗议者并将他们集体射杀。

take sb prisoner /ˌteɪk (sb) ˈprɪznə; ˌteɪk (sb) ˈprɪzənə/ [v phrase] to catch someone, especially in a war, and keep them as a prisoner〔尤在战时〕俘虏某人: *Ellison was taken prisoner by the Germans during the retreat to Dunkirk.* 埃利森在撤退至敦刻尔克时被德军俘虏了。 | *Military police took Kilby prisoner and locked him in a barn.* 宪兵俘虏了基尔比，把他关在谷仓里。 | *350 soldiers were killed and another 300 taken prisoner.* 350 名士兵被杀，另有 300 名士兵被俘。

recapture /riˈkæptʃə; riːˈkæptʃə/ [v T] to catch someone for a second time when they have escaped after being caught once 重新捕获: *Viet Cong forces quickly recaptured the soldiers.* 越共军队很快又抓获了那些士兵。 | *The prisoners were recaptured a few hours after their escape.* 那些犯人逃跑后几个小时又被抓获。

5 to catch someone after chasing them 追踪后将某人抓住

- ▶ catch
- ▶ corner
- ▶ catch up with
- ▶ hunt down
- ▶ trap

catch /kætʃ; kætʃ/ [v T] to stop someone from escaping, especially by running after them and then catching them – used especially by children when playing games 捉住，抓住，逮住〔尤为小孩子玩游戏时所用〕: *'I bet you can't catch me!' yelled Katie, skipping away.* "我打赌你捉不到我！"凯蒂叫道，一边蹦蹦跳跳跑开了。 | *You choose sides, and one team hides and the other team tries to catch them.* 你来选参加哪一边: 一队人躲，另一队人捉。

corner /ˈkɔrnə; ˈkɔːnə/ [v T] to catch someone by forcing them into a room or space etc that they cannot escape from 使…走投无路: *Douglas was cornered by the killers in the back bedroom of a seventh-floor apartment.* 道格拉斯被杀手逼进了七楼公寓后面的卧室，无法再逃了。 | *The boys cornered him on a subway platform and began beating him.* 那群男孩子将他逼进地铁站台，开始打他。

catch up with /ˌkætʃ ˈʌp wɪð; ˌkætʃ ˈʌp wɪð/ [phr v T] to catch someone that you have been chasing or trying to catch for some time 追上并抓住: *Agents finally caught up with Danvers in Mexico City.* 特工终于在墨西哥城追上了丹弗斯。

hunt down /ˌhʌnt ˈdaʊn; ˌhʌnt ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to catch someone in order to kill, hurt, or punish them, after chasing them or trying very hard to catch them 追捕，穷追…直至捕获: **hunt down sb** *Army troops are hunting down the guerrillas.* 军队正在追捕游击队员。 | **hunt sb down** *The agency was created to hunt down war criminals and bring them to justice.* 这个部门是成立来追捕战犯，并将他们绳之以法的。

trap /træp; træp/ [v T] to catch someone by using your skill and intelligence, or by forcing them into a place where they cannot escape 设陷阱捕捉，围捕: *The men were trapped at a road block near the junction of I-95 and Route 128.* 那几名男子被围困在 I-95 和 128 公路交会处附近的一个路障。 | *Police have the man trapped inside a bar on the city's southside.* 警方在市南的一家酒吧里围捕了该名男子。 —**trap** [n C] a plan that is intended to catch someone〔捉住某人的〕圈套; 陷阱: **fall into someone's trap** *If we're lucky, the thief will fall right into our trap.* 如果我们运气好的话，那个贼会正好落入我们的圈套中。

cause

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **reason, because, so/therefore**

1 to make something happen 使某事发生

- ▶ make sth do sth
- ▶ cause
- ▶ be the cause
- ▶ be responsible
- ▶ result in sth
- ▶ lead to sth
- ▶ give rise to
- ▶ bring about
- ▶ create
- ▶ make for

make sth do sth /ˌmek (sth) ˈdu (sth); ˌmeɪk (sth) ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] 使某事发生: *I wish you wouldn't slam the door. It makes the floor shake.* 希望你不要用力摔门，这样会使地板震动。 | *Accidents don't always just happen – people can make them happen.* 事故不是一定就这样发生 —— 可以是人为的。 | *Gravity is the force that makes the planets move around the sun.* 引力是使行星绕太阳公转的力。

cause /kɔz; kɔːz/ [v T] to make something happen, especially something unpleasant 使发生，引起〔尤指令人不快的事〕: *Heavy traffic is causing long delays on the roads.* 交通量大造成道路严重阻塞。 | *About half of the chemicals that were tested caused cancer in rats.* 做试验的化学物中约半数使老鼠患上癌症。 | *The autopsy showed that her death was caused by liver failure.* 验尸显示她的死是由肝脏衰竭引起的。 | **cause sb trouble/problems/anxiety etc** *As children we were always causing our parents trouble.* 小时候，我们老是给父母惹麻烦。 | *Try to isolate the problems that are causing you the most difficulty.* 尽量把给你造成最大困难的问题找出来。 | **cause sth to do sth** *The power failure caused the whole computer system to shut down.* 停电导致整个电脑系统停止运转。

be the cause /bi ðə ˈkɔz; biː ðə ˈkɔːz/ [v phrase] to be the particular reason for a problem or difficulty 是〔问题或困难〕的根源: *After a long investigation into the fire, faulty wiring was found to be the cause.* 经过对火灾长时间的调查，发现起火原因是线路故障。 | **+ of** *It's too early to say whether this virus is actually the cause of the disease.* 说这种病毒确实能引起该病还为时过早。 | *An explosion on board appears to be the cause of the crash.* 机舱发生爆炸似乎是这次空难的原因。 | **be the leading/main cause of sth** *The study showed that drug use is the leading cause of crime and violence.* 研究表明，吸毒是罪案和暴力行为的主要原因。

be responsible /bi rɪˈspɑnsəbl; biː rɪˈspɒnsɪbəl/ [v phrase] to be the person or thing that causes something bad to happen, for example a mistake, a problem, or a serious accident 对〔过失、麻烦、重大事故〕负责，

是造成…的原因; *The number of workplace accidents is increasing, but it is not clear who or what is responsible.* 工伤事故的数量在增加，但责任人或原因不明。| **+ for** *Heart disease was responsible for most of the deaths.* 心脏病是大多数人死亡的原因。| *He was clearly responsible for the deaths and must be punished.* 很明显，断送了几条人命，他要承担责任，必须受到惩罚。| **be largely/mainly responsible for sth** *Inflation was largely responsible for the economic crisis.* 通货膨胀是引起经济危机的主要原因。

result in sth /rɪˈzʌlt ɪn (sth); rɪˈzʌlt ɪn (sth)/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] if an action or event **results in** something, it makes something happen 造成某事: *Workers fear that the company's reorganization will result in layoffs.* 工人们担心公司重组会导致裁员。| *Months of secret talks with the rebels finally resulted in the release of the hostages.* 与叛乱者数月的秘密会谈终于使人质获释。| *If left untreated, the condition will eventually result in blindness.* 不治疗的话，这种情况最终会导致失明。

lead to sth /ˈlid tu (sth); ˈliːd tuː (sth)/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to start a process that finally makes something happen 导致某事: *His research eventually led to the development of a vaccine.* 他的研究最终培养出了一种疫苗。| *The new regulations should lead to an improvement in our water supply.* 新的规定应该会使我们的供水系统得到改善。| *The bank has offered a reward for information leading to the arrest of the robbers.* 银行悬赏缉捕劫匪。

give rise to /ˌgɪv ˈraɪz tu; ˌgɪv ˈraɪz tuː/ [v phrase] formal if a situation, event, or action **gives rise to** a particular feeling, situation etc, it starts the process that makes it happen【正式】产生，引起〔某种情绪、情况等〕: *The canal project gave rise to a malaria epidemic in the region.* 运河工程使该地区疟疾流行。| *The President's frequent cancellations have given rise to concerns about his health.* 总统时常取消安排引起了人们对他健康状况的担忧。

bring about /ˌbrɪŋ əˈbaʊt; ˌbrɪŋ əˈbaʊt/ [phr v T] to make something happen, especially a change or an improved situation 引起〔尤指变动或改善的状况〕: **bring about sth** *The President will support any efforts to bring about a ceasefire.* 总统将支持为促成停火所作的一切努力。| *Education is the best method of bringing about economic development.* 教育是使经济发展的最好方法。| **bring sth about** *A lot of hard work by ordinary citizens eventually brought the changes about.* 许多普通公民的艰苦努力最终引起了变化。

create /krɪˈet; kriˈeɪt/ [v T] to make a particular condition that did not exist at all suddenly exist〔突然〕引起: *The white walls and mirrors helped to create an illusion of space.* 白色的墙壁和镜子有助于产生空间增大的感觉。| *Margot's outburst created an unpleasant atmosphere and most of the guests left early.* 玛戈突然大发雷霆使气氛变得很不愉快，多数客人都提早离去了。| *The end of the cold war helped create a situation in which more countries than ever have access to nuclear weapons.* 冷战的结束产生了一种局面，就是和以往相比，更多国家获得了核武器。 **—creation** /krɪˈeʃən; kriˈeɪʃən/ [n U] *The government's main economic aim has been the creation of wealth.* 政府的主要经济目标是创造财富。

make for /ˈmek fɔr; ˈmeɪk fɔː/ [phr v T] if something **makes for** a particular situation, it makes it easier or more likely for that situation to exist 促成，有助于〔理想的情况〕: *The stormy weather made for a very bumpy landing.* 风暴天气使得（飞机）降落时很颠簸。| *Delicious food and wonderful company made for a very enjoyable evening.* 美味的食物和良伴构成一个极愉快的夜晚。

2 to make someone do something 使某人做某事

- ▶ make sb do sth
- ▶ cause sb to do sth
- ▶ lead sb to do sth
- ▶ motivate
- ▶ induce sb to do sth
- ▶ prompt sb to do sth

make sb do sth /ˌmek (sb) ˈdu (sth); ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] 使某人做某事: *Sarah's very funny. Her jokes always make me laugh.* 萨拉非常风趣，她说的笑话总是能逗我发笑。| *The things she said make me wonder if she is in some kind of trouble.* 她的话使我怀疑她是否遇上了麻烦。| *The smell was so bad it almost made me throw up.* 那气味太难闻了，差一点让我吐出来。| **be made to do sth** *I was made to wait for over an hour.* 那人让我等了一个多小时。

cause sb to do sth /ˌkɔz (sb) tə ˈdu (sth); ˌkɔːz (sb) tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to make someone or something do something. **Cause** is more formal than **make** 使某人做某事; 使某事发生〔cause 比 make 正式〕: *A dog ran into the road, causing the cyclist to swerve.* 一条狗跑到马路中央，使那个骑车人突然急转。| *The parents' fear of gang activity caused them to move the family to a safer neighborhood.* 父母亲担心有犯罪团伙活动，于是举家迁往更安全的地区居住。| *No-one understands what could have caused her to hate him so much.* 没有人知道是什么令她那么恨他。

lead sb to do sth /ˌlid (sb) tə ˈdu (sth); ˌliːd (sb) tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be the thing that makes someone do something, especially when this process takes some time 使得某人做某事〔尤指这需要花一段时间〕: *What led you to take up teaching as a career?* 是什么促使你从事教学这一行的？| *It was my interest in gardens that led me to study biology.* 我对园艺的兴趣促使我攻读生物学。| **lead sb to believe** *The negative publicity has already led many to believe that Tompkins is guilty.* 负面宣传已使许多人相信汤普金斯有罪。

motivate /ˈmotəˌvet; ˈməʊtɪˌveɪt/ [v T] if something **motivates** someone to do something, it makes them want to do it – use this especially to talk about the reasons why people do things that are very good, very bad, or very dangerous 激励; 促动〔尤用以谈论做好事、坏事或危险之事的原因〕: **motivate sb to do sth** *I don't know what motivates people to commit such crimes.* 我不知道人们犯这种罪的动机是什么。| **be motivated by sth** *He was motivated by a desire to help his fellow man.* 他那样做是想帮助他人。| *Many in the Asian community feel that the police actions were motivated by racial bias.* 亚洲人社区中许多人认为警方的所为是出于种族偏见。

induce sb to do sth /ɪnˌdjus (sb) tə ˈdu (sth); ɪnˌdjuːs (sb) tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to make someone choose to do something【正式】引起[导致]某人做某事: *Whatever induced her to buy such an expensive car?* 是什么使她买这么贵的车子？| *The state advertises a great deal to induce its citizens to buy lottery tickets.* 该州大做广告吸引公民购买彩票。

prompt sb to do sth /ˌprɑmpt (sb) tə ˈdu (sth); ˌprɒmpt (sb) tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to be the thing that makes you to do something, especially something you have been thinking of doing for some time 促使[推动]某

人做某事〔尤指考虑很久的事〕：*It was reading his book that prompted me to write to him.* 我是读了他的书才写信给他的。| *What exactly prompted him to call you in the middle of the night?* 到底是什么使他在半夜打电话给你的？

3 to make something bad suddenly happen 使不好的事突然发生

▶ set off ▶ precipitate
▶ trigger/spark

set off /ˌsɛt ˈɑf; ˌset ˈɒf/ [phr v T] if someone or something **sets off** a fight, war etc, it makes it start happening 引发，引起〔斗殴、战争等〕：**set off sth** *The army's invasion set off a major international crisis.* 军事入侵引发了重大的国际危机。| **set sth off** *Nobody knows what set the riot off.* 无人知道暴乱的起因。

trigger/spark /ˈtrɪgə, spɑrk; ˈtrɪgə, spɑːk/ [v T] if a small action or event **triggers** or **sparks** serious trouble or changes, it causes them to happen very quickly 〔小事突然〕引发〔严重事件或变化〕：*Even the smallest diplomatic incident can trigger a major international conflict.* 即使是微不足道的外交事件也能引发严重的国际冲突。| *The assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand sparked the First World War.* 斐迪南大公遇刺引发了第一次世界大战。| **trigger/spark off sth** *Riots, sparked off by the arrest of seven student leaders, have spread to other universities.* 由七名学生领袖被逮捕所引发的暴乱已蔓延到其他大学。

precipitate /prɪˈsɪpəˌtet; prɪˈsɪpɪtɪt/ [v T] formal to make something serious happen, especially more quickly than was expected【正式】促成，迅速引起：*The 1929 stock market crash precipitated the collapse of the American banking system.* 1929 年股市行情暴跌迅速导致美国银行体系的崩溃。| *Both countries claimed the same area, precipitating a border war.* 两国都声称拥有同一地区的主权，于是爆发了一场边界战争。

4 to be the first or basic cause of something 某事的起因或根本的原因

▶ be at the root/bottom of ▶ underlying

be at the root/bottom of /bi ət ðə ˈrut, ˈbɑtəm ɑv; biː ət ðə ˈruːt, ˈbɒtəm ɒv/ [v phrase] to be the basic cause of a problem or serious situation 是…的根本原因：*Simple greed is at the root of most white-collar crime.* 纯粹的贪婪是大多数白领犯罪的根源。| *At the bottom of the country's economic problems is its overwhelming debt.* 该国经济问题的根源在于巨额外债。| **lie at the root/bottom of sth** *Difficulties with the company's overseas subsidiaries lie at the root of last year's losses.* 该公司去年经营亏损，根源是海外子公司的麻烦。

underlying /ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ; ˌʌndəˈlaɪ-ɪŋ◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **underlying cause/reason/factor etc** a cause, reason etc that is one of the most basic and important, but which is not easy to notice 根本的原因/理由/因素等：*They were treating only the symptoms of the disease rather than its underlying cause.* 他们看病治标不治本。| *Climate and geography are the underlying reasons for the region's low level of economic development.* 气候和地理因素是该地区经济发展水平低下的根本原因。

5 to make someone have a particular feeling 使某人产生某种情感

▶ make ▶ evoke
▶ have ▶ generate
▶ excite ▶ whip up
▶ arouse ▶ reduce sb to

make /mek; meɪk/ [v T] 引起，导致：**to make sb worried/nervous/happy etc** *Stop staring at me – you're making me nervous.* 别盯着我看——你让我紧张。| *Money is the only thing that seemed to make him happy.* 金钱是唯一似乎能让他开心的东西。| *Standing up all day really makes me tired.* 站一整天真的会让我感到累。| **make sb want to do sth** *The whole thing was so depressing – it made me want to give up and go home.* 整件事令人十分沮丧——我真想就此放弃回家去。

have /hæv; hæv/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] **have sb worried/confused/interested etc** to make someone worried, confused etc, especially only for a short time 使某人担忧/茫然/感兴趣等：*You had me worried for a minute – I thought you weren't going to show up.* 你让我担心了一会——我以为你不来了。| *The film was so full of suspense, it had the audience on the edge of their seats.* 影片充满了悬念，使观众看得又入神又兴奋。

excite /ɪkˈsaɪt; ɪkˈsaɪt/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] formal make people feel interested, jealous etc【正式】激发〔兴趣〕，引起〔嫉妒、怀疑等〕：**excite interest/jealousy/suspicion etc** *Arthur's enormous wealth excited the envy of his rivals.* 阿瑟的巨额财富引起了他对手的妒忌。| *Recent fossil finds in Africa have excited interest among palaeontologists.* 最近非洲出土的化石引起古生物学家的兴趣。

arouse /əˈraʊz; əˈraʊz/ [v T] written to make people have a strong interest in something or strong feelings, such as anger, fear, dislike etc【书面】激起〔愤怒〕，引起〔恐惧、讨厌等〕：**arouse anger/suspicion/fear etc** *His strange behavior aroused my suspicions.* 他的奇怪举动引起了我的怀疑。| *The resignation of the managing director is certain to arouse new fears about the future of the company.* 总经理的辞职无疑又会引发人们对公司前景的担忧。| **arouse interest/curiosity** *The success of the recent TV series has aroused young people's curiosity about nature in general.* 最近这部电视系列片的成功引起了年轻人对大自然的普遍好奇心。

evoke /ɪˈvok; ɪˈvəʊk/ [v T] written to make someone have a particular emotion, thought, or reaction【书面】唤起，引起〔某种感情或反应〕：*She tried everything in an attempt to evoke sympathy and pity from her parents.* 她施展浑身解数试图激起父母的同情和怜悯。| *Her speech today evoked surprise and outrage from many French officials.* 她今天的演讲使许多法国官员感到惊讶和愤恨。| *The names Witches Well, Candlemaker Row and Grassmarket Square evoke visions of another era.* 女巫井、烛匠街和草市广场等名字激起人们对另一时代的幻想。

generate /ˈdʒɛnəret; ˈdʒenəreɪt/ [v T] to make something such as a feeling exist and grow 造成，引起〔某种情绪〕：*The murder trial has generated enormous public interest.* 对凶案的审判引起了公众极大兴趣。| *Realistic programmes about crime only serve to generate fear among the public.* 绘声绘色地报道罪案的节目只会使公众产生恐惧。| *Completing the project on time and under budget generated a feeling of pride and accomplishment among the team.* 按预算

准时完成这个项目令全队产生了自豪感和成就感。

whip up /ˌwɪp ˈʌp; ˌwɪp ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to deliberately make a lot of people feel interested, excited, angry etc about something that you think is important〔故意〕激起；煽动：**whip up sth** *It's difficult to whip up people's interest in the environment.* 要激起人们对环境的关注很难。 | *She's been giving speeches all over the state to whip up support for her campaign.* 她一直在全州到处演讲以激起人们支持她的竞选活动。 | **whip sb/sth up** *Rylan has been accused of whipping crowds up into frenzies of violent hatred.* 赖兰被控煽动人群强烈的仇恨情绪。

reduce sb to /rɪˈdjuːs (sb) tuː; rɪˈdjuːs (sb) tuː/ [phr v T] **reduce sb to tears/silence/a bag of nerves etc** to treat someone in such an unkind or unfair way, that they cry, are silent etc 使某人哭泣/沉默/紧张等：*He would often yell at his wife until he had reduced her to tears.* 他常常会对妻子大叫大嚷，直到她流泪为止。 | *One look from him was enough to reduce anyone to absolute silence.* 只要他看一眼，谁都会静下来，默不作声。 | *Her outbursts in the classroom have the effect of reducing her students to gibbering wrecks.* 她在课堂上大发雷霆，结果把学生吓坏了。

6 to cause someone or something to be in a particular situation or condition 使某人或某物处于某种情况或状态

▶ make ▶ plunge sth into
▶ have ▶ put sb in/into sth
▶ render

make /meɪk/ [v T] 引起，导致：**make sb late/ill etc** *Hurry up – you're going to make me late for work.* 快点——你要使我上班迟到了。 | *Something I ate last night really made me sick.* 我昨晚吃的一样东西让我很不舒服。 | **make sth safe/interesting/dirty etc** *He could make things very difficult for us.* 他可以为难我们。 | *Engineers have been working throughout the night to make the bridge safe.* 为了使大桥安全，工程师们干了一个通宵。 | *We gave the house a coat of paint to make it more attractive.* 我们给房子刷上一层漆让它更好看。 | **make it easy/impossible/necessary etc (for sb) to do sth** *The regulations should make it easier for patients to receive the treatment they need.* 规定应当使患者更易于接受所需的治疗。 | *The increased costs made it impossible to continue producing the computers in the U.S.* 上升的成本使得继续在美国生产这种电脑变得不可能。

have /hæv; hæv/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to make something be in a particular condition, especially so that it is ready to be used 使〔某物处于某种状态，尤指准备好〕：**have sth ready/organized/prepared etc** *We'll have your car ready by 3 o'clock.* 我们会在3点钟以前备好你的车子。 | *I'm going to have the roof fixed as soon as I can afford it.* 我一有钱就会让人把屋顶修好。 | *My parents had the little train all laid out under the tree on Christmas morning.* 圣诞节早晨，我父母把小火车摆在树下。

render /ˈrendə; ˈrendə/ [v T] formal to make someone or something unable to do something, work properly, cause any damage etc【正式】使得，致使〔某人不能做某事，或某物不能正常运作等〕：**render sth useless/impossible/harmless etc** *Both runways have been rendered useless by enemy bombings.* 两条跑道都被敌人炸毁了，已不能使用。 | *The angry exchange rendered future compromise impossible.* 相互谩骂使得将来和解变得不可能。 | **render sb unconscious/helpless etc** *Suddenly Packer struck a blow that rendered his victim unconscious.* 帕克突然打了对方一拳，使他失去了知觉。

plunge sth into /ˈplʌndʒ (sth) ɪntuː; ˈplʌndʒ (sth) ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to cause someone or something to suddenly be in a very bad situation 使…突然陷入〔非常糟糕的状态〕：**plunge sb/sth into debt/war/depression etc** *The government's uncontrolled spending has plunged the country into debt.* 政府挥霍无度使国家负债。 | *The growing hostility between the two parties is threatening to plunge the country into civil war.* 两党之间日益激化的敌对情绪使国家濒临内战边缘。

put sb in/into sth /ˈpʊt (sb) ɪn, ɪntə (sth); ˈpʊt (sb) ɪn, ɪntə (sth)/ [v phrase] **put sb in a difficult/awkward/impossible situation/position** to do something that causes someone difficulties, embarrassment etc 使某人陷入困难/尴尬的境地/难以处理的情况：*The minister's comments have put the prime minister into a very awkward position.* 部长的话令总理十分尴尬。 | *I'm afraid I've been put into a rather embarrassing position.* 我恐怕处于一个相当难堪的境地。

7 to deliberately try to cause trouble, arguments etc 故意惹麻烦、引起争论等

▶ incite ▶ stir up
▶ provoke

incite /ɪnˈsaɪt; ɪnˈsaɪt/ [v T] formal to deliberately encourage people to cause trouble, fight, argue etc【正式】激起，煽动〔麻烦、斗殴、争吵等〕：*Four men were arrested for inciting the riot.* 四名男子因煽动暴乱而被捕。 | **incite sb to sth** *She was charged with inciting the crowd to violence.* 她被控煽动人群暴乱。 | **incite sb to do sth** *Tribal leaders are accused of inciting their followers to attack rival tribes.* 部落酋长被指责煽动部下攻击对立的部落。 —**incitement** [n U] *By publishing the book they were guilty of incitement to racial hatred.* 他们因出版这本鼓动种族仇恨的书而触犯法律。

provoke /prəˈvəʊk; prəˈvəʊk/ [v T] if something **provokes** an angry situation or a reaction, they cause it, usually deliberately 激起，引起〔愤怒的场景或反应，一般是故意的〕：*The new laws have provoked violent demonstrations in some towns.* 新的法律在一些城镇引发了暴力示威。 | *The ambassador's offensive remarks provoked widespread criticism.* 大使冒犯的言论招来了广泛的批评。 | **provoke sb to sth** *The judge ruled that Becker provoked her husband to attack her so she could shoot him.* 法官裁定，贝克尔故意激怒丈夫向她动手，以便射杀他。

stir up /ˌstɜːr ˈʌp; ˌstɜːr ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to deliberately try to cause arguments, fighting etc between people 蓄意挑起〔争论、打斗等〕，挑动：**stir up sth** *I hope you're not trying to stir up trouble.* 我希望你不是要来惹麻烦。 | *His series of articles on party leaders has stirred up a great deal of public controversy.* 他一连串关于党领导人的文章激起了公众大辩论。 | **stir sth up** *He was accused of trying to stir rebellion up among the peasants.* 他被控企图煽动农民造反。

8 to be one of the causes of something 是某事的原因之一

▶ play a part ▶ contributory
▶ contribute to

play a part /ˌpleɪ ə ˈpɑːt; ˌpleɪ ə ˈpɑːt/ [v phrase] if something **plays a part** in something, it is one of several things that makes it happen or be successful 起作用，有影响: *Many cases of breast cancer have genetic causes, but environmental substances may also play a part.* 许多乳腺癌个案是遗传引起的，但是环境因素可能也有一定影响。 | **+ in** *It is not yet known if weather conditions played a part in the accident.* 天气状况是否是这起事故的一个因素尚不清楚。 | *The genius of the two designers has played a big part in the company's recent success.* 该公司最近所取得的成就，一大部分应归功于两位设计师的天赋。

contribute to /kənˈtrɪbjut tu; kənˈtrɪbjuːt tuː/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] if something **contributes to** a situation or event, it is one of the things that make it happen 促成〔某情况或事情〕: *An increase in the price of drugs has contributed to the rising cost of medical care.* 药品价格的上涨导致了医疗保健费用提高。 | *It is thought that the pilot's negligence may have contributed to the disaster.* 有人认为飞行员的疏忽可能是造成这次空难的原因之一。

contributory /kənˈtrɪbjəˌtorɪ; kənˈtrɪbjʊtərɪ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] formal **contributory cause/factor** one of several causes of something that happens, but not the main cause【正式】造成〔事情发生的一个〕原因/因素: *Malnutrition was considered to have been a contributory cause of death.* 营养不良被认为是导致死亡的原因之一。 | *Alcohol is a contributory factor in at least 50% of the violent crimes reported.* 在报警的暴力犯罪中，至少有50%是由喝酒造成的。

9 to believe that something is caused by a particular thing 相信某事是由于另一事引起的

▶ put sth down to ▶ attribute sth to

put sth down to /ˌpʊt (sth) ˈdaʊn tu; ˌpʊt (sth) ˈdaʊn tuː/ [phr v T] to explain a situation, event, or behaviour by saying that it is the result of something else 把某事归因于，认为某事是由于: *Charlie's been drinking a lot lately, which I put down to stress at work.* 查理最近喝酒很多，我将这归因于工作压力。 | *Authorities put the acts of vandalism down to 'festive high spirits' after the team's victory.* 当局将那种破坏公物的行为归因于该队获胜后“高涨的欢闹情绪”。 | *Her restlessness was put down to excitement, and nobody realised she was seriously ill.* 人们以为她那样焦躁不安是由于情绪激动，却没有人意识到她病得很重。

attribute sth to /əˈtrɪbjut (sth) tu; əˈtrɪbjuːt (sth) tuː/ [phr v T] formal to explain a situation or fact by saying that it is the result of something else【正式】把某事归因于: *Over 1,000 deaths a year can be attributed to drunk driving.* 每年有一千多人因酒后驾车死亡。 | *The low crop yields are attributed to changes in climate.* 庄稼歉收归因于气候的变化。 | *The management attributed the success of the company to the new Marketing Director.* 管理层将公司的成就归功于新来的销售主管。

10 something that makes something else happen 使另一件事发生的事

▶ cause ▶ root
▶ factor ▶ stimulus
▶ reason ▶ impetus
▶ origins

cause /kɔz; kɔːz/ [n C] 原因，起因: *Doctors cannot find a cure for the illness until they have identified the cause.* 医生查明病因后才能找到治疗的方法。 | **+ of** *Investigators are still trying to determine the cause of the accident.* 调查人员仍旧在努力寻找事故的原因。 | **root cause** (=basic cause) 根本原因 *The root cause of the current energy crisis is that we simply use too much energy.* 当前能源危机的根本原因只是在于我们滥用能源。

factor /ˈfæktɚ; ˈfæktə/ [n C] one of several causes of a situation or condition〔导致某情况或状态的〕因素: *The price of insurance depends on several factors, including the age of the car.* 保险的价格取决于车龄等几个因素。 | **+ in** *His girlfriend lives in London and I'm sure that was a factor in his decision to move there.* 他的女友住在伦敦，我肯定那就是他决意搬去那里的一个因素。 | **key factor** (=very important factor) 主要因素 *Money will be the key factor when we decide to buy a new house.* 我们决定买新房子时，钱将是主要因素。 | **deciding/determining factor** (=the thing that finally makes something happen) 决定性因素 *Race should never be a deciding factor in a hiring decision.* 雇用与否，种族不应当是决定性因素。

reason /ˈrizn̩; ˈriːzən/ [n C] the thing or one of the things that makes you decide to do something or makes something happen 理由，原因: *'Why are you helping her?' 'She asked me to. That's the only reason.'* “你为什么去帮她？”“她请我帮忙，就是这个原因。” | *The main reason she quit is that she was not being paid enough.* 她辞职的主要原因是工资太低。 | **+ for/behind** *Can anyone explain the reason for the delay?* 有人解释一下延误的原因吗？ | *There were two reasons behind the company's failure.* 该公司的倒闭有两个原因。 | **+ why/(that)** *The reason why the economy is growing more slowly is a lack of workers.* 经济发展减慢的原因是缺少工人。 | **+ to do sth** *There's no reason to doubt what she says.* 没有理由怀疑她说的话。

origins /ˈɔrədʒɪnz; ˈɒrɪdʒɪnz/ [n plural] the first causes from which a situation, condition etc has developed〔导致某情形或状况等的〕起源，由来，起因: **+ of** *The origins of the crisis were very complex.* 危机的起因很复杂。 | *Other cultures' beliefs about the origins of disease often differ from our own.* 其他文化对于疾病起因的看法往往和我们的文化不一样。 | **have origins in** *Many of our attitudes to the issue of race have their origins in the colonialism of days gone by.* 我们对种族问题的态度主要起源于过去的殖民主义。

root /rut; ruːt/ [n C] the main or most important cause of a situation or condition〔导致某种情况或状况的〕根源，根由: **+ of** *The roots of the wars in the Balkans go back hundreds of years.* 巴尔干半岛的多场战争的根源要追溯到数百年前。 | **get to the root of sth** (=discover the most important cause) 追查某事的根源 *We need to get to the root of the problem.* 我们需要找出问题的根源。

stimulus /ˈstɪmjələs; ˈstɪmjʊləs/ [n C/U] an event, action, or situation that helps a process to develop more quickly 刺激因素，促进因素: *The appointment of a new director gave the project immediate stimulus.* 新董事的任命立即对这项计划起到了促进作用。 | **+ to** *The surge in new housing construction ought to provide a stimulus to the economy.* 新住宅的建设浪潮应当能刺激经济。

impetus /ˈɪmpətəs; ˈɪmpɪtəs/ [n singular/U] an event, action, or situation that helps something to develop more quickly 推动力，促进因素: **+ for/behind** *The*

impetus for change in the industry was provided by a new management team. 新的管理层队伍推动了企业改革。| *Press criticism has been the main impetus behind the government reforms.* 舆论界的批评是政府改革的主要推动力。| **give impetus to sth** *The Surgeon General's speech will give new impetus to the anti-smoking campaign.* 卫生局局长的讲话将为反吸烟运动带来新的动力。

celebrate

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **party, meal**

1 to celebrate something 庆祝某事

▶ celebrate
▶ commemorate
▶ do sth in sb's honour
▶ mark
▶ in celebration of

celebrate /ˈsɛlə,breɪt; ˈselɨbreɪt/ [v I/T] to do something, for example to have a party or special meal, because it is someone's birthday, wedding, or because of some other special event 庆祝: *Congratulations on your promotion – we must go out and celebrate!* 恭喜你晋级——我们得出去庆祝一下！| *What do you want to do to celebrate our anniversary this year?* 今年我们的（结婚）周年纪念日你想怎样庆祝？| **celebrate sth with sth** *Harry celebrated his thirtieth birthday with a meal in a fancy restaurant.* 哈里在一家豪华饭店吃饭，庆祝他30岁生日。

commemorate /kəˈmɛməˌret; kəˈmeməreɪt/ [v T] to do something to show that you remember and respect an important event in the past or someone who did something important in the past, especially someone who is now dead 纪念〔事件或人，尤指已去世的人〕: *The annual parade commemorates the soldiers who died in the two World Wars.* 一年一度的游行纪念两次世界大战的阵亡将士。| *The book will be published in October to commemorate the 100th anniversary of Morris's death.* 这本书将于10月份出版，以纪念莫里斯逝世100周年。 **—in commemoration of** /ɪn kəˌmɛməˈreʃən ɑv; ɪn kəˌmeməˈreɪʃən ɒv/ [prep] in order to commemorate someone or something 为了纪念: *Candles were lit in commemoration of Hiroshima's dead.* 点燃蜡烛以纪念广岛的死难者。

do sth in sb's honour British【英】**/honor** American【美】/ˌdu (sth) ɪn (sb's) ˈɑnɚ; ˌduː (sth) ɪn (sb's) ˈɒnə/ [v phrase] to do something in order to show your respect for someone, for example because they have been very brave or have achieved something very special 做某事以向某人表示敬意；做某事以纪念某人: *A parade was organised in honour of Madame Blier, who had risked her life to save the villagers from enemy soldiers.* 组织游行是为了纪念布利尔夫人，她曾经冒着生命危险把村民从敌军手里救出来。| *When Mr Johns retired after 45 years' service, the company held a party in his honour.* 约翰斯先生工作了45年退休时，公司为他举行欢送会。| *The home stadium is named in Robinson's honor.* 主场体育馆是为纪念罗宾逊而命名的。

mark /mɑrk; mɑːk/ [v T] if you do something to **mark** a particular occasion, you do something special to show that it is important and should be remembered 庆祝；标志〔重要的日子或事件〕: *A firework display was organized to mark the Queen's birthday.* 为庆祝女王生日而组织了烟火表演。| *The celebration marked the 100th anniversary of the staging of the modern Olympic Games.* 庆祝活动是为了纪念现代奥林匹克运动会举行100周年。

in celebration of /ɪn ˌsɛlə`breʃən ɐv; ɪn ˌselɨ'breɪʃən ɐv/ [prep] in order to celebrate an important event or achievement 为了庆祝〔重要事件或成就〕: *In celebration of the store's grand opening, we're offering free balloons for the kids.* 为庆祝本店盛大开业，我们向小孩子分发免费气球。| *A retrospective film festival is being planned in celebration of the actor's 86th birthday.* 正在筹划电影回顾展以庆祝那位演员86岁生日。

2 a special event at which you celebrate something 为庆祝某事而特地安排的活动

▶ celebration

celebration /ˌsɛlə`breʃən; ˌselɨ'breɪʃən/ [n C] an event such as a party or a special public occasion that is held because people want to celebrate something 庆祝活动，庆典: *New Year celebrations in Scotland go on for three days.* 苏格兰的新年庆祝活动为期三天。| *There is a two-day citywide celebration each year at the end of June.* 每年6月底都举行为期两天的全市庆祝活动。| **+ of** *The hospital is planning a huge celebration of its 50th anniversary.* 那家医院正在筹划盛大的建院50周年庆祝活动。| **birthday/anniversary/New Year's etc celebration** *Janine had her birthday celebration a week early.* 雅尼娜提前一星期庆祝了生日。

certainly/definitely

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **doubt**

▶ when you feel sure that something is true 肯定某事是真的 *see* 参见 **sure/not sure**
▶ to think that something is true but not be sure 认为某事是真的，但不能肯定 *see* 参见 **think**
▶ *see also* 另见 **possible, maybe, probably**

1 when something is definitely true 某事千真万确

▶ certainly/definitely
▶ undoubtedly/unquestionably/without doubt/without a doubt
▶ there's no doubt/there's no question
▶ beyond a shadow of a doubt
▶ surely
▶ be beyond dispute

certainly/definitely /ˈsɜtɳlɪ, ˈdɛfənɪtlɪ; ˈsɜːtnli,ˈdefɨnɨtli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is definitely true. **Definitely** is more common in spoken English than **certainly** 的确，当然，毫无疑问〔强调某事是真的；口语中 definitely 比 certainly 常用〕: *Incredible as they seem, these events certainly took place.* 这些事看上去令人难以置信，但是确确实实是发生了。| *We don't know exactly when the house was built, but it's certainly over 200 years*

old. 我们不知道这房子的确切建造时间，但它肯定有二百多年的历史。| *I definitely posted the cheque last week, so it should have arrived by now.* 我上周确实已寄出支票，现在应该已经送到了。| *'I think it would be a great opportunity.' 'Yeah, definitely'* "我认为机会难得。""是啊，当然。"| **definitely/certainly not** *'She's not thinking of going back out with Simon again?' 'No, definitely not.'* "她不想与西蒙重续旧情了？""对，绝对不想。"

undoubtedly/unquestionably/without doubt/without a doubt /ʌnˈdaʊtɪdlɪ, ʌnˈkwɛstʃənəblɪ, wɪðˌaʊt ˈdaʊt, wɪðˌaʊt əˈdaʊt; ʌnˈdaʊtɪdlɪ, ʌnˈkwɛstʃənəblɪ, wɪðˌaʊt ˈdaʊt, wɪðˌaʊt əˈdaʊt/ [adv] use this to say that, in your opinion, something is definitely true about someone or something 毫无疑问: *The years my parents spent in Kenya were undoubtedly the happiest of their lives.* 我父母在肯尼亚度过的那几年无疑是他们一生中最快乐的一段时光。| *Japan has unquestionably one of the most successful economies in the world.* 日本无疑是世界上经济最发达的国家之一。| *Without a doubt, taxation is going to be the key issue in the President's campaign.* 毫无疑问，征税问题将成为总统竞选活动中的焦点。

there's no doubt/there's no question /ðɛrz ˌnoˈdaʊt, ðɛrz ˌnoˈkwɛstʃən; ðəz ˌnəʊˈdaʊt, ðəz ˌnəʊˈkwɛstʃən/ use this to say that, in your opinion, something definitely is true about someone or something 毫无疑问: **+ that** *There's no doubt that he completely dominates her.* 他无疑是完全控制了她。| *There is no question that Maridan had known all about the deal.* 毫无疑问，马里丹知道交易的所有情况。| *There was no doubt that, without the peacekeeping force, the civil war would have continued.* 毫无疑问，要是没有维和部队，那场内战还将继续。| **+ about it/about that** *You can see they're short of staff – there's no doubt about it.* 可以看出他们缺少人手——那是毫无疑问的。| *'We made some mistakes. No question about that,' Glavine said.* "我们犯了一些错误，毫无疑问。"格拉文说道。

beyond a shadow of a doubt /bɪˌjɑnd əˌʃædo əvəˈdaʊt; bɪˌjɒnd əˌʃædəʊ əvəˈdaʊt/ [adv] use this to say that, in your opinion, there is definitely no doubt at all that something is true 丝毫没有疑问: *The evidence proves, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that this man was in the victim's apartment on the day of the murder.* 证据表明，凶案发生当天，这名男子确实在受害人的公寓里。

surely /ˈʃʊrlɪ; ˈʃʊəli/ [adv] spoken say this when you want to emphasize that something must be true and you want the person you are talking to to agree with you【口】想必，谅必〔用于强调并希望对方同意〕: *Surely he must have realized that the money was stolen.* 想必他肯定意识到钱被偷了。| *'I'm not sure how the heating system works.' 'Surely it can't be that complicated.'* "我不能肯定供暖系统是如何运作的。""想必不很复杂吧。"| *Your car must be worth more than $500, surely!* 你的车肯定不只值500美元！

be beyond dispute /bi bɪˌjɑnd dɪˈspjut; biː bɪˌjɒnd dɪˈspjuːt/ [v phrase] if something **is beyond dispute** it certainly happened or exists and no one thinks differently 无可争议: *Her professionalism is beyond dispute.* 她的专业水平无可挑剔。| *That the reports were stolen is beyond dispute. What we need to know is who took them.* 报告被偷走是明摆着的，我们要知道的是这是谁干的。

2 when something will definitely happen 某事肯定会发生

- ▶ certainly/definitely
- ▶ for sure
- ▶ be bound to/be sure to/be certain to
- ▶ it's only/just a matter of time
- ▶ cut and dried
- ▶ be a certainty
- ▶ be a foregone conclusion

certainly/definitely /ˈsɜtnlɪ, ˈdɛfənɪtlɪ; ˈsɜːtnli, ˈdefɪnɪtli/ [adv] use this to say that you are completely sure that something will happen or that someone will do something. **Definitely** is more common in spoken English than **certainly** 肯定，当然，毫无疑问〔用于肯定某事会发生；口语中 definitely 比 certainly 常用〕: *I'll certainly be glad when this course is over.* 这门课程结束时，我肯定会很高兴。| *Roger and Andy are definitely coming, but I'm not sure about Nancy.* 罗杰和安迪一定会来，但我对南茜不十分肯定。| *We'll certainly be back by 7 o'clock.* 我们7点前肯定回来。| *Owen is injured and will definitely miss the game on Saturday.* 欧文受伤，肯定无法参加星期六的比赛。

for sure /fɚˈʃʊr; fəˈʃʊə/ [adv] informal if you say that something will happen **for sure**, you mean it will certainly happen【非正式】一定，当然: *Yeah, you'll see him. He'll be there for sure.* 是呀，你会见到他的，他一定在那儿。| *Milan are going to win the cup for sure. They're just such a strong team.* 米兰队肯定会赢得奖杯，他们实力就是强。| **that's for sure** *She'll come home when she runs out of money, that's for sure.* 她把钱花完就会回家，那是肯定的。

be bound to/be sure to/be certain to /biˈbaʊnd tu, biˈʃʊr tu, biˈsɜtn tu; biː ˈbaʊnd tuː, biː ˈʃʊə tuː, biː ˈsɜːtn tuː/ [v phrase] if something **is bound to** happen it is certain to happen, especially because that is what always happens〔某事〕肯定会〔尤因为总是发生〕: *The kids are bound to be hungry when they get home – they always are.* 孩子们回到家肯定会饿的——他们总是这样。| *My car broke down today. It was bound to happen sooner or later.* 今天我的车抛锚了，这事迟早会发生。| *Have you asked Ted? He's sure to know.* 你问过特德吗？他肯定知道。| *The drop in prices and lack of demand are certain to affect the manufacturing industry.* 价格下跌以及需求少肯定会影响制造业。

it's only/just a matter of time /ɪtsˌonlɪ, ˌdʒʌstəˌmætɚ əvˈtaɪm; ɪtsˌəʊnli, ˌdʒʌstəˌmætər əvˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] use this to say that something is certain to happen but no one knows exactly when 是早晚都会发生的，仅是时间问题: *You'll learn how to do it eventually – it's only a matter of time.* 你最终一定会学会怎么做——这仅仅是时间问题。| *Your father is dying and there's nothing we can do. I'm afraid it's just a matter of time.* 令尊不久于人世，我们已无能为力。恐怕这是迟早的事。| **+ before** *It was only a matter of time before Lynn found out Phil's secret.* 林恩发现菲尔的秘密是早晚的事。

cut and dried /ˌkʌt ənˈdraɪd; ˌkʌt ənˈdraɪd/ [adj phrase] if something is **cut and dried**, it is certain to happen in a particular way because it has already been planned or decided, and nothing can be done to change it〔某情况〕已成定局的，不会改变的: *My future was cut and dried. I would join my father's firm, and take it over when he retired.* 我的未来已

经定好了。我先加入父亲的公司，在他退休时接管它。| *We made the arrangements weeks ago. It's all cut and dried.* 我们几周前就作好安排。一切都已决定了。

be a certainty /bi ə ˈsɜːtnti; biː ə ˈsɜːtnti/ [v phrase] if something **is a certainty**, it is certain to happen, especially because the situation has changed and made it certain〔尤因情况发生改变而〕成必定的事，定会发生: *Johnson was the fastest man on earth, and a gold medal seemed a certainty.* 约翰逊是世界上跑得最快的人，金牌似乎是囊中物。| *Being left alone in her old age, the fate she had always feared, now became a certainty.* 她曾一直害怕的老来孤零零的命运，终于无可逃避。

be a foregone conclusion /bi ə ˌfɔrgɔn kənˈkluʒən; biː ə ˌfɔːgɒn kənˈkluːʒən/ [v phrase] if something, especially a result, **is a foregone conclusion,** it is certain to happen even though it has not yet been officially decided 是预料之中的必然结局: *Ian's bound to get the job – it's a foregone conclusion.* 伊恩肯定能得到这份工作——这是可想而知的。| *The outcome of the battle was a foregone conclusion.* 这场战斗的胜负早成定局。

3 certain or definite 肯定的，确定的

▶ certain ▶ conclusive ▶ definite

certain /ˈsɜːtn; ˈsɜːtn/ [adj] 肯定的: *Computer prices will continue to fall – that's certain.* 电脑价格将会继续下跌——那是肯定的。| **it is certain (that)** *Nobody knows exactly who built the manor, but it is certain that an architect called John Sturges supplied the drawings.* 没有人确切知道谁建造了庄园，但肯定是一位名叫约翰·斯特奇斯的建筑师提供的图纸。| **almost certain** *As the results came in, it was now almost certain that Ken Livingstone would be the new Mayor of London.* 结果传来，现在几乎可以确定肯·利文斯通将成为伦敦新任市长。| **certain death/failure/disaster etc** *Ignoring all warnings, the general led his men to certain death.* 将军不顾警告，把手下的士兵带到了绝路。

definite /ˈdefɪnɪt; ˈdefənɪt/ [adj] if something is **definite,** it is certain because someone has officially stated that it will happen, is true etc 肯定的，明确的: *I've got a good chance of getting the job, but it's not definite yet.* 我很可能获得那份工作，但还不能确定。| *We have some statistics, but we really need something more definite before we can make any firm decisions.* 我们手头虽然有些数据，但是还需要一些更确凿的材料才能够作出明确的决定。| **definite answer** *I don't know what time she's coming. She won't give me a definite answer.* 我不知道她什么时候来。她不肯给我一个明确的回答。

conclusive /kənˈklusɪv; kənˈkluːsɪv/ [adj] **conclusive proof/evidence/argument etc** proof etc that is certainly true and cannot be doubted 切实的证明/确凿的证据/无可置疑的论点等: *We still have no conclusive proof that Walters was at the scene of the crime.* 我们仍然没有确凿的证据能够证明沃尔特斯当时在罪案现场。| *They have been able to collect some data, but as yet nothing really conclusive.* 他们已经收集到一些数据，但还没有什么真正有说服力的东西。— **conclusively** [adv] *The documents show conclusively that Pickering was aware of, and took part in, corrupt deals.* 这些文件确证皮克林对这些腐败交易是知道的，并且也参与了。

4 certain to win or succeed 肯定会获胜或成功

▶ be destined to ▶ be assured of ▶ sb/sth is a dead cert ▶ can't go wrong ▶ it's in the bag ▶ it's a safe bet/it's a sure bet/it's a sure thing ▶ foolproof

be destined to /bi ˈdɛstɪnd tu; biː ˈdestɪnd tuː/ [v phrase] if someone **is destined to** do or become something, they will certainly do it or become it, especially something that will make them famous or admired〔某人〕命中注定会…〔尤指成名〕: *She was convinced that her little boy was destined to become President.* 她相信她的小儿子注定会成为总统。| *Clara worked in a factory and sang in clubs at weekends – but even then you could tell that she was destined to become a star.* 克拉拉在一家工厂上班，周末去俱乐部唱歌——即使在那时你都能预言她肯定会成为明星的。

be assured of /bi əˈʃurd əv; biː əˈʃʊəd əv/ [v phrase] formal to be certain to get something good or to be successful【正式】保证会，一定会〔有收获或成功等〕: *After the success of its recent single, the band is now assured of a contract with a major record company.* 该乐队的最新单曲唱片取得了成功，现在定能与一家大唱片公司签约。| *Our clients are assured of comfortable accommodation and the attention of our trained staff.* 我们的客户保证可以得到舒适的住宿，以及训练有素的员工所提供的周到服务。

sb/sth is a dead cert /(sb/sth) ɪz ə ˌdɛd ˈsɜːt; (sb/sth) ɪz ə ˌded ˈsɜːt/ spoken informal use this to say that someone or something will definitely win or succeed【口，非正式】某人/某物肯定会成功: *I'm betting on Sceptre. He's a dead cert to win the Gold Cup.* 我把赌注下在权杖身上，它肯定会赢得金杯马赛。

can't go wrong /ˌkænt go ˈrɔŋ; ˌkɑːnt gəʊ ˈrɒŋ/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that something or someone will definitely be successful【口】不会出错〔用于某事或某人肯定成功〕: *We've been through the plan a dozen times. It can't go wrong.* 我们反复审议了该计划，不会有错的。| *Just follow the instructions and you can't go wrong.* 只要按照说明去做准没错。

it's in the bag /ɪts ˌɪn ðə ˈbæg; ɪts ˌɪn ðə ˈbæg/ spoken informal use this to say that you will certainly get something you want, or something you want will certainly happen, because you have almost got it or it has almost happened already【口，非正式】已是十拿九稳；已是囊中之物: *You're bound to get Bill's job when he leaves – it's in the bag.* 比尔离开后肯定由你来接管他的工作，此事十拿九稳。| **be in the bag** *If we win the next game, the championship's in the bag.* 如果我们赢了下一场比赛，冠军就是囊中之物了。

it's a safe bet/it's a sure bet/it's a sure thing /ɪts ə ˌsef ˈbet, ɪts ə ˌʃur ˈbet, ɪts ə ˌʃur ˈθɪŋ; ɪts ə ˌseɪf ˈbet, ɪts ə ˌʃʊə ˈbet, ɪts ə ˌʃʊə ˈθɪŋ/ use this to say that it is almost certain something will happen because of what you know of the situation 此事十拿九稳: *I told my friends it was a sure thing, and they bet every last penny on that horse of yours.* 我告诉朋友肯定会赢的，于是他们把所有钱都押在你那匹马上。| **+ (that)** *If the President supports him it's a sure bet that he'll get a seat in Congress.* 如果总统支持他，那么他准会在国会里占一席位。| *As it was the first concert of the season it was a safe bet all the critics would be there.* 由于这是本季的第一场演出，所有的评论家都会出席。

foolproof /ˈfulpruf; ˈfuːlpruːf/ [adj] a **foolproof** plan or method is one that is certain to work and be successful 万无一失的〔计划或方法〕: *A pasta book is a foolproof gift for anyone who cooks.* 把制作意大利面食的书当礼物送给做饭的人都错不了。| **foolproof method/system/plan etc** *The new speech recognition system is not absolutely foolproof but it is a huge breakthrough.* 那套新的语言识别系统并不是绝对万无一失，但却是重大的突破。| *The gang hit on a seemingly foolproof way of getting drugs into the country.* 该团伙无意中发现了一个看似万无一失的办法，能将毒品走私进入该国。

5 certain to fail or end in a bad way 肯定会失败或结局不利

► doomed ► be fated to do sth

doomed /dumd; duːmd/ [adj] if someone or something is **doomed**, it is certain that they will die, fail, or end in a very bad way 注定遭厄运的: *The film is about a set of aliens living on a doomed planet.* 该影片讲述一群生活在注定要遭难的星球上的外星人。| **+ to** *Without his job, his family would be doomed to a life of deprivation.* 他失业后，一家人注定要过贫困的生活。| **doomed to do sth** *Marx taught that capitalist economies are eventually doomed to collapse.* 马克思宣称资本主义经济必然会走向崩溃。| **doomed to failure/disappointment/extinction etc** *In the novel, Jude's marriage is doomed to failure from the start.* 在小说中，裘德的婚姻从一开始就注定要失败。

be fated to do sth /bi ˌfetɪd tə ˈdu (sth); biː ˌfeɪtɪd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] if something, especially something bad, **is fated to** happen, it seems that it is certain to happen because of some mysterious force that you cannot control 〔尤指不好的事〕注定会发生: *It seems that she was fated to be alone in life.* 她似乎命中注定要一个人生活。| *Achilles was kept back by his mother. She knew that if he went to Troy he was fated to die there.* 阿喀琉斯遭到母亲的阻止。她知道如果儿子去了特洛伊，便注定要死在那里。

6 when something is certain and impossible to avoid 某事注定发生，无法避免

► inevitable ► predestined
► whether you like it or not ► be meant to be
► the inevitable

inevitable /ɪnˈɛvətəb|; ɪˈnevɪtəbəl/ [adj] 不能避免的: *War now seems inevitable.* 现在看来战争已不可避免。| *Nina could never escape the inevitable comparisons that people made between her and her twin.* 尼娜总是免不了让别人把她和她的孪生妹妹作比较。| **inevitable result/consequence** *If the population continues to expand, Ehrlich argues, mass starvation and ecological disaster will be the inevitable consequence.* 埃利希论证说，如果人口继续膨胀，必然的结果是大规模饥荒和生态灾难。| *The price of bread was doubled, with the inevitable result – riots in the streets of Paris.* 面包价格提高了一倍，必然结果就是——巴黎街头骚乱。| **it is inevitable (that)** *It was inevitable that he'd find out her secret sooner or later.* 他迟早会发现她的秘密，这是不可避免的。— **inevitably** [adv] *Tax cuts for the rich inevitably lead to worse provision for the poor.* 给富人减税必然会使对穷人的补助减少。

whether you like it or not /ʌhwɛðəɹ ju ˌlaɪk ɪt ɔɹ ˈnɑt; weðə juː ˌlaɪk ɪt ɔː ˈnɒt/ use this to tell someone that something is certain to happen and that they cannot prevent it even if they do not like it 不管你愿意不愿意: *You're going to have to face him one day, whether you like it or not.* 不管你愿不愿意，你总有一天要面对他。| *Whether she likes it or not, she's got to accept that her kids are grown up now.* 不管她愿不愿意，她都得接受，孩子们现在已经长大成人了。

predestined /prɪˈdɛstɪnd; prɪˈdestɪ̩nd/ [adj] something that is **predestined** will certainly happen and cannot be changed because it has been decided in advance by a power or force beyond our control 注定的，命定的: *Life isn't a series of predestined events: we have some control over what happens.* 生活中发生的事不全是命定的：我们可以支配某些事情。| **+ to do sth** *Many religions teach that man is predestined to suffer.* 许多宗教都宣称人类注定要受苦。

be meant to be /bi ˌmɛnt tə ˈbi; biː ˌment tə ˈbiː/ [v phrase] if you know that a situation **is meant to be** you know it is certain to happen, especially because it is right and suitable〔某情况〕一定发生，必然发生〔尤因这是正确和适当的〕: *We tried to be happy together but it was never meant to be.* 我们尽量愉快相处，可那根本是不可能的。| ***Although saying goodbye was painful, she knew it was meant to be.*** 虽然告别对她来说很难，可她知道必须如此。

the inevitable /ðɪ ɪˈnɛvətəb|; ðɪ ɪˈnevɪ̩təbəl/ [n singular] something that is definitely going to happen and cannot be avoided or prevented 必定发生的事，不可避免的事: *It's time they accepted the inevitable and got a divorce.* 他们该接受不可避免的事实，离婚去吧。| **bow to the inevitable** (=accept something that cannot be prevented) 接受不可避免的事情 *Week after week the papers were full of revelations about the minister's alleged corrupt dealings, until eventually he bowed to the inevitable and resigned.* 报纸上接连几个星期都在揭露那位部长涉嫌腐败交易，他终于向不可避免的事实低头，辞职了。

7 to make certain that something will happen 确定某事会发生

► make sure/make certain ► see that/see to it that
► insure

make sure/make certain /mek ˈʃur, mek ˈsɜːtn̩; meɪk ˈʃʊə, meɪk ˈsɜːtn/ [v phrase] **Make sure** is more common in spoken English than **make certain** 确保〔英语口语中 make sure 比 make certain 常用〕: *I think Harry knows the way, but I'll go with him just to make sure.* 我想哈里认得那条路，但为了放心，我要陪他一起去。| **+ (that)** *Make sure you lock your car.* 一定要把车锁好。| *You must make sure that your dog is vaccinated against illness.* 你必须确保你的狗接种预防疾病的疫苗。| *The producer must make certain there is enough material to fill the one-hour programme.* 制片人要确保有足够的材料来充实一小时的节目。

insure ALSO 又作 **ensure** British【英】/mˈʃur; mˈʃʊə/ [v T] to do something in order to be certain that something will happen in the way you want it to 确保: *To insure accuracy, three consultants worked closely with the producer during filming.* 为了确保影片内容精确，在拍摄过程中有三位顾问与制片人密切合作。| **+ that** *It is important to insure that universities have enough funds to carry out important research.* 确保

大学有足够的经费来进行重大的研究工作是很重要的。| *A new television campaign has been launched to ensure that the victims are not forgotten.* 新的一轮电视宣传运动已经发起，以确保受害者没有被人遗忘。

see that/see to it that /ˈsi ðət, ˈsi tu ɪt ðət; ˈsiː ðət, ˈsiː tʊ ɪt ðət/ [v phrase] especially spoken to make sure that something someone has asked you to do is done 【尤口】确保，务必〔完成他人让你做的事〕：*I'll see that Jason isn't late for school again!* 我一定要确保贾森以后上学不再迟到！| *Will you please see to it that this work is finished by the end of the week.* 请你确保这项工作一定要在周末以前完成。| **see to it** *'This letter must be posted today.' 'Don't worry, I'll see to it.'* "这封信今天一定得寄出去。""别担心，这事我会办妥的。"

chance

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- **when sth happens by chance** 某事偶然发生 see 见 **1–3**
- **when you have the chance to do sth** 有机会做某事 see 见 **4–6**

when sth happens by chance 某事偶然发生

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **deliberately**

▶ when you do something without intending to 做没打算要做的事 *see* 参见 **accidentally**

▶ *see also* 另见 **intend/not intend, lucky, unlucky**

1 when something happens without being planned 某事未经计划发生

▶ **by chance**
▶ **by accident**
▶ **happen to do sth**
▶ **as luck would have it**
▶ **coincidence**
▶ **luck/chance**
▶ **fate**
▶ **accident**
▶ **as it happens**

by chance /baɪ ˈtʃæns; baɪ ˈtʃɑːns/ [adv] if something happens **by chance**, it happens unexpectedly and seems to have no particular cause 偶然，意外地: *I met an old friend by chance on the train.* 我在火车上与一位老朋友不期而遇。| *If by chance I'm not in when she calls, can you take a message?* 如果她打电话来我碰巧不在，你能记一下留言吗？| **quite/purely/entirely by chance** (=completely by chance) 完全是巧合 *Quite by chance, a TV crew was filming in the area when the accident happened.* 十分凑巧，事故发生时，一个电视摄影队正在该地区拍摄。

by accident /baɪ ˈæksədənt; baɪ ˈæksɪdənt/ [adv] if you do something **by accident**, you do it by chance and without intending to do it 偶然，碰巧: *Fleming discovered penicillin almost by accident.* 弗莱明在一个几乎是偶然的机会下发现了青霉素。| *We ended up by accident on the wrong train and had to ride all the way to Montreal.* 结果我们不巧上错了火车，得一路坐到蒙特利尔。| *The trigger of the gun is locked so that it cannot be fired by accident.* 枪的扳机锁住了，所以不会走火。| **quite by accident** (=completely by chance) 完全是巧合 *Lombardi heard about their plan quite by accident.* 隆巴尔迪非常偶然地听说了他们的计划。

happen to do sth /ˌhæpən tə ˈdu (sth); ˌhæpən tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if you **happen to do something**, you do it by chance and not because of any particular reason or plan 碰巧做某事: *Justin forgot the map but I happened to have another one in the glove compartment.* 贾斯廷忘了带地图，我碰巧在贮物箱中还有一张。| **just happen to do sth** *I'm sorry I didn't phone first – I just happened to be passing and thought I'd drop in.* 抱歉没有事先打电话 —— 我只是正好路过，想想就来了。| *We're not related – we just happen to have the same name.* 我们之间没有亲戚关系 —— 我们只是碰巧同姓。

as luck would have it /əz ˌlʌk wʊd ˈhæv ɪt; əz ˌlʌk wʊd ˈhæv ɪt/ [adv] use this to say that something happened by chance, when this is connected with what you have just been talking about 碰巧; 碰得不巧: *This was the first time I had ever seen a panda, and as luck would have it, I had my camera with me.* 那是我第一次看见大熊猫，真幸运，我正好带着照相机。| *As luck would have it, it rained the next day and the game was canceled.* 真不凑巧，第二天下雨，比赛取消了。

coincidence /koˈɪnsədəns; kəʊˈɪnsɪdəns/ [n C/U] a surprising situation in which two things happen that are similar or seem connected, but no-one planned or intended this to happen 巧合: *Hi Phil. What a coincidence – we were just talking about you.* 嗨，菲尔。真巧 —— 我们刚说到你。| **by coincidence** *My mother is called Anna, and by coincidence my wife's mother is called Anna too.* 我母亲叫安娜，真巧我岳母也叫安娜。| **just a coincidence** *It was just a coincidence that we were in Paris at the same time.* 我们同一时间在巴黎，纯属巧合。| **by a strange/sad/happy etc coincidence** *By a strange coincidence the king was assassinated on the very spot where his grandfather had been killed.* 巧得出奇，国王是在他祖父被害的地方遭人暗杀的。

luck/chance /lʌk, tʃæns; lʌk, tʃɑːns/ [n U] the way in which good or bad things seem to happen to people by chance 运气，巧合: *There's no skill in a game like roulette, it's all luck.* 轮盘等赌博没有技巧，全靠运气。| *Success is not a matter of chance – it takes a lot of hard work.* 成功并不是运气——需要十分努力工作。| **pure luck/chance** *It was pure chance that we ran into each other on the street.* 我们在街上相遇纯属巧合。| **leave sth to chance** (=let things happen by chance) 听其自然，听天由命 *You must plan ahead. You can't leave these things to chance.* 你们必须提前安排，这些事不能听其自然。

fate /fet; feɪt/ [n U] the power or force that is supposed to control the way everything happens, so that people cannot completely control their own lives 命运: *It was fate that brought us together.* 是命运让我们聚在一起。| *They saw themselves as victims of fate.* 他们觉得自己命运坎坷。| **by a twist of fate** (= because fate made things happen in an unexpected way) 因为命运意外的安排 *By a strange twist of fate the judge died on the very day that Cordell was executed.* 因为命运奇怪的安排，法官就在科德尔被处决的那一天死了。

accident /ˈæksədənt; ˈæksɪdənt/ [n C] something that happens by chance with no plan or intention 意外事

情: *I only met her again through a fortunate accident.* 幸运的是，我无意中又与她重逢。| *It is no accident that most of the country's outstanding public schools are in wealthy communities.* 该国大多数优秀的公立学校都地处富人社区绝非偶然。

as it happens /əz ɪt ˈhæpənz; əz ɪt ˈhæpənz/ [adv] use this when you are talking about a situation that is surprising because by chance it is connected with something else that has been noticed or mentioned 碰巧，凑巧: *We've just seen a really beautiful house and, as it happens, it's for sale.* 我们刚看到一幢非常漂亮的房子，凑巧的是，它正待售。| *I needed to borrow a car, and as it happened Andrew wasn't using his.* 我要借辆车，真凑巧，安德鲁正好没在用他的车。

2 happening by chance 碰巧发生

► chance ► fortuitous
► accidental

chance /tʃæns; tʃɑːns/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **chance meeting/remark/discovery etc** a meeting etc that happens unexpectedly and was not planned or arranged 偶然的相遇/话语/发现等: *Their friendship was the result of a chance meeting.* 他们的友谊是一次邂逅带来的。| *A chance encounter at the conference gave him the opportunity to tell the professor about his work.* 会上的偶然相遇使他有机会跟教授讲了自己的工作。| *Wilson hoped his chance discovery would benefit poor families in developing nations.* 威尔逊希望自己的偶然发现会造福发展中国家的穷苦家庭。

accidental /ˌæksəˈdɛntl/ [adj] happening by chance, without being planned or intended, especially in a way that has a bad result 意外的，偶然的〔尤指产生坏的结果〕: *Are you insured against accidental damage to your property?* 你为防意外损毁给你的财产投保了吗？| *A system of valves limits accidental releases of the substance.* 一套阀门系统阻止该物质的意外泄漏。**—accidentally** [adv] *Don't tell Sue about our plan. She might accidentally mention it to the wrong person.* 不要把我们的计划告诉休。她可能会不小心跟不合适的人说的。| *He claims he opened my mail accidentally but I'm not sure I believe him.* 他声称自己不小心拆了我的信，但是我半信半疑。

fortuitous /fɔrˈtjuətəs; fɔːˈtjuːɪtəs/ [adj] formal happening by chance, especially in a way that has a good result【正式】偶然的，幸运的〔尤指带来好的结果〕: *A fortuitous fire destroyed all evidence of his wrongdoing.* 一场偶然的大火烧毁了他所有的罪证。

3 when things are done, chosen etc by chance 随意干、随意选择等

► at random ► arbitrary
► random

at random /ət ˈrændəm; ət ˈrændəm/ [adv] if you do or choose things **at random**, you do or choose them without using any plan or system 随机地；随便地: *The forms were distributed at random to people passing by.* 那些表格向过路人随意分发。| *While he waited, he picked up a magazine, turned to a page at random, and started reading.* 等的时候，他拿起一本杂志随便翻到一页就开始读起来。| *Twenty students were chosen at random to take part in the experiment.* 任意挑选了20名学生参加试验。

random /ˈrændəm; ˈrændəm/ [adj] something that is **random** is done or chosen without using any plan or system 任意的；任意选择的: *The union believes that the random drug testing of employees is an invasion of their privacy.* 工会认为任意对雇员进行药物测试是对他们个人隐私的侵犯。| *A few random shots were fired, but the battle was over.* 偶尔有几声枪响，但战斗已经结束。**—randomly** [adv] *Participants for the show are randomly selected from a long list.* 参加表演的人是从长长的名单上随机挑选出来的。

arbitrary /ˈɑrbəˌtrɛrɪ; ˈɑːbɪtrərɪ/ [adj] something that is **arbitrary** is decided or arranged without any reason, plan, or system, especially in a way that seems unfair 随心所欲的；武断的: *The way the programme of events is organized seems completely arbitrary to me.* 在我看来，这次活动的安排完全是随心所欲的。| *The fans complained about the apparently arbitrary distribution of tickets for the next game.* 球迷们抱怨下一场比赛门票的分发显然是随心所欲的。**—arbitrarily** /ˈɑrbəˌtrɛrɪlɪ; ˈɑːbɪtrərɪlɪ/ [adv] *Protesters accused the military of arbitrarily arresting Pereira and forty others.* 抗议者指责军方随意逮捕佩雷拉以及其他40人。

when you have the chance to do sth 有机会做某事

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **advantage (4-6)**

4 when you have the chance to do something 有机会做某事

► chance ► room/scope
► opportunity ► prospects
► break ► possibility
► golden opportunity ► open doors for/open the door for
► chance of a lifetime

chance /tʃæns; tʃɑːns/ [n C] a situation in which it is possible for you to do something enjoyable, useful, or exciting, or something that you want to do 机会; **+ to do sth** *I never got the chance to thank him for all his help.* 我一直没有机会谢谢他帮忙。| *It's a beautiful building – you should go and see it if you have a chance.* 那是幢漂亮的建筑——有机会你应当去看看。| **give sb a/the chance to do sth** *I wish he'd just give me the chance to explain.* 但愿他能给我机会解释就好了。| **take the chance to do sth** (=use a chance when you have it) 把握机会做某事 *You should take the chance to travel while you are still young.* 趁还年轻，你应当抓紧机会旅游。| **chance for sb to do sth** *'Back to School Night' will be a chance for parents to meet their child's teacher.* "返校之夜"活动将是父母与孩子的老师见面的一个机会。| **sb's last chance** (=when you will not have another chance) 某人的最后机会 *It's was her last chance to see him before she left town.* 这是她离开小镇之前与他见面的最后一次机会。

opportunity /ˌɑpəˈtjunətɪ; ˌɒpəˈtjuːnɪtɪ/ [n C] a chance to do something, especially something that is important or useful to you, or something that you want to do very much〔尤指重要或有用的〕机会；时机: *It was too good an opportunity to pass up.* 良机不该错失。| **+ to do sth** *All he needs is an opportunity to show his ability.* 他需要的只是一个表现自己能力的机会。| **opportunity of doing sth** *After they had refused him the opportunity of improving his position,*

he resigned. 他们拒绝给予他擢升职位的机会后，他辞职了。| **opportunity for sb to do sth** *We see this as an exciting opportunity for our companies to work together.* 我们将此视为公司合作的机会，令人振奋。| **have an/the opportunity (to do sth)** *She was delighted to have an opportunity to talk with someone who shared her interest in classical music.* 她很高兴有机会与在古典音乐方面同她趣味相投的人谈谈。| **equal opportunities** (=the same opportunities as other people) 平等的机会 *All over the world women are demanding equal opportunities.* 全世界的妇女都在要求机会平等。

break /brek; breɪk/ [n C] informal a sudden or unexpected chance to do something, especially to be successful in your job【非正式】〔尤指在工作中取得成功的〕机会，好运: *Gary wants to work in television. He's just waiting for a break.* 加里想从事电视工作。他现在只是在等待机会。| **lucky break** *Seeing that advertisement in the paper was a lucky break for me.* 看见报上那则广告是我的好运。| **big break** *Nimoy's big break in television came in the mid-'60s, when he won the role of Spock on 'Star Trek'.* 60年代中期，尼莫伊获得《星际迷航》中斯波克一角，他拍电视的好运来了。

golden opportunity /ˌgoʊldn ɑpəˈtjunətɪ; ˌgəʊldən ɒpəˈtjuːnɪtɪ/ [n C] 绝好的机会: *I got a grant from my university to study in the USA for a year. It's a golden opportunity!* 我从所在的大学获得在美国学习一年的助学金。这真是个千载难逢的机会！| **a golden opportunity (for sb) to do sth** *The management course is being paid for by the company and it's a golden opportunity to improve your skills.* 管理学课程由公司付费，这是一次提高自己技能的绝好机会。

chance of a lifetime /ˌtʃæns əv ə ˈlaɪftaɪm; ˌtʃɑːns əv ə ˈlaɪftaɪm◂/ [n phrase] the chance to do something very exciting or important that you might never be able to do again 千载难逢的机遇: *This job is the chance of a lifetime. You'd be a fool not to take it.* 这份工作千载难逢，你要是不干就是傻瓜。| *If you don't hurry up and make a decision, you could miss the chance of a lifetime.* 要是不赶紧作决定的话，你就会失去这个千载难逢的机会。

room/scope /rum, skop; ruːm, skəʊp/ [n U] a chance to do things you want to do, in the way that you want to do them. **Scope** is more formal than **room** 机会，余地〔scope 比 room 更正式〕: *He refused the post because he felt it didn't offer him much scope.* 他拒绝接受这个职位，因为他觉得这份工作不能给他提供很多机会。| **+ for** *There will always be room for debate and disagreement in this class.* 在这个班级一定有机会辩论，一定允许不同意见。| *I have two jobs, which doesn't leave much room for socializing.* 我有两份工作要干，所以没有多少机会去与人交往。| *Despite our recent success, there is still scope for improvement.* 尽管我们最近取得了成就，但是仍然有相当的发展空间。| **+ to do sth** *We've left the course deliberately vague, so there's room to concentrate on your particular areas of interest.* 我们有意不把课程安排得很明确，以使你们能专心研究自己感兴趣的课题。| *Better paid labour means greater scope to increase the company's profits.* 提高劳工的工资意味着公司利润增加的可能性也更大。

prospects /ˈprɑspɛkts; ˈprɒspekts/ [n plural] the chance of being successful at something in the future, especially your job〔尤指工作上的〕前景，前程，前途: *He had no job, no family, no home, no prospects.* 他没有工作，孑然一身，无家可归，没有前途。| *Employers are now offering more jobs with quality training and excellent career prospects.* 雇主们现在提供越来越多附带优良的培训并具有美好的事业前途的工作。| **+ for** *The prospects for an alliance between the two nations do not look good.* 两国结盟的前景不佳。

possibility /ˌpɑsəˈbɪlətɪ; ˌpɒsɪˈbɪlɪti/ [n C] the chance to do something 可能性: **+ for** *The possibilities for improvement are endless.* 发展的潜力无止境。| *We need to investigate all possibilities for helping these children.* 我们得研究一切可能性来帮助这些孩子。

open doors for/open the door for /ˌopən ˈdɔrz fɔr, ˌopən ðə ˈdɔr fɔr; ˌəʊpən ˈdɔːz fɔː, ˌəʊpən ðə ˈdɔː fɔː/ [v phrase] to give someone an opportunity to do something, for example the opportunity to do a particular job 给…提供机会: *My experience in the Peace Corps really opened doors for me when I started looking for a job.* 开始找工作时，我在和平队的经历确实为我提供了机会。| *Alice Coachman's Olympic success opened the door for generations of African-American track athletes.* 艾丽斯·科奇曼在奥运会上的成就为一代代非洲裔美国田径运动员打开了机会之门。

5 to use an opportunity 利用机会

▶ take the opportunity ▶ strike while the iron is hot
▶ grab the chance ▶ make hay while the sun shines
▶ jump at the chance/opportunity ▶ opportunist

take the opportunity /ˌtek ðɪ ɑpəˈtjunətɪ; ˌteɪk ðɪ ɒpəˈtjuːnɪtɪ/ [v phrase] 抓住机会: **+ to do sth** *I would like to take this opportunity to thank you all for your help.* 我想借此机会感谢你们大家给予我的帮助。| **+ of doing sth** *I'm going to take every opportunity of going to see Brian while he's living in Germany.* 布赖恩住在德国的时候，我会抓住一切机会去看他。

grab the chance /ˌgræb ðə ˈtʃæns; ˌgræb ðə ˈtʃɑːns/ [v phrase] informal to quickly use an opportunity to do something, especially when you think you might not get another chance【非正式】抓住机会: *It may be the last time he offers you the job so I'd grab the chance while you can.* 也许这是他最后一次给你工作，所以，要是你的话，我会抓住这个机会的。| **+ to do sth** *Knowing how difficult it is to find a job I grabbed the chance to be trained as an electrician.* 我知道找工作有多么困难，所以抓住了这次电工培训的机会。

jump at the chance/opportunity /ˈdʒʌmp ət ðə ˌtʃæns, ɑpəˌtjunətɪ; ˈdʒʌmp ət ðə ˌtʃɑːns, ɒpəˌtjuːnɪtɪ/ [v phrase] to eagerly and quickly use an opportunity to do something 忙不迭地抓住机会: *The early retirement plan is excellent and I'm surprised that people haven't jumped at the opportunity.* 提早退休的方案非常好，这样的机会人们却不马上抓紧很让我惊奇。| **+ to do sth** *When the resort was put up for sale, the Millers jumped at the chance to buy it.* 度假旅馆出售的时候，米勒一家马上抓住机会买下了。| *She thought Lewis would jump at the opportunity to make some extra money on weekends.* 她觉得刘易斯会迫不及待抓住周末赚外快的机会。| **+ of doing sth** *Who wouldn't jump at the chance of spending a month in Australia?* 谁不想抢着这个机会去澳大利亚逗留一个月？

strike while the iron is hot /ˌstraɪk hwaɪl ðɪ ˌaɪən ɪz ˈhɑt; ˌstraɪk waɪl ðɪ ˌaɪən ɪz ˈhɒt/ [v phrase] to do something quickly, while you are in a situation in

which you are most likely to be successful 打铁趁热: *Don't wait until tomorrow before you tell him, strike while the iron is hot!* 不要等到明天才告诉他，打铁要趁热！

make hay while the sun shines /mek ˌheɪ waɪl ðə ˈsʌn ˌʃaɪnz; meɪk ˌheɪ waɪl ðə ˈsʌn ˌʃaɪnz/ [v phrase] spoken to take the opportunity to do something now while the conditions are good, because you might not be able to do it later【口】晒草要趁太阳好；抓紧有利时机: *Let's make hay while the sun shines and finish this project before I start falling asleep.* 让我们抓紧有利时机，趁我还没睡着把这个计划做完。

opportunist /ˌɑpəˈtjunɪst; ˈɒpətjuːnɪst/ [n C] someone who always looks for and takes opportunities that might make them more successful – used to show disapproval 机会主义者；投机取巧者〔含贬义〕: *It is difficult to tell whether he really wants to help May or whether he is just an opportunist.* 很难搞清楚他是真的想帮助梅，还是只想趁机得到点什么。 | *As the finance company started to fail a few opportunists managed to make more money out of it.* 信贷公司开始走下坡路时，一些投机分子乘势捞了一笔。

6 to not use an opportunity 不利用机会

- ▶ miss a chance/an opportunity
- ▶ miss out on
- ▶ blow it/blow your chance
- ▶ miss the boat
- ▶ let sth slip through your fingers
- ▶ lost opportunity

miss a chance/an opportunity /ˌmɪs ə ˈtʃæns, ən ˌɑpəˈtjunətɪ; ˌmɪs ə ˈtʃɑːns, ən ˌɒpəˈtjuːnɪti/ [v phrase] 错过机会: **+ of** *Denise never misses the chance of a free meal.* 丹尼丝从不错过一次吃免费餐的机会。 | **+ to do sth** *Don't miss this great opportunity to fly for half price.* 机票半价，别错过这个大好机会。 | *Dan never misses an opportunity to remind me that I still owe him money.* 丹从不错过每一次机会来提醒我还欠他钱。 | **miss your chance/opportunity** *Jerry's already sold the car to someone else. You've missed your chance.* 杰里已把车卖给别人。你错过机会了。

miss out on /ˌmɪs ˈaʊt ɑn; ˌmɪs ˈaʊt ɒn/ [phr v T] to not use the chance to do something enjoyable or useful, especially when this is not a good thing 错过时机〔做愉快的或有用的事〕: *If you don't come to the picnic you'll miss out on all the fun.* 如果你不来参加野餐会，那你就要错过所有的乐趣了。 | *I don't want to be the type of father who is so busy he misses out on his daughter's childhood.* 我不想做那种忙得错过自己女儿童年的父亲。

blow it/blow your chance /ˈblo ɪt, ˌblo jur ˈtʃæns; ˈbləʊ ɪt, ˌbləʊ jɔː ˈtʃɑːns/ [v phrase] informal to waste a chance that you had to do or get something good【非正式】错失良机: *Don't panic and talk too much in the interview or you'll really blow it.* 面试时不要慌，而且不要谈得太多，否则你会把事搞砸的。 | *I was afraid I'd blown my chance but she agreed to go out again on Saturday night.* 我恐怕已错失良机，但是她同意星期六晚上再出去。 | **blow your chances of doing sth** *She started running much too fast at the beginning and blew her chances of winning the race.* 她一开始跑得太快，所以失去了赢得比赛的机会。

miss the boat /ˌmɪs ðə ˈbot; ˌmɪs ðə ˈbəʊt/ [v phrase] informal to be too late to use an opportunity to do something good【非正式】坐失良机: *Buy your shares in the company now or you'll miss the boat.* 现在就买入这家公司的股票，否则你将错过机会。 | *He didn't get his application in early enough so he missed the boat.* 他没有及早交上申请，所以错失了良机。

let sth slip through your fingers /lɛt (sth) ˌslɪp θru jur ˈfɪŋgəz; let (sth) ˌslɪp θruː jɔː ˈfɪŋgəz/ [v phrase] to not use a good opportunity when you are able to, especially an opportunity that you will not get again 错过机会: *We had an opportunity to win the championship last season and we let it slip through our fingers.* 上个赛季我们有机会赢得冠军，却错失良机。

lost opportunity /ˌlɔst ɑpəˈtjunətɪ; ˌlɒst ɒpəˈtjuːnɪti/ [n phrase] an opportunity that you wasted by not using it to become successful, enjoy yourself etc 失去的机会: *If you don't take the job it'll just be another lost opportunity in your life.* 如果你不接受这份工作，那你这辈子又要失去一次机会了。

change/not change

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **develop, improve, become**

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- **to become different** 变得不同 see 见 **1–4**
- **to make sth different** 使某物不同 see 见 **5–11**
- **to change sth you have for another one** 将手中的东西换成另一个 see 见 **12–15**
- **a change** 一个变化 see 见 **16–21**
- **not changing** 不变的 see 见 **22–23**
- **to change/not change your plans, opinions, or decisions** 改变/不改变计划、观点或决定 see 见 **24–31**

to become different 变得不同

1 to become different 变得不同

- ▶ change
- ▶ changing
- ▶ alter
- ▶ turn into sth
- ▶ turn cold/nasty/violent etc
- ▶ go from ... to ...

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I] 变化: *She's changed a lot since she went to college.* 她自从上大学以来变了许多。 | *It's amazing how much things have changed since we were young.* 和我们小时候相比变化太大了，真令人惊异。 | *Her expression did not change, and she answered me calmly.* 她面不改色，冷静地回答了我的问题。 | *'The telecommunications industry is changing at lightning speed,' said Richard Miller, the company's chief financial officer.* "电信业正在飞速改变。" 公司首席财务官理查德·米勒说道。 | **+ into** *The*

caterpillar eventually changes into a beautiful butterfly. 毛毛虫最终变成了美丽的蝴蝶。 | **change from sth to/into sth** *In the 18th century, Britain changed from a mainly agricultural society to an industrial one.* 18 世纪时，英国从一个以农业为主的社会转变成了工业社会。 | **+ to** *The lights changed to green, and the motor bike sped off.* 交通信号灯变为绿色，那辆摩托车疾驰而去。 | **change colour** British【英】**change color** American【美】*It was the end of September, and the leaves on the trees were starting to change color.* 9 月底了，树上的叶子开始变色。 | **change out of all recognition** (=change completely) 彻底地变化 *The town I grew up in has changed out of all recognition.* 我成长生活的小镇已经彻底变了样。

changing /ˈtʃendʒɪŋ; ˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [adj] becoming different 变化着的: *I find it hard to keep up with changing fashions.* 我觉得很难跟上时尚变化的潮流。 | *His book is concerned with the changing role of fathers.* 他的书写的是父亲角色的变化。 | *Ansel Adams loved wide landscapes and changing light.* 安塞尔·亚当斯喜欢视野开阔的自然风光和变幻的光线。 | **constantly/rapidly changing** *Businesses need to be flexible enough to adapt to changing conditions in a rapidly changing world.* 企业得随机应变，以适应飞速变幻的世界中不断改变的情况。 | **fast-changing/ever-changing** (=changing quickly or frequently) 迅速变化/变幻无常 *Job insecurity is widespread in the fast-changing American workplace.* 工作缺乏保障普遍存在于美国飞速变化中的各行各业。

alter /ˈɔltə; ˈɔːltə/ [v I] to change – use this especially about someone's feelings or behaviour, or about a situation 变化，改变〔尤用于指某人的感情或行为，或环境〕: *His mood suddenly altered and he seemed a little annoyed.* 他的情绪突然变了，似乎有点不高兴。 | *His defence lawyer said that Wilson's lifestyle had altered dramatically since the offences three years ago.* 他的辩护律师称，自从三年前犯罪以来，威尔逊的生活方式发生了戏剧性变化。 | *Her face hadn't altered much over the years.* 几年过去了，她的面容没有多大改变。

turn into sth /ˈtɜːn mtə (sth); ˈtɜːn mtə (sth)/ [phr v T] to become something completely different〔完全〕变成了某物: *In fairy tales when the princess kisses a frog, it turns into a handsome prince.* 童话故事里，公主吻了青蛙后，青蛙就变成了英俊的王子。 | *A trip to the beach turned into a nightmare for a local family yesterday.* 昨天，当地一家人的海滩之游变成了一场噩梦。

turn cold/nasty/violent etc /ˌtɜːn ˈkəʊld; ˌtɜːn ˈkəʊld/ [v phrase] to suddenly become cold, unpleasant etc〔突然〕变冷/凶/暴躁等: *The ink-black nights were turning cold, and the stars were frosty and fewer.* 漆黑的夜一下子冷起来，星星冷冰冰的，也越来越少了。 | *The protest turned violent when groups of demonstrators stormed the parliament building.* 示威人群冲进了议会大楼，抗议活动突然变得激烈起来。

go from ... to ... /ˈgo frɒm … tu …; ˈgəʊ frɒm … tuː …/ [v phrase] especially spoken to stop being one thing and start being something else, especially something very different【尤口】从…变成…: *In less than five years, he went from being a communist to being a member of the military government.* 不到五年时间，他从一名共产主义者转变成了军政府的一员。 | *His face went from pink to bright red.* 他的脸由粉红变得通红。 | *The Mexican economy went from boom to bust very quickly, with disastrous results for the people.* 墨西哥经济很快由繁荣转向崩溃，给民众带来灾难性后果。 | **go from bad to worse** (=change from being bad to being even worse) 每况愈下 *After Kathy lost her job, things went from bad to worse, and eventually she and Ed split up.* 凯茜失业后情况变得更糟，最终她和埃德分手了。

2 to change all the time or often 一直或经常变化

► keep changing ► be in flux/be in a state of flux
► vary
► fluctuate

keep changing /kip ˈtʃendʒɪŋ; kiːp ˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] especially spoken【尤口】不断变化: *His ideas about what he wants keep changing.* 他对于自己想要什么一直在变。 | *I'll check the regulations for you – they keep changing.* 我会替你核实一下这些规定，它们一直在变。 | *The police strongly suspected that she had been involved – her story kept changing and was filled with inconsistencies.* 警方非常怀疑她也有份 —— 她的说法一直在变，而且充满矛盾。

vary /ˈvɛrɪ; ˈveərɪ/ [v I] to change often: if something **varies**, it changes according to what the situation is〔经常〕变动，〔随情况而〕变化: *Ticket prices to New York vary, depending on the time of year.* 一年中，时间不同，去纽约的票价也不一样。 | **vary from ... to** *Driving regulations vary from state to state.* 各州的驾驶条例都不同。 | **vary considerably/enormously/greatly** (=change a lot) 变化很大 *Her income varies considerably from one month to the next.* 她的收入每个月都起落很大。 | **vary in price/quality/size etc** *Vegetables vary in quality according to the season.* 季节不同，蔬菜的质量也不一样。 | **it varies** *'How much milk do you use a day?' 'Oh, it varies.'* "你一天要喝多少牛奶？" "哦，每天都不一样。" | **vary from day to day/week to week etc** *It hadn't been established where we'd all sleep – the location seemed to vary from night to night.* 我们睡的地方没有确定 —— 地点似乎每晚都在变。

fluctuate /ˈflʌktʃuˌet; ˈflʌktʃueɪt/ [v I] if something such as a price or amount **fluctuates**, it changes very often from a high level to a low one and back again〔价格或数量等〕上下波动，浮动: *The car industry's annual production fluctuates between 5.1 million and 9.2 million vehicles.* 汽车工业的年产量在 510 万辆至 920 万辆之间波动。 | *Cholesterol levels in the blood fluctuate in the course of a day.* 一天内血液中的胆固醇含量会上下波动。 | **fluctuate wildly** *Share prices on the New York Stock Exchange often fluctuate wildly.* 纽约证交所里的股价经常暴涨暴跌。 —**fluctuating** [adj] *Your savings will earn fluctuating rates of interest.* 你的存款会按浮动利率计息。 —**fluctuation** /ˌflʌktʃuˈeʃən; ˌflʌktʃuˈeɪʃən/ [n C/U] *Is there any way of avoiding fluctuations in coffee and tea prices?* 有没有办法可以避免咖啡和茶叶价格的波动？

be in flux/be in a state of flux /bi ɪn ˈflʌks, bi ɪn ə ˌstet əv ˈflʌks; biː ɪn ˈflʌks, biː ɪn ə ˌsteɪt əv ˈflʌks/ [v phrase] if something such as a system or a set of ideas **is in flux** or **in a state of flux**, it is changing a lot all the time, especially in a confusing way, so that you do not know what it will finally be like〔体制或主意等〕处于不断变化之中〔尤指令人迷惑的变化〕: *The computer industry is in constant flux, responding all the time to changes in technology.* 随着技术的不断变化，电脑产业也一直处于不断的变化之中。 | *Our education programme is in a state of flux, as new ap-*

proaches are being developed. 随着各种新的教学法的发展，我们的教学计划也在不断地变化。

3 often changing or likely to change 经常改变或可能改变

▶ changeable ▶ variable
▶ erratic ▶ inconsistent
▶ volatile ▶ unsettled
▶ unstable

changeable /ˈtʃeɪndʒəbl; ˈtʃeɪmdʒəbəl/ [adj] feelings or conditions that are **changeable** change frequently so that it is difficult to know what they will be like in a short time〔感情或环境〕多变的，易变的，不定的: *You love him now, but at your age feelings are changeable.* 你现在爱他，可在你这个年纪感情是多变的。 | *I'm a changeable sort of person.* 我是性情多变的人。 | *changeable weather* 变化无常的天气

erratic /əˈrætɪk; ɪˈrætɪk/ [adj] behaviour, processes, or services that are **erratic** change suddenly in an unexpected and surprising way, when it would be better if they remained the same 反复无常的，难以捉摸的: *Her behaviour was becoming more and more erratic.* 她的行为变得越来越反复无常。 | *Heating was difficult owing to erratic supplies of gas, electricity and water.* 取暖困难是由于煤气、电力和水的供应不正常造成的。 | *The company's erratic performance is a cause for some concern.* 公司业绩不稳定引起了一些人的关注。 —**erratically** [adv] *My car has been performing very erratically – some days it's fine and other days it won't even start.* 我这辆车的性能令人难以捉摸，有时很好，而有时就是发动不起来。

volatile /ˈvɑlətl; ˈvɒlətaɪl/ [adj] a **volatile** situation or character is likely to change suddenly and unexpectedly〔局势〕动荡不定的; 〔情况或性格〕多变的，变化无常的: *The political situation in the Balkans is still extremely volatile.* 巴尔干各国的政治局势仍旧极其动荡。 | *She formed enduring friendships with women and more intense, volatile ones with men.* 她与女性的友谊稳定持久，而与男性则更为激烈、多变。

unstable /ʌnˈstebl; ʌnˈsteɪbəl/ [adj] a person, situation, or system or government that is **unstable** is likely to change suddenly and become worse, because there is something wrong with their character or the way things are organized〔人、局势、体系、政府〕不稳定的，易变的，动荡不安的: *Regimes governed by violence are always unstable.* 靠暴力统治的政权总是不稳固的。 | *Was it safe to trust someone who was so emotionally unstable?* 相信一个感情这么多变的人可靠吗？ —**instability** /ˌɪnstəˈbɪlɪtɪ; ˌɪnstəˈbɪlətɪ/ [n U] *The area is going through a period of instability and social crisis.* 该地区现在动荡不安，面临着社会危机。 | *Government policies have resulted in higher inflation and financial instability.* 政府制定的政策导致了通货膨胀的加剧和财政状况的不稳定。

variable /ˈvɛrɪəbl; ˈveərɪəbəl/ [adj] changing according to the situation – use this about amounts, prices, speeds, temperatures etc 易变的〔用于指数量、价格、速度、温度等〕: *Demand for the company's products is variable.* 市场对该公司产品的需求不稳定。 | *The weather here is likely to be very variable.* 这里的天气可能很多变。

inconsistent /ˌɪnkənˈsɪstənt; ˌɪnkənˈsɪstənt◂/ [adj] **inconsistent** behaviour or work changes too often from good to bad, and you cannot trust it to be good all the time〔行为或工作〕易变的，反复无常的: *People feel threatened when decision-making is inconsistent and arbitrary.* 如果决策多变而武断，人们就会感到不安。 | *A succession of injuries produced an inconsistent season for one of our best players.* 连续受伤使我们的最佳选手之一在整个赛季比赛中的表现时好时坏。 —**inconsistency** [n U] *The inconsistency of her work makes a really good result unlikely.* 她工作表现时好时坏，这使她不大可能取得特别好的成绩。

unsettled /ʌnˈsɛtld; ʌnˈsetld/ [adj] conditions or situations that are **unsettled** change frequently so that it is impossible to make plans or know what will happen〔条件、情况〕不稳定的，不稳固的: *It is dangerous to visit there while the political situation is so unsettled.* 由于政局很不稳定，去那儿很危险。 | *The weather has been very unsettled lately.* 最近天气很不稳定。 | *Eliot led a strangely unsettled life, drifting from place to place and job to job.* 埃利奥特到处游荡，无固定职业，过着一种奇怪的不稳定生活。

4 someone who has changed completely 完全改变了的人

▶ a changed man/woman ▶ reformed

a changed man/woman /əˌtʃendʒd ˈmæn, ˈwʊmən; əˌtʃeɪndʒd ˈmæn, ˈwʊmən/ [n phrase] use this to say that someone has changed a lot from what they were like before because of an important or powerful experience〔因经历过大事而成为〕一个改变了的人: *My father came back from the war a changed man.* 我父亲从战场上归来，整个人都变了。 | *She returned from her travel a changed woman.* 她旅行回来，变得判若两人。

reformed /rɪˈfɔrmd; rɪˈfɔːmd/ [adj] someone who is **reformed** has completely changed their behaviour and stopped doing things that other people disapprove of, for example stealing or drinking too much〔人〕改过的，弃邪归正的: *Since the birth of his baby, Mark has totally reformed.* 马克在他孩子出生后就完全改好了。 | *Al Pacino plays a reformed crook who gets pulled back into a life of crime.* 阿尔·帕西诺饰演一个改过自新的罪犯，后来又走上犯罪道路。

to make sth different 使某物不同

5 to change something or someone 改变某物或某人

▶ change ▶ make changes
▶ alter ▶ revise

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] to make someone or something different 改变: *They've changed the timetable, and now there's only one bus an hour.* 他们改变了时间表，现在每小时只有一班公共汽车。 | *Going to college changed him a lot. It made him much more mature.* 上大学改变了他许多，令他更成熟了。 | *Having a baby changes your life completely, whatever your age.* 不管年龄有多大，有了孩子会完全改变你的生活。

alter /ˈɔltə; ˈɔːltə/ [v T] to change something so that it is better or more suitable 改动〔使更好或更合适〕: *You can alter the color and size of the image using a remote control.* 使用遥控器可以改变色彩和图像大小。 | *The border was closed, and they were forced to alter their plans.* 边境关闭了，他们不得不改变计划。

make changes /ˌmek ˈtʃendʒɪz; ˌmeɪk ˈtʃeɪndʒɪz/ [v phrase] to change some parts of a system or the way something is done, but not all of it〔部分〕改动: *Don't make any major changes yet.* 不要作大改动。 | *I've analysed the system and made changes where I thought they were needed.* 我分析了那个系统，在认为有需要的地方作了改动。 | **+ to/in** *You'll have to make some changes in your life – stop smoking and eating fatty food, and stop working so hard.* 你必须在生活中作些改变 —— 戒烟、不吃油腻食物、工作不要太累。 | *The manufacturer has agreed to make one or two changes to the computer's design.* 制造商同意就电脑的设计作一两处改动。

revise /rɪˈvaɪz/ [v T] to change an idea or plan because of new information 改变〔主意或计划〕，修正: *This discovery made them revise their old ideas.* 这一发现使他们改变了原来的想法。 | *You should review and revise the plan in the light of events as they unfold.* 随着事情逐渐明确，你应该检讨并修改计划。 | *By the time the President arrived at Keflavik, the revised speech was ready.* 总统到达凯夫拉维克的时候，修改过的演讲稿已经准备好了。

6 to make something completely different 使某物完全改变

▶ transform ▶ reverse
▶ turn sth/sb into ▶ overturn
▶ revolutionize

transform /trænsˈfɔrm; trænsˈfɔːm/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to completely change something, especially so that it is much better 使改观; 使转化〔尤变得更好〕: *Well, you've certainly transformed this place – it looks great!* 嗯，你使这地方完全变了样。 看上去漂亮极了。 | **transform sth into sth** *In the last 20 years, Korea has been transformed into a major industrial nation.* 在过去的20年里，韩国已变成了一个工业大国。 | **totally/completely transform** *When she smiled, her face was completely transformed.* 她笑的时候，脸部完全变了样。

turn sth/sb into /ˈtɜn (sth/sb) ɪntu; ˈtɜːn (sth/sb) ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to make something become a completely different thing or make someone become a completely different kind of person 使某物/某人变成〔完全不同的物或人〕: *We're planning to turn the spare bedroom into a study.* 我们在计划将闲置的卧室变成书房。 | *The war had turned Cassidy into a violent thug.* 战争将卡西迪变成了暴徒。 | *Edwards saved the Tivoli, an elegant 1920s art deco hotel, and turned it into a movie theatre.* 爱德华兹救了蒂沃利 —— 一家以20世纪20年代装饰派艺术风格建成的高雅酒店，并将它改建成影院。

revolutionize ALSO 又作 **revolutionise** British【英】 /ˌrɛvəˈluʃənˌaɪz; ˌrevəˈluːʃənaɪz/ [v T] to completely and permanently change the way people do something or think about something, especially because of a new idea or invention 使〔人们的思维或做事方式〕彻底变革: *Computers have revolutionized the way we work.* 电脑彻底改变了我们的工作方式。 | *This important discovery has revolutionized our understanding of the universe.* 这个重大发现使我们对宇宙的认识发生了根本变化。 | *The new technology is revolutionising the way music is played, composed and studied.* 这项新技术正在改革演奏、制作和研究音乐的方法。

reverse /rɪˈvɜs; rɪˈvɜːs/ [v T] to change a process or decision so that it is the opposite of what it was before 彻底改变〔过程或决定〕: *The longer the economic decline is allowed to go on the more difficult it will be to reverse it.* 经济衰退持续的时间越长，恢复就越困难。 | *Cities are expanding and using up more and more of the desert. Our aim is to reverse this trend and to protect our open spaces.* 城市在扩张，蚕食越来越多的荒原地。 我们的目标是改变这一趋势，保护空地。 | *The court of appeal reversed the original verdict and set the prisoner free.* 上诉法院推翻原判，释放了囚犯。 | *Many of the former administration's policies were reversed by the new president.* 新上任的总统对上届政府的许多政策作了彻底的改变。

overturn /ˌovəˈtɜn; ˌəʊvəˈtɜːn/ [v T] to change a previous official decision or order so that it is the opposite of what it was before or so that it can no longer have its original effect 推翻〔判决或法令〕: *The execution ended a 14-year battle to have Bannister's death sentence overturned.* 班尼斯特被处决了，这结束了为推翻他的死刑判决而进行的长达14年的斗争。 | *Wolf was found guilty of treason, but the conviction was overturned by Germany's highest court in 1995.* 沃尔夫被判叛国罪，但这一裁决于1995年被德国最高法院推翻了。

7 to change something for a particular use or purpose 为某种特定用途或目的而改变某物

▶ adapt ▶ convert
▶ modify ▶ customize

adapt /əˈdæpt; əˈdæpt/ [v T] to change something so that it can be used in a different way 改变; 改编: *They have adapted their house so they can look after their disabled son more easily.* 他们把房子的结构作了一下改动，这样照顾起他们那个有残疾的儿子来能更容易一些。 | *The movie was adapted by Forsyth from his own bestselling novel.* 这部电影是由福赛思根据他本人的畅销小说改编的。 | **+ for** *The materials in the book can be adapted for use with older children.* 这本书的素材可以改编一下，给大一点的孩子看。 | **adapt sth to do sth** *These recipes can be easily adapted to suit vegetarians.* 这些食谱可以很方便地改动一下，以满足素食者的需要。

modify /ˈmɑdəˌfaɪ; ˈmɒdɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make small changes to something such as a piece of equipment, a set of ideas, or a way of behaving in order to improve it or to make it more suitable for a particular purpose 修改; 改进: *We can modify the design to make it suitable for commercial production.* 我们可以修改设计，使其更适合于商业生产。 | *We all modify our speech when speaking to people in authority.* 对有权势的人说话时，我们都要改进措辞。 | **genetically modify** (=change the genes of plants or animals) 基因改造 *The biotech corporations argue that genetically modified crops will put an end to food shortages in the developing world.* 生物工程公司辩称，转基因作物将会结束发展中国家粮食短缺的状况。

convert /kənˈvɜt; kɒnˈvɜːt/ [v T] to change something completely so that it has a different form and can be used for a different purpose 使转变，使转化: *We've converted the basement to give the children more room to play.* 我们改建了地下室，以便给孩子更多游戏空间。 | **convert sth into sth** *A Swiss company has found a way to convert animal waste into fuel.* 瑞士一家公司已找到一种方法，可以把动物粪便转化为燃料。 | *This computer system converts typed words*

into speech. 这套电脑系统能把输入的单词转换为语音。 —**converted** [adj] *The nightclub is in a converted church.* 夜总会位于一座经过改建的教堂内。

customize ALSO 又作 **customise** British【英】/'kʌstəmaɪz; 'kʌstəmaɪz/ [v T] to change something, such as a car or a piece of equipment, to suit a particular person or group of people〔按需要〕改装; 改制〔汽车或设备等〕: *General Motors will customize Cadillacs for special clients.* 通用汽车公司将为特殊顾客改装凯迪拉克汽车。 | *The computer programs can be customised for individual users.* 该电脑程序可以根据个别用户需要而设定。 | *customized software* 定制软件

8 to make small changes to something in order to improve it 对某物作小改动以使其改进

▶ adjust ▶ amend
▶ make adjustments ▶ revise

adjust /ə'dʒʌst; ə'dʒʌst/ [v T] to make small changes in the position or level of something in order to improve it or make it more suitable 调整，调节: *Check and adjust your brakes regularly.* 定期检查并调节刹车。 | *I don't think the color control on this TV is properly adjusted.* 我认为这台电视机的色彩控制调节得不是很好。 | *The amount of any of these ingredients can be adjusted according to your taste.* 这些配料可以根据口味随意添加。 | *'You don't have to come,' Lewis said, as he adjusted his tie in a mirror.* "你不一定要来。" 刘易斯一边对着镜子整理领带，一边说道。

make adjustments /ˌmek ə'dʒʌstmənts; ˌmeɪk ə'dʒʌstmənts/ [v phrase] to make small changes to something such as a machine, a system, or the way something looks 作调节，作调整: *You can use this tool to make adjustments in all kinds of machines.* 你可以用这件工具来校准各种机器。 | **+ to** *Scientists were able to locate the star by making a few minor adjustments to their original calculations.* 科学家将他们原来的计算稍作调整，便能确定该恒星的方位。

amend /ə'mend; ə'mend/ [v T] to make small changes to something written, for example a law or legal agreement 修改，修订〔法律或协议〕: *Programs written in languages such as BASIC are very easy to edit and amend.* 用 BASIC 语言等编写的电脑程序编辑和修改起来很容易。 | **amend a bill/rule/law/act etc** *Congress amended the Social Security Act in 1967 to help the disabled.* 为了帮助残疾人，国会于 1967 年修改了《社会保障法》。 | *The law was amended so that profits from drug dealing could be seized by the government.* 法律作了修改，以使政府能够没收贩毒所得的利润。 | **amend the Constitution** *To amend the Constitution voters must approve the measure in a referendum.* 为修改宪法，投票人必须在全民公决中同意这一议案。

revise /rɪ'vaɪz; rɪ'vaɪz/ [v T] to check a piece of writing from beginning to end and make any changes that are necessary to improve it 修订，审订; 校订: *He gave his work to his friend to revise, because he found it hard to see his own mistakes.* 他把他的作品交给朋友审订，因为他觉得很难发现自己的错误。 | *The publisher will not accept your manuscript until it has been thoroughly revised.* 在你未将自己的手稿彻底审订之前，出版商是不会接受它的。 —**revised** [adj] *a revised edition of the novel* 该小说的修订版

9 to change the way something is done or organized 改变某事的完成或组织方式

▶ change ▶ restructure
▶ reorganize ▶ reform

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] 改变: *The government is considering changing the local voting system.* 政府正在考虑变革地方选举制度。 | *Agriculture must be changed to reduce damage to the environment.* 一定要改革农业，以减少对环境的破坏。

reorganize ALSO 又作 **reorganise** British【英】/riˈɔrgəˌnaɪz; riːˈɔːgənaɪz/ [v T] to change the way that a system or organization works 改组: *During the 1980s, the government reorganized the civil service.* 20 世纪 80 年代，政府改组了文官制度。 | *The proposals for reorganizing the company have made many people in the workforce feel very insecure.* 改组公司的建议使许多职工深感不安。

restructure /ˌriˈstrʌktʃə; ˌriːˈstrʌktʃə/ [v T] to completely change the way something is organized, especially a large political or economic system or a big company, in order to make it more effective 重建，改组〔尤指庞大的政治或经济体制，或大公司〕: *His attempt to restructure the economy met with criticism.* 他重建经济体系的努力遭到了批评。 | *In the coming years a lot of money will go into restructuring the education system.* 今后的几年里，将投入很多资金以重建教育体系。

reform /rɪ'fɔrm; rɪ'fɔːm/ [v T] to change a law, system, or organization, so that it is fairer or more effective 改革: *They reformed the voting system, and introduced a secret ballot.* 他们改革了选举制度，引进无记名投票法。 | *We are working to reform the nation's prisons.* 我们正努力改革国家监狱制度。

10 to change facts or information in a dishonest way 以不诚实的手段改变事实或信息

▶ twist ▶ put words into sb's mouth
▶ misrepresent ▶ cook the books
▶ distort ▶ rewrite history
▶ falsify

twist /twɪst; twɪst/ [v T] to dishonestly change the meaning of a piece of information or of something that someone has said, in order to get some advantage for yourself or to support your own opinion 歪曲，曲解: *The lawyers twisted everything I said to make it look as if I was guilty.* 律师们故意歪曲我所说的每一句话，让我看上去似乎有罪。 | *Every time I try to talk to him about it, he just twists everything I say.* 我每次试图跟他谈论这事，他就故意歪曲我的话。 | *Write very clearly so that no one can twist your meaning.* 要写得非常明白，这样没有人会曲解你的意思了。

misrepresent /ˌmɪsrɛprɪ'zɛnt; ˌmɪsrɛprɪ'zent/ [v T] to give people a wrong idea about someone or their opinions, by what you write or say 不如实地叙述，故意对…作错误报道: *Your reporter has completely misrepresented my opinions about immigration.* 你们的记者完全歪曲了我对移民的看法。 | *Many women feel that the history books either ignore or misrepresent them.* 许多女性觉得历史书不是忽视了她们，就是歪曲了她们。

distort /dɪs'tɔrt; dɪ'stɔːt/ [v T] to explain facts, state-

ments etc in a way that makes them seem different from what they really are 曲解，歪曲〔事实、说法等〕: *Newspaper readers are usually given a simplified and often distorted version of events.* 报纸读者通常看到的报道是将事件简单化了，往往还歪曲了。| *These incidents were grossly distorted by police witnesses.* 警方目击证人大大歪曲了这些事件。| **distort the truth/the facts** *Journalists were accused of sensationalizing the story and distorting the facts.* 记者们被指责对事件大肆渲染并歪曲事实。

falsify /'fɔlsəˌfaɪ; 'fɔːlsɪˌfaɪ/ [v T] to dishonestly change official documents or records so that they contain false information 篡改〔正式文件或记录〕: *She falsified her birth certificate to get the job.* 她篡改了自己的出生证明以便得到那份工作。| *A whole team was kept busy falsifying official government records.* 小组里所有的人都忙于篡改政府的官方记录。| *Their accounts had been falsified over a long period of time.* 很长一段时间以来，他们的账目一直在作假。

put words into sb's mouth /pʊt ˌwɜːdz ɪntə (sb's) 'maʊθ; pʊt ˌwɜːdz ɪntə (sb's) 'maʊθ/ [v phrase] to pretend that you think someone has said something that is not what they actually said or meant 假称某人说过某些话: *I didn't mean that at all – you're just putting words into my mouth!* 我根本不是那意思 —— 明明是你强加于我的！| *You're putting words into her mouth. You don't know what she thinks.* 你这样说是强加于人。你并不知道她的想法。

cook the books /ˌkʊk ðə 'bʊks; ˌkʊk ðə 'bʊks/ [v phrase] informal to dishonestly change a company's financial records, in order to steal money【非正式】篡改财务账目；做假账: *We've just found out Alec's been cooking the books.* 我们刚查出亚历克一直在做假账。| *The directors of the company made millions from cooking the books before the fraud investigators caught them.* 该公司的董事在诈骗案调查员查到他们以前，通过伪造账目捞了几百万。

rewrite history /riˌraɪt 'hɪstrɪ; riːˌraɪt 'hɪstərɪ/ [v phrase] if a government, film company etc **rewrites history**, it deceives people by pretending that particular historical events did not really happen or that they happened differently〔政府、电影公司等〕篡改历史: *Hollywood has been accused of rewriting history, by once again denying the role played by African Americans.* 好莱坞又一次否定由非洲裔美国人扮演的角色，被指责是篡改历史。

11 easy to change 容易改变

▶ flexible ▶ adaptable

flexible /'flɛksəbl; 'fleksɪbəl/ [adj] methods, systems, or rules that are **flexible** can easily be changed if necessary〔方法、制度或规则〕灵活的；易变通的: *We need a flexible management system, able to meet the changing needs of our customers.* 我们需要一套灵活的管理制度，以适应客户不断变化的要求。| *Unions would like more flexible working hours to replace the nine-to-five, forty-hour week.* 工会希望工作时间更为灵活一些，不再是每天朝九晚五，一周工作四十小时。| *The rules are deliberately left flexible as each case is different.* 这些条例有意制定得比较灵活，因为情况各不相同。

adaptable /ə'dæptəbl; ə'dæptəbəl/ [adj] a system or way of doing something that is **adaptable** can be changed so that it is suitable for very different uses and very different situations〔制度或做事方式〕适应性强的: *In this job you need to be adaptable and able to cope with unexpected situations.* 做这项工作需要适应能力强，并能够应付突发情况。| **highly adaptable** (=very adaptable) 适应能力非常强 *Young children are highly adaptable – I'm sure they won't mind moving to a different area.* 小孩子适应能力极强 —— 我肯定他们不会在意搬到别的地方去住。— **adaptability** /əˌdæptə'bɪlɪtɪ; əˌdæptə'bɪlɪti/ [n U] *All the recent changes had tested the limits of her adaptability.* 最近的一切变化考验了她适应性有多强。

to change sth you have for another one 将手中的东西换成另一个

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ move from one place or home to another 从一个地方或一家到另一个地方或另一家 *see* 参见 **move (6-8)**

▶ *see also* 另见 **exchange**

12 to change what you do or use 改变所做之事或所用之物

▶ change ▶ transfer
▶ switch ▶ go over to
▶ move ▶ convert to

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to **change** from one thing to another so that you have something different from what you had before 改变，变换: *They've changed their phone number.* 他们换了电话号码。| *We had to change the tyre because we had a flat.* 轮胎没气了，我们不得不换一个。| **+ to** *Japanese industry is changing to alternative marketing techniques.* 日本工业正转而运用非传统的营销技术。| **change from sth to sth** *We've changed from traditional ways of working to an automated system.* 我们已经从传统的工作方式转变为自动化操作了。| **change jobs/cars etc** (=move from one to another) 换工作/换车等 *Women have to be ambitious and willing to change jobs frequently if they want to get to the top of their profession.* 女性如果想要在事业上取得成功，就必须雄心勃勃，并愿意经常换工作。| **change direction/course** (=start moving in a new direction) 改变方向 *I tried to follow him but he kept changing direction.* 我试图跟着他，可他一直在改变方向。| **change channels** (=change from one programme on television to another) 转换〔电视的〕频道 *If you don't like the programme you can always change channels.* 如果你不喜欢这个节目随时可以换台。

switch /swɪtʃ; swɪtʃ/ [v I/T] to change, especially suddenly, from one thing to another〔尤指突然〕改变，转变: **+ to** *I used to play golf but I switched to tennis to get more exercise.* 我过去常打高尔夫球，可是为了加大运动量，我改打网球了。| *It took a long time for Americans to switch to smaller cars.* 美国人花了很长时间才改用更小的汽车。| **switch from sth to sth** *He switched easily and fluently from speaking English to French to German.* 他在英、法、德三种语言中转换自如，而且都说得很流利。

move /muv; muːv/ [v I] to change, especially gradually, from one thing to another 转变;〔尤指〕渐变: **+ from** *The book follows the life of Ann Pollock, as she moves from the optimism of young love, through the disastrous years of World War II.* 这本书描写安·波洛克的一生，她经历了第二次世界大战的苦难岁月，逐渐改

变了年轻恋爱的那种乐观态度。| **move from sth to sth** *The bank has moved from private client work to banking for large corporations.* 这家银行已经从为个人提供服务转向为大型企业提供服务。| **move away from sth** *Many socialists were moving away from faith in revolution towards a fight for reform.* 许多社会主义者正逐渐改变革命信念，转而为改革而斗争。

transfer /træns'fɜ; 'trænsfɜ/ [v T] **transfer your affection/allegiance/support etc** to change from loving or supporting one person, group etc to loving or supporting another 转移对某人的爱/忠诚/支持等: **+ to** *The generals are transferring their allegiance to their new leader.* 将军们转而效忠他们的新领袖。| *Fed up with the disastrous performances of the team he'd been watching for years, he transferred his support to their rivals.* 这个队的比赛他已看了几年，对他们的糟糕表现很是不满，所以转而支持它的对手队了。

go over to /ˌgo 'ovɚ tu; ˌgəʊ 'əʊvə tuː/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to change from one system to a new one, especially a more modern one 改用〔尤指更为现代的新体系〕: *Britain went over to decimal currency in 1971.* 1971年英国改用十进制货币。| *The factory is going over to computerised machinery and many workers are losing their jobs.* 工厂将改用电脑操作机械，许多工人会因此失业。

convert to /kən'vɝt tu; kən'vɜːt tuː/ [v phrase] to change to a different religion 皈依: *In 1976 he converted to Islam.* 1976年，他皈依伊斯兰教。| *Large numbers of people are converting to Eastern religions such as Buddhism and Hinduism.* 有很多人正改信东方宗教，如佛教和印度教。

13 to keep changing from one thing to another 不断从一物变为另一物

▶ alternate ▶ rotate
▶ vary ▶ chop and change

alternate /'ɔltɚˌnet; 'ɔːltəneɪt/ [v I/T] to change repeatedly from one thing or condition to a different one and back again（使）〔两种事物或状态〕交替，更迭: **alternate between sth and sth** *His mother would alternate inexplicably between kindness and cruelty.* 他母亲会莫名其妙地时而和蔼时而凶暴。| *The guide explained the situation, alternating between Spanish and German.* 向导交替用西班牙语和德语解释情况。| **+ with** *He has periods of depression, which alternate with frenzied activity.* 他时而抑郁，时而亢奋。| **alternate sth with sth** *Leroy alternated aerobic exercises with weight training to improve his stamina.* 勒罗伊交替做有氧操和负重练习，以增强耐力。

vary /'vɛrɪ; 'veərɪ/ [v T] to regularly change what you do or the way you do it so that you are more effective or do not become bored 使有变化; 使多样化: *Teachers can keep students' interest by varying their classes.* 老师可以通过变换上课的方式来保持学生的兴趣。| *One of Dickens' great skills as a writer is the way he varies his style.* 狄更斯的一大写作才能就是变换写作风格。| *If you're bored with the trip to work, try varying your route.* 如果你厌倦了上班的旅程，就试着换一条路线。

rotate /'rotet; rəʊ'teɪt/ [v I/T] if people **rotate**, they each do something such as a piece of work once, then another person does it, then another, and then the first person again 轮换; 轮流: *We rotate – I teach French grammar one week, and she teaches it the next.* 我们轮流教 —— 我教一星期的法语语法，然后她再教一星期。| **rotate a job/task etc** *We usually rotate the worst jobs so that no one gets stuck with them.* 最苦的工作我们通常轮流干，这样就没有人会被它缠住。

chop and change /ˌtʃɑp ən 'tʃendʒ; ˌtʃɒp ən 'tʃeɪndʒ/ [v phrase] British informal to keep changing from one thing to another, in a way that annoys people 【英，非正式】〔令人生厌地〕变化无常: *Don't chop and change from one style to another. It confuses the reader.* 写作风格不要变来变去，会把读者搞糊涂的。| *I wish they wouldn't keep chopping and changing. There's a different team on the field every week.* 我希望他们不要老是变化无常，每星期上场的队员都不同。

14 to change your clothes 换衣服

▶ get changed ▶ change

get changed /gɛt 'tʃendʒd; get 'tʃeɪndʒd/ [v phrase] to take off your clothes and put on different clothes 换衣服: *The first thing I do when I get home from school is get changed.* 从学校回到家我做的第一件事就是换衣服。| *Are you going to get changed before the party?* 聚会开始前你要换衣服吗？

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to take off all or some of your clothes and put some different clothes on 换（衣服）: *I'll just change my shirt and I'll be with you in a minute.* 我就去换一件衬衫，马上回来。| *'Have you got your bathing suit on?' 'No, I'll change when we get there.'* "你穿好泳装了吗？""没呢，我到那儿再换。"| **+ into** *She changed into a sweater and some jeans.* 她换上了毛线衣和牛仔裤。

15 to change from one vehicle to another during a journey 旅行中换乘交通工具

▶ change ▶ transfer

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to get out of one train, bus, or plane and get into another in order to complete your journey 换〔车、船、飞机等〕; 转〔车、船、飞机等〕: *Is this a direct flight or do we have to change?* 我们是直飞还是中途要换机？| *Passengers for York change at Leeds.* 去约克的乘客在利兹换车。| **change trains/planes/buses etc** *We stopped at Los Angeles, just to change planes.* 我们在洛杉矶停留，只是为了转机。

transfer /træns'fɝ; træns'fɜː/ [v I] to change from one vehicle to another, as part of a journey, especially when all the other people in the vehicle do the same 转乘，转搭〔尤指所有其他乘客都如此时〕: *I must have lost my luggage when we transferred.* 我一定是在换车时把行李丢了。| **+ from/to** *The train broke down so we transferred to a bus.* 火车坏了，所以我们转乘公共汽车。

a change 一个变化

16 when things change 事情转变

▶ change ▶ upheaval
▶ alteration ▶ revolution
▶ turnaround ▶ transformation

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [n C/U] 变化，改变 *There have been so many changes around here lately that I'm not sure what's happening any more.* 最近，这儿发生了那么多变化，我都搞不懂这是怎么回事了。| *A lot of people are frightened of change.* 许多人害怕变

化。| **+ in** *There was a sudden change in the weather.* 天气突变。| *House plants are often sensitive to changes in temperature.* 室内盆栽植物对温度的变化通常很敏感。| *The delay was the result of a change in the way that we administer the grants.* 我们把发放补助金的方式作了些变动，所以就耽搁了。| **social/economic/political etc change** *1989 was a year of great political change in eastern Europe.* 1989 年是东欧政治巨变的一年。| **big change/major change** *There have been big changes in the way languages are taught in schools.* 学校教授语言的方法有了重大改变。| **a change for the better/worse** *For most ordinary workers, the new tax laws represent a change for the worse.* 对于大多数普通工人来说，新税法代表着负担增加。

alteration /ˌɔltəˈreʃən; ˌɔːltəˈreɪʃən/ [n C] a change in something, especially one that has happened gradually or naturally 改变，变化，演变〔尤指逐渐地或自然地〕: *The relationship between the United States and China has altered in recent years.* 近年来，美中关系有了改变。| **+ in** *She noticed the alteration in his looks and manner.* 她注意到他的外表和举止和以前不同了。| *Max walked past her, without acknowledging her presence by the slightest alteration in his expression.* 马克斯走过她身旁，表情依旧，仿佛没有注意到她。

turnaround ALSO 又作 **turnround** British【英】 /ˈtɜnəraʊnd; ˈtɜːnəraʊnd, ˈtɜːnraʊnd/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a complete change from a bad economic situation to a good one, or a change from failing to succeeding〔经济状况的〕好转；扭转败局: *BRITCON's turnround has been achieved by drastic reductions in manpower.* BRITCON 公司通过大幅度的裁员实现了扭亏为盈。| *The team's dramatic turnaround is attributed to their new coach Bill Snyder.* 该队戏剧性的转变归功于新教练比尔·斯奈德。| **+ in** *The expected turnaround in the beer industry has, for various reasons, not yet occurred.* 出于各种原因，啤酒工业的预期好转还未发生。

upheaval /ʌpˈhivl; ʌpˈhiːvəl/ [n C/U] a big change in your life or in the way things are organized, especially when this causes problems and anxiety 剧变，激变〔尤造成问题和不安〕: *Moving to a different school can be a big upheaval for young children.* 转学对小孩子来说可能是一个很大的变化。| **political/social/economic etc upheaval** *The company managed to survive the economic upheavals of the last 20 years.* 该公司在过去 20 年的经济剧变中挺了过来。| **emotional upheaval** *Changing jobs can be an exciting challenge, but it can also be a time of great emotional upheaval.* 换工作可以是个令人兴奋的挑战，但也可以令情绪大起大落。

revolution /ˌrɛvəˈluʃən; ˌrevəˈluːʃən/ [n C] a complete change in the way of doing things or thinking, because of new ideas or methods 革命: *They argue that our schools are failing our children, and that the education system needs a revolution.* 他们辩称，我们的学校背弃了孩子，教育体制需要一次革命。| **+ in** *Einstein's General Theory of Relativity started a revolution in scientific thinking.* 爱因斯坦的广义相对论引发了一场科学思维的革命。| **scientific/technological/social etc revolution** *The 1970s saw the beginnings of a new technological revolution, based on microelectronics.* 20 世纪 70 年代在微电子学基础上兴起了一场新技术革命。

transformation /ˌtrænsfəˈmeʃən; ˌtrænsfəˈmeɪʃən/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a complete change in something or someone, especially so that there is a great improvement〔彻底的〕改变，改观: **+ of** *The transformation of the Inner Harbor included new office buildings, and a marketplace of small shops and food stalls.* 内港区的变化包括新建的办公大楼及拥有小商铺和食摊的市场。| **transformation from sth to sth** *Her friends and neighbors watched her transformation from shy local girl to famous movie actress.* 朋友和邻居看着她从一个害羞的当地小女孩变成著名的女影星。| **+ in** *The last great overall transformation in American business took place between 1890 and 1910, when the modern corporation was forged.* 美国商业最后一次重大的全面改革发生在 1890 年至 1910 年间，那时，现代的公司形成了。| **+ into** *Today, spruced-up Times Square is in the midst of a surprising transformation into a family-oriented entertainment center.* 如今，粉饰一新的时代广场正在发生令人称奇的改变，变成面向家庭的娱乐中心。| **undergo a transformation** *It is rare for a person to undergo a dramatic transformation in his political thinking, but it does happen.* 人们很少会经历政治思想戏剧化的改变，但的确有这种事。

17 a change made in order to improve something 为了改进而作出的变化

▶ change ▶ revision
▶ alteration ▶ shake-up
▶ reform ▶ reorganization

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [n C] 变化: *We need some changes if we are going to make this company successful.* 如果我们要把公司搞好，就得作一些变革。| *I can't get used to all these changes.* 变化那么多，我习惯不了。| **+ to** *He hates all changes to his routine.* 他讨厌日程有任何变动。| *The computers will record any changes to the system.* 电脑能将该系统的任何变化记录下来。| **+ in** *We are working to bring about changes in the laws concerning the rights of children.* 我们正努力使涉及到儿童权利的法律有所改变。| **make a change** *The producer wants to make some changes to the script before we get the director on board.* 我们确定导演人选之前，制片人想对剧本作些修改。| **big/major change** *Labor Secretary Lynn Martin recommended major changes in the management operations of the company.* 劳工部长林恩·马丁就该公司的管理运作提议作些重大变革。

alteration /ˌɔltəˈreʃən; ˌɔːltəˈreɪʃən/ [n C] a change made to something, especially a small change which makes it different but not completely different〔尤指小的〕改动，变动: *I've sent the suit to a tailor for alterations.* 我已把衣服送到裁缝那儿去改了。| **+ to** *We're having some alterations made to our house.* 我们在改建自家的房屋。| **minor alterations** (=small changes) 小小的改动 *Your essay looks fine – I've suggested one or two minor alterations here and there in the margin.* 你的文章看上去很好——我在页边对一两个地方提出了小小的修改建议。

reform /rɪˈfɔrm; rɪˈfɔːm/ [n C] a change made to a system, especially a political system, in order to improve it or make it more fair 改革〔尤指政治制度的改革〕: *Feminists sought legal reforms to ensure that women had genuinely equal opportunities.* 女权主义者设法改革法律以确保妇女真正享有平等机会。| **economic/educational/welfare etc reform** *The Socialists have promised a programme of radical political and economic reform.* 社会党允诺一项政治经济重大改革计划。| **+ in** *Reforms in agriculture, although slow, are beginning to have an impact.* 农业改革尽管缓慢，但

开始产生了作用。| **+ of** *the reform of local government* 地方政府的改革 | **radical reform** *The revival in the island's economy has come about because of radical reforms introduced over the past three years.* 该岛经济已经复苏，因为在过去三年中进行了重大改革。

revision /rɪˈvɪʒən; rɪˈvɪʒən/ [n C/U] the process of changing something, especially a piece of writing, by correcting it or including new information 修改，修订，校订〔尤指文稿〕: *I've written the article, but it needs a lot of revision.* 文章我写完了，但需要好好修改一下。| *The book went through several revisions before the publisher was finally satisfied with it.* 这本书修改了好几次，出版方才终于满意。| **+ of/to** *These amendments constitute the most significant revision of U.S. asylum law since the Refugee Act of 1980.* 这些修正案是1980年《难民法》以来美国避难法最重要的修订。

shake-up /ˈʃek ʌp; ˈʃeɪk ʌp/ [n C] a situation in which a lot of changes are very quickly made in a system, company, or organization in order to make it more effective 改革；改组: *The department has not performed well and is badly in need of a shake-up.* 这个部门表现不佳，极需改组。| **+ of** *The Administration is planning a thorough shake-up of the welfare system.* 政府正计划对福利制度作彻底的改革。

reorganization /riˌɔrgənəˈzeʃən; riːˌɔːgənaɪˈzeɪʃən/ [n U] a complete change in the way a system or a group of people is organized 改编；改组: *The company is bringing in a team of consultants to oversee the reorganization.* 公司请来顾问小组监管改组过程。| **+ of** *Next came the total reorganization of the Mexican Attorney General's Office.* 接下来是墨西哥司法部长办公室大改组。

18 a small change that is made to improve or correct something 为改进或纠正所作的小改变

▶ modification ▶ adjustment
▶ amendment

modification /ˌmɑdəfəˈkeʃən; ˌmɒdɪfɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n C] a small change made to something in order to improve it or to make it more suitable for a particular purpose 〔小的〕修改，改进: *The new modifications made it the finest of aircraft.* 一番新近的改进使它成了一架最精良的飞机。| **+ to** *The editor suggested a few modifications to the text.* 编辑建议对原文作几处修改。| *We need to make some modifications to our teaching program.* 我们得对教学计划作些修改。

amendment /əˈmɛndmənt; əˈmendmənt/ [n C] a change to a law or rule in order to improve it 〔对法规的〕修正，修订: *Congress passed an amendment ensuring that the law was fairer to everyone.* 国会通过了一项修正案，以保证该法律对每个人来说更加公正。| **+ to** *The committee proposed some amendments to the rules.* 委员会建议对规则作些修改。

adjustment /əˈdʒʌstmənt; əˈdʒʌstmənt/ [n C] a small change made to something such as a machine, a system, or the way something looks 调整，调节: **make adjustments to sth** *The room was full of dancers, all making last-minute adjustments to their costumes.* 房间里满是舞蹈演员，都在对演出服装作最后的调整。| *We've had to make some adjustments to our original calculations.* 我们必须对最初的计算作些调整。| **slight/minor adjustments** *I've made a few very minor adjustments to the decor, but in general it was excellent.* 我对装饰作了些极小的调整，但从整体上来看原先的十分好。

19 a change made in order to use something for another purpose 为另一目的使用某物而作的改变

▶ conversion ▶ adaptation

conversion /kənˈvɜʒən; kənˈvɜːʃən/ [n U] the process of changing something from one form or system to another one so that it can be used for a different purpose 转变；转换: **+ into** *The company buys raw material such as wool for conversion into cloth.* 该公司购入羊毛等原料来织衣料。| **+ of** *Local people are protesting about the proposed conversion of a church into a late-night bar.* 当地民众反对将一座教堂改建成午夜酒吧的提议。

adaptation /ˌædæpˈteʃən; ˌædæpˈteɪʃən/ [n U] the process of changing something in particular ways so that it can be used for a different purpose 改造；改编: **+ of** *She was responsible for the adaptation of the book 'The Witches of Eastwick' into a stage play.* 她负责将《东镇女巫》一书改编成舞台剧。

20 a change from one thing to another 从一物到另一物的改变

▶ change ▶ reversal
▶ switch ▶ U-turn
▶ move

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [n C] 变化，改变: *After a number of career changes, she settled into a job with a major bank.* 经过一番职业变动，她最后安定下来，在一家大银行工作。| **+ of** *The police must be notified of any change of address.* 地址变动必须通知警方。| *There are even more broken promises with every change of government.* 每次政府更替就会出现更多未实现的诺言。| **+ to** *If you are thinking about a change to a different part of the country you will need to use your vacation to look for accommodation.* 如果想改变一下去别的地方生活，就得利用假期寻找住处。| **change from sth to sth** *French people were asked how they felt about the change from the franc to the Euro.* 法国人民被问到将法郎换成欧元感觉如何。

switch /swɪtʃ; swɪtʃ/ [n C] a complete, and usually sudden, change from one thing to another 〔尤指突然〕改变，转变: **+ to** *A switch to completely different new foods may cause stomach upsets.* 突然转吃完全不一样的新食物可能会引起胃部不适。| **switch from sth to sth** *The switch from political activity to family life was hard to handle.* 从政治活动到家庭生活的转变很难应付。| **+ of** *His sudden switches of mood are difficult to deal with.* 他情绪突变，很难对付。

move /muv; muːv/ [n C] a change from one job or type of work to another 〔职业或工作的〕改变，改换: *Let's face it – going from an academic life to the world of business is never an easy move.* 让我们面对现实吧 —— 从学校生活迈入商业世界从来就不是容易的一步。| **+ to** *It's probably time to think about a move to a new job.* 现在可能是考虑换个工作的时候了。| *This picture marks the move to the big screen of some of our best television comedians.* 这部影片标志着我们的一些最优秀的电视喜剧演员投身银幕。

reversal /rɪˈvɜsl; rɪˈvɜːsəl/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a change to an opposite process or effect 反向；倒转: *The profits of supermarkets declined until 1975 when a reversal began.* 超级市场的利润逐年下降，直到1975年才出现转变。| **+ of** *This appears to be a complete reversal of government policy.* 这样看来政

府的政策完全倒转了。| *The Second World War saw a dramatic reversal of traditional attitudes towards women.* 第二次世界大战期间，人们对女性的传统态度有了戏剧性的转变。

U-turn /ˈju tɜːn; ˈjuː tɜːn/ [n C] a complete change in the plans of a government or political party so that it decides to do the opposite of what it originally said it would do〔政府或政党的计划的〕180度转变，彻底的转变: *The party lost all public support after a series of U-turns and policy failures.* 该党一连多次出尔反尔，加之一系列的政策失误，终于失尽了民众的支持。| **do a U-turn** *The government was forced to do a U-turn after angry protests about their taxation policy.* 政府看到人们愤怒地抗议其税收政策后，不得不来个180度的大转弯。

21 a gradual change from one thing to another 从一事物到另一事物的渐变

- ▶ transition
- ▶ move
- ▶ shift
- ▶ movement
- ▶ trend

transition /trænˈzɪʃən; trænˈzɪʃən/ [n C/U] the process of change, especially gradual change, from one state or situation to another 过渡; 转变，变迁: **transition from sth to sth** *The transition from colonial rule to self-government will be difficult.* 从殖民统治转变为自治会很困难。| **+ to** *It's difficult for someone who's been a stage actor to make the transition to television.* 舞台演员很难转型为电视演员。| **make a transition** *a scheme to help families making the transition from welfare to work* 帮助家庭脱离福利救济到自食其力的计划 | **be in transition** (=be changing at the moment) 在过渡中 *The textile industry is currently in transition.* 纺织工业正处于变革之中。| **transition period** *The new system will be introduced gradually over a six month transition period.* 新的系统将在六个月的过渡期内逐渐引进。

shift /ʃɪft/ [n C] a gradual but important change in the way people think about something〔看法等的〕转变，渐变: **shift in attitude/approach/policy etc** *There has been a big shift in attitudes towards sex during the past 50 years.* 在过去的50年里，人们对于性的看法有了很大的转变。| **marked shift** (=a very clear shift) 明显的转变 *We've seen a marked shift in our approach to the social issues.* 我们解决社会问题的方法已有了明显的转变。| **+ away from** *The new emphasis on human rights was a shift away from the policies of Nixon.* 对人权的全新重视是不同于尼克松政策的转变。| **+ towards** *He is very worried about the shift towards free market thinking in Eastern Europe.* 他非常担心东欧向自由市场思想靠拢。

trend /trend; trend/ [n C] a general change in the way people think or behave, especially one that is happening at the moment〔尤指目前思维或行为方式的〕趋势; 倾向: *If present trends continue, the earth will be considerably warmer in fifty years.* 如果目前的趋势继续下去的话，五十年后地球的气温将大大上升。| *Our managers are very alert to new trends in the industry.* 我们的经理对于工业领域的新趋势非常敏感。| **+ towards** *There is a growing trend towards payment by credit card.* 人们正越来越倾向于用信用卡付账。| *The current trend in this area is towards part-time employment.* 这个地区目前的倾向是做兼职工作。

move /muv; muːv/ [n C] the gradual change of a country or society towards something different〔国家或社会的〕转变; 渐变: **+ towards/to** *There is a move towards greater equality for women in the workplace.* 在工作场所，妇女的地位正变得越来越平等。| *Planners hope to encourage the move towards increased use of public transport.* 规划者希望鼓励越来越多的人使用公共交通工具。| *The United Nations was supposed to supervise the move to independence.* 联合国应监督这个国家迈向独立的过程。| **+ away from** *Public sector unions are likely to oppose Blair's move away from government investment in health and transport.* 国营部门工会可能会反对布莱尔减少政府投资医疗和交通的做法。

movement /ˈmuvmənt; ˈmuːvmənt/ [n C/U] a gradual change, especially a political or social change, in which a lot of people are involved〔尤指政治或社会的〕动态; 动向; 趋向: **+ towards** *There is a gradual movement towards tolerance and understanding.* 逐渐趋于宽容和理解。| *The modern age of movement towards democracy began with the French Revolution in 1789.* 现代民主化时代始于1789年的法国大革命。

not changing 不变的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **same**

22 not changing and always the same 不变的，总是一样的

- ▶ constant
- ▶ fixed
- ▶ steady
- ▶ unchanging
- ▶ stable

constant /ˈkɑnstənt; ˈkɒnstənt/ [adj] use this about an amount or level that remains the same over a long period 不变的; 始终如一的〔用于指数量或水平〕: *We live next door to a busy street and there is always a constant level of noise in the background.* 我们的家紧邻着一条热闹的大街，街上传来的噪音持续不断。| **remain/stay constant** *Unemployment is likely to remain more or less constant for the next two years.* 在接下去的两年里，失业情况可能变化不大。

steady /ˈstedɪ; ˈstedi/ [adj] use this about an amount that remains the same or a process that continues in the same way over a long period, especially when this is a good thing 平稳的; 固定不变的〔尤指好的事情〕: *We drove all day at a steady 65 miles an hour.* 我们开了一天的车，速度都保持在每小时65英里。| *It's important to keep the temperature of the oven at a steady high heat.* 使火炉保持稳定的高温很重要。| **a steady increase/decrease/decline etc** *The study also notes a steady decline in the number of college students taking science courses.* 研究还注意到攻读理科的大学生数量持续减少。| **steady growth/progress** *Economists say they expect continued steady growth throughout the year.* 经济学家说他们期望全年持续稳步增长。| **at a steady rate** *Larger families were being rehoused at a steady rate.* 人数较多的家庭正在以一定的速度重新安排住房。| **a steady stream of visitors/enquiries etc** *A steady stream of refugees arrived at the camp.* 源源不断的难民抵达营地。

stable /ˈsteb|; ˈsteɪbəl/ [adj] use this about prices, amounts, or levels that are no longer changing, after a period when they were changing a lot〔价格、数量、水平等波动后〕稳定下来的，不再改变的: *Fuel prices have become more stable after several increases*

last year. 燃料价格经过去年数次上涨后已稳定了许多。| **remain stable** *His temperature remained stable throughout the night.* 他的体温整晚都保持稳定。

fixed /fɪkst; fɪkst/ [adj] use this about amounts, prices, or times that cannot be changed〔数量、价格、时间等〕固定的，不能改动的: *The lessons began and ended at fixed times.* 上下课的时间是固定的。| *In Communist Russia prices of all common commodities used to be fixed.* 在共产党执政时期的苏联，所有的普通商品价格都是固定的。| **fixed income/price/rate etc** *Workers are paid a fixed rate per hour.* 工人按固定计时工资获得薪酬。| *a fixed-rate mortgage* 固定利率抵押贷款 | *'I'm retired and on a fixed income,' Marson said. 'I can't handle this myself, financially.'* "我退休了，拿固定收入。"马森说道。"经济上，这个我自己负担不起。"| **fixed penalty** *The policeman told me there was a fixed penalty of $20 for driving without a rear light.* 警察告诉我驾车时不开尾灯固定罚款20美元。

unchanging /ʌn'tʃendʒɪŋ; ʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [adj] not changing even when conditions change〔环境改变了也〕不变的: *the unchanging nature of God* 不变的神性 | *The road ran through an unchanging desert landscape.* 这条路所经之处都是一模一样的沙漠。| *Here, you seem to be immersed in an unchanging rural way of life, seemingly unaffected by progress and the modern world.* 在这里，你似乎沉浸于一成不变的乡村生活方式，好像不受时代进步和现代世界的影响。

23 difficult or impossible to change 难以或不可能改变

► rigid ► inflexible

rigid /'rɪdʒɪd; 'rɪdʒɪd/ [adj] a system that is **rigid** is extremely difficult or impossible to change and is therefore annoying〔制度〕严格死板的，僵化的: *People naturally get very frustrated with rigid bureaucracies.* 对于死板的官僚制度，民众自然会很失望。| *The rigid class distinctions which characterised British society are beginning to break down.* 作为英国社会一大特征的严格阶级差别正开始弱化。| *The President will not be able to meet enough people if he is kept to an unnaturally rigid schedule.* 总统如果死守着刻板的日程表，就不能与足够多的人会面。| *The government had centralized political power and imposed rigid controls on economic activity.* 该政府政治上实行中央集权，对经济活动也加以严格控制。

inflexible /ɪn'flɛksəbl; ɪn'flɛksɪbəl/ [adj] difficult or impossible to change, even when a change would be better 难以改变的；不容变更的: *The regulations are precise and inflexible in such matters.* 在这些事情上，规定是明确的，而且没有商量的余地。| *It is a huge, inflexible and impersonal organization.* 这是个做事古板而又没有人情味的庞大组织。

to change/not change your plans, opinions, or decisions 改变/不改变计划、观点或决定

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► not willing to change your mind 不愿意改变主意 *see* 参见 **determined**

► *see also* 另见 **decide, sure/not sure**

24 to change your decisions, intentions, or plans 改变决定、打算或计划

► change your mind ► get cold feet
► have second thoughts ► backtrack

change your mind /ˌtʃendʒ jur 'maɪnd; ˌtʃeɪndʒ jɔː 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] 改变主意: *No, I'm not going out tonight. I've changed my mind.* 不，今晚我不想出去。我改变主意了。| *What if she changes her mind and doesn't turn up?* 她如果改变主意不来了怎么办？| **+ about** *If you change your mind about the job, just give me a call.* 如果这工作你改变主意了，就给我打个电话。| *Barry hadn't changed his mind about leaving.* 巴里还是坚决要走。

have second thoughts /hæv ˌsɛkənd 'θɔts; hæv ˌsekənd 'θɔːts/ [v phrase] to feel less sure about something that you intended to do, and begin to think that it may not be a good idea〔因不确定而〕重新考虑〔打算做的事〕；犹豫不决: *Couples contemplating divorce often have second thoughts when they realize how it will affect their children.* 当打算离婚的夫妇意识到会对孩子产生什么影响时，他们常常要作再三的考虑。| **+ about** *It was obvious that the company was having second thoughts about the whole project.* 很显然，该公司对整个计划举棋不定。

get cold feet /gɛt ˌkold 'fit; get ˌkəʊld 'fiːt/ [v phrase] informal to suddenly feel that you are not brave enough to do something that you intended to do【非正式】临阵退缩，胆怯: *A month before the wedding Rose seemed nervous and anxious, and I wondered if she was getting cold feet.* 距婚礼还有一个月，罗丝似乎紧张不安，我怀疑她是不是要打退堂鼓。| *Some investors got cold feet, and pulled out of the project at the last minute.* 一些投资者退缩了，在最后一分钟退出了这个项目。

backtrack /'bæktræk; 'bæktræk/ [v I] to change your mind about something you have publicly promised to do, by saying that you will only do part of it or that you might not do it at all〔对公开承诺的事〕变卦，出尔反尔: *If union leaders start to backtrack now, they'll lose their supporters.* 如果工会领导人现在开始变卦，他们将失去自己的支持者。| **+ on** *The President seems to be backtracking on some of his election promises.* 总统看来要违背一些他竞选时许下的诺言。| *There is increased pressure on Congress to backtrack on some of the welfare cuts imposed last year.* 国会受到更大压力，要他们取消去年实施的部分福利削减。

25 to change your opinion or belief about something 改变对某事物的看法或信念

► change your mind ► change of heart
► revise your opinion ► come around
► change your tune ► recant

change your mind /ˌtʃendʒ jur 'maɪnd; ˌtʃeɪndʒ jɔː 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to change your opinion about something or someone 改变看法: *At first the doctor said I was suffering from a virus, but now he's changed his mind.* 最初，医生说我的病是由病毒引起的，可现在他的看法变了。| *Everyone has a right to change their mind.* 每个人都有权利改变自己的看法。| **+ about** *I'm hoping Dad will change his mind about*

Louise after he meets her tonight. 我希望爸爸今晚见到路易丝后，能改变对她的看法。 | *I've changed my mind about the Riviera. I do like it after all.* 我已改变了对里维埃拉的看法。 我还是挺喜欢这个地方的。

revise your opinion /rɪˌvaɪz jur əˈpɪnjən; rɪˌvaɪz jɔːr əˈpɪnjən/ [v phrase] formal to change your opinion because something has happened that has made you realize that you were wrong before【正式】〔指因意识到了过去的错误而〕改变看法: **+ about/of** *Mrs Pemberton revised her opinion of her future son-in-law when he was accepted into law school.* 彭伯顿夫人的未来女婿考进法律学院后，她改变了对他的看法。 | *Since visiting the refugee camps, I have revised my opinion about immigration quotas.* 自从参观了难民营，我改变了对移民限额的看法。

change your tune /ˌtʃendʒ jur ˈtjun; ˌtʃeɪndʒ jɔː ˈtjuːn/ [v phrase] to change your mind about something and talk about it in a very different way from how you did before 改变论调[想法]: *You've changed your tune all of a sudden! Only yesterday you were saying you thought Christmas presents were a waste of money.* 你态度变得真快！ 昨天你还在说你认为买圣诞礼物是浪费金钱的。

change of heart /ˌtʃendʒ əv ˈhɑrt; ˌtʃeɪndʒ əv ˈhɑːt/ [n phrase] when you begin to feel differently about something or someone so that your attitude completely changes（完全）改变态度: *It's hard to explain this apparent change of heart.* 这种态度的明显转变很难解释。 | **have a change of heart** *He didn't want kids at first, but he's had quite a change of heart.* 他当初不想要孩子，可现在他的态度完全变了。 | **+ about** *We can only hope Congress may have a radical change of heart about welfare benefits.* 我们只能希望国会对于福利金的态度会发生根本性的变化。

come around ALSO 又作 **come round** British【英】/ˌkʌm (ə)ˈraʊnd; ˌkʌm (ə)ˈraʊnd/ [phr v I] to change your mind so that you gradually begin to agree with someone else's idea or opinion, especially after they have persuaded you that they are right〔尤因被说服而〕改变看法; 回心转意; 改变观点: *He'll come around eventually. He doesn't have any choice, does he?* 他最终会改变想法的。 他别无选择，是吗？ | *My mother stopped speaking to me when I first married Tom, but she's slowly coming around now.* 我刚嫁给汤姆的时候，妈妈都不跟我说话了，但现在她慢慢改变了看法。 | **come around to sb's view/way of thinking** *We had to talk to Sam for a long time before he came round to our way of thinking.* 我们只好和萨姆长谈一次，然后他才转而同意我们的想法。 | **come around to the idea/view that** *A lot of employers are coming around to the idea that older employees have a lot to offer a company.* 许多雇主正在改变看法，相信年长的员工对公司贡献很大。 | **come around to doing sth** *We're hoping that they'll eventually come round to accepting our offer.* 我们希望他们最终会接受我们的提议。

recant /rɪˈkænt; rɪˈkænt/ [v I] formal to say publicly or formally that you have changed your mind and stopped believing what you used to believe, especially about religion or politics【正式】〔公开宣布〕放弃信仰〔尤指宗教信仰或政治信仰〕: *During the Moscow Show Trials in the 1930s, prisoners were forced to publicly recant.* 20世纪30年代莫斯科举行的公审中，囚犯们被迫当众宣布放弃自己的信仰。 | *After the Reformation, many Catholics recanted to avoid punishment.* 宗教改革以后，许多天主教徒放弃了自己的信仰以免受惩罚。

26 to keep changing your mind 不断改变想法

► vacillate ► blow hot and cold
► fickle

vacillate /ˈvæsl̩ˌet; ˈvæsɪˌleɪt/ [v I] to keep changing your mind about what you believe or what you are going to do, especially when you have two choices and you cannot decide which one is best 犹豫，踌躇，举棋不定: *The longer you vacillate the less time you'll have to do anything worthwhile.* 你越是犹豫，余下来做有价值的事的时间就越少。 | **+ between** *The writer seems to vacillate between approving of Collins' actions and finding them disgusting.* 对柯林斯的行为，作者一会儿赞成，一会儿又厌恶，看来还拿不定主意。

fickle /ˈfɪkl̩; ˈfɪkəl/ [adj] someone who is **fickle** is always changing their mind about the people or things that they like so you cannot depend on them 喜好多变的; 反复无常的: *She had been a great star once, but the fickle public now ignored her movies.* 她以前是位大明星，但喜好无常的公众现在已经不看她的影片了。

blow hot and cold /ˌblo ˌhɑt ən ˈkold ; ˌbləʊ ˌhɒt ən ˈkəʊld/ [v phrase] especially British, informal if someone **blows hot and cold** about something, they keep changing their attitude so that sometimes they are eager to do it and at other times they are unwilling【尤英，非正式】反复无常，摇摆不定: *I can't tell what he wants – he keeps blowing hot and cold.* 我不知道他要什么——他一直拿不定主意。 | *In our dealings with the police we have found that they can blow hot and cold. Sometimes they are keen to have media help in solving a crime, other times they are more reluctant.* 在与警方打交道的过程中我们发现他们反复无常，有时急于寻求媒体帮助来破案，有时却不情愿。

27 willing to change the way you do something 愿意改变做事情的方式

► flexible ► adaptable

flexible /ˈflɛksəbl̩; ˈflɛksɪbəl/ [adj] willing to change your ideas, plans, or methods according to the situation 灵活的: *If you're looking for a job you need to be flexible about where you're prepared to work.* 如果你在找工作，对于工作地点不能挑三拣四。 | *He said the key to his business success was not forgetting to stay flexible.* 他说自己生意成功的关键是不忘记灵活处事。

adaptable /əˈdæptəbl̩; əˈdæptəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **adaptable** does not get upset or annoyed if they have to change the way they do things, and easily gets used to new situations〔人〕适应性强的; 善于变通的: *Children are often more adaptable than adults.* 儿童往往比成人适应性更强。 | *I'm not sure Ken's adaptable enough to take a job abroad.* 我无法确定肯能否适应国外的工作。

28 to refuse to change your mind 拒绝改变想法

► stubborn ► stand your ground
► stand firm ► intransigent

stubborn /ˈstʌbən; ˈstʌbən/ [adj] determined not to change your mind, even when people think you are being unreasonable 固执的; 倔强的; *We need to do something about Craig, but he's so stubborn I just know he wouldn't listen if we tried to talk to him.* 我们得管管克雷格了，可是他很倔，我知道如果试图和他谈的话，他是不会听的。| **a stubborn streak** (=a stubborn part of your character) 固执的性格 *I've got a very stubborn streak and I discovered that I couldn't bear people telling me what I could and couldn't eat.* 我的个性很固执，我发觉受不了别人告诉我该吃什么，不该吃什么。| **stubborn as a mule** (=very stubborn) 十分固执 *Jean-Paul can be as stubborn as a mule.* 让-保罗倔起来像头骡子。

stand firm /ˌstænd ˈfɜm; ˌstænd ˈfɜːm/ [v phrase] to refuse to change your opinions or plans even though other people are trying to make you 坚持己见; 不让步; *When you know that you are right, you have to stand firm and defend your principles.* 如果你知道自己是对的，就一定要坚持自己的原则。| **+ against** *We stood firm against any deal with the terrorists.* 我们坚持不与恐怖分子作任何交易。| **+ on** *The president has failed to stand firm on his promise to allow gays to serve in the military.* 总统未能坚守诺言允许同性恋者在军中服役。

stand your ground /ˌstænd jur ˈgraʊnd; ˌstænd jɔː ˈgraʊnd/ [v phrase] to refuse to change your position in an argument even though other people are trying to persuade you to change it 坚持己见; 坚守立场; *They tried to make him change his mind, but he stood his ground.* 他们试图使他改变主意，但他仍固守己见。| **+ against** *Richard always went along with Ella's plans, never once daring to stand his ground against her.* 理查德总是听从埃拉的计划，从不敢反对她。

intransigent /ɪnˈtrænsədʒənt; ɪnˈtrænsɪdʒənt/ [adj] formal refusing to do what other people want you to do, even if this is unreasonable【正式】不妥协的，不让步的; *For many years the South African government remained intransigent, despite mounting world opposition to apartheid.* 许多年来，尽管全世界反对种族隔离制度的呼声日益高涨，南非政府还是持不妥协态度。| **+ on** *The Church has been criticized for being intransigent on the issues of abortion and birth control.* 教会因在人工流产和节育问题上不肯让步而受到批评。

29 unwilling to accept changes or new ideas 不愿意接受改变或新思想

► have fixed ideas ► stick in the mud
► reactionary ► diehard
► entrenched ► hidebound

have fixed ideas /hæv ˌfɪkst aɪˈdɪəz; hæv ˌfɪkst aɪˈdɪəz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] someone who **has fixed ideas** has opinions and attitudes that never change, and often seem unreasonable 有固执的想法; *These old teachers tend to have very fixed ideas.* 这些老教师往往都很固执。| **+ about** *He has very fixed ideas about the way a wife should behave.* 他对为妻之道有自己的一套固有的看法。

reactionary /riˈækʃənˌɛrɪ; riˈækʃənəri/ [adj] strongly opposed to change, especially social or political change, in a way that you think is unreasonable 反动的; 保守的〔尤指社会或政治变革〕; *The seventy-year-old president has been condemned as reactionary by his radical opponents.* 70岁的总统被激进的反对派指责为极端保守。| *He is known for his reactionary views on immigration and the reintroduction of the death penalty.* 他因在移民问题和恢复死刑问题上态度保守而闻名。| *Cultural attitudes to women were more reactionary than in most of Western Europe.* 当地文化对待女性的态度要比西欧大多数国家保守。— **reactionary** [n C] *a bunch of right wing reactionaries* 一群右翼反动分子

entrenched /ɪnˈtrɛnʧt; ɪnˈtrentʃt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **entrenched** attitudes are ones that people have had for a long time and are very difficult to change〔态度〕根深蒂固的; **+ in** *The unequal treatment of men and women in the labour market is deeply entrenched in our culture.* 劳动力市场男女不平等的现象在我们的文化中根深蒂固。| **firmly/deeply entrenched** *In the small towns racial prejudice was deeply entrenched.* 在小镇上，种族偏见根深蒂固。| **entrenched attitudes/habits/beliefs etc** *The attitudes of adults to the mentally handicapped tend to be firmly entrenched, and difficult to change.* 成年人对智障人士的态度往往根深蒂固，难以改变。

stick in the mud /ˈstɪk ɪn ðə ˌmʌd; ˈstɪk ɪn ðə ˌmʌd/ [n phrase] informal someone who has old-fashioned attitudes and is unwilling to change or try something new【非正式】老顽固，老古董; *Come on, don't be such an old stick in the mud.* 得了，别这样保守了。| *She accused him of being a stick in the mud.* 她指责他是个老古董。

diehard /ˈdaɪhɑrd; ˈdaɪhɑːd/ [n C] someone who still refuses to change their beliefs even when most other people have changed them 顽固分子，死硬派; *Apart from a few union diehards most of the men have accepted the new productivity agreement.* 除了工会里的几个强硬分子以外，绝大多数人都接受了新的生产效率协议。—**diehard** [adj] *Diehard opponents of the scheme say that they will appeal against the court's decision.* 反对这个方案的顽固分子声称要对法院的判决进行上诉。| *The attempted coup was staged by a group of the ex-president's most diehard supporters.* 这次未遂政变是由前总统的一群死硬支持者发动的。

hidebound /ˈhaɪdbaʊnd; ˈhaɪdbaʊnd/ [adj] a group of people or an institution that is **hidebound** has very old-fashioned ideas and attitudes and is unwilling to change them〔人或机构〕墨守成规的; 古板的; 守旧的; *It was predictable that the medical establishment, so hidebound and reactionary, would reject Dr Stone's ideas.* 医学界思想顽固守旧，可以预料他们会拒绝接受斯通医生的见解。| *The hidebound attitudes of Russia's powerful aristocracy made any kind of progress impossible.* 俄国贵族大权在握，他们的守旧态度扼杀了任何进步的可能性。

30 unwilling to change the way you do things 不愿改变做事的方式

► inflexible ► rigid
► be set in your ways

inflexible /ɪnˈflɛksəbḷ; ɪnˈfleksɪbəl/ [adj] not willing to change the way you think or the way you do something〔思想方式或做事方式〕不愿意改变的，固执的; *Although many students adored Albers, others found him inflexible and stifling.* 尽管许多学生崇拜阿伯斯，但有些人觉得他刚愎自用，令人窒息。| *Union negotiators criticized the employers for being too inflexible on the issues of pay and working conditions.* 工会谈判人员指责资方在薪金和工作条件的问题上毫不让步。

be set in your ways /bi ˌset ɪn jʊr ˈweɪz/ bi: ˌset ɪn jɔ: ˈweɪz/ [v phrase] to be unable to change the way you do things because you have done them that way for a long time 习惯难改的，已成习惯的: *I'm too old and set in my ways to try living in a foreign country now.* 我现在太老了，已很难改变自己的生活方式，所以不愿到外国去居住。

rigid /ˈrɪdʒɪd; ˈrɪdʒɪd/ [adj] someone who is **rigid** will never change their mind about what is right or wrong or about how things should be done〔人〕顽固的: *Our manager was so rigid, he'd never listen to our ideas.* 我们的经理非常固执，他从来就不听取我们的想法。 | *Any major changes were prevented by the rigid conservatism of the Church.* 任何重大的变革都遭到教会顽固的保守主义的阻挠。 | **rigid in your ideas/opinions/attitudes etc** *Andrew was even more rigid in his attitudes towards child-rearing than his father, who was himself quite strict.* 在培养孩子的问题上，安德鲁的态度要比他严苛的父亲还要死板。

31 when something that has been decided cannot be changed 决定好的事无法改变

- ▶ final
- ▶ irrevocable
- ▶ there is no going back

final /ˈfaɪnl; ˈfaɪnl/ [adj] a decision that is **final** cannot be changed, especially because it has been made officially by someone in authority 最终的，决定性的〔尤因由有权的人制定〕: *They thought carefully before making a final commitment to buy.* 他们在最终作出购买的承诺之前仔细斟酌了一番。 | **final approval/decision etc** *The judges' decision is final.* 法官的判决是最终判决。 | *The officials have final authority when making decisions.* 官员们拥有最后决定权。 | **and that's final!** spoken (=used to say that you will not change your mind about something, and do not want to hear any more about it)【口】就这么定了！ *You're not going out, and that's final!* 你不能出去，就这么定了！ | **have the final say** (=be the person who makes the final decision) 有最终决定权 *My boss has approved the project, but it's the Chief Executive who has the final say.* 我老板同意这个计划，但有最终决定权的是总经理。 —**finally** [adv] *The new school timetable has not been finally decided yet.* 新的课程表还没有最后定下来。

irrevocable /ɪˈrɛvəkəbl; ɪˈrevəkəbəl/ [adj] formal a decision or choice which is **irrevocable** cannot be changed after it has been made【正式】〔决定或选择〕不可撤销的，不可改变的: *Her decision was immediate and irrevocable.* 她的决定很迅速，而且不可改变。 | *I posted the letter, then realized that what I had done was irrevocable, and that I couldn't change my mind now.* 我寄了信，然后意识到我做的事情已经不可逆转，现在不能改变主意了。 —**irrevocably** [adv] *Britain could be irrevocably tied to a single European currency.* 英国可能会被欧洲单一货币死死地束缚住。

there is no going back /ðɛr ɪz ˌnəʊ gəʊɪŋ ˈbæk; ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ gəʊɪŋ ˈbæk/ use this to say that what you have decided or done is permanent and cannot be changed〔决定或行动等〕不可改变；无法挽回: *You've committed your time and money to the project now – there's no going back.* 现在，你已经把时间和金钱投入这项计划——没有回头路可走了。 | *It had started as a casual affair but they both knew that now there was no going back.* 此事开始时大家都不认真，但他们俩都知道现在已无法挽回。

character

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ the way that someone behaves or does something 某人行为或做事的方式 *see* 参见 **way (7-8)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **person/people, typical (2), nice, horrible**

1 someone's character 某人的性格

- ▶ character
- ▶ personality
- ▶ nature
- ▶ temperament
- ▶ a nervous/jealous etc disposition
- ▶ make-up
- ▶ what makes sb tick

character /ˈkærɪktə; ˈkærɪktə/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the combination of qualities that makes someone a particular kind of person, for example a good or bad, honest or dishonest person 性格；品质: *Her behavior last night revealed a lot about her character.* 她昨晚的表现大大显露出她的性格。 | *A candidate's character and qualifications are more important than past experience.* 候选人的品质和资格比过去的经验更重要。 | *What strikes me most about Hamlet is his noble character.* 哈姆雷特身上最令我感动的是他高尚的品格。

personality /ˌpɜ:sn̩ˈælətɪ; ˌpɜ:səˈnælɪtɪ/ [n C] someone's character – use this especially about how someone behaves towards other people, for example whether they are friendly or unfriendly, confident or easily frightened etc 性格，个性〔尤用于指某人如何待人〕: *It's true he can be emotional at times but that's just part of his personality.* 不错，他有时会情绪化，那正是他个性的一部分。 | *This election should be about issues and policies, not about the personalities of the candidates!* 这次选举应着重于社会面临的问题和政策，而不是候选人的个性！ | **friendly/nice/warm etc personality** *Yun has a lovely, warm personality.* 云的性格既可爱又热情。

nature /ˈneɪtʃə; ˈneɪtʃə/ [n C/U] someone's character – use this especially to say whether someone is naturally good or bad, gentle or severe etc 本性；天性: *Kindness and sympathy were in his nature.* 善良与同情心是他的天性。 | *My girlfriend has a rather unforgiving nature so I don't think that I'll tell her.* 我的女朋友本性不依不饶，因此我想我不会告诉她的。 | *She was surprised to learn he had a romantic side to his nature.* 她惊奇地发现，他的本性中还有浪漫的一面。 | **by nature** (=use this when saying what someone's usual character is) 天生，本性 *She's generous by nature.* 她天生慷慨。 | *I am not by nature a violent man, but these insults were more than I could bear.* 我天生不是个暴力的人，但这些侮辱我受不了。 | **it's not in sb's nature** *It was not in his nature to take risks.* 去冒险不是他的本性。

temperament /ˈtɛmprəmənt; ˈtempərəmənt/ [n C/U] the emotional part of someone's character, especially how likely they are to become angry, happy, sad etc 脾气；性情: *His calm, quiet temperament made him popular with his colleagues.* 他平和、安静的性情使他在同事中颇有人缘。 | *My father and I got along very well, having very similar temperaments.* 我和父亲性情非常相近，所以相处得非常好。 | **the right temperament** *I'm not sure if she has the right tempera-*

ment for the job. 我不能肯定她的性情是否适合这工作。

a nervous/jealous etc disposition /ə ˌnɜːvəs dɪspəˈzɪʃən; ə ˌnɜːvəs dɪspəˈzɪʃən/ [n singular] formal a character that makes it likely that you will behave nervously, jealously etc【正式】紧张/嫉妒等的性情: *This program may not be suitable for people with a nervous disposition.* 这节目不适合性情紧张的人观看。 | **be of a nervous/jealous etc disposition** *He's considerate and sweet-tempered but of a very nervous disposition.* 他待人体贴、性情温和，但是十分神经质。 | **have a nervous/jealous etc disposition** *Sue had a sunny disposition and a warm smile.* 休性格开朗，脸上总带着亲切的微笑。

make-up British【英】**/makeup** American【美】 /ˈmek ʌp; ˈmeɪk ʌp/ [n singular] someone's character – use this especially to say that someone's character is completely fixed and they cannot change it or control it 性格〔尤指它已经固定，不能改变〕: *It's not in their make-up to accept defeat.* 认输不是他们的性格。 | *Her constant attempts to justify her actions tell the reader a lot about her emotional make-up.* 她不断试图为自己的行为辩护，这就使读者对她的情感特质有许多的了解。 | *This behaviour is part of our genetic make-up rather than our cultural conditioning.* 这种行为是由我们的性格遗传造成的，而不是我们所接受的文化熏陶。 | **be part of sb's make-up** *Stubbornness has always been a significant part of his makeup.* 倔强一直是他的典型性格。

what makes sb tick /hwɑt ˌmeks (sb) ˈtɪk; wɒt ˌmeɪks (sb) ˈtɪk/ informal if you know **what makes someone tick**, you understand their character, desires, and what makes them behave in the way they do【非正式】是什么形成某人的性格；使某人这样做的原因: *After working with him for five years, I still don't know what makes him tick.* 和他共事五年，我仍然不了解他。 | *As a teacher, you need to get to know your students, find out what makes them tick.* 作为老师，你得了解自己的学生，弄清他们的行为动机。

2 one part of someone's character 某人性格的一部分

- ▶ quality
- ▶ attribute
- ▶ characteristic
- ▶ trait
- ▶ side
- ▶ part of me/her
- ▶ streak
- ▶ thing
- ▶ good points/bad points
- ▶ quirk
- ▶ there's something about sb

quality /ˈkwɑlətɪ; ˈkwɒlɨti/ [n C] something such as an ability or a way of behaving that is part of someone's character 素质；性格特质: *Besides intelligence and charm, Bella had some less desirable qualities.* 除了头脑聪慧和富于魅力外，贝拉还有些不太可爱的性格特质。 | *The essential quality of a good parent is patience.* 做好父母亲的基本素质是耐心。 | *Among his other endearing qualities, Ralph was an exceedingly patient man.* 除了其他令人喜爱的特质外，拉尔夫还是一个极有耐心的人。

attribute /ˈætrəˌbjut; ˈætrɨbjuːt/ [n C] a part of someone's character, especially a part that is thought by other people to be good and useful〔好的〕特质，特性: *The attribute that people found most attractive in Sharon was her optimism.* 莎伦最吸引人的特质是她的乐观。 | *Hope is one of mankind's most enduring and rewarding attributes.* 抱有希望是人类最悠久、最有益的品质之一。 | *He had all the attributes of a great leader: charisma, energy, discipline, and resourcefulness.* 他具备了一位伟大领袖的所有品质：领袖魅力、精力充沛、严格自律和足智多谋。

characteristic /ˌkærɪktəˈrɪstɪk; ˌkærɨktəˈrɪstɪk/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] someone's **characteristics** are the qualities that are typical of them and which make them easy to recognize 性格特点，性格特征: *All great leaders share certain characteristics which must be seen as the key to their success.* 所有伟大的领导人都具有某些共同的性格特征，应当认为这些特征是使他们取得成功的关键。 | *Ralph can be very mean sometimes. It's one of his less endearing characteristics.* 拉尔夫有时非常吝啬。这是他不太讨人喜欢的性格特点之一。

trait /tret; treɪt/ [n C] one type of feeling or behaviour that is particularly noticeable in a person or group of people〔个人或一群人的〕特点: *It's a human trait to joke about subjects that make us uncomfortable.* 拿不顺眼的东西开玩笑是人类的特点。 | **family trait** (=a trait shared by members of a family) 家族特征 *Pride seems to be one of our family traits.* 自尊心强看来是我们一家人共有的性格特点之一。 | **personality trait** *Certain personality traits make people more likely to become victims of violent crime.* 某些人格特点使人容易成为暴力罪案的受害人。

side /saɪd; saɪd/ [n C] **romantic/serious/funny etc side** a part of someone's character, especially one that is very different from the rest of their character 浪漫/严肃/有趣等的一面: *Canning was a very traditional Englishman but he had a surprisingly romantic side to him as well.* 坎宁是个非常传统的英国人，但他表现出来的浪漫的一面也让人惊奇。 | *Val revealed her wild side at the office party.* 瓦尔在办公室聚会上显露出她狂野的一面。 | *After his arrest people realized that there had always been a darker side to his nature.* 他被捕后，人们意识到在他的性格中一直有较为黑暗的一面。

part of me/her /ˈpɑrt əv mi, hɜ; ˈpɑːt əv miː, hɜː/ [n C] one part of someone's character, which makes them behave or feel in particular ways 我/她性格中的一部分: *Part of me loves going to parties but there's another part that prefers staying at home.* 我既喜欢参加聚会，又爱待在家里。 | *There is a part of her that I just don't understand.* 她的性格中有我不理解的地方。

streak /strik; striːk/ [n C] a part of someone's character that is quite different from the rest of their character, especially one that makes them behave badly〔尤指不好的〕个性特征，个性倾向: **mean/nasty/violent etc streak** *She had a mean streak that she didn't bother to hide.* 她生性小气，而且不加掩饰。 | *The District Attorney argued that Johnson has a violent streak and is a danger to society.* 地方检察官辩称，约翰逊有暴力倾向，对社会有危害。

thing /θɪŋ; θɪŋ/ [n C] informal a part of someone's character, especially one that you like or dislike【非正式】〔尤指令人喜欢或不喜欢的〕性格的一部分: *One of the things I like about Susan is the way she always keeps smiling, even when there are problems.* 我喜欢苏珊的其中一点是她总是面带微笑，即使碰到困难也是如此。 | *The nicest thing about Richard is that he doesn't mind being criticized.* 理查德性格中最优秀的一点是他不介意别人批评他。

good points/bad points /ˈgʊd ˌpɔɪnts, ˈbæd pɔɪnts; ˈgʊd ˌpɔɪnts, ˈbæd pɔɪnts/ good or bad things about someone's character〔性格的〕优点/缺点:

Fred was a bad manager but he had his good points. 弗雷德不是个好经理，但他也有自己的优点。| *She always tried to be fair with her students and not just stress their bad points.* 她一直尽量公正对待学生，不只是强调他们的缺点。| *When you're dead people don't remember your faults – only your good points.* 你死后，人们不会记得你的缺点 —— 只会想到你的优点。

quirk /kwɜːk; kwɜːk/ [n C] a strange or unusual habit or part of someone's character 怪癖；古怪举动：*Although on the outside he was quiet and shy, Albert had more than his share of quirks.* 尽管外表恬静、腼腆，艾伯特却有许多怪癖。| *She took pride in her children's quirks and individuality, and made no effort to try to change them.* 她为自己孩子的怪癖和个性而得意，不设法改变他们。

there's something about sb /ðeərz ˈsʌmθɪŋ əbaʊt (sb); ðeəz ˈsʌmθɪŋ əbaʊt (sb)/ you say this when there is something about a person's character that you like or dislike, but you're not sure exactly what it is 觉得某人身上有某种性格特质：*I don't know what it is, but there's something about that man which really irritates me.* 我不知道为什么，但那人有些地方就是让我很恼火。

3 someone's real character 某人的真实性格

▶ true colours ▶ deep down
▶ underneath ▶ at heart

true colours British【英】**/true colors** American【美】/ˌtruː ˈkʌlərz; ˌtruː ˈkʌlɚz/ [n plural] if someone shows their **true colours** they do something that shows what they are really like, when they have been pretending to be something different 真面目；本性：*With the elections safely behind him, Hitler began to show his true colours.* 安然渡过选举阶段后，希特勒开始暴露真面目。| *He was friendly to me at first but he showed his true colors when we were both up for the same promotion.* 一开始，他对我很友好，但我俩都为同一晋升机会竞争时，他露出了真面目。

underneath /ˌʌndəˈniːθ; ˌʌndɚˈniːθ/ [adv/prep] if someone is nice, jealous, frightened etc **underneath**, they really are nice, jealous, or frightened even though their behaviour shows a different character 在本质上，其实：*I know that she seems very aggressive, but underneath she's really quite shy.* 我知道她虽然表面上咄咄逼人，实际上却非常腼腆。| *Underneath all that boastful talk you'll find that he's actually a very nice guy.* 在他夸夸其谈的背后，你会发现他实际上是个很不错的家伙。| **underneath it all** *She laughed as if she was joking but underneath it all, I knew she meant it.* 她大笑起来，似乎是在开玩笑，但实质上我知道她是认真的。

deep down /ˌdiːp ˈdaʊn; ˌdiːp ˈdaʊn/ [adv] if someone is cruel, dishonest, good etc **deep down**, that is their true character even though they hide this in their usual behaviour 在内心深处〔指与平时所表现出的不同的本性〕：*Deep down, I think she's really very ambitious.* 我认为她在内心深处的确是个非常有抱负的人。| *Yeah, sometimes he can be really nice and polite but, I tell you, deep down he's an animal!* 没错，他有时候会显得非常亲切、非常有礼貌，但我告诉你，他实际上是个畜生！

at heart /ət ˈhɑːt; ət ˈhɑːt/ [adv] if you are a particular type of person **at heart**, that is your true character even though you may sometimes think you are different 内心里；从本性来说〔指或许与自己认为的不同的本性〕：*She's a traveller at heart. You'll never get her to settle down.* 她生性喜欢过流浪漂泊的生活，你是不可能让她安定下来的。| *Paul was an easy-going fellow at heart who wanted only to enjoy himself.* 保罗实际上是个随和的人，只想自得其乐。

4 a definite character that makes someone different from other people 使某人不同于他人的明显的性格特点

▶ identity ▶ personality
▶ individuality

identity /aɪˈdentətɪ; aɪˈdentɪtɪ/ [n U] the definite character that a person or group sees themselves as having, which lets them feel different and separate from everyone else〔区别人或群体的〕个性：*She was afraid marriage would cause her to lose her identity.* 她害怕婚姻会使她丧失个性。| *The islanders are proud of their strong regional identity.* 岛上的居民以其强烈的地域特色而自豪。| **sense of identity** (=the feeling that you have a strong identity) 个性意识；身份意识 *Many teenagers play sports to gain a sense of identity.* 许多十几岁的少年参加运动是为了培养个性意识。

individuality /ˌɪndəˌvɪdʒuˈælətɪ; ˌɪndɪˌvɪdʒuˈælɪti/ [n U] the quality of being clearly different from other people and having your own personal character 个性〔一种性质，有此性质的人显然与其他人不同〕：*It's difficult to be part of a highly organized group such as the armed forces without losing some of your individuality.* 要使自己融入到军队等组织性极强的团体中去，同时又不失去自己的一些个性是很难的。| *We have a close working relationship while retaining our individuality and separate interests.* 我们有密切的工作关系，但同时又保持着自己的个性和爱好。

personality /ˌpɜːsəˈnælətɪ; ˌpɜːsɚˈnælɪti/ [n U] the quality of being interesting, friendly, and enjoyable to be with, that makes someone seem very different from most other people〔好的〕个性：*Everyone loves her for her cheerful personality.* 她个性开朗，所有人都喜欢她。| *Yes, he's got plenty of talent and ambition, but he's got no personality.* 是的，他很有天赋，而且雄心勃勃，但他没有个性。| *Billie Holiday or Bessie Smith had more personality than a hundred of today's pop singers.* 不管是比利·霍利迪也好，贝茜·史密斯也好，都比当今一百个流行乐歌手加起来还要有个性。

5 the character of something 事物的特性

▶ character ▶ essence
▶ nature

character /ˈkærɪktə; ˈkærɪktɚ/ [n singular/U] the combination of qualities that a particular kind of place, thing etc has〔地方、事物等的〕特性，特点〔的总体〕：**the character of** *The whole character of the school had changed.* 该校的特性完全改变了。| *We'll find out about the true character of this team after these next few games.* 再进行几场比赛，我们就会发现该队的真正特点。| **character** *Marx's view of society stressed its dynamic character.* 马克思的社会观强调社会的变动不居。| **in character** *Liquids are different in character from both solids and gases.* 液体的特性与固体和气体的都不同。

nature /ˈneɪtʃə; ˈneɪtʃɚ/ [n singular/U] the true character of something, which you must understand in order to

know what it is really like〔事物的〕性质，本质: **the nature of** *The doctor admitted that he didn't yet understand the nature of Julie's illness.* 医生承认他还不清楚朱莉得的是什么病。| *Monnens spends his days explaining the nature of Internet advertising to clients.* 默耐斯整天向客户解释互联网广告的性质。| **by its nature** (=because of its nature) 由于它的本质 *Computers, by their nature, tend to change the way offices are organized.* 从本质上说，电脑会改变办公室的组织方式。| **be in the nature of sth** (=be a permanent part of its nature) 理所必然 *It's in the nature of elections that campaigning sometimes gets quite tough.* 参加竞选有时会很艰苦，是选举的本质使然。

essence /ˈɛsns; ˈesəns/ [n singular] the most basic and important quality of something that make it different from anything else 本质，实质，核心，要素: **the essence of** *This is the essence of the problem, as I see it.* 我看，这就是问题的本质。| *The movie brilliantly captures the essence of Calcutta's street life.* 这部影片出色地抓住了加尔各达街头生活的本质。| *Sharing is the essence of friendship.* 分享是友谊的要素。| **in essence** (=most importantly) 实质上 *His speech was, in essence, a plea for understanding and conciliation.* 实质上，他的演讲是在请求理解与和解。

6 one part of the character of something 事物特性的一部分

- ▶ characteristic
- ▶ quality
- ▶ property
- ▶ feature
- ▶ attribute
- ▶ thing
- ▶ good points/bad points
- ▶ there's something about sth

characteristic /ˌkærɪktəˈrɪstɪk; ˌkærɨktəˈrɪstɪk◂/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] a part of the character of something that makes it clearly different from or similar to other things〔事物的〕特色，特性，特征: *One of the characteristics of this species is the dark blue markings on its back.* 这一物种的特征之一是其背部的深蓝色斑点。| *The main characteristics of capitalism are private ownership of capital and freedom of enterprise.* 资本主义的主要特征是资本私有以及企业自由。| **share characteristics/have characteristics in common** (=have similar characteristics) 有共同特征 *The UK shares many characteristics with other European countries.* 英国与其他欧洲国家有许多共同特征。| *The two diseases have a number of characteristics in common.* 这两种病有一些相同特性。

quality /ˈkwɑlətɪ; ˈkwɒlɨti/ [n C] an important part of the character of something, especially a part that is good〔尤指好的〕性质，特征: *There are certain qualities in Orwell's prose that I greatly admire.* 奥威尔文笔中的一些特性我很欣赏。| *Despite its many qualities, the school simply isn't getting results.* 尽管有许多特色，该校就是不见成效。| *This wine possesses a unique quality.* 这种酒独具特色。| **a quality of** *There is a wonderful quality of innocence in these paintings.* 这些画中透出一种奇妙的质朴感。

property /ˈprɑpəɹtɪ; ˈprɒpəti/ [n C] a characteristic that a particular substance or chemical has〔某一物质或化学品的〕特性，性质: *The properties of the soil influence the growth of the plants.* 土壤性质影响植物的生长。| *We test the chemical and biological properties of the samples.* 我们测试样本的化学特性和生物特性。| *The conducting properties of solids vary widely.* 固体的传导特性相差很大。

feature /ˈfitʃɚ; ˈfiːtʃə/ [n C] an important, noticeable, or interesting characteristic of something〔某物的〕特征；特色: *The hotel's most attractive feature is its magnificent view of Mount Hood.* 该酒店最吸引人的特色是能眺望胡德山美景。| *Patriotism was a prominent feature in Bush's election campaign.* 爱国主义是布什竞选运动的显著特色。| **a feature of** *Information on employment is a central feature of this training course.* 这门培训课程的主要特色是招聘信息。

attribute /ˈætrəˌbjut; ˈætrɨbjuːt/ [n C] a characteristic of an organization or system, especially a good characteristic〔组织或体系的〕特性，特质〔尤指好的〕: *He possesses the essential attributes of a journalist.* 他拥有当一名新闻记者的基本品质。| *She spent most of the interview describing the company's attributes to me.* 面试时，她大部分时间都在向我描述公司的特色。

thing /θɪŋ; θɪŋ/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] informal a characteristic of something, especially one that you like or dislike【非正式】〔尤指令人喜欢或不喜欢的〕性质的一部分: *The thing that I really hate about this job is having to work late at night.* 我最不喜欢这工作的地方就是夜里要工作到很晚。| *All that lovely fresh air – that's the best thing about living in the country.* 如此清新的空气 — 那就是住在乡下最好的东西。

good points/bad points /ˌgʊd pɔɪnts, ˌbæd pɔɪnts; ˌgʊd pɔɪnts, ˌbæd pɔɪnts/ [n plural] the good or bad things about a place or thing 优点/缺点: *The city is big and noisy, but it does have its good points too.* 该市又大又吵，但确实也有其优点。

there's something about sth /ðɛrz ˈsʌmθɪŋ əbaʊt (sth); ðeəz ˈsʌmθɪŋ əbaʊt (sth)/ you say this when there's something about a thing, a place, someone's behaviour etc that you like or dislike, but you're not sure exactly what it is 某物具有某种特点: *There's something very strange about this whole affair.* 这整件事都非常离奇。| *There was something about the place that gave me the creeps.* 那地方有种让我毛骨悚然的感觉。

cheap

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词 — **expensive**

▶ *see also* 另见 **cost, buy, pay, reduce, spend money/time, shop/store, free**

1 not costing much money 花费不多的

- ▶ cheap
- ▶ inexpensive
- ▶ not cost much
- ▶ economical
- ▶ affordable
- ▶ low-cost
- ▶ be low in price
- ▶ low-budget
- ▶ budget
- ▶ it won't break the bank

cheap /tʃip; tʃiːp/ [adj] something that is **cheap** costs very little money, or costs less than you expected 便宜的: *My shoes were really cheap – they only cost $15.* 我的鞋子实在很便宜 — 只要 15 美元。| *The cheapest way to get to Chicago is to take the bus.* 去芝加哥最便宜的方法是乘公共汽车。| **it is cheap to do sth** *It's cheaper to phone after six o'clock.* 6点之后打电话便宜些。| **relatively cheap** (=cheap compared with other things) 比较便宜 *Wooden houses are relatively cheap to build.* 木屋造价比较便宜。 **—cheaply** [adv]

You can buy electronic diaries fairly cheaply nowadays. 现在购买电子记事簿相当便宜。

inexpensive /ˌɪnɪkˈspɛnsɪv; ˌɪnɪkˈspɛnsɪv◂/ [adj] not expensive – use this especially about things that are of good quality, even though they do not cost a lot 价钱公道的〔尤用于指价廉物美的东西〕: *The furniture is inexpensive but well-made.* 这家具不贵，而且做工很好。 | *a simple, inexpensive meal* 简单而不贵的一餐 | *Beans and lentils are an inexpensive source of protein.* 菜豆和小扁豆是廉价的蛋白质来源。 | **relatively inexpensive** (=not expensive compared to something similar) 比较便宜 *a hotel that offers air-conditioned rooms at relatively inexpensive prices* 一家提供空调房间、价格比较公道的酒店

not cost much /nɑt ˈkɔst ˌmʌtʃ; nɒt ˈkɒst ˌmʌtʃ/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] especially spoken to not be expensive【尤口】花费不多: *We stayed in a very nice hotel in Vienna and it didn't cost much.* 我们住在维也纳一家很好的酒店，花费并不多。 | **it doesn't cost much to do sth** *It doesn't cost much to rent an apartment here.* 在这里租一套公寓花不了许多钱。

economical /ˌikəˈnɑmɪkl; ˌekəˈnɒmɪkəl◂/ [adj] cheap to use or cheap to do – use this about cars, machines, or ways of doing things that do not waste money, fuel etc 经济的，节约的〔用于指车、机器或做事方法〕: *We have a very economical heating system, so the bills aren't too high.* 我们有一套很经济的暖气系统，因此费用不是很高。 | **be economical to use/run/operate** *This is a well-designed car that is also very economical to run.* 这是一辆设计精良的车，开起来费用也很省。 | **it is more economical to do sth** *It's more economical to buy the big packet – it's only 50p more than the small one.* 买大包装更经济——只比小包的贵50便士。

affordable /əˈfɔrdəbl; əˈfɔːdəbəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] cheap enough for most people to be able to buy〔大多数人〕付得起的: *Single mothers often have trouble finding affordable child care.* 单身母亲常常为寻找负担得起的托儿服务而烦恼。 | *We have a vast range of cars to choose from at affordable prices.* 我们有许多车可供选择，价格合宜。

low-cost /ˌlo ˈkɔst; ˌləʊ ˈkɒst◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **low-cost housing/heating/transport etc** intended to be cheap to use, buy, rent etc 廉价房屋/暖气/交通等: *If you want low-cost transport and regular exercise, a bike is ideal.* 如果你想要个价格低廉的交通工具而且又想定期锻炼身体，那么自行车是最理想的了。 | *If elected, he promised to build more low-cost housing in the city.* 如果当选的话，他许诺在城内建造更多廉价房屋。 | *The US is giving low-cost loans to help underdeveloped countries in the region.* 美国将提供低息贷款来帮助该地区的不发达国家。

be low in price /bi ˌlo m ˈpraɪs; biː ˌləʊ ɪn ˈpraɪs/ [v phrase] especially written if a product is **low in price**, it is cheap to buy【尤书面】价格低廉: *Nikon's latest camera is low in price and easy to use.* 最新型的尼康相机价格低廉，使用简便。 | *The 'Pocket-Pack' range of toys are very low in price and will provide hours of pleasure for the kids.* "袖珍"玩具系列价格低廉，而且能让孩子们开开心心地玩好几个小时。

low-budget /ˌlo ˈbʌdʒɪt; ˌləʊ ˈbʌdʒɪt◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **low-budget film/movie/production etc** one that has been made very cheaply 低预算的电影/影片/制作等: *My first acting job was in a low-budget horror movie with a terrible plot.* 我第一次做演员是在一部情节糟糕的低预算恐怖影片中。

budget /ˈbʌdʒɪt; ˈbʌdʒɪt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **budget hotel/flight/accommodation etc** **budget** hotels, flights etc are very low in price 廉价的酒店/航班/食宿等: *The Tourist Information Office will give you a list of budget hotels in the area.* 旅游信息中心会给你一份该地区廉价酒店的名录。

it won't break the bank /ɪt ˌwont brek ðə ˈbæŋk; ɪt ˌwəʊnt breɪk ðə ˈbæŋk/ spoken use this to say that you have enough money to buy or do something, and you should buy or do it【口】不会倾家荡产的〔表示钱足够，应当买下某物或去做某事〕: *'I'm not sure if I should buy this suit.' 'Come on! It won't break the bank!'* "我不知道该不该买这套衣服。" "得了吧！这不会让你倾家荡产的！" | **without breaking the bank** (=without having to pay a lot of money) 不会太破费 *This guide lists 900 of the best places in which to eat without breaking the bank.* 这份指南列出了900家最好的餐馆，在那里吃饭不会太破费。

2 cheap but bad in quality 价格便宜但质量低劣的

▶ cheap ▶ cheap and nasty

cheap /tʃip; tʃiːp/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] something that is **cheap** does not cost much, and is clearly of bad quality 价廉质劣的: *The tourist shops were full of cheap souvenirs.* 那家旅游商店里全是蹩脚的纪念品。 | *The hotel room was very small, with cheap furniture and a bumpy bed.* 酒店客房很小，有蹩脚的家具和一张高低不平的床。 | *Oh look – a present from Rob. I bet it's another bottle of cheap perfume.* 哦，瞧——罗布送来的礼物。我敢打赌又是一瓶廉价香水。

cheap and nasty /ˌtʃip ən ˈnæsti; ˌtʃiːp ən ˈnɑːsti/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] British furniture, jewellery, or clothes that are **cheap and nasty** look cheap and of very bad quality【英】〔家具、珠宝或衣服〕价廉质劣的: *What do you think of these bracelets? They look really cheap and nasty to me.* 你觉得这些手镯怎么样？在我看来，它们很不值钱，而且非常蹩脚。 | *I don't like plastic shoes. They always seem cheap and nasty.* 我不喜欢塑料鞋。它们看上去总是又便宜质量又差。

3 when you get something for a good price 以好价钱买下某物

▶ be good value ▶ a good deal
▶ value for money ▶ bargain
▶ be a good buy

be good value /bi ˌgud ˈvælju; biː ˌgʊd ˈvæljuː/ [v phrase] to be worth the price that you pay, especially a price that is not high 划算: *The meals at Charlie's Pizza are really good value.* 在查利比萨店用餐真的很划算。 | **be a good value** American【美】*The CD ROM encyclopedia is a good value because the printed encyclopedia set sells for twice as much.* 光盘版百科全书很划算，因为印刷的百科全书价格要翻倍。

value for money /ˌvælju fɚ ˈmʌnɪ; ˌvæljuː fə ˈmʌni/ [n phrase] especially British if something that is being sold is **value for money**, it is worth the price that you pay – use this about something that is fairly cheap but is of a reasonable standard or quality【尤英】合算: **be (good) value for money** *Sainsbury's cookbooks are generally considered to be value for money.* 塞恩斯伯里的烹饪书一般很合算。 | *There's a special ticket*

that means you can see six concerts, which is definitely good value for money. 有一种特别的票可以让你看六场音乐会，绝对合算。 | **get value for money** (=get something that is worth the price you paid) 合算 *The show was less than one hour long and we didn't really get value for money.* 演出不到一个小时就结束，我们的钱花得不值得。

be a good buy /bi ə ˌgʊd ˈbaɪ; biː ə ˌgʊd ˈbaɪ/ [v phrase] something that **is a good buy** is worth the price you pay for it, because it is not expensive but is still good 买得合算: *The Brazilian white wine is a good buy at only $2.99 a bottle.* 巴西产的白葡萄酒每瓶只要 2.99 美元，很合算。 | *College officials insist that higher education is a good buy despite rising tuition costs.* 大学的负责人坚持说尽管学费在涨，但接受高等教育是合算的。

a good deal /ə ˌgʊd ˈdiːl; ə ˌgʊd ˈdiːl/ [n phrase] if something is **a good deal**, it is worth the price you pay, because it includes a lot of additional things or services 很划算〔因包括许多额外的东西或服务〕: **be a good/excellent/great etc deal** *The price of the holiday includes free use of the tennis courts, the pool, and the gym. It's a very good deal.* 度假的价格里包括免费使用网球场、游泳池和体育馆，很划算。 | **give sb a good deal** *They gave me a really good deal on my camera.* 我买照相机时他们给我很合算的折扣。 | **get a good deal** *Cowpland said he was willing to buy the company if he got a good deal.* 考普兰说如果合算的话，他愿意买下那家公司。

bargain /ˈbɑrgɪn; ˈbɑːgɨn/ [n C] something that costs a lot less than you expect or a lot less than it usually costs 便宜货: *Did you get any bargains at the market?* 你在市场上买到便宜货了吗？ | *I got this shirt when I was in Indonesia. It was a real bargain.* 我是在印度尼西亚买这件衬衣的，很合算。

4 not too expensive when compared to other prices 与其他价格相比不太贵

► reasonable ► competitive

reasonable /ˈriːzṇəbl; ˈriːzənəbəl/ [adj] **reasonable** prices seem fair because they are not too high 价格公道的，价格合理的: *They sell good-quality computer equipment at reasonable prices.* 他们出售优质的电脑设备，价格公道。 | *Only £15 a night? That sounds reasonable.* 一晚只要 15 英镑？听上去很公道的。

competitive /kəmˈpɛtətɪv; kəmˈpetɨtɪv/ [adj] as low as or lower than the prices charged by other shops or companies〔价格〕有竞争力的: *I think you'll find our prices are extremely competitive.* 我想你会发现我们的价格极具竞争力。 | *The hotel offers a high standard of service at very competitive rates.* 这家旅馆以极具竞争力的价格提供高标准的服务。 —**competitively priced** /kəmˌpɛtɪtɪvlɪ ˈpraɪst; kəmˌpetɨtɪvli ˈpraɪst/ [adj phrase] *Call this number for our free catalogue of competitively priced software.* 打这个电话索取免费目录，其中的软件价格都颇具竞争力。

5 very cheap 非常便宜的

► dirt cheap ► for very little money
► be a snip ► for nothing
► at rockbottom prices

dirt cheap /ˌdɜːt ˈtʃip; ˌdɜːt ˈtʃiːp◂/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] informal extremely cheap【非正式】极为便宜的: *You can get beautiful leather jackets in the markets and they're dirt cheap.* 你能在市场上买到漂亮的皮夹克，而且非常便宜。 —**dirt cheap** [adv] *She buys all her clothes dirt cheap in charity shops.* 她所有衣物都是在慈善商店以极便宜的价格买的。

be a snip /bi ə ˈsnɪp; biː ə ˈsnɪp/ British informal【英，非正式】**/be a steal** /bi ə ˈstiḷ; biː ə ˈstiːl/ American informal【美，非正式】[v phrase] to be extremely cheap at a particular price 买得合算，买得便宜: *She says her new outfit was a steal.* 她说她新买的外套是便宜货。 | *The new computer package is a snip at only £599 plus tax.* 新的电脑套装不含税价才 599 英镑，很合算。

at rockbottom prices /ət ˌrɑkbɑtəm ˈpraɪsɪz; ət ˌrɒkbɒtəm ˈpraɪsɨz/ also 又作 **at giveaway prices** /ət ˌgɪvəweɪ ˌpraɪsɪz; ət ˌgɪvəweɪ ˌpraɪsɨz/ British【英】[adv] if a shop is selling goods **at rockbottom prices** or **at giveaway prices**, it is selling them at extremely low prices – used especially in advertisements 最低价〔尤用于广告中〕: *Fox Hi-Fi specialize in selling top quality CD players at rockbottom prices.* 福克斯高保真公司以最低价专门经销顶级的CD播放器。 | *In our summer sale, we have clothes from top designers at giveaway prices.* 在我们的夏季大减价活动中，以最低价出售名家设计的服装。

for very little money /fɚ ˌvɛrɪ lɪtḷ ˈmʌnɪ; fə ˌverɨ lɪtl ˈmʌni/ [adv] 很便宜地: *You can pick up video recorders for very little money if you know where to look.* 如果你找对地方，就能买到很便宜的录像机。

for nothing /fɚ ˈnʌθɪŋ; fə ˈnʌθɪŋ/ [adv] especially American very cheaply【尤美】非常便宜地: *We got the car for nothing because the woman wanted to get rid of it fast.* 我们几乎不花什么钱就买到了那辆车，因为那个女人急于脱手。

6 to reduce the price of something 某物减价

► reduce/cut ► be marked down
► knock £1/$20/20p etc off ► slash

reduce/cut /rɪˈdus, kʌt; rɪˈdjuːs, kʌt/ [v T] to make prices, charges etc lower 削减〔价格、费用等〕: *There is a lot of pressure on electricity companies to reduce their prices.* 人们要求降低电费对电力公司造成很大压力。 | *The company needs to cut costs drastically if it's going to survive.* 这家公司如果想要生存下去，就必须大幅度降低成本。 | *Unless they can reduce their prices, they will soon be unable to compete on the American market.* 除非他们能降价，否则在美国市场很快就会没有竞争力。 | **reduce sth by 10%/£20 etc** *Continental Airlines are to reduce fares by up to 10% in some areas.* 大陆航空公司准备在某些地区降低票价，最高达 10%。 —**reduction/cut** /rɪˈdʌkʃən, kʌt; rɪˈdʌkʃən, kʌt/ [n C] *If there was a reduction in fares more people would ride the train to work.* 如果降低票价，更多人会坐火车去上班。 | *Further cuts in oil prices seem unlikely.* 油价看来是不太可能进一步降低的。

knock £1/$20/20p etc off /ˌnɑk ə ˌpaʊnd ˈɔf; ˌnɒk ə ˌpaʊnd ˈɒf/ [phr v T] informal to reduce the price of something that you are selling【非正式】〔从价格中〕降低1英镑/20 美元/20 便士等: *I expect if you ask him he'll knock a couple of pounds off.* 我估计如果你跟他说，他会便宜几英镑的。 | *Knock fifty bucks off and I'll buy it.* 便宜50美元我就买了。

be marked down /bi ˌmɑrkt ˈdaʊn; biː ˌmɑːkt ˈdaʊn/ [v phrase] to be reduced in price – use this about

goods in shops 降价〔指店中商品〕: *Their prices are usually marked down after Christmas.* 圣诞节过后，他们的价格一般都要下降。 | *To celebrate the store's 100th anniversary, all merchandise has been marked down by 20 percent.* 为店庆 100 周年，所有货品八折优惠。

slash /slæʃ; slæʃ/ [v T] to reduce the price of something by a very large amount – used especially in news reports and advertisements 大幅度削减〔尤用于新闻报道和广告〕: *Sony has slashed the price of its new CD player, the D50.* 索尼公司已大幅削减新推出的 D50 型 CD播放器的售价。 | *Final Sale. All prices slashed. Everything must go!* 最后大减价。 所有商品一律削价。 清仓甩卖！ | **slash sth by 50%/£50/$100 etc** *British Airways have slashed fares by over 50%.* 英国航空公司票价降了50%以上。

7 when the price has been reduced 价格降低

- ▶ sale
- ▶ on sale
- ▶ reduced
- ▶ £1/$20/10% etc off
- ▶ discount
- ▶ special offer
- ▶ cut-price
- ▶ be going cheap
- ▶ special

sale /sel; seɪl/ [n C] a time when a shop sells things more cheaply than usual 廉价出售; 大减价: *There's going to be a sale at Macy's next week.* 下周梅西百货大减价。 | *Amelia bought her jacket at a sale for twenty dollars.* 阿梅莉娅在特价时花20美元买了件外套。 | **have a sale** *The bookstore across the street is having a sale.* 街对面的那家书店在举行特卖。 | **the sales** British (=when a lot of shops sell things at reduced prices)【英】大减价 *I got this coat for hay price in the January sales.* 我在1月大减价期间花一点点钱就买下了这件大衣。

on sale /ɑn 'sel; ɒn 'seɪl/ American【美】**/in the sales** /ɪn ðə 'selz; ɪn ðə 'seɪlz/ British【英】[adv] something that is **on sale** is being sold at a specially low price in a shop 廉价出售: *'How much was your jacket?' 'I got it on sale in Montgomery Wards. It only cost $45.'* "你的夹克多少钱？" "这是我在蒙哥马利·沃兹百货店大减价时买的。 只花了 45 美元。" | *His suit was bought in the sales for £100.* 他的西装是大减价时花了 100 英镑买的。 | **go on sale** *I need a new pair of shoes but I want to wait until they go on sale.* 我要买双新鞋子，但我想等到大减价的时候才买。

reduced /rɪ'djust; rɪ'djuːst/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] goods that are **reduced** are being sold at a lower price than usual〔商品〕减价的，削价的: *Everything is reduced because the store's closing down next month.* 每样东西都减价了，因为这个店下月就要关门。 | **+ from ... to ...** *The CDs were reduced from $10 to $5.* CD光盘的价格已从10美元减至5美元。

£1/$20/10% etc off /ə ˌpaʊnd 'ɑf; ə ˌpaʊnd 'ɒf/ [n phrase] if there is **£1, $20, 10% etc off** something, its usual price has been reduced by that amount 便宜一英镑/20美元/10%等: *20% off all computers in Dixon's summer sale!* 在狄克逊商店夏季大减价活动中，所有的电脑都以八折出售！ | *We got $10 off the chair because it had a small mark on it.* 因为这把椅子上有道小擦痕，所以我们买的时候便宜了10美元。

discount /'dɪskaʊnt; 'dɪskaʊnt/ [n C] a reduction in the price you pay for something, which is given for a special reason 折扣; **get a discount** (=pay less) 打折扣 *Do you get a discount if you pay in cash?* 现金付款有折扣吗？ | **+ on** *Workers at the store get a discount on books and records.* 那家商店的员工买书和唱片可以打折。 | **30%/£50 etc discount** *There's a 30% discount on all electrical goods.* 所有的电器均打七折。 | **at a discount** (=at a reduced price) 以折扣价 *Air UK are currently offering tickets to students at a special discount.* 目前联合王国航空公司向学生提供特别折扣票。

special offer /ˌspɛʃəl 'ɔfə; ˌspeʃəl 'ɒfə/ [n C] a very low price that a shop sells something for, in order to persuade more people to buy things there 特价: *They've got a special offer for seniors – five nights for the price of three.* 他们为老人提供特价 —— 以三天的房价住五天。 | *Take advantage of our special offer between now and Oct 30 this year.* 从现在起到今年 10 月 30 日特价优惠，抓紧机会。

cut-price /ˌkʌt 'praɪs; ˌkʌt 'praɪs◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **cut-price** goods or services are sold at prices that are much lower than the usual price, either because they have been specially reduced or because they are being sold by someone who always sells things cheaply〔商品或服务〕削价的，减价的: *Tottenham Court Road is the best place for cut-price stereo equipment.* 托特纳姆考特路是寻觅减价立体声设备的最佳去处。 | *Fruit is fairly inexpensive in Japan because they buy cut-price oranges and apples from South Africa.* 日本的水果相当便宜，因为他们从南非购买减价的橙子和苹果。

be going cheap /bi ˌgoɪŋ 'tʃip; biː ˌgəʊɪŋ 'tʃiːp/ [v phrase] spoken if something **is going cheap**, it is being sold more cheaply than usual【口】削价出售: *If they have any bicycle lamps going cheap, can you get me one?* 如果他们出售减价的自行车灯，你能否替我买一个？ | *Have a look in the travel agent's and see if there are any flights to Toronto going cheap.* 到旅行社查一下，看看是否有去多伦多的打折机票。

special /'spɛʃəl; 'speʃəl/ [n C] a product that is sold at a low price for a short time – used especially about food, drink, or meals 特价品〔尤指食物、饮料或膳食〕: *Today's lunch special is smoked salmon with rice.* 今天的特价午餐是熏三文鱼加米饭。 | **on special** American (=being sold as a special)【美】特价 *We have Bud beer 6-packs on special at $5.* 我们供应特价百威啤酒，六罐装售五美元。

8 to persuade someone to reduce the price of something 说服某人降低某物的价格

- ▶ haggle
- ▶ bargain with
- ▶ beat sb down

haggle /'hæg|; 'hægəl/ [v I] to try to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by arguing with them about what it is worth 讨价还价: *If you go to a street market, you'd better be prepared to haggle.* 如果你去路边市场，要作好讨价还价的准备。 | **haggle over sth** *The passenger haggled over the fare before she got into the taxi.* 那个乘客跟司机讨价还价，谈好了车费才钻进出租车。 | **haggle with sb** *My mother used to spend hours haggling with the market traders.* 我母亲过去会同市场里的商贩讨价还价几个小时。

bargain with /'bɑrgɪn wɪð; 'bɑːgɪn wɪð/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to try to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by discussing it with them 与…讨价还价: *She bargained with the woman who was selling the plates and managed to get them for half the usual price.* 她与那卖盘子的女人讨价还

价，最后以比原来便宜一半的价格成交。

beat sb down /ˌbit (sb) ˈdaʊn; ˌbiːt (sb) ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by arguing with them about it 杀某人的价: **beat sb down to $50/£20 etc** *The owners originally wanted $1,000 for the horse, but George managed to beat them down to $850.* 那几个马主最初索价 1,000 美元，但乔治把价格杀到了 850 美元。| **beat sb down** *I beat him down and got the bracelet for $2.* 我杀低了他的售价，以两美元买下这只手镯。

cheat

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to make someone believe something that is not true 使某人相信某虚假的事 *see* 参见 **trick/deceive**
- to tell a lie 说谎 *see* 参见 **lie (3-6)**
- *see also* 另见 **dishonest**

1 to get money or possessions from someone dishonestly 以不正当手段从某人处获得金钱或财物

- **cheat**
- **swindle**
- **con**
- **fiddle**
- **defraud**
- **fleece**
- **trick sb out of**
- **do sb out of**
- **you've been had**

cheat /tʃit; tʃiːt/ [v T] 欺骗: *He doesn't trust car mechanics – he thinks they're all trying to cheat him.* 他不相信汽车维修工 —— 他觉得他们都在骗他。| **cheat sb out of sth** *She says she was cheated out of $10,000 she paid to a modeling agency.* 她说她把一万美元付给一家模特儿公司，结果被骗。| *Cohen claimed that criminals posing as salesmen cheat Americans out of billions of dollars each year.* 科恩称，冒充销售员的罪犯每年从美国人手中骗走了数十亿美元。

swindle /ˈswɪndl; ˈswɪndl/ [v T] to get money from a person or organization by cheating them, especially using clever and complicated methods 从〔个人或机构〕诈骗〔金钱〕: *He was jailed in 1992 for attempting to swindle the insurance company he worked for.* 1992 年，他因企图从自己供职的保险公司那里骗钱而入狱。| **swindle sb out of sth** *Investors have been swindled out of millions of pounds.* 投资者被骗走了数百万英镑。

con /kɑn; kɒn/ [v T] especially spoken to persuade someone to buy something or to give you money by telling them lies【尤口】骗; 诈骗: *By the time she realized she had been conned, she had lost more than $3,000.* 等意识到自己被骗时，她的损失已经超过 3,000 美元。| **con sb out of sth** *The old lady was conned out of her life savings by a crooked insurance dealer.* 这个老太太的毕生积蓄被一个奸诈的保险商骗走了。| **con sth out of sb** *A man pretending to be a faith healer has conned around £20,000 out of desperate sick people.* 一个假冒信仰治疗师的男子从患绝症的病人那里骗走了约两万英镑。| **con sb into doing sth** *She was too embarrassed to admit that they had conned her into buying 100 acres of worthless land.* 她羞愧得不愿承认自己受骗买下了 100 英亩没有用的土地。

fiddle /ˈfɪdl/ [v T] British informal to give false information or make dishonest changes to financial records, in order to get money or avoid paying money【英，非正式】〔为捞钱或躲避交费〕提供〔虚假信息〕; 伪造〔账目〕: *My boss thinks I've been fiddling my travel expenses.* 我的老板觉得我在虚报交通费。| **fiddle the books/fiddle the accounts** (=change a company's financial records) 伪造账目 *The company secretary has been fiddling the books for years.* 几年来，公司秘书一直在造假账。

defraud /dɪˈfrɔd; dɪˈfrɔːd/ [v T] to get money from a company or organization, especially a very large one, by deceiving it 诈骗，骗取〔尤指大公司或大机构的钱〕: *Trachtenberg is charged with attempting to defraud his business partner.* 特拉亨伯格被控企图骗取公司合伙人的钱。| **defraud sb (out) of sth** *Between them they defrauded the company out of hundreds of thousands of dollars.* 他们合伙骗取公司的数十万美元钱款。

fleece /flis; fliːs/ [v T] informal to get a lot of money from someone by tricking them【非正式】骗…的许多钱: *She fleeced him for everything he had.* 她骗走了他所有的钱。| *Authorities estimate at least 300 elderly couples were fleeced in the scheme.* 官方估计至少有 300 对老年夫妇在这一阴谋中被骗。| **fleece sb of sth** *She estimates he fleeced her of about £50,000 by tricking her into buying fake antiques.* 他骗她买假古董，她估计自己被骗走了约五万英镑。

trick sb out of /ˈtrɪk (sb) aʊt ɑv; ˈtrɪk (sb) aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to get money or possessions from someone, by tricking or deceiving them 骗走某人的钱财: *Police are warning residents to be on their guard after two men tricked a pensioner out of several hundred pounds.* 两名男子骗走一个靠养老金生活的人数百英镑后，警方提醒居民要提防。| *Megan was tricked out of her life savings by a smooth-talking handsome man who had promised to marry her.* 梅甘被一名巧舌如簧、答应要娶她的英俊男子骗走了毕生积蓄。

do sb out of /ˈdu (sb) aʊt ɑv; ˈduː (sb) aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] especially British, informal to cheat someone by not giving them money that they deserve or that they are owed【尤英，非正式】骗取某人该得的钱: *The way I see it, they've done me out of three weeks' wages.* 依我看，他们骗了我三周的工钱。| *She's convinced the sales assistant did her out of £15.* 她确信营业员骗了她 15 英镑。

you've been had /juv bɪn ˈhæd; juːv bɪn ˈhæd/ spoken use this to say that someone has been cheated but they do not realize it【口】你上当了〔用于别人受骗但不知情时〕: *I hate to tell you this but you've been had. The antique clock you bought is a phoney.* 很抱歉我得说你上当了，你买的古董钟是赝品。

2 to make someone pay too much money for something 使某人为某物付出过多的金钱

- **overcharge**
- **rip off**
- **a rip-off**
- **fleece**

overcharge /ˌovəˈtʃɑrdʒ; ˌəʊvəˈtʃɑːdʒ/ [v I/T] to make someone pay too much for something in a shop, restaurant, taxi etc (对…) 索价过高: *Garage mechanics are twice as likely to overcharge women car owners as men.* 修车技工对女性车主开价过高的可能性是对男性车主的两倍。| **overcharge sb for sth** *The cab driver tried to overcharge us for the ride from the airport.* 我们从机场坐出租车来，司机想多收我们车钱。| *The university was accused of overcharging the government millions of dollars for research-*

related costs. 该大学被指责向政府多要了数百万美元与研究相关的开销。

rip off /ˌrɪp ˈɔf; ˌrɪp ˈɒf/ [phr v T] spoken informal to make someone pay much more for something than it is worth【口，非正式】敲…竹杠; **rip sb off** *Don't buy a watch from those guys, they'll just rip you off.* 不要在那些家伙手里买手表，他们只会敲竹杠。 | **rip off sb** *The bars by the sea make huge profits by ripping off tourists.* 海边的酒吧靠敲游客的竹杠赚取巨额利润。

a rip-off /ə ˈrɪp ɔf; ə ˈrɪp ɒf/ [n singular] spoken informal if something is a **rip-off**, it costs much more than it is worth – use this when you think that someone is trying to cheat you【口，非正式】敲竹杠: *'It cost £200 to get it fixed.' 'What a rip-off!'* "修理花了 200 英镑。" "简直是敲竹杠！" | **a complete/total rip-off** *The meal cost me $80 – it was a total rip-off.* 那顿饭花了我 80 美元——完全是敲竹杠。

fleece /fliːs; fliːs/ [v T] informal to get a lot of money from someone by charging far too much for goods or services【非正式】欺诈，敲诈: *Some airport shops are accused of fleecing their customers, who don't have any choice but to use them.* 有些机场商店被指责敲诈顾客，因为这些顾客没有其他选择，只能在他们那里购物。

3 to cheat in an examination or game 在考试或比赛中作弊

▶ **cheat** ▶ **copy**

cheat /tʃiːt; tʃiːt/ [v I] to use dishonest methods in order to pass an examination or win a game 作弊: *Studies indicate about 20 to 30 percent of college students cheat.* 调查表明，大约 20% 至 30% 的大学生作弊。 | **+ at** *Jenny always cheats at cards.* 珍妮打牌经常作弊。 —**cheating** [n U] when someone cheats in an examination or game 作弊: *Their teacher suspected them of cheating when they both missed the same question on the test.* 他们俩都没做试卷上的同一道题目，老师怀疑他们作弊。

copy /ˈkɑpɪ; ˈkɒpi/ [v I/T] to cheat in an examination, schoolwork etc by copying someone's work 抄袭: *If I see anyone copying I'll send you straight to the principal's office.* 如果发现有人抄袭，我会直接把他送到校长室去。 | **+ off** *The only way I made it through high school was by copying off my best friend.* 我混完中学的唯一方法就是抄袭我的好朋友。 | **copy sth from sth** *She was expelled for handing in an essay that she had copied directly from a newspaper article.* 她因交了一篇直接从报纸上抄来的文章而被开除。

4 to dishonestly arrange the result of a game, election etc 以不诚实的方法操纵比赛、选举等的结果

▶ **fix** ▶ **ballot-rigging**
▶ **rig** ▶ **throw**

fix /fɪks; fɪks/ [v T] to dishonestly arrange the result of something, especially of a sports game, so that it is to your advantage 操纵〔尤指体育比赛〕: *He was convicted of fixing college basketball games in the 1950s.* 20 世纪 50 年代，他因操纵大学篮球赛的结果而被判有罪。 | *Many people believe that the outcome of wrestling matches are fixed.* 许多人都认为摔跤比赛的结果都是安排好了的。 —**fix** [n C] *Supporters of the losing team protested that the whole thing was a fix.* 失利球队的支持者抗议说整场比赛是受人操纵的。

rig /rɪg; rɪg/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] if something **is rigged**, especially a vote or an election, it is dishonestly arranged so that a person or group gets the result they want 操纵〔尤指投票或选举〕: *The senator resigned after accusations that the vote had been rigged.* 参议员在受到操纵选举结果的谴责之后辞职。 | *They would never have got into power if the whole thing hadn't been rigged.* 如果不是有人在背后操纵，他们是不可能上台的。 | *Many Labour Party members believed that the ballot to elect a mayoral candidate was rigged.* 许多工党成员认为推选市长候选人的投票受人操纵了。

ballot-rigging /ˈbælət ˌrɪgɪŋ; ˈbælət ˌrɪgɪŋ/ [n U] when someone dishonestly arranges an election or other vote so that they get the result they want 操纵投票，选举舞弊: *The MP resigned after charges of fraud and ballot-rigging.* 该议员因被指控诈骗和操纵投票而辞去议席。

throw /θro; θrəʊ/ [v T] if a player or team **throw** a game, they deliberately lose it, especially in order to get money 故意输掉〔比赛，尤指为了钱〕: *Joe Jackson was one of eight Chicago White Sox accused of throwing the 1919 World Series.* 乔·杰克逊是被指控故意输掉 1919 年世界职业棒球锦标赛的八名芝加哥白袜队队员之一。

5 when people are dishonest in order to get money 骗钱

▶ **fraud** ▶ **fiddle**
▶ **scam** ▶ **con**
▶ **swindle** ▶ **racket**

▶ *see also* 另见 **steal**

fraud /frɔd; frɔːd/ [n C/U] the crime of getting money dishonestly from a big organization, for example by giving false information or changing documents, especially over a long time 诈骗: *Big losses due to theft and fraud forced the company to close.* 因盗窃和诈骗造成的巨额损失迫使该公司倒闭。 | *Landale is calling for more laws to protect consumers against fraud.* 兰代尔呼吁制定更多法律，以保护消费者免受诈骗。

scam /skæm; skæm/ [n C] informal a method, usually used by several people working together, who cheat someone by making them believe something that is not true【非正式】欺诈，骗局〔常指数人合伙欺骗某人〕: *I spent more than $4,000 before I realized the whole thing was a scam.* 等我发现整件事是一场骗局时已经花了四千多美元了。 | **scam to do sth** *She and her boyfriend were involved in a scam to get $5 million from the company.* 她和她男友参与了一起欺诈公司 500 万美元的骗局。 | **tax scam** (=a way of dishonestly avoiding paying tax) 偷税，漏税

swindle /ˈswɪndl; ˈswɪndl/ [n C] a well-planned and often complicated arrangement to cheat people〔计划周密、复杂的〕骗局: *Young was convicted for his participation in a $2 million stock swindle.* 杨因参与一起 200 万美元的股票诈骗案而被判有罪。 | *The whole property development proposal was a swindle. They never intended to build anything.* 整个房产开发计划是一场骗局，他们从未打算建造什么。

fiddle /ˈfɪd]; ˈfɪdl/ [n C] British a situation in which people are cheated, especially in small ways over a long period of time【英】骗局〔尤指长时间地以小手段骗钱〕: *The firm realised some sort of fiddle was going on, but they had no idea how much they were losing.* 公司意识到有人在做手脚，但他们不清楚损失了多

少。 | **work a fiddle** (=do a fiddle) 诈骗 *Managers don't really get paid much here, but most of them are working a few fiddles.* 这儿的经理工资并不高，但他们大多数人都用这样那样的手段在骗钱。

con /kɑn; kɒn/ [n C] a method or process of persuading someone to buy something or to give you money by telling them lies 骗局，行骗: *A lot of people gave money to the charity collectors, not realising it was a con.* 许多人把钱捐给慈善募集者，而没意识到这是场骗局。 | **con trick** British【英】*She wanted me to visit a fortune-teller but I thought it was all a big con trick.* 她想让我去见算命先生，但我觉得那是一场大骗局。

racket /'rækɪt; 'rækɨt/ [n C] an illegal business that is used by criminals to make a large profit for themselves〔利润巨大的〕非法买卖，非法勾当: *The FBI believe they have found the real criminals behind a big gambling racket.* 联邦调查局相信他们已找到了经营一个大型非法赌博集团的真正罪犯。 | *The Mafia runs a highly sophisticated drugs racket.* 黑手党极为老练地贩卖毒品。

6 someone who cheats 骗人的人

► **cheat** ► **swindler**
► **con-man/con artist**

cheat ALSO 又作 **cheater** American【美】/tʃɪt, 'tʃɪtə; tʃiːt, 'tʃiːtə/ [n C] 骗子: *Don't pretend you can't afford to pay me that money back – you're nothing but a cheat and a liar!* 不要假装你还不起欠我的那笔钱——你是个彻头彻尾的骗子、撒谎精！ | *My grandmother thinks all car salesmen are cheats.* 我祖母认为汽车推销员都是骗子。 | *I'll never play cards with you again, you cheater!* 我再也不和你玩牌了，你这个骗子！

con-man/con artist /'kɑn mæn, 'kɑn ˌɑrtɪst; 'kɒn mæn, 'kɒn ˌɑːtɨst/ [n C] spoken informal someone who gets money by cheating people or lying to them【口，非正式】〔骗取钱财的〕骗子: *a handsome con-man who charms women into giving him money, then simply disappears from their lives* 一个长相英俊、诱使妇女给他钱然后就从她们生活中消失的骗子 | *She gave $11,000 to two con artists who pretended to be bank officials.* 她把11,000美元给了两个假冒银行职员的骗子。

swindler /'swɪndlə; 'swɪndlə/ [n C] someone who regularly cheats people or organizations to get money〔经常欺骗个人或组织的〕诈骗者，骗子: *That firm is a hunch of swindlers. Don't pay them anything until the goods have been delivered and checked.* 那家公司里的人是一帮骗子。 在货物送到并验收以前，一分钱也不要付。 | *I wasn't going to let any kid of mine work among those swindlers on Wall Street.* 我不会让我的孩子与华尔街的那些骗子一起工作。

check

to make sure that something is true or correct 确认某事真实或正确

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► to examine something or someone 检查某事或某人 *see* 参见 **examine**
► *see also* 另见 **test 9-10, sure/not sure**

► **check** ► **double-check**
► **check out** ► **verify**
► **make sure/make certain** ► **confirm**
► **ascertain**

check /tʃek; tʃek/ [v I/T] to do something in order to find out whether something is really true or correct 检查；核实: *'Are you sure this is the right phone number?' 'Yes, I've just checked.'* "你肯定这个电话号码是对的？" "是的，我刚核实过。" | *You'd better check the figures one more time – we don't want any mistakes.* 你最好再检查一下数字——我们不想出任何差错。 | **+ that** *I'll just check that I locked the door.* 我就去看一下是否锁好了门。 | *Check that the meat is cooked thoroughly before serving it.* 把肉端上去以前检查一下是否已完全熟了。 | **+ if/whether** *Before your trip, check if your insurance covers you abroad.* 旅行前，核实一下保险范围是否涵盖国外。 | **check to see if/whether** *Let's check to see if she's OK.* 我们去看看她是否还好。

check out /ˌtʃek 'aʊt; ˌtʃek 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make sure that something, especially something that someone else has told you, is actually true 证实〔尤指某人的话〕: **check out sth** *We got in touch with the bank to check out the suspect's story.* 我们与银行联系，想证实嫌疑犯所说的话。 | **check sth out** *What he said didn't seem quite right, so I decided to check it out.* 他说的话好像不太对，因此我决定去核实一下。

make sure/make certain /ˌmek 'ʃʊr, ˌmek 'sɜːtn; ˌmeɪk 'ʃʊə, 'meɪk 'sɜːtn/ [v phrase] to check that a situation is really the way you want or expect it to be 确保；查明: *I don't think Jo's back yet, but you can knock on her door just to make sure.* 我想乔还没回家，不过你还是敲一下门看看吧。 | **+ (that)** *Make certain the car is in good condition before you sign the rental agreement.* 签订租赁协议前要确保汽车状况良好。 | *I phoned the hotel to make sure that they had reserved a room for us.* 我打电话给旅馆，确认一下他们是否为我们预留了房间。

double-check /ˌdʌbl 'tʃek; ˌdʌbəl 'tʃek/ [v I/T] to check something a second time, so that you are completely sure 复查，复核: *'Did you switch the heating off?' 'Yes, I double-checked.'* "你把暖气关了吗？" "是的，我检查两遍了。" | *I don't think I made a mistake. I checked and double-checked all my calculations.* 我认为自己没有出错。 所有计算我检查了一遍，又复查了一遍。 | **+ that** *Double-check that the computer file was properly copied.* 复查一下那个电脑文档是否被正确复制。

verify /'vɛrəˌfaɪ; 'verɨfaɪ/ [v T] formal to officially check a fact or statement and show that it is correct【正式】证明，证实〔事实或说法〕: *You can verify the facts in the report by calling his office.* 你可以打电话去他办公室核实一下报道中的事实。 | **+ that** *Doctors have verified that the injury was indeed work-related.* 医生证实受伤的确与工作有关。 —**verification** /ˌvɛrɪfɪ'keʃən; ˌverɨfɨ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *The documents are being sent to the State Department for verification.* 文件将被送到国务院去核实。

confirm /kən'fɜːm; kən'fɜːm/ [v T] to check that an arrangement you have made has happened or is still going to happen 确认；证实〔安排好的事〕: *Have you called to confirm your flight yet?* 你打电话去确认航班了吗？ | **+ that** *Let me just confirm that the money has arrived in your account.* 我来确认一下钱已汇入您的账户。 —**confirmation** /ˌkɑnfə'meʃən; ˌkɒnfə'meɪʃən/ [n U] *We're waiting for written confirmation of the reservations.* 我们在等待预订的书面确认。

ascertain /ˌæsə'ten; ˌæsə'teɪn/ [v I/T] formal to find out if a fact that you think is true is really true【正式】弄清，确定，查明: **ascertain sth** *The case remains a mystery. The police were never able to ascertain the*

true facts. 那起案件还是个谜，警方始终无法查明事实真相。 | **ascertain that** *The pathologist ascertained that the victim had died from a gunshot wound.* 病理学家确认受害者死于枪伤。 | **ascertain how/when/why etc** *A doctor should examine the patient to ascertain where the pain is localized.* 医生应当检查病人以查明痛在何处。 | **ascertain** *As far as we have been able to ascertain, our client is not involved in anything illegal.* 我们已经设法调查，据目前所知，我们的客户没有参与任何违法事件。

child

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ a young person aged 11-18 11至18岁的年轻人 *see* 参见 **young**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **adult, baby, father, mother**

1 a child 儿童，小孩

- ▶ child
- ▶ girl
- ▶ kid
- ▶ toddler
- ▶ boy

child /tʃaɪld; tʃaɪld/ [n C] a young person from the time they are born until they are aged about 14 or 15〔14或15岁前的〕儿童，小孩: *How many children are there in your class?* 你们班有多少个小孩子？ | *Children under 14 travel free.* 14岁以下的小孩乘车免费。 | *Every child was given a present.* 每个小孩都拿到了礼物。 | **as a child** *As a child, she preferred playing football with the boys to playing with dolls.* 孩提时代她喜欢与男孩子一起踢足球，而不是玩娃娃。 | **child prodigy** (=a child who is extremely good at doing something, for example playing music or speaking languages, from a very young age)〔音乐、语言等〕神童 *While growing up in North Carolina, Amos was considered a child prodigy on the piano.* 阿莫斯在北卡罗莱纳州长大，当时被人认为是钢琴神童。 | **child development** (=the way a child grows and learns new skills) 儿童成长 *After her first baby was born, Barb read child development books constantly.* 第一个孩子出生以后，巴布不断阅读有关儿童成长的书。 | **child care** (=when someone looks after children while their parents work) 托儿服务 *The state will provide child care when both parents participate in the training program.* 该州在父母俩同时参加培训计划时提供托儿服务。 | **child abuse** (=cruel or violent treatment of children by adults) 虐待儿童 *Nationwide, only one in four cases of child abuse and neglect is reported.* 在全国范围内，仅有四分之一虐待和疏忽照料儿童的案件被举报。

kid /kɪd/ [n C] informal a child【非正式】小孩: *Jamie's a bright kid.* 杰米是个聪明的孩子。 | *I really enjoy working with kids.* 我着实喜欢与小孩子打交道。 | *When we were kids, we used to spend practically the whole summer outdoors.* 小时候，整个夏天我们几乎都是在户外度过的。 | **just a kid** *Don't be so hard on him – he's just a kid.* 别对他那么严——他还是孩子。

boy /bɔɪ; bɔɪ/ [n C] a male child 男孩: *I used to live in Spain when I was a boy.* 我小时候住在西班牙。 | *Harry teaches in a boys' school in Glasgow.* 哈里在格拉斯哥一所男童学校教书。 | *He put a hand on the boy's shoulder and walked with him down the hall.* 他把手搭在男孩的肩上，一起朝走廊的另一头走去。 | **little boy** (=a very young boy) 小男孩 *Why don't you go play with that little boy over there?* 你为什么不到那边去和那个小男孩玩？

girl /gɜːl; gɜːl/ [n C] a female child 女孩: *What's that girl's name?* 那女孩叫什么名字？ | *More girls play sports now than when I was younger.* 和我年轻时相比，现在较多女孩子进行体育运动。 | *Beth is one of the most popular girls in her class.* 贝丝是班上人缘最好的女孩之一。 | **little girl** (=a very young girl) 小女孩 *A little girl was sitting on the front doorstep.* 一个小女孩坐在门前台阶上。

toddler /ˈtɑdlə; ˈtɒdlə/ [n C] a very young child who has just learned to walk 学步的儿童: *As a toddler, he was attacked and injured by the family's pet dog.* 在他还是个学步儿童的时候，他被家里的宠物狗袭击受伤了。 | *A toddler was squatting in the middle of the carpet, thumb in mouth.* 一个蹒跚学步的小孩蹲在地毯中央，一只拇指含在嘴里。

2 someone's son or daughter 某人的儿子或女儿

- ▶ child
- ▶ daughter
- ▶ kid
- ▶ little boy/little girl
- ▶ son
- ▶ offspring

child /tʃaɪld; tʃaɪld/ [n C] someone's son or daughter, of any age 子女，孩子: *She named her first child Katrin.* 她给第一个孩子取名凯特琳。 | *One of her children lives in Australia now.* 她有一个孩子目前住在澳大利亚。 | *The house seems very quiet now that all the children have left home.* 孩子都已离家，现在屋子里似乎非常安静。 | **an only child** (=a child that has no brothers or sisters) 独生子，独生女 *Alexandra was an only child and the centre of her mother's world.* 亚历山德拉是独生女，是她母亲的掌上明珠。

kid /kɪd; kɪd/ [n C] informal someone's son or daughter – use this about children aged up to 14 or 15【非正式】〔14或15岁前的〕孩子: *All I ever wanted was to get married and have kids.* 我想要的就是结婚生子。 | *Could you look after the kids this evening?* 今晚你能照看孩子们吗？

son /sʌn; sʌn/ [n C] someone's male child 儿子: *We have two teenage sons.* 我们有两个十几岁的儿子。 | *Her son used to work in Texas.* 她的儿子过去在得克萨斯上班。 | *The family business has now been taken over by Anderson's eldest son.* 家族生意已经由安德森的大儿子接管。

daughter /ˈdɑtə; ˈdɔːtə/ [n C] someone's female child 女儿: *Our youngest daughter is getting married next month.* 我们最小的女儿下个月结婚。 | *My aunt has five daughters and three sons.* 我姑妈有五个女儿、三个儿子。 | *In traditional societies, parents were often reluctant to send their daughters to school.* 在传统社会，父母常常不愿让女儿上学。

little boy/little girl /ˌlɪtl ˈbɔɪ, ˌlɪtl ˈgɜːl; ˌlɪtl ˈbɔɪ, ˌlɪtl ˈgɜːl/ [n C] spoken someone's young son or daughter【口】年幼的儿子/年幼的女儿: *Paula had to go home – her little girl's sick.* 葆拉必须回家去——她年幼的女儿病了。 | *'How old's your little boy?' 'He's three.'* "你家的小男孩多大了？" "三岁。"

offspring /ˈɔfˌsprɪŋ; ˈɒfˌsprɪŋ/ [n singular or plural] a person's or animal's baby or babies – used humorously or in formal contexts about someone's children 子女; 后代〔幽默或正式用词〕: **sb's offspring** *Parents with the disease are likely to pass it on to their offspring.* 患此病的父母亲可能会把病传给子女。 | *Hardly a day goes by without Mrs Molt or one of her offspring call-*

ing around to borrow something. 莫尔特夫人或她的孩子几乎没有一天不到处借东西。

3 a child whose parents have died 父母双亡的孩子

▶ orphan

orphan /'ɔrfən; 'ɔːfən/ [n C] 孤儿; *Pepino was a ten-year-old orphan. His parents had been killed in the war.* 佩皮诺是个十岁的孤儿。他的父母死于战争。| *Dr Barnardo founded homes for orphans in the late nineteenth century.* 19世纪末，巴纳多医生为孤儿们建造家园。—**orphaned** [adj] *Orphaned at the age of six, Laura grew up with her father's relatives.* 劳拉六岁成了孤儿，在父亲的亲戚家长大。

4 the time when someone is a child 童年时期

▶ childhood ▶ in infancy/during infancy

childhood /'tʃaɪldhʊd; 'tʃaɪldhʊd/ [n C/U] 童年; *Since childhood Margot had longed to be a dancer.* 玛戈从小就渴望成为一名舞蹈家。| *Steven had happy memories of his childhood on the farm.* 史蒂文还记得他在农场度过的快乐童年。| **childhood illness/experiences/dream etc** (=that you have when you are a child) 儿童疾病/童年经历/童年梦想等 *Of course, I had all the usual childhood illnesses, like measles and mumps.* 当然，所有儿童常见病我小时候都得过，比如麻疹和腮腺炎。| *It was his childhood dream to play professional baseball.* 他的童年梦想是打职业棒球。| **early childhood** *Much of my early childhood was spent with my aunt in California.* 我童年早期的大部分时光是和我姨妈在加利福尼亚度过的。

in infancy/during infancy /ɪn 'ɪnfənsɪ, ˌdjʊərɪŋ 'ɪnfənsɪ; ɪn 'ɪnfənsɪ, ˌdjʊərɪŋ 'ɪnfənsɪ/ [n U] formal while someone is a baby or a very young child – use this especially to talk about children dying or getting diseases【正式】在襁褓之中〔尤用于谈论小孩夭折或患病〕: *Three of her children died in infancy.* 她有三个孩子死于襁褓之中。

choose

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ choose to do something 选择做某事 *see* 参见 **decide**
▶ *see also* 另见 **vote**

1 to decide which one you want 决定想要哪一个

▶ choose ▶ go for
▶ pick ▶ make a choice
▶ select ▶ take your pick

choose /tʃuz; tʃuːz/ [v I/T] to decide which one of several things or possibilities you want 选择，挑选; *I can't decide what I want. You choose.* 我决定不了要什么，你来选吧。| *Will you help me choose a present for Warren?* 你帮我给沃伦挑选一份礼物，好吗？| **+ to do sth** *Why do so few women choose to become engineers?* 为什么那么少女性选择当工程师？| **+ whether/which/when etc** *It took her three hours to choose which dress to wear.* 她花了三个小时才决定穿哪套衣服。| **+ between** (=choose one of two things) 两者选一 *We have to choose between doing geography or studying another language.* 我们得在学地理还是学另一门语言间作选择。| **+ from** (=choose from among several things) 从〔几个东西中〕选 *Import restrictions will reduce the number of cars buyers have to choose from.* 进口限制将会缩小汽车买主的选择范围。

pick /pɪk; pɪk/ [v T] informal to choose something, especially without thinking very carefully about it【非正式】〔尤指随便地〕挑选，选择; *Pick a number from one to five.* 从一至五中挑一个数字。| *Let me pick the movie tonight – I don't want to see another comedy.* 让我选今晚的电影吧——我不想再看一场喜剧了。

select /sə'lekt; sɪ'lekt/ [v T] formal to choose something by carefully thinking about which is the best or most suitable【正式】仔细选择，挑选，精选; *It's very important that parents select the right school for a child with learning difficulties.* 家长为学习有困难的子女选择合适的学校是很重要的。| *Our wines have been carefully selected from vineyards throughout Europe.* 我们的葡萄酒是从全欧洲的葡萄园中精选出来的。| **select sth from sth** *The team's name was selected from more than 1,700 suggestions.* 这个队名是从1,700多个建议中选出来的。

go for /ˈgo fɔr; 'gəʊ fɔː/ [phr v T] spoken informal to choose something because you think it is the most attractive, interesting, or enjoyable【口，非正式】选择〔指出于喜爱或兴趣〕: *I don't usually go for horror movies.* 我一般不喜欢恐怖影片。| *Whenever we eat out, she always goes for the most expensive thing on the menu.* 我们每次下馆子吃饭，她总是点菜单上最贵的菜。

make a choice /ˌmek ə 'tʃɔɪs; ˌmeɪk ə 'tʃɔɪs/ [v phrase] to make a decision, especially a difficult decision, about which thing to choose 选择〔尤指困难的决定〕: *I felt I was being forced to make a choice between my family and my job.* 我觉得自己被迫在家庭和工作之间作出选择。| *It had been difficult to leave her unhappy marriage, but she had made her choice.* 舍弃不幸福的婚姻很难，但是她已经作出了决定。| **make the right/wrong choice** *Sean's decided to study law – I hope he's made the right choice.* 肖恩决定学习法律——我希望他的选择是正确的。

take your pick /ˌtek jur 'pɪk; ˌteɪk jɔː 'pɪk/ [v phrase] if someone can **take their pick**, they can choose exactly the thing that they want without anything limiting their choice 任意挑选; *She showed me the box of kittens and told me I could take my pick.* 她给我看了装小猫咪的盒子，叫我自己挑。| *With so many houses for sale, buyers with cash can take their pick.* 有那么多房子出售，持现金的买主可以任意挑选。| **+ of** *The program's top graduate took her pick of five job offers.* 该课程的第一名在五份工作中任选了一份。

2 to finally choose something after considering all the possibilities 仔细考虑所有的可能性后，最后选择某物

▶ decide on ▶ plump for
▶ settle on ▶ opt

decide on /dɪ'saɪd ɑn; dɪ'saɪd ɒn/ [phr v T] to finally choose something, especially when making the decision has been difficult or has taken a long time 决定; 选定; *Have you decided on a name for the baby yet?* 你选定了孩子的名字吗？| *We couldn't decide on a new color for the kitchen, so we left it white.* 我们决定不了给厨房刷什

么新颜色，因此就让它保留原来的白色。

settle on /ˈsɛtl ɑn; ˈsetl ɒn/ [phr v T] if someone, especially a group of people, **settles on** something, they finally agree to choose that thing after considering all the possibilities, discussing it etc〔尤指一组人〕决定，选定: *Hiroaki wanted white and I wanted black, so we settled on grey.* 广明想要白的，而我想要黑的，所以我们决定要灰的。| *Can we at least settle on a date for our next meeting?* 至少，我们能不能约定下次会议的日期？| *We finally settled on Miami as the site of our next conference.* 我们最终选定迈阿密为下次会议的召开地点。

plump for /ˈplʌmp fɚ; ˈplʌmp fɔː/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] British informal to choose one of two or more things after thinking carefully about it, especially if you have had difficulty in deciding【英，非正式】〔指在难以选择的情况下〕决定，选定: *They thought of going to Madeira or mainland Spain, but finally plumped for the Canary Islands.* 他们考虑过去马德拉群岛，也考虑过去西班牙本土，但最后决定去加那利群岛。| *She looked at every sweater in the shop before plumping for a red mohair one.* 店里的每一件毛衫她都看过了，最后选了一件红色马海毛的。

opt /ɑpt; ɒpt/ [v I] to choose something after thinking carefully about all the possibilities〔仔细考虑后〕选择，作出抉择: **+ for** *After high school, Ruffin opted for the Army over college.* 中学毕业后，拉芬选择了参军，不上大学。| **+ to do sth** *When her parents divorced, Mary Ann opted to live with her father.* 父母离婚时，玛丽·安选择与父亲一同生活。

3 to choose one person or thing from among a lot of similar things 从许多类似物中挑选出某物

▶ single out ▶ pick out

single out /ˌsɪŋgl ˈaʊt; ˌsɪŋgəl ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to choose someone or something from among a group of similar people or things, especially in order to praise them or criticize them〔尤指为了赞扬或批评〕选出: **single out sb/sth** *Could you single out one factor that is more important than the others?* 你能挑出一个最重要的因素吗？| **single sb/sth out** *His teacher was always singling him out, calling on him when his hand wasn't even raised.* 即使没有举手，老师也常常会选中他，叫他回答问题。| **single sb/sth out for sth** *Captain Withers was singled out for special mention and was awarded the Military Cross.* 威瑟斯上校受到特别嘉奖，获授“军功十字勋章”。

pick out /ˌpɪk ˈaʊt; ˌpɪk ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to consider a group of similar people or things and to choose the one that you like most 选出，挑出〔最喜爱的人或物〕: **pick out sb/sth** *He looked through the tourist guide and picked out a few exhibitions to see while he was in town.* 他查看了旅游指南，选了几个展览，打算去城里时看。| **pick sb/sth out** *The editor looked through the file, picking the best models out for the fashion shoot.* 编辑浏览了整个档案，为时装广告拍摄挑选出最好的模特儿。

4 to choose someone for a job or team 选择某人做某件工作或参加某个队

▶ choose ▶ name
▶ select ▶ nominate
▶ appoint ▶ be shortlisted
▶ pick ▶ tap

choose /tʃuz; tʃuːz/ [v T] to decide who is the best person for a job, team, prize etc 选，挑选: *Companies are now using computers to help them choose new workers.* 公司现在利用电脑来帮助他们挑选新员工。| **choose sb as sth** *The board has unanimously chosen Cole as Gray's temporary replacement.* 董事会一致推选科尔来临时替代格雷。| **choose sb to do sth** *Eventually, Jane was chosen to deliver the message.* 最终选了简去送信。

select /səˈlɛkt; sɪˈlekt/ [v T] formal to choose someone for a particular job, team, place at school etc, after considering a lot of different people who might be suitable【正式】挑选，选择: *The college selects only twelve students a year from the thousands who apply.* 这所学院每年从成千上万名申请者中只挑选出 12 名学员。| **select sb for sth** *We selected four applicants for interview.* 我们选了四名申请者来面试。| **select sb to do sth** *Ernst had been selected to play in the game against Belgium.* 欧内斯特入选参加对比利时的比赛。

appoint /əˈpɔɪnt; əˈpɔɪnt/ [v T] to officially choose someone to do an important job〔正式〕任命；委派: *The company has appointed a new sales director.* 这家公司已任命了一位新的销售主管。| **appoint sb to sth** *Simpson has been appointed to the Memphis Branch board for a three-year term.* 辛普森被派到孟菲斯分公司董事会任职，为期三年。| **appoint sb as sth** *They have appointed Jane Staller as their new East Coast manager.* 他们任命简·施塔勒为东海岸区的新经理。| **appoint sb to do sth** *A committee was appointed to consider changes to the Prison Service.* 已委派了一个委员会负责考虑对监狱部门进行改革。

pick /pɪk; pɪk/ [v T] to choose someone for a sports team or an important job 挑选〔某人成为某支运动队的成员或做一项重要工作〕: *The class was divided into four teams, and each group was asked to pick a leader.* 这个班被分成四组，每组要选出一名组长。| **pick sb to do sth** *Joe picked Steve and Terry to be on his team.* 乔将史蒂夫和特里选入自己的队。| **pick sb for sth** *Do you think he might pick another woman for the Supreme Court?* 你认为他会选其他女性进入最高法院吗？

name /nem; neɪm/ [v T] to publicly say who has been chosen for an important job in an organization（公布）任命: *The editor of 'The Times' has resigned amid a political storm. His successor has not yet been named.* 《泰晤士报》编辑在一场政治风暴中辞职，继任者尚未选定。| **name sb to sth** *McCarthy was recently named to the Small Business Committee.* 麦卡锡近日被任命进入小企业委员会。| **name sb as sth** *The magazine has named Bonnie Fuller as deputy editor.* 该杂志社任命邦尼·富勒为副编辑。| **name sb sth** *We are naming him head of the department.* 我们将任命他为部门主管。

nominate /ˈnɑməˌnet; ˈnɒmɪneɪt/ [v T] if someone, especially a group of people, **nominates** someone, they officially choose that person to be considered for a particular job〔尤指一组人〕提名: **nominate sb to sth** *Mills is expected to be formally nominated to the board next month.* 米尔斯有望下月被正式提名进入董事会。| **nominate sb to do sth** *Lee was the first Chinese American nominated to head the Civil Rights Division.* 李是第一位被提名领导人权事务部的美国华裔。| **nominate sb as sth** *They nominated her as the British spokesperson at the International Arms Conference.* 他们提名她为国际军备大会上代表英国的发

言人。

be shortlisted /bi ˈʃɔrtˌlɪstɪd; bi: ˈʃɔ:tlɪstɪd/ British【英】**/be on the short list** /bi ɑn ðə ˈʃɔrt lɪst; bi: ɒn ðə ˈʃɔ:t lɪst/ [v phrase] if you **are shortlisted** or **on the short list** for a job or a position, you are one of a small group of people who have been chosen from other people who want the job, and from that small group one person will be chosen 被列入决选名单: *Three applicants have been shortlisted and will be invited for interview next week.* 三名申请人被列入最终候选人名单，他们将获邀参加下周的面试。| **+ for** *He's been on the President's short list for the job twice.* 他已两次被总统列入该职位最后候选人名单。

tap /tæp; tæp/ [v T] American to officially choose someone for an important job【美】选择; 指定: **tap sb for sth** *Reinhardt was tapped for the federal bench in 1980 by former President Carter.* 1980年莱因哈特被前总统卡特任命为联邦法官。

5 to choose someone or something for a particular purpose 为了某种目的挑选某人或某物

▶ choose

choose /tʃuz; tʃu:z/ [v T] 选取; 选中: *A committee will be selected to choose the new leader.* 将选出一个委员会来决定新的领导人。| **choose sb/sth as sth** *Seattle has been chosen as the venue for next year's conference.* 西雅图被选为明年会议召开的地点。| **choose sb/sth for sth** *Many of the industries chosen for government investment have in fact already gone bankrupt.* 许多被选为政府投资项目的企业实际上已经破产。| **choose sb/sth to do sth** *The fabric that she chose to be made into a dress is a combination of silk and cotton.* 她选用的衣料是丝棉的混纺品。

6 the decision you make when you choose 选择时所作的决定

▶ choice

choice /tʃɔɪs; tʃɔɪs/ [n C/U] 选择，挑选: *It was a difficult choice, but we finally decided that Hannah should have the prize.* 挑选起来很难，但我们最终决定汉娜应该获奖。| *The board denied that financial considerations had influenced their choice.* 董事会否认财政上的考虑影响他们的选择。| *Patients are demanding greater choice in the type of treatment they get.* 病人要求有更多可以选择的疗法。| **freedom of choice** (=when you can choose for yourself) 选择的自由 *I don't believe in fate – we all have freedom of choice.* 我不相信命运——我们都可以自由选择。| **by choice** (=without being influenced by other people) 自愿 *He says he lives on the street by choice.* 他声称是自愿露宿街头的。

7 something or someone that has been chosen 选定的某物或某人

▶ choice
▶ selection
▶ chosen
▶ selected
▶ handpicked/ hand-picked
▶ of your choice

choice /tʃɔɪs; tʃɔɪs/ [n singular] something or someone that has been chosen 选定的东西[人]: *Maria was very pleased with her choice.* 玛丽亚对自己选的东西很满意。| **first/second/third choice** (=the thing you wanted most, the thing you wanted most after that etc) 首选/次选/第三选择 *Greece was our first choice for a vacation, but all the flights were full.* 希腊是我们度假的首选地，但是所有航班都满了。| **sb's choice of** *I don't like his choice of friends.* 我不喜欢他交的那些朋友。

selection /səˌlɛkʃən; sɪˈlekʃən/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a small group of the best things that have been chosen from a larger group 挑选出的东西; 精选品: **+ of** *She showed me a selection of her drawings.* 她给我看了她的画作选。| *a selection of songs from 'West Side Story'* 《西区故事》歌曲精选

chosen /ˈtʃoʊzn; ˈtʃəʊzən/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about the person or thing that has been chosen 被选的: *I want my children to be successful in their chosen careers.* 我希望孩子们在他们自己选择的事业中获得成功。| *You have two minutes to answer questions on your chosen subject.* 你有两分钟的时间来回答你所选课题中的问题。| **well-chosen** (=carefully and successfully chosen) 精选的，合适的 *The flavorful vegetables require only melted butter and some well-chosen herbs.* 美味的蔬菜只需加上融化的黄油和一些合适的香草就行了。

selected /sɪˈlɛktɪd; sɪˈlektɪd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **carefully chosen** from a larger group, usually for a particular purpose 仔细挑选出的〔通常为了某种目的〕: *There is a discount of 10% off selected items in this store.* 在这家店里，部分商品九折销售。| *The book is a collection of selected essays by D.H.Lawrence.* 本书是D.H.劳伦斯的散文选集。| **specially/carefully selected** *A small and carefully selected group of friends has been invited to the wedding.* 少数仔细挑选出的朋友获邀参加婚礼。

handpicked/hand-picked /ˌhænd ˈpɪkt; ˌhænd-ˈpɪkt◂/ [adj] people who are **hand-picked** have been specially chosen by someone because they are the best or most suitable people for a particular job, position etc〔指人〕专门挑选的〔以做某项工作〕: *The school is staffed with handpicked educators and psychiatric specialists.* 这所学校配备有精英教员和精神科专家。| *With a small, hand-picked squad of ex-paratroopers, Collins managed to get through the defences.* 科林斯带着一支由精心挑选的前伞兵队员组成的小分队设法通过了防御工事。

of your choice /ɔv jʊr ˈtʃɔɪs; ɔv jɔ: ˈtʃɔɪs/ [adj phrase] something **of your choice** has been chosen by you, with nothing limiting which one you choose 任意选择的; 自选的: *The magician told her to hold up three cards of her choice.* 魔术师让她任选三张牌举起来。| *You could win a fabulous weekend break at a luxurious hotel of your choice.* 你获奖后可以任意挑选一家豪华旅馆，在那里度过一个美妙的周末。

8 the things or people that you can choose from 可供选择的物或人

▶ choice
▶ option
▶ alternative
▶ selection
▶ to choose from

choice /tʃɔɪs; tʃɔɪs/ [n singular/U] 选择范围: **+ of** *The school seems OK, but there isn't a great choice of courses.* 该校看上去不错，可是供选择的课程不是很多。| **have a choice** (=be able to choose from several things) 有选择 *With her high grades and athletic skill, Celeste had her choice of colleges.* 西莉斯特成绩优秀又有运动技能，可以随意挑选大学。| **have no choice but to do sth** (=to be forced to do some-

thing because there is nothing else you can choose) 不得不做某事 *Spooner says he had no choice but to file for bankruptcy.* 施普纳说他别无选择，只能申请破产。| **wide choice** (=a lot of things to choose from) 广泛的选择 *There is a wide choice of hotels and hostels in the town.* 镇上有许多酒店和旅舍可供选择。

option /ˈɑpʃən; ˈɒpʃən/ [n C] one of the things that you can choose to do in a particular situation〔某种情况下〕供选择的事物，供选择的做法: *He basically has two options: he can have the surgery, or he can give up playing football.* 他大致有两种选择：要么动手术，要么放弃踢球。| **keep/leave your options open** (=delay choosing so that you continue to have several things to choose from) 保留选择的余地 *I haven't signed any contracts yet – I want to keep my options open.* 我还没有签任何合同——我想暂且不作决定。

alternative /ɔlˈtɜːnətɪv; ɔːlˈtɜːnətɪv/ [n C] one of two or more ways of doing something 可供选择的方式: *Did you consider other alternatives before you moved in with Lucy?* 搬去和露西同住之前，你还考虑过其他办法吗？| **+ to** *There is no practical alternative to our current policy.* 没有其他实用的办法可代替我们目前的政策。| **have no alternative** (=to not have a choice) 别无选择 *He says he doesn't want to see a doctor, but I'm afraid he has no alternative.* 他说他不想看医生，可是我恐怕他别无选择。

selection /səˌlekʃən; sɪˈlekʃən/ [n singular] a lot of things of a similar type for you to choose from, especially in a shop 供挑选的同类物品〔尤在商店内〕: **+ of** *A wonderful selection of cakes and pastries was displayed in the window.* 橱窗里陈列着可供选购的各种美味蛋糕和油酥点心。| **wide/large selection** *The restaurant offers a wide selection of local dishes.* 那家餐厅有许多地方菜可供挑选。

to choose from /tə ˈtʃuz frəm; tə ˈtʃuːz frɒm/ [adv phrase] if there is a particular range of things or people **to choose from**, you can choose what you want from that range 可以从…选择: *There are a lot of good restaurants downtown to choose from.* 市中心有许多好的餐厅可以选择。| *Portland has so many theaters to choose from.* 波特兰有许多剧院可以选择。

9 when you are very careful about choosing things 挑选东西很仔细

- ▶ choosy
- ▶ fussy/picky
- ▶ be particular about
- ▶ selective
- ▶ shop around

choosy /ˈtʃuzɪ; ˈtʃuːzi/ [adj] informal someone who is **choosy** chooses things carefully and only wants the things they think are the best【非正式】挑剔的，讲究的: *I get offered a lot of work now, so I can be more choosy.* 眼下有许多工作给我干，所以我可以更挑剔些。| **+ about** *She's very choosy about what airline she travels on.* 她出行时对于航空公司要求很高。

fussy/picky /ˈfʌsɪ, ˈpɪkɪ; ˈfʌsi, ˈpɪki/ [adj] informal someone who is **fussy** or **picky** is difficult to please because they only like a few things and will only accept exactly what they want【非正式】爱挑剔的，难以取悦的: *Maybe I'm too picky, but all the guys I meet seem so boring.* 可能是我太挑剔了，但是我遇到的家伙似乎都很乏味。| **+ about** *She was always very fussy about her clothes.* 她对于自己的服装总是很挑剔。| **picky/fussy eater** (=someone who will only eat the few things they like) 对食物挑剔的人 *We're not really picky eaters, but we don't eat much fast food.* 我们不是很挑剔的食客，但是不常吃快餐。

be particular about /bi pəˈtɪkjələ əbaʊt; biː pəˈtɪkjʊlər əbaʊt/ [v phrase] to be very careful about choosing only the very best of something, or only exactly what you like, usually with the result that people think you are too careful about it 对…非常讲究; 对…过分在意: **+ about** *He's very particular about the clothes he buys.* 他对自己买的服装很讲究。| **be particular about what/where etc** *Monica is particular about what she eats – no meat, and only organic vegetables.* 莫妮卡对食物很挑剔——不吃肉，只吃有机蔬菜。

selective /səˈlɛktɪv; sɪˈlektɪv/ [adj] someone who is **selective** chooses things very carefully because they want to choose the best, most suitable etc 精挑细选的，讲究的: *You've got to be very selective when choosing a roommate.* 选择室友的时候一定要非常仔细。| **+ about** *People are becoming more and more selective about the food they eat these days.* 如今，人们对食品越来越讲究了。

shop around /ˌʃɑp əˈraʊnd; ˌʃɒp əˈraʊnd/ [phr v I] informal to look at or try several different possibilities before choosing the one which is the best, cheapest etc【非正式】逐店选购，货比三家: *Never buy the first car you see. Always shop around.* 千万不能看到一辆车就买下来，什么时候都要货比三家。| *Shop around a little bit before you choose a therapist.* 选定治疗专家之前要多看看，比较一下。| **+ for** *You should shop around for a better price.* 你应当货比三家，找个好价钱。

circle

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ go around, move in a circle 转圈 *see* 参见 **around/round**
- ▶ shaped like a ball 球形的 *see* 参见 **round**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **shape**

1 a circle 圆，圆圈

- ▶ circle
- ▶ ring
- ▶ loop

circle /ˈsɜːkl̩; ˈsɜːkəl/ [n C] an area or line that is in the shape of a circle 圆; 圆圈: *The teacher drew a circle on the blackboard.* 老师在黑板上画了一个圆。| *The circle of stones at Stonehenge is thought to have originally been a temple.* 巨石阵中那圈石头据认为最初是一座庙宇。| *The flashlight threw a dim circle of light onto the wall.* 手电筒在墙上投下一个暗淡的光圈。| **in a circle** (=in a shape like a circle) 圆状 *We all stood in a circle and tossed the ball to each other.* 我们站成一个圆圈，相互传球。| **form a circle** (=to make a group of people or things in the shape of a circle) 围成一圈 *I want you to form two circles, one inside the other. Boys on the outside, girls on the inside.* 我要你们里外围成两圈，男孩在外，女孩在内。

ring /rɪŋ; rɪŋ/ [n C] a line that is in the shape of a circle, especially of people or things surrounding something 圆环，圆圈〔尤指某东西周围的人或物〕: *The cottage was surrounded by a ring of trees.* 小茅屋的四周种着一圈树。| *The cup left a dark ring on the table.* 茶杯在桌子上留下一圈深色的印痕。| *The hostage's wrists had red rings on them where the ropes had been pulled tight.* 人质手腕上被绳子勒过的地方留下一道

道红色印痕。| **in a ring** (=in a shape like a circle) 圆状 *The children sat around him in a ring, eager to hear his story.* 孩子们围着他坐成一圈，急着要听他讲故事。

loop /lup; luːp/ [n C] a shape like a curve or a circle made by a line curving back towards itself 圆圈，环形: *The road goes round in a loop and rejoins the main road about 2 kilometres past the town.* 这条路呈环状，在离镇子两公里处又与主干道连结上。

2 shaped like a circle 圆形的

▶ round ▶ circular

round /raʊnd; raʊnd/ [adj] shaped like a circle 圆形的: *In the kitchen there was a round table with a vase of flowers on it.* 厨房里有张圆桌，上面摆着一瓶花。| *Violet stared at him with her huge round eyes.* 维奥莉特那双又大又圆的眼睛直盯着他。| *The moon was perfectly round that night.* 那个晚上，满月当空。

circular /ˈsɜːkjələ; ˈsɜːkjʊlə/ [adj] shaped like a circle, or moving in the shape of a circle 圆形的; 环行的: *The cattle are kept in a large enclosure surrounded by a circular fence.* 牛群被围在用篱笆圈成的大片围场里。| *The villa has a circular courtyard with rooms leading off it in all directions.* 那幢别墅有个圆形的庭院，庭院周围连着几间房间。| *The procession follows a circular route through the town, and finishes back in the park.* 游行队伍按环形路线在镇上走了一圈，最后回到公园。

3 shaped like a circle but with two slightly flat sides 椭圆形的

▶ oval ▶ elliptical
▶ egg-shaped

oval /ˈovl; ˈəʊvəl/ [adj] 椭圆形的: *In the dining room is a highly polished oval table with matching chairs.* 餐厅里放着张擦得很亮的椭圆形桌子，并有相配的椅子。| *She was a pretty woman with an oval face.* 她是个漂亮女人，长着一张鹅蛋脸。

egg-shaped /ˈɛg ʃept; ˈeg ʃeɪpt/ [adj] shaped like an egg, slightly wider at one end 卵形的，蛋形的: *The chocolates are egg-shaped and full of nuts.* 这些巧克力呈卵形，里面全是坚果。

elliptical /ɪˈlɪptɪkl; ɪˈlɪptɪkəl/ [adj] shaped like a circle but with two slightly flat sides 椭圆形的: *The earth moves around the sun in an elliptical orbit.* 地球绕着太阳在椭圆形的轨道上运行。| *A striking feature of this architectural style is the elliptical windows.* 这种建筑风格中一个突出的特点是窗户呈椭圆形。

4 something that is shaped like a circle 圆形物

▶ ring ▶ loop
▶ disk

ring /rɪŋ; rɪŋ/ [n C] an object that is in the shape of a circle with a large round space in the middle 环状物: *Cut the onion into rings and fry in a little oil.* 把洋葱切成环状，放少许油煎。| *You have to throw the wooden rings so that they land around the bottles.* 你必须扔出木环，套住瓶子。| *He sat in a corner blowing smoke rings.* 他坐在角落里，吐着烟圈。

disk ALSO 又作 **disc** British【英】/dɪsk; dɪsk/ [n C] an object that is in the shape of a flat circle 圆盘; 圆板: *He gazed up at the pale yellow disk of the moon.* 他抬头凝视着淡黄色的圆月。| *Each player chooses a coloured disk and places it on the board in the space marked 'go'.* 每位选手挑选一块彩色圆牌，把它放在板上标有“出发”的地方。

loop /lup; luːp/ [n C] something such as a piece of string or wire that is curved round to make a shape almost like a circle〔绳、线等打成的〕圈; 环: *The gate was attached to the post by a loop of rusty wire.* 大门用一圈生锈了的铁丝绑在柱子上。| *Pull the end of the string through the loop and tighten.* 拽住绳子末端，穿过圆环拉紧。

5 to draw a circle around something 在某物周围画圆圈

▶ circle/ring

circle/ring /ˈsɜːkl, rɪŋ; ˈsɜːkəl, rɪŋ/ [v T] to draw a **circle** around something that is written or drawn on a page, especially in order to make it easier to see or notice 圈出〔尤为了更容易看见或注意〕: *Two of the advertisements in the paper had been circled.* 报纸上有两则广告被人圈了出来。| *Someone had ringed all the important landmarks on the map in pencil.* 有人用铅笔把地图上所有重要地标都圈了出来。

6 half a circle 半圆

▶ semicircle

semicircle /ˈsɛmɪsɜːkl; ˈsemɪˌsɜːkəl/ [n C] 半圆: *Behind the beach is a huge semicircle of limestone cliffs.* 海滩后面是一大片半圆形的石灰岩悬崖。| **in a semicircle** *The teacher had arranged the desks in a semicircle.* 老师把课桌排成半圆形。 —**semicircular** /ˌsɛməˈsɜːkjələ; ˌsemɪˈsɜːkjʊlə/ [adj] *We ate at a small semicircular table which stood against the wall.* 我们坐在一张靠墙的半圆形桌子旁吃饭。

clap

to hit your hands together to show how much you like someone or something 双手互击以示对某人或某物的喜爱

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **watch, perform/performance, praise**

1 to clap 拍手

▶ clap ▶ applause
▶ applaud ▶ standing ovation
▶ cheer

clap /klæp; klæp/ [v I/T] to hit your hands together loudly and quickly to show that you approve of and are pleased with a play, someone's performance, someone's actions etc (为…) 鼓掌: *The audience cheered and clapped as the curtain came down.* 落幕时，观众欢呼、鼓掌。| *Fans usually clap the batsman when he leaves the field.* 击球手离场时，球迷一般会为他鼓掌。| **clap your hands** *A crowd gathered to watch the runners, clapping their hands and urging them on.* 人们聚在一起观看选手赛跑，为他们鼓掌加油。 —**clapping** [n U] *After a while the clapping died down.* 过了一会儿，掌声渐渐平息下去。

applaud /əˈplɔd; əˈplɔːd/ [v I/T] if people **applaud**, they clap excitedly, and often for a long time, in order to show how much they liked something or to show

their support for someone（为…）鼓掌〔以示喜欢某物或支持某人〕: *The crowd applauded when Evans promised to cut taxes.* 埃文斯许诺减税时，人群鼓起掌来。| *A group of supporters applauded the strikers as they were led into court.* 罢工者被带进法庭时，一群支持者为他们鼓掌。

cheer /tʃɪr; tʃɪə/ [v I/T] to give a loud, happy shout expressing admiration, approval, and often excitement, for example at a sports event or after a speech（为…）喝彩; 欢呼: *The audience were now on their feet, cheering wildly.* 现在观众们都站了起来，疯狂地欢呼。| *Thousands of people lined Broadway to cheer the Yankees and celebrate their World Series triumph.* 成千上万的民众排列在百老汇大街两旁向洋基队欢呼，庆祝他们赢得世界职业棒球锦标赛。 —**cheer** [n C] *A great cheer went up when the first goal was scored.* 第一个球进了，爆发出了巨大的欢呼声。| *Three cheers for the next Governor of Nebraska!* 为内布拉斯加州下任州长欢呼三声！ —**cheering** [n U] *The cheering went on for ages as the victorious athletes ran around the track.* 获胜的运动员围绕跑道奔跑时，欢呼声经久不息。

applause /əˈplɔz; əˈplɔːz/ [n U] the sound of a crowd of people clapping and cheering someone, to show their approval and admiration 掌声; 喝彩: *There was loud applause when the band members ran onto the stage.* 乐队成员跑上台时，响起热烈的掌声。| **a round of applause** (=a short period of applause) 一阵掌声[喝彩] *The candidate's promise to improve public schools was greeted with a loud round of applause.* 候选人许诺改善公立学校，赢得一阵掌声。| **applause dies down** (=gradually stops) 掌声[喝彩]逐渐停止 *The conductor waited for the applause to die down before signalling for the orchestra to begin.* 指挥等待掌声平息下去才示意乐队开始演奏。

standing ovation /ˌstændɪŋ oˈveʃən; ˌstændɪŋ əʊˈveɪʃən/ [n C] if someone receives a **standing ovation** at the end of a performance or speech, the people who are watching or listening to them stand up, clap, and cheer, to show their approval and admiration 起身鼓掌; 起身喝彩: *Miller got a standing ovation when he entered the game.* 米勒上场时，观众起立鼓掌。| **give sb/sth a standing ovation** *The speech was given a standing ovation.* 听众们起身为演讲喝彩。

2 what you say when you want someone to clap 想要别人鼓掌时说的话

▶ give sb a (big) hand ▶ put your hands together
▶ give it up for sb

give sb a (big) hand /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌbɪg ˈhænd; ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌbɪg ˈhænd/ [v phrase] spoken if people **give** a performer **a big hand**, they clap at the end of their performance, to encourage them and to show their approval – use this especially to ask people to do this【口】〔演出结束时〕为某人（热烈）鼓掌: *Let's give young Suzy a big hand for the marvellous dancing display!* 让我们为年轻的苏茜精彩的舞蹈表演热烈鼓掌！

give it up for sb /ˌgɪv ɪt ˈʌp fə (sb); ˌgɪv ɪt ˈʌp fə (sb)/ [v phrase] spoken informal use this to tell people to clap in order to show that they have enjoyed something, or approve of someone【口，非正式】为某人鼓掌〔以示喜欢〕: *Come on everyone, let's give it up for Tom Jones!* 大家来吧，让我们为汤姆·琼斯鼓掌！

put your hands together /ˌpʊt jɔr ˈhændz təˌgeðə; ˌpʊt jɔː ˈhændz təˌgeðə/ [v phrase] spoken use this to tell people to clap to show their approval for someone who is being introduced or a performance【口】鼓掌〔以示欢迎某人或喜欢一场演出〕: *Ladies and gentlemen, put your hands together and give a warm welcome to Ricardo Montalban!* 各位先生女士，请鼓掌，热烈欢迎里卡多·蒙塔尔班！

3 to show that you dislike a person or a performance 表示不喜欢某人或表演

▶ boo ▶ jeer
▶ hiss

boo /bu; buː/ [v I/T] to shout 'boo' to show that you do not like a speaker, performance etc（对…）发嘘声: *Some people in the crowd booed when she walked on stage.* 她走上舞台时人群中有人发出嘘声。| *Taylor was booed as he left the field.* 泰勒下场时有人嘘他。 —**boo** [n C] *Keough denied that the boos affected his performance.* 基奥否认嘘声影响了他的表现。

hiss /hɪs; hɪs/ [v I/T] to make a noise which sounds like 'ssss' to show that you do not like a speaker, performance etc（对…）发嘘声: *Relatives of the victim hissed as the killer was led from the courtroom.* 杀人犯被带出法庭时，受害者的亲戚发出嘘声。| **+ at** *Hundreds of people shouted and hissed at the prime minister.* 数百人对着首相大喊大叫并发出嘘声。 —**hiss** [n C] *This announcement was greeted with boos and hisses.* 这项宣布引来一片嘘声。

jeer /dʒɪr; dʒɪə/ [v I/T] to shout rude remarks at someone or laugh unkindly at them to show that you strongly disapprove of them or their performance 谩骂，嘲笑，嘲弄: *The fans jeered as it became obvious that their team was going to lose.* 自己的球队显然要输了，球迷们谩骂起来。| *The mayor was jeered and booed as he tried to speak to the crowd.* 市长试图对人群讲话时招来了嘲笑声和嘘声。 —**jeer** [n C] *The audience interrupted the candidate's speech with jeers and shouts.* 听众发出嘲笑声和叫声打断了候选人的演讲。

class

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **in school/college** 在学校/学院 see 见 **1–3**
● **class in society** 社会等级 see 见 **4–9**

in school/college在学校/学院

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **teach, learn, study, school/university**

1 a group of students in a school, college etc 学校、学院等中的一群学生

▶ class ▶ freshman
▶ grade ▶ sophomore
▶ form ▶ junior
▶ year ▶ senior
▶ set

class /klæs; klɑːs/ [n C] a group of students or schoolchildren who are taught together 班，班级: *There are twenty kids in the class.* 班里有20个孩子。| *She gets along well with the other children in her class.* 她和班上其他孩子相处得很好。| *I'm going out with some friends from my dance class.* 我要和舞蹈班上的几个朋友一起出去玩。| *I graduated in 1999. What class were you in?* 我1999年毕业，你是哪个班的？

grade /greɪd/ [n C] a class or group of classes for children of a particular age in an American school〔美国学校里的〕班；年级: **third/seventh/twelfth etc grade** *She's in the fifth grade.* 她念五年级。| *I really liked my eighth grade math teacher.* 我非常喜欢八年级时的数学老师。| *The second grade class is doing a play about the Pilgrims.* 二年级那个班要演关于清教徒移民的戏。—**third-/fourth-/fifth- etc grader** /ˌθɜːd ˈgreɪdə; ˌθɜːd ˈgreɪdə/ [n C] a child in the third, fourth, fifth etc grade 三年级/四年级/五年级等学生: *According to the test, 40% of fourth-graders are not reading at the basic level.* 根据这项测试，四年级的学生有40%未达到基本阅读水平。

form /fɔrm; fɔːm/ [n C] a class or a group of classes for all the children of the same age in a British school for children between 11 and 18〔英国11至18岁儿童就读的中学的〕班；年级: *She's by far the brightest pupil in the form.* 她是这个年级里最聪明的，远远超越其他学生。| **third/fourth/fifth etc form** *I'm in the third form.* 我读中学三年级。| *Mrs Davies took the fifth form to the science museum.* 戴维斯女士带领中学五年级学生去了科学博物馆。—**third-/fourth-/fifth- etc former** /ˈθɜːd ˌfɔrmə; ˈθɜːd ˌfɔːmə/ [n C] a child in the third, fourth, fifth etc form 中学三年级/四年级/五年级等学生: *Some of the fifth-formers have started a rock band.* 一些中学五年级学生成立了一个摇滚乐队。

year /jɪr; jɪə/ [n C] all the classes for children of a particular age in a British school or for students in a particular **year** of study at a British university〔英国学校或大学里的〕年级: *He works a lot harder than most of the students in his year.* 他比同年级大多数学生都用功得多。| **third/fourth/fifth etc year** *There are 130 children in the second year.* 二年级有130个学生。| *I hated teaching the fifth year. They were always causing trouble.* 我讨厌教五年级。他们总是惹麻烦。—**third-/fourth-/fifth- etc year** /ˈθɜːd jɪr; ˈθɜːd jɪə/ [n C] a student in the third, fourth, fifth etc year 三/四/五等年级: *A group of fourth-years are collecting money for food aid to Africa.* 一群四年级学生为了向非洲提供食物援助而在进行募捐活动。

set /sɛt; set/ [n C] a class for children with a particular level of ability in a British school〔英国学校里按学生能力分的〕组，教学班: *She's in set one for maths and English and set two for history.* 她的数学和英语在甲等班上，历史在乙等班上。| *I was useless at school – always in the bottom set in every subject.* 我读书很差，每门科目都总在班上最末等。| *We think you've improved sufficiently to go up to a higher set.* 我们认为你进步了，能够升到高一级的班上。

freshman /ˈfrɛʃmən; ˈfreʃmən/ [n C] American someone who is in the first year at a high school or university【美】〔高中或大学的〕一年级学生: *We were only freshmen, so the older kids liked to pick on us.* 我们才一年级，因此高年级的家伙喜欢欺负我们。| **freshman class/year/course etc** *Chris remembers his freshman year at UCLA as if it were yesterday.* 克里斯记得他上加州大学洛杉矶分校一年级的日子，仿佛就在昨天。

sophomore /ˈsɑfmˌɔr; ˈsɒfəmɔː/ [n C] American someone who is in the second year at a high school or university【美】〔高中或大学的〕二年级学生: *This class is mainly for freshmen and sophomores.* 这个班主要是为一、二年级学生开设的。| **sophomore class/year etc** *George dropped out of college his sophomore year.* 大学第二年，乔治退学了。

junior /ˈdʒunɪr; ˈdʒuːniə/ [n C] American someone who is in the third year at a high school or university【美】〔高中或大学的〕三年级学生: *a junior at NYU* 纽约大学一名三年级学生 | **junior class/year etc** *Donna spent spring semester of her junior year in Paris.* 唐娜是在巴黎度过她在大学第三年的春季学期的。

senior /ˈsinɪr; ˈsiːniə/ [n C] American someone who is in the fourth and final year at a high school or university【美】〔高中或大学的〕四年级学生，毕业班学生: *I can't believe that Cari is a high school senior already.* 我不能相信卡里已经是高中毕业班学生了。| **senior class/year etc** *The entire senior class took a trip to Disneyworld.* 毕业班全体学生去迪斯尼世界玩。

2 the period of time during which a class is taught 上课的一段时间

- ▶ class
- ▶ lesson
- ▶ period
- ▶ session
- ▶ lecture
- ▶ seminar
- ▶ tutorial

class /klæs; klɑːs/ [n C/U] a period of time, usually about 30 minutes to one hour, in which a teacher teaches a group of students 课〔指上课时间〕: *Heidi fainted during French class today!* 今天上法语课时，海迪晕倒了！| *Let's go – I have my first class in 10 minutes!* 一起走吧，我10分钟后要上第一堂课！

lesson /ˈlɛsn; ˈlesən/ [n C] a period in which someone teaches one person or a group of people – use this especially about practical skills such as music, swimming, or driving, or in British English about a class in a school 一堂课，一节课〔尤指音乐、游泳、驾驶等实用技能的课，英国英语中指校内的一节课〕: *Dominic will be having his first driving lesson this Thursday.* 本周四，多米尼克将要上第一堂驾驶课。| *She gives English lessons to business people in the evenings.* 晚上她给商业界人士上英语课。

period /ˈpɪrɪəd; ˈpɪərɪəd/ [n C] one of the periods of time that a school day is divided into〔学校一天的〕学时，课时: *At our school we have four periods in the morning and three in the afternoon.* 我们学校上午上四节课，下午上三节课。| **double period** British (=one class which lasts for two periods)【英】〔同一科目〕连续的两课 *On Monday mornings there was French, English, and then a double period of maths.* 星期一上午有法语课、英语课，然后是连着的两节数学课。

session /ˈsɛʃən; ˈseʃən/ [n C] the period of time in which a particular subject or a particular area of a subject is taught, especially when this is one of a fixed number of classes〔某一学科或某一学科领域的〕授课时间〔尤指有固定课时〕: *We have 5 hours of English a week, including one session in the language laboratory.* 我们每周上五小时的英语课，其中有一节课是在语音室上的。

lecture /ˈlɛktʃə; ˈlektʃə/ [n C] a long talk on a subject, given by a teacher at a college or university, and listened to by a large number of students〔学院或大学的〕讲课，讲座: **+ on** *a lecture on the causes of the Russian Revolution* 一场关于俄国革命起因的讲

座 | **give a lecture** *Professor Blair is giving a series of lectures on Einstein's theories.* 布莱尔教授在作有关爱因斯坦理论的系列讲座。

seminar /'sɛmə,nɑr; 'sɛmɪ,nɑ:/ [n C] a class, usually at a college or university, where a teacher and small group of students discuss a subject〔学院或大学内的〕专题研讨班; **+ on** *Every week we have a seminar on modern political theory.* 每周我们都上现代政治理论研讨班。

tutorial /tu'tɔrɪəl; tju:'tɔ:rɪəl/ [n C] a regular class at a British college or university during which a teacher discusses a particular subject with one student or with a small group of students〔英国学院或大学的〕导师小组指导课; *Small group tutorials are used to discuss problems which come up in lectures.* 小组指导课用于讨论讲座中出现的问题。 | *Oxford's one-to-one tutorials are an effective but also costly way of teaching.* 牛津大学一对一的个别指导课是一种行之有效但费用很高的教学方式。

3 a series of lessons in one subject 一门学科的系列课程

▶ course

course /kɔrs; kɔ:s/ ALSO 又作 **class** /klæs; klɑ:s/ [n C] 课程; *Are you enjoying the course?* 你喜欢这门课吗？ | **+ in/on** *a course in music journalism* 一门音乐新闻写作课 | **language/computer/history etc course/class** *The college is offering three basic computer courses this year.* 今年该学院开设三门基础计算机课程。 | **take a course/class** ALSO 又作 **do a course** British informal【英，非正式】*She's taking a class in art history.* 她在修读艺术史课程。

class in society 社会等级

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ political, legal, or social rights 政治、法律或社会权利 *see* 参见 **right (9-12)**
▶ *see also* 另见 **come from, poor, rich, position/rank, person/people**

4 someone's social class 某人的社会等级

▶ class
▶ background
▶ status
▶ caste

class /klæs; klɑ:s/ [n C/U] the social group that you belong to because of your job, the type of family you come from, or the amount of money you have 阶级，社会等级，阶层; *Success in this country seems to be based on class rather than on ability.* 在这个国家，成功似乎靠的是社会等级而不是能力。 | *the professional and managerial classes* 专业人士和经理阶层 | **the class system** (=the system by which society is divided into classes) 阶级体系 *The old class system is slowly disappearing.* 旧的阶级体系正在慢慢淡化。 | **social class** (=the class in society you come from) 社会等级 *There is a clear link between social class and educational achievement.* 社会等级与教育成就有明显的联系。 | **class distinctions** (=differences between social classes) 阶级差别 *Some people argue that class distinctions do not exist in the U.S., but this is untrue.* 有人论证说，美国不存在阶级差别，但这不是真的。

background /'bækgraʊnd; 'bækgraʊnd/ [n C] the type of home and family you come from, and its social class 出身背景; *The school takes kids from all sorts of backgrounds.* 该校录取各种出身背景的孩子。 | *We come from the same town and share a similar background.* 我们来自同一个镇，出身背景也相似。 | **working-class/middle-class etc background** *The organization helps children from working-class backgrounds to go to university.* 该组织帮助工人阶级出身的孩子上大学。

status /'stetəs; 'steɪtəs/ [n U] someone's position in society, according to how much other people respect them, especially because of the kind of job they have〔尤指根据职业划分的〕社会地位，身份; *Now that he was a bank manager, he wanted a car that would reflect his status.* 既已当了银行经理，他想要一辆能显示自己社会地位的汽车。 | **high/low status** *Many mothers feel that they have very low status in today's society.* 许多母亲觉得在当今社会，她们的地位很低。 | **status symbol** (=something that someone owns in order to show their high status) 地位的象征 *The latest mobile phones have become status symbols among teenagers.* 在青少年中间，最新款的手机已成为身份的象征。

caste /kæst; kɑ:st/ [n C] a fixed division of people in society according to the family they are born into, especially within the Hindu religion〔尤指在印度教中的〕种姓，社会等级; *In the south of India there are up to 20 different castes.* 在印度南部，有多达 20 个不同的种姓。 | **caste system** *Buddha was a social reformer who condemned India's caste system.* 佛陀是一位社会改革家，他谴责印度的种姓制度。

5 belonging to the highest class 属于最高阶层的

▶ upper-class
▶ aristocracy
▶ privileged
▶ elite
▶ posh

upper-class /,ʌpə· 'klæs; ,ʌpə 'klɑ:s◂/ [adj] belonging to the class of people who originally had most of the money and power, especially families that own a lot of land 上层阶级的，上等阶层的; 上流社会的; *Most senior politicians in the UK are from upper-class families.* 英国的大多数资深政治家都出身于上流社会家庭。 | *He spoke with an upper-class accent.* 他说话带有上流社会口音。 —**the upper class/the upper classes** [n singular or plural] people who are upper class 上层阶级，上流社会; *In South America, the upper classes tend to be of European origin.* 在南美，上层阶级往往是欧洲人后裔。

aristocracy /,ærə'stɑkrəsɪ; ,ærɪ'stɑkrəsi/ [n singular] the people who belong to families that own a lot of land, and used to have a lot of power, and have special titles before their names, like 'Lord' or 'Lady' – used especially when you are talking about the past 贵族〔尤用于谈论过去〕; **the aristocracy** *Daughters of rich merchants would often marry into the aristocracy.* 富商的女儿常嫁入贵族世家。 —**aristocratic** /ə,rɪstə'krætɪk; ,ærɪstə'krætɪk◂/ [adj] *old aristocratic families* 古老的贵族家庭

privileged /'prɪvlɪdʒd; 'prɪvɪ,lɪdʒd/ [adj] having a high position in society that has special, and usually unfair, advantages such as power, money and the best education 享有特权的; *In many countries today only a privileged minority get the chance of going to university.* 在当今许多国家，只有少数享有特权的人才有机会上大学。 —**privilege** [n U] *Her comments about immigrants revealed an astonishing sense of privilege and arrogance.* 她关于移民的谈话暴露出她惊人的优

越感和傲慢无理的态度。

elite /ɪ'liːt; eɪ'liːt/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] a small group of rich and powerful people who have special, unfair advantages that other people do not have 上层人士，掌权人物；实力集团: *The President has been accused of developing policies in favor of a small elite.* 总统被指责制定迎合少数上层人士需要的政策。| *The sort of goods once reserved for the elite are now available to everyone.* 曾经供上层人士专用的商品现在任何人都能买到。 —**elitist** [adj] *The British House of Lords is seen by many as an elitist institution.* 许多人认为英国上议院是上层人士组成的机构。

posh /pɑʃ; pɒʃ/ [adj] British spoken use this about someone who behaves and speaks in a way in which upper-class people usually behave or speak【英口】〔行为或口吻〕上流社会的: *Will your posh university friends be coming tonight?* 你那些派头十足的大学里的朋友今晚来吗？| **posh school/hotel/restaurant etc** (=one that is very expensive, that rich people go to) 贵族学校/高级酒店/高级餐馆等 *She went to a posh girls' school in Switzerland.* 她曾在瑞士一所女子贵族学校就读。

6 the middle class 中等阶层的

▶ middle-class ▶ the bourgeoisie
▶ bourgeois ▶ white-collar

middle-class /ˌmɪd] 'klæs; ˌmɪdl 'klɑːs◂/ [adj] belonging to the class of people who are usually well educated, fairly rich, and who work in jobs which they have trained to do. For example, doctors, lawyers, and managers are **middle-class** 中产阶级的〔如医生、律师、经理等〕: *The newspaper's readers are mostly middle class.* 那份报纸的读者大都是中产阶级。| *They live in a middle-class neighbour-hood on the edge of town.* 他们住在市郊的中产阶级住宅区。 —**the middle class/the middle classes** [n singular or plural] people who are middle class 中产阶级: *The government needs the support of the middle classes to win the next election.* 该政府需要中产阶级的支持以赢得下次大选。

bourgeois /bʊr'ʒwa; 'bʊəʒwɑː/ [adj] typical of richer middle-class people and their attitudes or way of life, especially their concern with money, property, and correct social behaviour 中产阶级的，资产阶级的: *She rejected her parents' conventional bourgeois lifestyle.* 她拒绝接受父母那种传统的资产阶级生活方式。| *They never married because they believed that marriage was a bourgeois institution.* 他们从未结婚，因为他们认为婚姻是有产阶级的习俗。

the bourgeoisie /ðə ˌbʊrʒwa'zi; ðə ˌbʊəʒwɑː'ziː/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] the class that owns most of the wealth, property, and industry – use this especially when you are talking about politics or history 中产阶级，资产阶级〔尤在谈论政治或历史时用〕: *The poor viewed with envy the increasing wealth of the bourgeoisie.* 穷人十分羡慕资产阶级不断增长的财富。| *A revolution would be a threat to the nation's bourgeoisie.* 革命是对该国资产阶级的威胁。

white-collar /ˌhwaɪt 'kɑlə; ˌwaɪt 'kɒlə◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **white-collar worker/job/employee** someone who works in an office, not a factory, mine etc 白领阶层的工作者/职业/雇员: *The economic recession has put many white-collar workers in danger of losing their jobs.* 经济衰退使许多白领工作者处于失业的危险之中。

7 the lowest class 最低阶层的

▶ working-class ▶ blue-collar
▶ lower-class ▶ humble
▶ the masses ▶ underclass

working-class /ˌwɜːkɪŋ 'klæs; ˌwɜːkɪŋ 'klɑːs◂/ [adj] belonging to the class of people who do not have much money or power, and who have jobs where they do physical work. For example, factory workers, builders, and drivers are **working-class** 工人阶级的: *Most of the people who live round here are working class.* 住在附近的大多数人都是工人阶级。| *I come from a working-class family – I'm the first one to graduate from college.* 我出身于工人阶级家庭——我是第一个大学毕业生。 —**the working class/the working classes** [n singular or plural] people who are working class 工人阶级: *Cuts in welfare spending affect the working class most.* 削减福利开支对工人阶级影响最大。

lower-class /ˌloə 'klæs; ˌləʊə 'klɑːs◂/ [adj] an impolite word meaning belonging to the class that has less money, power, and education than anyone else 下层阶级的〔不礼貌用语〕: *It has been shown that children of lower-class parents are less likely to do well at school.* 事实表明，父母属于下层阶级的孩子学业优秀的可能性较小。| *My mother's parents thought my father was terribly lower-class.* 我的外祖父母认为我父亲的社会地位太低了。 —**the lower class/the lower classes** [n singular or plural] *There was a time when tequila was a cheap product drunk only by the lower classes.* 过去有一阵子，龙舌兰酒只是下层阶级的人喝的东西。

the masses /ðə 'mæsɪz; ðə 'mæsɪz/ [n plural] all the ordinary people in society who do not have power or influence, especially when they are thought of as not being very educated〔尤指被认为文化层次不高的〕群众，劳动群众: *Television has brought cheap entertainment to the masses.* 电视向大众提供了廉价娱乐。| *Lenin's position depended on the support of the masses.* 列宁的地位依赖于群众的支持。

blue-collar /ˌblu 'kɑlə; ˌbluː 'kɒlə◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **blue-collar worker/job/employee** someone who does physical work, for example in a factory or a mine, and does not work in an office 蓝领阶层的工人/职业/雇员: *His political support comes mainly from blue-collar workers.* 他的政治支持主要来自蓝领工人。

humble /'hʌmbl; 'hʌmbəl/ [adj] **of (a) humble background/family/origins etc** from a low social class and without much money, but often with a lot of determination to work hard and succeed 卑微的家庭出身等: *The school had originally provided a good education for children of humble backgrounds.* 起先该学校向出身卑微的孩子提供良好的教育。| *Eisenhower, Nixon, and Ford were all men of humble origins and no inherited wealth.* 艾森豪威尔、尼克松和福特都出身卑微，没有财富可继承。

underclass /'ʌndəklæs; 'ʌndəklɑːs/ [n singular] the lowest social class, who are very poor and may not have jobs, homes etc 下层社会: *The government has created an underclass who do not feel they have any rights in society.* 这届政府造成了一个下层社会，他们感觉不到在社会中有任何权利。

8 to move into a higher social class 进入更高的社会阶层

▶ move/go up in the world ▶ upwardly mobile ▶ social climber

move/go up in the world /ˌmuv, ˌgo ˈʌp ɪn ðə ˌwɜld; ˌmuːv, ˌgəʊ ˈʌp ɪn ðə ˌwɜːld/ [v phrase] 提高社会地位: *Hillary was bright and ambitious and wanted to move up in the world.* 希拉里聪明而且雄心勃勃，想提高自己的社会地位。| *Education, he believed, was the only way that anyone could move up in the world.* 他认为教育是唯一能使人提高社会地位的手段。

upwardly mobile /ˌʌpwə·dlɪ ˈmobl; ˌʌpwədli ˈməʊbaɪl/ [adj phrase] someone who is **upwardly mobile** is in the process of moving into a higher class, especially because they have a well-paid job〔尤因有份高薪工作〕社会地位正在提升的: *a highly educated, upwardly mobile young woman* 一个受过高等教育、社会地位正在提升的年轻女子 | *The dating agency specializes in finding partners for the young and upwardly mobile.* 这家婚姻介绍所专门为社会地位正在提升的年轻人士寻找伴侣。

social climber /ˌsoʃəl ˈklaɪmə; ˌsəʊʃəl ˈklaɪmə/ [n C] someone who wants very much to move into a higher social class, and tries to do this by becoming friendly with people who have more money and power than they do 结交权贵向上爬的人; 努力挤进上流社会的人: *The new private schools cater for the children of social climbers rather than those of the old upper classes.* 这些新的私立学校投合向上爬的人的孩子所需，而不是老式上流社会孩子的需要。| *The hotel lobby was full of the usual hangers-on and social climbers.* 酒店的大堂里和平时一样，满是钻营拍马的人和一心向上爬的人。

9 someone who thinks they are better than people from a lower social class 认为自己比较低社会阶层好的人

▶ snobbish ▶ stuck-up ▶ snob

snobbish /ˈsnɑbɪʃ; ˈsnɒbɪʃ/ [adj] someone who is **snobbish** thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class 势利眼的: *Snobbish home-owners are protesting about a refugee family moving into their street.* 势利眼的房主们在抗议一个难民家庭搬进他们的街道。| *Aunt Harriet was very rich and very snobbish.* 哈丽雅特姑妈很有钱，而且很势利。

snob /snɑb; snɒb/ [n C] someone who thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class, and does not want to talk to them or be friends with them 势利的人: *My mother was such a snob she wouldn't let me play with the local children.* 我母亲真是个势利眼，她不让我同当地小孩玩。| *They're just a bunch of snobs – you wouldn't want to be friends with them anyway.* 他们就是一群势利鬼 —— 你反正不会想同他们交朋友的。

stuck-up /ˌstʌk ˈʌp; ˌstʌk ˈʌp/ [adj] informal proud and unfriendly because you think you are better and more important than other people【非正式】傲慢的，自以为了不起的: *Tanya is so stuck-up. She won't go out with anyone who went to a state college.* 塔尼娅很傲慢，她不愿与州立大学的毕业生交往。| *the spoiled, stuck-up daughter of a millionaire* 一个百万富翁家被宠坏的、自以为了不起的女儿

clean

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **dirty**

▶ clean something with water, soap etc 用水、肥皂等清洗某物 *see* 参见 **wash**

▶ to remove dirt, marks etc from something 去除某物上的脏物、印迹等 *see* 参见 **remove (3-4, 7)**

▶ *see also* 另见 **tidy, shine/shiny**

1 not dirty 不脏

▶ clean ▶ immaculate ▶ spotlessly clean/spotless ▶ spick and span

clean /klin; kliːn/ [adj] not dirty 干净的，清洁的: *He changed into a clean shirt.* 他换了件干净的衬衫。| *I'll put some clean sheets on the bed.* 我要在床上铺上干净的床单。| *A large house is difficult to keep clean.* 大房子很难保持干净。| **nice and clean/lovely and clean** British (=very clean)【英】很干净 *Our hotel room was lovely and clean.* 我们宾馆的客房非常干净。

spotlessly clean/spotless /ˌspɑtlɪslɪ ˈklin, ˈspɑtlɪs; ˌspɒtləslɪ ˈkliːn, ˈspɒtləs/ [adj] completely clean – use this especially about clothes, rooms, or houses〔尤指衣物、房间、房子等〕一尘不染的，极清洁的: *Nina keeps the kitchen absolutely spotless.* 尼娜把厨房料理得一尘不染。| *He was wearing a spotlessly clean white shirt.* 他穿着一件洁白的衬衫。

immaculate /ɪˈmækjəlɪt; ɪˈmækjʊlɪt/ [adj] things that are **immaculate** are completely clean and look new 清洁如新的: *She wore an immaculate grey suit and a tasteful, blue woven hat.* 她穿了洁净的灰色套装，头戴一顶高雅的蓝色绒线帽。| *The house was absolutely immaculate.* 那房子洁净如新。

spick and span /ˌspɪk ən ˈspæn; ˌspɪk ən ˈspæn/ [adj phrase] a room or house that is **spick and span** is very clean and tidy〔房间或房子〕十分整洁的: *Every room in the house was spick and span.* 那幢房子里的每个房间都十分整洁。| *We'll have the place spick and span in no time.* 我们要立刻把这个地方收拾得干干净净。

2 completely clean so that diseases cannot spread 十分干净，因此疾病无法传播

▶ clean ▶ hygienic ▶ pure ▶ sterile

clean /klin; kliːn/ [adj] 清洁的: *Three out of five people in developing countries have no easy access to clean water.* 发展中国家有五分之三的人口不易获得清洁的水。| *The department is responsible for maintaining the bedrooms and public rooms in a clean and sanitary condition.* 该部门负责保持卧室和公用房间清洁卫生。

pure /pjʊr; pjʊə/ [adj] water or air that is **pure** is completely clean and does not contain anything harmful such as dirt or bacteria〔水或空气〕洁净的，纯净的: *It felt good to get away from the city and breathe in some pure mountain air.* 远离城市，呼吸山区清新

的空气令人感到愉快。| *The water in the lake is so pure you can drink it.* 湖水非常纯净，可以饮用。 —**purity** /'pjʊrətɪ; 'pjʊərɨti/ [n U] *There is concern about the purity of our tap water.* 我们的自来水的纯净度令人担心。

hygienic /ˌhaɪdʒɪ'ɛnɪk; haɪ'dʒi:nɪk/ [adj] extremely clean so that diseases are unlikely to spread 卫生的: *Cleansall kills germs as well, leaving your kitchen clean and hygienic.* 万能清洁剂也能杀菌，使厨房清洁卫生。| **hygienic conditions** *Meat products must always be kept in hygienic conditions.* 肉制品必须始终保存在卫生的环境里。

sterile /'stɛrəl; 'steraɪl/ [adj] completely clean, free from bacteria, and safe for medical or scientific purposes 无菌的，消过毒的: *Red Cross officials say they are running short of disinfectant and sterile bandages.* 红十字会官员称他们的消毒剂和无菌绷带快用完了。| *Giving blood is perfectly safe. All equipment is sterile, used once and thrown away.* 捐血很安全。所有用具都消过毒，用后即弃。

3 when you keep things clean to prevent disease 使物品干净以防疾病

▶ hygiene ▶ sterilize
▶ disinfect

hygiene /'haɪdʒin; 'haɪdʒi:n/ [n U] the practice of keeping yourself and the place where you live or work clean, so that diseases cannot spread 卫生: *Restaurants may be closed down if they fail to maintain minimum standards of hygiene.* 达不到最低卫生标准的餐馆可能要关闭。| *Schools should have policies to ensure good hygiene in kitchen areas.* 学校应当有政策以确保厨房区域卫生状况良好。| **personal hygiene** (=the practice of keeping your body clean) 个人卫生 *A healthy lifestyle includes having a nutritious diet and good personal hygiene.* 健康的生活方式包括营养丰富的膳食和良好的个人卫生习惯。

disinfect /ˌdɪsɪn'fɛkt; ˌdɪsɨn'fekt/ [v T] to use chemicals to clean a place, a piece of equipment, or a wound, in order to prevent disease〔用化学品〕为…消毒，为…杀菌: *The nurse cleaned and disinfected the cuts on his hands.* 护士清理他手上的伤口并且消毒。| *Disinfect the toilet regularly using bleach.* 定期用漂白剂给抽水马桶消毒。

sterilize ALSO 又作 **sterilise** British【英】/'stɛrəˌlaɪz; 'sterɨlaɪz/ [v T] to make something safe to use by heating it or using chemicals, in order to kill all bacteria and prevent disease – use this about medical or scientific equipment, or babies' bottles 为…消毒[杀菌]〔尤用于医疗器械、科学装备或奶瓶〕: *Has the needle been sterilized?* 针消过毒了吗？| *Babies' bottles can be sterilized simply by boiling them in water.* 奶瓶放在水里煮就能消毒。

4 to clean a room, house etc 打扫房间、房子等

▶ clean ▶ spring-clean
▶ clean out ▶ housework

clean /klin; kli:n/ [v I/T] to make something **clean** by removing the dirt, dust etc 清扫; 把…弄干净: *I clean the windows every Saturday.* 每个星期六我都擦窗。| *Tony was cleaning the inside of his car.* 托尼在清扫自己汽车的内部。| *How often do you clean the kitchen?* 你多久打扫一次厨房？| **clean sth up/ clean up sth** (=remove dirt by cleaning, especially in a room, from a floor etc) 打扫某物 *There was mud all over the carpet, and it took me a long time to clean it up.* 地毯上全是泥，我花了很长时间才弄干净。| **clean your teeth** British【英】*I always clean my teeth last thing at night.* 我晚上做的最后一件事总是刷牙。| **+ behind/under etc** *Make sure you clean behind the stove.* 一定要把炉子后面清扫干净。 —**cleaning** [n U] when you clean things, especially in a room, or a house 清理; 清扫: *I spent the whole weekend cleaning.* 整个周末我都在打扫。| **do the cleaning** *Her husband does most of the cleaning.* 她丈夫做大部分的打扫工作。

clean out /ˌklin 'aʊt; ˌkli:n 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to completely clean a room, cupboard etc, especially by taking everything out and putting it back in neatly 彻底打扫，彻底清理: **clean out sth** *The apartment needs to be cleaned out before a new tenant can move in.* 在新房客搬进来以前，先要把公寓彻底打扫一番。| *I think it's time we cleaned out the garage.* 我觉得我们应该把车库彻底打扫一下了。| **clean sth out** *We really need to clean the refrigerator out.* 我们的确需要把冰箱彻底清理一下。

spring-clean /ˌsprɪŋ 'klin; ˌsprɪŋ 'kli:n/ [v I/T] to clean your whole house very thoroughly, including things that you do not clean very often 大扫除: *Barry spent the day spring-cleaning.* 巴里用了整天时间大扫除。| *I want to spring-clean the whole apartment before Easter.* 我想在复活节前把整间公寓打扫一下。

housework /'haʊsˌwɜ:k; 'haʊswɜ:k/ [n U] the things that you do to keep your house clean and tidy 家务（劳动）: *Housework takes up most of my time in the evenings.* 晚上，做家务占用了我大部分时间。| **do (the) housework** *I hate doing housework so I pay someone to do it for me.* 我讨厌做家务，所以花钱雇人来做。

5 to make something clean with a cloth 用布擦净某物

▶ wipe ▶ polish
▶ dust ▶ shine

wipe /waɪp; waɪp/ [v T] to remove dirt or liquid from something using a slightly wet cloth〔用布〕抹，擦干: *The waiter was wiping the tables.* 那个服务员在擦桌子。| **wipe sth up** *If you spill any paint, wipe it up immediately.* 油漆溅出来的话，必须马上把它擦掉。| **wipe up sth** *Wipe up all that mess before you begin cooking.* 开始做饭前，把溅出来的食物擦干净。

dust /dʌst; dʌsɨ/ [v T] to remove **dust** from furniture, shelves etc using a soft cloth〔用软布〕除去…的灰尘: *She decided to dust the dining room furniture again.* 她决定把饭厅的家具再擦一遍。| **+ behind/under etc** *A thorough cleaning includes dusting under the wardrobes.* 彻底打扫包括清除衣橱下面的灰尘。| *She didn't often dust behind the pictures.* 她不常清除照片后面的灰尘。

polish /'pɑlɪʃ; 'pɒlɪʃ/ [v T] to make something clean and shiny, for example your shoes or a piece of furniture, by rubbing it with a cloth or brush〔用布或刷子〕擦光，擦亮: *He polished the piano until the wood shone.* 他把钢琴擦得光亮。| *a polished wooden floor* 擦得很亮的木地板

shine /ʃaɪn; ʃaɪn/ [v T] to make shoes clean and shiny by rubbing or polishing them with a brush or cloth and shoe polish 擦亮〔鞋子〕: *If you're coming, you'd better shine your shoes and put on a clean shirt.* 你要

是来的话，最好把鞋子擦亮，穿一件干净衬衫。| **have/get your shoes shined** *You should have your shoes shined before the interview.* 面试前你得把鞋子擦亮。 —**shine** [n singular] *Those shoes need a shine* (=to be shined). 那双鞋子该擦擦了。

6 to clean something with a brush 用刷子清理某物

► brush ► sweep
► scrub ► scour

brush /brʌʃ; brʌʃ/ [v T] to clean something with a brush 刷; *You should brush your jacket – it's covered in dust.* 你得刷一下外套——上面全是灰尘。| **brush sth off** *I brushed the crumbs off the sofa.* 我把沙发上的食物碎屑刷掉。| **brush your teeth** *Have you brushed your teeth yet?* 你刷过牙了吗？

scrub /skrʌb; skrʌb/ [v T] to clean something by rubbing it hard with a brush and some water or soap〔用刷子、肥皂和水〕用力擦洗; *Part of my job was to wash the dishes and scrub the floors.* 我的一部分工作是洗碟子和擦洗地板。| *Scrub the potatoes and boil them for 5-10 minutes.* 把马铃薯擦洗干净，煮5–10分钟。

sweep /swip; swi:p/ [v T] to clean the floor or the ground using a brush with a long handle〔用扫把〕扫，清扫; *When everyone had left, Ed swept the floor.* 所有人都离开后，埃德扫地了。| **sweep up sth/ sweep sth up** (=remove something from a floor by sweeping) 清扫某物 *Can you help me sweep up all the pieces of glass?* 你来帮我把地上的碎玻璃扫干净，好吗？

scour /skaur; skaʊə/ [v T] to rub a cooking pan or hard surface with a piece of rough material in order to clean it〔用粗糙物〕擦净〔锅或硬物表面〕; *I scoured the pots and pans.* 我把坛坛罐罐擦干净。| *Scour the bowl with a mixture of vinegar and baking soda.* 把醋和小苏打混合后擦碗。

7 to clean something with a special cleaning machine 用专门的机器清理某物

► vacuum

vacuum ALSO 又作 **hoover** British【英】/'vækjuəm, 'huvə; 'vækjuəm, 'hu:və/ [v I/T] to clean something using a special machine that sucks dirt up off the floor etc 用真空吸尘器打扫; 吸尘; *Have you vacuumed the carpets?* 你用吸尘器清扫过地毯了吗？| *You do the hoovering and I'll finish the kitchen.* 你吸尘，我打扫厨房。

8 someone whose job is to clean things 工作是清洁某物的人

► cleaner ► cleaner's/dry cleaner's

cleaner /'klinə; 'kli:nə/ [n C] someone who is paid to clean a house or office 清洁工; *We finish work at six, and then the cleaners come in.* 我们6点下班，那时清洁工上班。| *a window cleaner* 窗户清洁工

cleaner's/dry cleaner's /'klinəz, ˌdraɪ 'klinəz; 'kli:nəz, ˌdraɪ 'kli:nəz/ [n C] a shop where you can take your clothes to be cleaned, especially with chemicals, not water 干洗店; 洗衣店; *My suit is at the dry cleaner's.* 我的西装送去干洗了。| *Can you collect my dress from the cleaner's?* 去干洗店把我的裙子拿回来，好吗？

clear/not clear

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **clear and easy to understand** 明白易懂 see 见 **1–5**
● **clear and easy to see** 清晰易见 see 见 **6–8**

clear and easy to understand 明白易懂

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► easily noticed or understood 容易被注意或理解 *see* 参见 **obvious**
► *see also* 另见 **understand/not understand, confused**

1 clear and easy to understand 明白易懂

► clear ► explicit
► plain ► unequivocal
► unambiguous ► expressly

clear /klɪr; klɪə/ [adj] 清楚的，明白的; *The instructions aren't really clear.* 说明不是很明确。| **+ on/about** *Children need clear rules about what is allowed and what isn't.* 小孩子需要明确的规定，哪些可以做，哪些不可以。| *You're not allowed to use a dictionary in this exam. The rules are quite clear on this point.* 这次考试不允许使用词典。在这一点上规定很明确。| **clear to sb** *It may be clear to you, but I haven't got a clue what it means.* 对你来说可能明白，可是我一点也不懂它的意思。| **crystal clear** (=extremely clear) 非常明确 *Though he didn't say anything directly his meaning was crystal clear.* 尽管他没有直接说什么，可是他的意思显而易见。 —**clearly** [adv] *The contract says quite clearly that the landlord must pay for all repairs to the house.* 合同上写得明明白白，房东必须支付房屋的修缮费用。| *Procedures for making insurance claims need to be more clearly defined.* 索取保险赔偿的程序应当规定得更明确。 —**clarity** /'klærətɪ; 'klærɨti/ [n U] *The opera was sung with brilliant clarity and precision.* 那场歌剧演唱得极其清晰、精准。

plain /plen; pleɪn/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] language, instructions etc that are **plain** are easy to understand because there is nothing difficult or unnecessary in them that might be confusing〔语言、说明等〕简明易懂的，明白的; *She spoke slowly and carefully, using plain simple language.* 她用简明易懂的语言，一板一眼慢悠悠地说着。| *The document is written in plain English.* 该文件用简明易懂的英语写成。 —**plainly** [adv] *Tell me plainly what you want.* 说清楚，你想要什么。| *The leaflet plainly states what the party's position is on immigration.* 传单明确阐述了该党在移民问题上的立场。

unambiguous /ˌʌnæm'bɪgjʊəs; ˌʌnæm'bɪgjuəs/ [adj] having only one possible meaning and therefore clear 不含糊的，非常明确的; *Safety guidelines need to be plain and unambiguous.* 安全准则必须简单易懂，没有歧义。| *In last night's speech, the president finally made an unambiguous statement on the issue of taxes.*

在昨晚的讲话中，总统终于把税收问题说清楚了。 —**unambiguously** [adv] *The wording of the policy is written clearly and unambiguously.* 那项政策用词清晰、明确。 | *Congressman Phillips clearly and unambiguously expressed regret for his actions.* 国会议员菲利普斯明确表达了对自己行为的遗憾之情。

explicit /ɪkˈsplɪsɪt; ɪkˈsplɪsˌɪt/ [adj] **explicit instructions/account/warning etc** expressed very clearly and including every detail, so that no part of your meaning is hidden 明确详尽的说明/陈述/警告等: *Mr Beazley left explicit instructions that he wasn't to be disturbed.* 比兹利先生留下了明确的指示，他不希望有人打扰。 | *I don't quite understand – could you be a bit more explicit?* 我还不太明白 —— 你能说得再清楚些吗？ | **+ about** *He's not being very explicit about his plans, is he?* 他对计划表达得还不太详尽，不是吗？ —**explicitly** [adv] *Students are explicitly forbidden to smoke in the dorm rooms.* 明令禁止学生在寝室里吸烟。

unequivocal /ˌʌnɪˈkwɪvək]; ˌʌnɪˈkwɪvəkəl/ [adj] formal so clear that the meaning or intention cannot be mistaken or doubted【正式】毫不含糊的，清楚明白的: *The European Parliament has given the plan its unequivocal support.* 欧洲议会明确支持此方案。 | *The answer to our request was an unequivocal 'no'.* 我们的请求遭到了明确的拒绝。 | *This time his father was unequivocal: 'You're getting no more money from me, and that's final.'* 这次他父亲说得很干脆："你别想再从我这儿得到钱了。没什么好商量的。" —**unequivocally** [adv] *She unequivocally rejects any moves towards conciliation.* 她断然拒绝和解。

expressly /ɪkˈsprɛslɪ; ɪkˈspreslɪ/ [adv] formal if you **expressly** state something, you state it very clearly and firmly, usually in writing【正式】非常明确地〔通常指书面的表达〕: **expressly state sth** *Although it's not expressly stated in your contract, you are expected to attend weekend training sessions.* 尽管合同中没有明确规定，你还是应该上周末的培训课。 | *It is expressly stated in the sales agreement that the buyer is to pay for any home inspection.* 销售协议中明确说明，房屋检查费用由买方支付。 | **expressly forbid sth** *The new law expressly forbids the importation of radioactive waste.* 新颁布的法律明确禁止进口放射性废料。

2 to make something completely clear 使某事物清楚易懂

- ▶ make clear/make it clear
- ▶ clarify
- ▶ spell out
- ▶ lay it on the line
- ▶ in no uncertain terms

make clear/make it clear /ˌmek ˈklɪr, ˌmek ɪt ˈklɪr; ˌmeɪk ˈklɪə, ˌmeɪk ɪt ˈklɪə/ [v phrase] 使…明白: *I tried to make clear exactly what I meant.* 我尽量把自己的意思表达清楚。 | **make it clear (that)** *The teacher made it clear that she would not allow talking in class.* 老师明确规定上课时不准谈话。 | **make sth clear** *We want to make the rules clear from the beginning.* 我们想一开始就把规则说清楚。 | **make yourself clear** (=make it clear what you mean) 说清楚 *Am I making myself clear?* 我说清楚了吗？

clarify /ˈklærəˌfaɪ; ˈklærˌfaɪ/ [v T] formal to make something clearer, especially because people have not completely understood it【正式】澄清，阐明，使更清晰明了〔尤因别人尚未完全明白〕: *I hope this statement has helped to clarify a few points.* 我希望此项声明有助于澄清一些事实。 | **clarify your position** (=make it clear what you think about something and what your intentions are) 阐明立场 *The senator tried to clarify his position on abortion.* 那位参议员试图阐明自己在堕胎问题上的立场。 —**clarification** /ˌklærəfəˈkeʃən; ˌklærˌfɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n U] *Parts of the document are ambiguous and in need of clarification.* 文件中有些部分意思含糊，需要加以阐明。

spell out /ˌspɛl ˈaʊt; ˌspel ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to explain something in the clearest possible way, especially when you think it should be unnecessary to make things so simple or to give so many details 讲清楚; 详细地说明〔尤指自认为无此必要时〕: *Do I have to spell out to you how important this is to me?* 我必须对你讲清楚这对我有多么重要吗？ | *Andrews was asked to spell out exactly how pensions would be affected.* 安德鲁斯被要求详细说明退休金如何受到影响。 | *Campbell spelled out the reasons why staff reductions were necessary.* 坎贝尔详细说明了必须裁员的理由。

lay it on the line /ˌle ɪt ɑn ðə ˈlaɪn; ˌleɪ ɪt ɒn ðə ˈlaɪn/ [v phrase] informal to state something clearly and strongly, especially something that other people may be unwilling to listen to or accept【非正式】坦率地把话说清楚; 摊牌: *I'm going to lay it on the line. If you don't quit drinking, I'm going to leave you.* 我要把话说清楚。如果你不戒酒，我就跟你分手。

in no uncertain terms /ɪn ˌno ʌnˌsɝtn̩ ˈtɝmz; ɪn ˌnəʊ ʌnˌsɜːtn ˈtɜːmz/ [adv] if you say something **in no uncertain terms**, you make your meaning very clear, especially when you are annoyed with someone about something 直截了当地〔尤在就某事与人生气时〕: *The president of the university condemned racism on campus in no uncertain terms.* 那个大学的校长明确谴责校园内的种族歧视现象。 | *You've got to let him know, in no uncertain terms, that you will no longer tolerate his abuse.* 你得直截了当地让他知道，你不会再忍受他的虐待。

3 not clear 不清楚

- ▶ unclear/not clear
- ▶ ambiguous
- ▶ imprecise
- ▶ vague
- ▶ confusing
- ▶ muddled/garbled
- ▶ unintelligible

unclear/not clear /ʌnˈklɪr, nɑt ˈklɪr; ʌnˈklɪə, nɒt ˈklɪə/ [adj] 不清楚的，含糊的: *It is unclear how the man died.* 不清楚那个人是怎么死的。 | *The instructions aren't very clear.* 说明不是很清楚。 | *The terms of our tenancy agreement are somewhat unclear.* 我们的租赁条款有点含糊。 | *The reasons for his resignation are still not clear.* 他辞职的原因依然不明。 | **+ about** *His ideas are good, but he's very unclear about how he's going to achieve them.* 他的想法不错，但他不知道如何才能实现。 | **+ whether/what/why etc** *It's not clear why Parks didn't go straight to the police.* 不清楚帕克斯为何不直接去找警察。 | *It is unclear whether she will agree to the new arrangements.* 不清楚她是否会同意新安排。

ambiguous /æmˈbɪgjʊəs; æmˈbɪgjuəs/ [adj] having more than one possible meaning and therefore confusing and unclear 模棱两可的; 歧义的: *The document's ambiguous wording makes it very difficult to follow.* 该文件措辞暧昧，难以读懂。 | **deliberately ambiguous** (=intended to be difficult to understand) 故意含糊其辞 *The last part of her letter was deliberately ambiguous.* 她来信的最后一部分故意写得含糊不清。 —**ambiguously** [adv] *The contract was worded ambiguously.* 那份合同措辞含糊。 —**ambiguity** /ˌæmbɪ-

ˈgjuətɪ; ˌæmbɪˈgjuːɪti/ [n C/U] *The report is full of ambiguities.* 那份报告全是模棱两可的话。

imprecise /ˌɪmprɪˈsaɪs; ˌɪmprɪˈsaɪs/ [adj] words or statements that are **imprecise** are unclear because they do not describe or explain something in an exact way when this is necessary〔言词或说法〕不准确的，不确切的: *Many of the terms used in this book are imprecise.* 这本书中用的很多术语很不确切。| *She gave me directions to the hotel, but they were, shall we say, somewhat imprecise.* 她告诉我去酒店的路线，但是可以说有点不准确。

vague /veɪg/ [adj] unclear, especially because not enough details are given 不清楚的，含糊的〔尤指因为缺乏足够的细节〕: *There have been vague rumours of a coup.* 隐隐约约谣传有政变。| **vague idea** *I only had a vague idea of where the place was.* 那个地方的位置我只有一个模糊的概念。| **+ about** *He was rather vague about the reasons why he never finished school.* 他对自己没有完成学业的理由含糊其辞。— **vaguely** [adv] *The man is described vaguely as 'medium build with brown hair'.* 该男子被大致形容为"中等身材，一头棕色头发"。

confusing /kənˈfjuːzɪŋ; kənˈfjuːzɪŋ/ [adj] a **confusing** situation, story, explanation, etc is difficult to understand because there does not seem to be any clear pattern or order to it〔形势、说法、解释等〕含糊不清的，难懂的: *The kidnappers issued a series of confusing demands.* 绑架者提出了一连串含糊不清的要求。| *I found the book really confusing. I kept forgetting who the characters were.* 我觉得这本书很难懂，我老是忘记其中的人物。| *Cricket can be a pretty confusing game for non-players.* 对于不会打板球的人来说，这是相当难懂的运动。

muddled/garbled /ˈmʌdld, ˈgɑːbld; ˈmʌdld, ˈgɑːbəld/ [adj] if something that someone tells you is **muddled** or **garbled**, it is very unclear and confusing because they themselves have not really understood it very well〔因说话人本身不理解而〕含糊的，令人迷惑的: *I heard a garbled version of the story from one of my students.* 我从一个学生那里听说了这件事，讲得很含糊。| *Conroy made some muddled statement about how company policy has to be observed in these situations.* 康罗伊含含糊糊地说了些在这些情况下必须如何遵守公司方针的话。| *The old woman's directions were so garbled that I just rolled up the window and drove on.* 老婆婆告诉我怎么走讲得很含糊，所以我只得摇上车窗，继续往前开。

unintelligible /ˌʌnɪnˈtelɪdʒəbl; ˌʌnɪnˈtelɪdʒɪbəl◂/ [adj] **unintelligible** speech or writing is impossible to understand, for example because the words are not clear or it is written very badly〔讲话或文章〕令人费解的: *Her note was practically unintelligible.* 她的便条几乎无人能懂。| *I liked the music but the lyrics were completely unintelligible.* 我喜欢这种音乐，可是歌词一点也听不懂。

4 when it is not clear what is happening or why something happens 不清楚发生何事或为何某事会发生

► unclear/not clear ► confused

unclear/not clear /ʌnˈklɪr, nɑt ˈklɪr; ʌnˈklɪə, nɒt ˈklɪə/ [adj] 不清楚的: *It is not clear why the disease affects some people and not others.* 不清楚为什么有些人会染上这种病，有些人则不会。| *The circumstances surrounding his death are still unclear.* 关于他的死，人们还不了解详细情况。

confused /kənˈfjuzd; kənˈfjuːzd/ [adj] a situation that is **confused** is difficult to understand because a lot of things are happening at the same time and you do not have enough information about it〔形势〕混乱的: *Newspaper reports give a rather confused picture of the state of the economy.* 报纸上描述的经济局面错综复杂，难以理解。| *US policy towards China has always seemed mixed and confused.* 美国的对华政策似乎一直是既矛盾又混乱。| *The situation in the city centre is getting increasingly confused, and riot police have been told to stand by.* 市中心的情况越来越混乱，防暴警察已接到命令要严阵以待。

5 to make something unclear 使某事不清楚

► confuse ► blur ► cloud/confuse the issue

confuse /kənˈfjuz; kənˈfjuːz/ [v T] to make a situation unclear by making it more complicated 使〔情况〕混乱: *The instructions just confused me even more.* 说明只是让我越发糊涂了。| *The Press Secretary gave a completely different version of events, which greatly confused the situation.* 新闻秘书对事件的陈述完全不一样，这使情况更加混乱了。| **confuse matters further** (=make things more confused) 使情况更混乱 *I think my explanation only confused matters further.* 我想我的解释只会给事情添乱。

blur /blɜː; blɜː/ [v T] to make the difference between two ideas or subjects unclear 使〔两种概念或主题的差异〕模糊不清: *The difference between male and female roles within the house has become blurred.* 家庭中男女角色的差异已经变得模糊了。| *The show blurs the difference between education and entertainment.* 这个节目模糊了教育和娱乐的差别。| *His novels tend to blur the distinctions between reality and fantasy.* 他的小说往往模糊了现实和幻想的区别。— **blurred** [adj] *In the US, the dividing line between political and business interests has always been blurred.* 在美国，政治和经济利益的界限一直很模糊。

cloud/confuse the issue /ˌklaud, kənˌfjuz ðɪ ˈɪʃu; ˌklaʊd, kənˌfjuːz ðɪ ˈɪʃuː/ [v phrase] to make a subject or problem unclear by bringing in ideas, information, etc that are not really connected with it 把问题搞乱: *The Supreme Court's latest decision has only clouded the issue of gun control.* 最高法院的最新裁决反而使枪支管制问题更为复杂。| *I'm talking about social problems. My opponent is just confusing the issue when he keeps referring to family values.* 我在谈论社会问题，我的对手却在不断地提及家庭观念，故意把问题搞混。

clear and easy to see 清晰易见

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► something that can or cannot see through 透明或不透明的东西 *see* 参见 **see (8-9)**

► *see also* 另见 **notice/not notice**

6 clear and easy to see 清晰易见

► clear ► distinct

clear /klɪr; klɪə/ [adj] 清晰的: *He had left clear footprints in the wet sand.* 他在湿的沙地上留下了清晰的

脚印。 | *Even after two thousand years the writing is quite clear.* 即使已过了两千年，字迹还是挺清楚的。 | *Most of the photos were very sharp and clear.* 大部分照片都很清晰。 **—clearly** [adv] *I could clearly see a row of cottages at the top of the hill.* 我可以清楚地看见山顶上有一排小屋。

distinct /dɪˈstɪŋkt; dɪˈstɪŋkt/ [adj] an object, line, or shape that is **distinct** is very clear so that you can easily see that it is separate from the things around it〔物体、线条或形状〕明晰的，分明的: *The sign's lettering was crisp and distinct.* 指示牌上的字轮廓分明，清晰可见。 | *As night fell, the outline of the mountain became less distinct.* 夜幕降临，山的轮廓变得有些模糊了。 **—distinctly** [adv] *Many of the stars that we see quite distinctly actually died millions of years ago.* 许多我们清晰可见的星星实际上在数百万年前就已经消亡了。

7 photographs/images/pictures 照片/图像/画

► clear ► in focus
► sharp

clear /klɪr; klɪə/ [adj] 清晰的: *High-definition television is amazing. The picture is so clear.* 高清电视机真棒——图像非常清晰。 | *The images of Mars sent back by the Voyager satellite are amazingly clear.* 由"旅行者"号卫星发回的火星照片清晰得让人不敢相信。

sharp /ʃɑrp; ʃɑːp/ [adj] very clear, especially because the edges of objects are very easy to see 线条分明的，轮廓清晰的: *'Clear, sharp photos every time,' the advertisement promised.* 广告承诺："清晰影像，百发百中。" | *Lichtenstein's paintings are full of colours and sharp outlines – almost like children's comics.* 利希滕斯坦的画充满强烈的色彩，线条分明，几乎就像儿童的连环漫画。

in focus /ɪn ˈfokəs; ɪn ˈfəʊkəs/ [adj phrase] photographs, films, or images that are **in focus** have been photographed or filmed from the correct distance or with the camera correctly set, so that everything in the pictures is clear〔相片、影片或影像〕焦点对准的; 清晰的: *Several of the photos weren't in focus.* 有几张照片没有调准焦距。 | *Roy adjusted the TV set so that the picture was in sharper focus.* 罗伊把电视图像调得更清晰了一些。

8 not easy to see clearly 不易看清的

► unclear/not clear ► fuzzy
► faint ► hazy
► blurred

unclear/not clear /ʌnˈklɪr, nɑt ˈklɪr; ʌnˈklɪə, nɒt ˈklɪə/ [adj] 不清晰的: *I'll try and read this, but the handwriting's pretty unclear.* 我会试着读一读的，可字迹非常模糊。 | *The photos were not very clear.* 那些照片不太清楚。

faint /fent; feɪnt/ [adj] a picture, shape, image etc that is **faint** is unclear because it is a long way away, there is not enough light, or it was very lightly drawn〔图片、形状、图像等因距离远、光线不足或颜色淡而〕模糊的，隐约的; 暗淡的: *There were a few faint pencil lines on the page.* 那一页上面有几条淡淡的用铅笔画的线。 | **faint outline** *On the wall you could see the faint outline of where a picture had once hung.* 你可以隐约看出墙上那块地方曾挂过一幅画。

blurred /blɜrd; blɜːd/ [adj] unclear so that only the general shape can be seen, and not small details 模糊不清的: *Without my glasses, anything more than a few feet away looks blurred.* 我若不戴眼镜，几英尺远的地方看上去就一片模糊。 | *All I have to remind me of Albert are a few letters and a blurred photo.* 能让我想起艾伯特的就只是几封信和一张模糊的照片。

fuzzy /ˈfʌzɪ; ˈfʌzi/ [adj] a photograph, television picture etc that is **fuzzy** is not clear, and it is difficult to see separate edges and objects, often because there is something wrong with your equipment or with the way the pictures were taken〔照片、电视图像等〕模糊的: *Police have only a fuzzy videotape of the bank robbery.* 警方只有那次银行劫案的一盘模糊的录影带。 | *a fuzzy snapshot* 一张模糊的快照

hazy /ˈhezɪ; ˈheɪzi/ [adj] a view that is **hazy** is not clear because there is a slight mist caused by heat, smoke etc〔因为热气、烟等引起薄雾而〕模糊的: *The view to the west was hazy.* 西面景物迷蒙。 | **+ with** *The room was hazy with smoke.* 房间里有烟，雾蒙蒙的。

climb

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **up, down**

1 to climb up or down something 爬上或爬下

► climb ► shin up/down
► scale ► ascent
► clamber

climb /klaɪm; klaɪm/ [v I/T] to move up towards the top of a wall, mountain, tree etc, using your hands and feet 攀登; 攀爬: *Most kids love climbing trees.* 大多数小孩子喜欢爬树。 | *Trying not to look down, Alan began to climb.* 艾伦开始往上爬，尽量不朝下看。 | **+ up/over/onto etc** *Several fans climbed onto the roof of the arena to get a better view.* 为了看得更清楚，一些球迷爬上了运动场的屋顶。 | *One of the boys lost his footing as he was climbing up the steepest part of the cliff.* 其中一名男孩在攀登悬崖最陡峭的地方时失足掉了下去。 | **climb down** (=go down a wall, tree etc using your hands and feet) 爬下去 *The burglar escaped by climbing down a drainpipe.* 窃贼沿着雨水管爬下去，逃走了。

scale /skel; skeɪl/ [v T] especially written to climb to the top of something very high, especially something that is very difficult or dangerous to climb【尤书面】攀登; 到达…的顶点〔尤指非常困难或危险的攀登〕: *Somehow the men had scaled the twenty-foot wall without setting off the alarm.* 不知怎的，那几名男子爬上了高20英尺的墙却没有触动报警器。 | *Rescuers had to scale a one-thousand-foot cliff before they could reach the injured climber.* 援救者得爬上1,000英尺的悬崖，才到达受伤的登山者身边。

clamber /ˈklæmbɚ; ˈklæmbə/ [v I] to climb in an awkward way or with difficulty, but moving fairly quickly〔费劲但相当迅速地〕攀登，爬: **+ up/down/to etc** *At last we saw the two girls clambering down the slope to safety.* 最后，我们看见

那两个女孩爬下斜坡来到安全地点。| *Hundreds of people clambered to the roof of the building to watch the fire spread.* 数百人爬上大楼楼顶去看肆虐的大火。

shin up/down British【英】**/shinny up/down** American【美】/ˌʃɪn ˈʌp, ˈdaʊn, ˌʃɪnɪ ˈʌp, ˈdaʊn; ˌʃɪn ˈʌp, ˈdaʊn, ˌʃɪmi ˈʌp, ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to climb up or down something tall and narrow such as a pipe, tree, or rope, by wrapping your legs around it and pulling yourself up with your arms 攀爬〔狭长的物体〕: *I locked myself out of the house and had to shinny up a drainpipe to get in.* 我把自己锁在了家门外，所以不得不沿着雨水管爬上去。| *We watched as small boys shinned up palm trees and brought coconuts down.* 我们看着小男孩们爬到椰树上，把椰子摘了下来。| *Craig shinned down the rope to where we were standing.* 克雷格从绳子上爬下来到我们站的地方。

ascent /əˈsɛnt; əˈsent/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the act of climbing something, especially a mountain 攀登;〔尤指〕爬山: *The men began their final ascent at six o'clock the next day.* 第二天6点钟，那些男子开始了最后的攀登。| *He wrote a best-selling book about the first ascent of Everest.* 他写了一本关于首次攀登珠穆朗玛峰的畅销书。

2 someone who climbs hills or mountains as a sport 把爬山或登山作为一种运动的人

▶ climber ▶ mountaineer

climber /ˈklaɪmɚ; ˈklaɪmə/ [n C] someone who climbs hills or rocks as a sport, especially using special equipment 攀岩者; 爬山者〔尤指使用特殊器械〕: *The search is still continuing for a group of climbers reported missing in the Scottish highlands.* 据报告有一群爬山者在苏格兰高地失踪，搜寻仍在继续。| *an experienced climber* 一位有经验的登山者

mountaineer /ˌmaʊntɪˈnɪr; ˌmaʊntɪˈnɪə/ [n C] someone who climbs high mountains using special equipment 登山运动员: *Most mountaineers dream of climbing Everest.* 大多数登山运动员都梦想登上珠穆朗玛峰。| *Sports equipment stores in Alpine towns cater for the needs of walkers, hikers and mountaineers.* 阿尔卑斯山区小镇上的体育用品商店满足了步行者、远足者和登山运动员的需要。

3 climbing hills or mountains as a sport 爬山或登山运动

▶ climbing ▶ mountaineering

climbing /ˈklaɪmɪŋ; ˈklaɪmɪŋ/ [n U] the sport of **climbing** hills or mountains 爬山运动: *Eva's hobbies are horse-riding, climbing, and aerobics.* 伊娃的爱好有骑马、爬山和有氧运动。| *strong climbing boots* 结实的登山靴 | **rock climbing** (=the sport of climbing up steep rocks and cliffs) 攀岩运动 *Accident insurance does not cover you for dangerous activities such as rock climbing.* 意外保险责任范围并不包括你所从事的危险活动，譬如攀岩。

mountaineering /ˌmaʊntɪˈnɪrɪŋ; ˌmaʊntɪˈnɪərɪŋ/ [n U] the sport of climbing high mountains using special equipment 登山运动: *I joined the mountaineering club when I went to university.* 我上大学时参加了登山俱乐部。

clothes

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ wearing good clothes 穿着好衣服
see 参见 **well-dressed**
▶ *see also* 另见 **fashionable/not fashionable, material (2), fasten/unfasten, loose, tight, fit/not fit (1-4), simple (5), style/elegance, suit/look good together, taste in clothes, music etc**

1 clothes 服装

▶ clothes ▶ garment
▶ clothing ▶ wardrobe
▶ something/anything/nothing to wear ▶ wear

clothes /kloz; kləʊðz/ [n plural] things that you wear, for example coats, shirts, and dresses 衣服: *I need to go buy some new clothes.* 我要去买些新衣服。| *The temperature should be around freezing tonight – it's time to get the winter clothes out.* 今晚的气温在零度左右 —— 该把冬季衣服拿出来了。| *My mother always made us wear our good clothes for travelling.* 母亲总是要我们穿上好衣服去旅行。| *There are lots of clothes shops on Newbury Street.* 纽伯里大街有许多服装店。| **baby/school/dance etc clothes** (=for babies, for school etc) 婴儿服装/校服/舞蹈服装等 *You can pick up second-hand baby clothes very cheaply.* 买二手的婴儿装很便宜。

clothing /ˈkloðɪŋ; ˈkləʊðɪŋ/ [n U] clothes in general – use this either to talk about a particular type of clothes, or to talk about a large quantity of clothes 衣服，服装〔总称〕: *Charities have been delivering food and clothing to the disaster area.* 慈善团体一直在向灾区运送食物和衣服。| **warm/light/outdoor etc clothing** *Because of the heat, officials are asking people to wear light, loose-fitting clothing and to drink plenty of water.* 由于高温，官方呼吁民众穿浅色、宽松的服装并大量饮水。| **piece/item/article of clothing** (=one thing that you wear, for example a shirt or a dress) formal【正式】一件衣服[衣物] *There was nothing in the chest except for a few items of clothing.* 箱子里除了几件衣服什么都没有。

something/anything/nothing to wear /ˌsʌmθɪŋ, ˌɛnɪθɪŋ, ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈwɛr; ˌsʌmθɪŋ, ˌeniθɪŋ, ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈweə/ [n phrase] spoken clothes, especially clothes for a particular event or occasion【口】有/没有衣服穿〔尤指为特别事情或场合穿的衣服〕: *I must buy something to wear at Julie's wedding.* 我必须买些衣服，在朱莉的婚礼上穿。| *You're always saying you have nothing to wear, but you've got a whole closet full of clothes.* 你老是说没有衣服穿，可是你有满满一柜子的衣服。| *I can't find anything to wear!* 我找不到衣服穿！

garment /ˈgɑrmənt; ˈgɑːmənt/ [n C] formal a single piece of clothing – used especially by people who make or sell clothes【正式】一件衣服〔尤被制衣商或服装商使用〕: *The garment industry has grown by 20% in this area in the past five years.* 在过去的五年中，该地区的制衣业增长了20%。| *Only two garments may be taken into the changing room.* 只能带两件衣服进更衣室。

wardrobe /ˈwɔrdˌrob; ˈwɔːdrəʊb/ [n singular] all the

clothes that you own – used especially by people who write about fashion or by people who sell clothes〔个人的〕全部服装〔尤被写时装文章的人或服装商使用〕: *Enter our simple fashion quiz and win a whole new wardrobe.* 参加我们简单的时装问答比赛，即可赢得全套服装。 | *We have everything you need to update your business wardrobe.* 为你更新全部商务服装，我们应有尽有。 | **winter/summer etc wardrobe** (=the clothes you have that are suitable to wear in the winter, summer etc) 冬季/夏季等服装 *By adding a few bright buttons or belts to your old clothes you can have a new summer wardrobe.* 旧衣服添加上一些色彩鲜艳的纽扣或腰带后，你就有新的夏装了。

wear /wɛr; weə/ [n U] **evening/casual/sports/children's etc wear** the clothes worn for a particular occasion or activity or by a particular group of people – used especially by people who make or sell clothes 晚装/便装/运动装/童装等: *a shop that specializes in evening wear* 晚装专卖店 | *You'll find a nice range of silk ties in the menswear department on the fourth floor.* 在四楼的男装部，你会找到各种各样的丝绸领带。 | *The company's line of casual wear is primarily sold in large discount chain stores.* 该公司的休闲类服饰主要在大型连锁折扣店出售。

2 clothes that you wear together as a set 成套的服装

▶ suit ▶ costume
▶ outfit

suit /sut; su:t/ [n C] a pair of trousers or a skirt, that you wear with a short coat made of the same material 一套衣服: *She wore a black suit for the interview.* 她穿了一套黑衣服来面试。 | *Bob was wearing a business suit.* 鲍勃穿着一套西装。 | *The restaurant seemed to be filled with men in grey suits.* 那家餐厅似乎全是穿灰色西装的男人。

outfit /'aʊtˌfɪt; 'aʊtˌfɪt/ [n C] a set of clothes that look attractive together, that you wear for a special occasion – use this especially about women's clothes 一套服装〔尤指女装〕: *That's a beautiful outfit you're wearing.* 你穿的那套衣服真好看。 | *She went out and spent $200 on a new outfit for the party.* 她出去用 200 美元买了套新衣服准备参加聚会。

costume /'kɑstum; 'kɒstjʊm/ [n C/U] a set of clothes for acting in a play or performance or that you wear for a party to make you look like someone or something else 戏服; 〔化装穿的〕服装: *My daughter wore a witch costume in the Hallowe'en parade.* 我女儿在万圣节游行时穿了女巫的服装。 | *I didn't like the play much but the costumes were amazing.* 我不太喜欢那部戏，但他们的舞台服装棒极了。

3 special clothes worn by a group of profession 某一行业的特殊服装

▶ uniform

uniform /'junəˌfɔrm; 'ju:nɪfɔ:m/ [n C/U] a set of clothes that are worn by all the people who belong to a particular organization, for example soldiers, police officers, or schoolchildren 制服: *Do you have to wear a uniform if you work at McDonald's?* 在麦当劳上班一定要穿制服吗？ | **school uniform** *I used to hate wearing a school uniform.* 我过去讨厌穿校服。 | **in uniform** (=wearing uniform) 穿制服的 *Some of the policemen walking amongst the crowds were not in uniform.* 一些走在人群中的警察没有穿制服。

4 clothes that you wear for sport 运动时穿的服装

▶ things ▶ strip
▶ kit ▶ gear

things British【英】ALSO 又作 **stuff** American【美】/θɪŋz, stʌf; θɪŋz, stʌf/ [n plural] **swimming/football/tennis etc things** spoken the clothes that you wear for swimming, playing football etc【口】泳衣/足球服/网球服等: *Don't forget to bring your swimming things when we go to Brighton.* 我们去布赖顿的时候别忘记带泳装。 | *I left my gym stuff in the car.* 我把体操服留在车里了。

kit /kɪt; kɪt/ [n U] British a set of clothes that you wear when you play football, tennis etc【英】运动服装: *I told the children to put on their gym kit and go outside.* 我叫孩子们穿好体操服到外面去。 | *Roz keeps her squash kit at the office and plays at lunchtime.* 罗兹把壁球服放在办公室里，午餐时间去打球。

strip British【英】**/uniform** American【美】/strɪp, 'junəˌfɔrm; strɪp, 'ju:nɪfɔ:m/ [n C] the set of clothes that a particular team wears in sport〔运动队穿的〕队服: *The uniform of the New York Yankees is white with fine blue stripes.* 纽约洋基队穿的是白底细蓝条纹的队服。 | *Charlie wasn't allowed to play because he'd forgotten his strip.* 查利忘了穿队服，所以不允许上场。

gear /gɪr; gɪə/ [n U] informal the set of clothes and other equipment that are used for a sport or activity【非正式】〔运动或活动时的〕成套服装和用品: *Did you pack my hiking gear?* 你把我的徒步装备装入行李包了吗？ | *Now that I've got all the gear, I'm ready to come out riding with you.* 我现在全套装备都有了，可以和你一起去骑马了。

5 clothes that used to belong to someone else 其他人穿过的衣服

▶ cast-offs/castoffs ▶ hand-me-down

cast-offs/castoffs /'kæst ɔfs; 'kɑ:st ɒfs/ [n plural] clothes that you no longer wear and have given to someone else〔自己不再穿，送给别人的〕旧衣服: *I'm not interested in wearing other people's castoffs.* 我对穿别人的旧衣服不感兴趣。 | *Our mother kept a box of old castoffs and we spent hours dressing up, pretending to be princesses or pirates.* 母亲有一箱旧衣服，我们把自己装扮成公主或海盗，一扮就是几小时。 —**cast-off** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *castoff clothes and shoes* 旧衣服和鞋子

hand-me-down /'hænd mi ˌdaʊn; 'hænd mi: ˌdaʊn/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] a piece of clothing that is given to a younger child in a family when their older brother or sister has grown too big for them or stopped wearing them〔家庭里大孩子穿不了而传给年幼者的〕旧衣服: *The youngest child in the family usually gets all the hand-me-downs.* 家里最小的孩子总是穿哥哥姐姐的旧衣服。 | *This sweater is a hand-me-down from my sister, but I love it.* 这件毛衣是我姐姐的旧衣服，但是我很喜欢。 —**hand-me-down** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Diego wore a hand-me-down jacket, still too big for him.* 迭戈穿着一件旧夹克，仍嫌太大。

6 to wear a particular piece of clothing or set of clothes 穿一件或一套特定的衣服

- ▶ wear
- ▶ in
- ▶ have on
- ▶ be dressed
- ▶ be dressed up
- ▶ dress down
- ▶ be bundled up
- ▶ be kitted out in

wear /wɛr; weə/ [v T] to have clothes, shoes, glasses, jewellery etc on your body 穿；戴：*She was wearing shorts and a T-shirt.* 她穿着短裤和T恤衫。| *Were you wearing your jacket when we got on the bus?* 我们上公共汽车的时候，你穿着外套吗？| **wear black/red/green etc** (=wear black clothes, red clothes etc) 穿黑色/红色/绿色等衣服 *Carolyn always wore bright colors like red.* 卡罗琳喜欢穿红色等色彩艳丽的衣服。| **sb wears sth** (=someone usually wears a particular type of clothes) 某人一般穿某种衣服 *She wears sandals, even in the winter.* 她一般穿凉鞋，即使在冬天也一样。| *I wear a lot of black.* 我经常穿黑衣服。

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] **in a suit/in a red dress etc** wearing a suit, a red dress etc 穿一套衣服/红色连衣裙等：*a couple of boys in baseball caps* 几个戴棒球帽的男孩子 | *There was a man in a linen suit standing at the bar.* 一个穿亚麻套装的男子站在吧台旁。

have on /ˌhæv ˈɑn; ˌhæv ˈɒn/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be wearing clothes, shoes, glasses, or jewellery 穿着；戴着：**have a coat/jacket/suit etc on** *That's Jenny Salton over there; she has a blue dress on.* 那边是珍妮·索尔顿，她穿着一条蓝色的连衣裙。| *Could you read this for me? I don't have my glasses on.* 你能念给我听听吗？我没戴眼镜。| **have on a coat/jacket/suit etc** *'What was she wearing?' 'I think she had on a dark suit.'* "她穿什么衣服？""我想她穿了一套黑衣服。"

be dressed /bi ˈdrɛst; bi: ˈdrest/ [v phrase] to be wearing clothes 穿衣服的：*Are you dressed yet? We have to leave now!* 你穿好衣服了吗？我们现在得走了！| **+ in** *They were all dressed in T-shirts and jeans.* 他们全都穿着T恤衫和牛仔裤。| *a woman dressed in green* 一位身穿绿衣服的女士 | **be dressed as sb** (=wearing clothes that make you look like someone else) 装扮成某人的样子 *Some of the children were dressed as soldiers.* 一些孩子装扮成士兵。

be dressed up /bi ˌdrɛst ˈʌp; bi: ˌdrest ˈʌp/ [v phrase] American to be wearing formal clothes or your best clothes, for example on a special occasion【美】穿着正式，盛装：*Look at you – you're all dressed up!* 看看你呀——穿得那么讲究！| *Harvey arrived, dressed up in his only business suit.* 哈维来了，穿着他唯一的一套西装。

dress down /ˌdrɛs ˈdaʊn; ˌdres ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] British to wear clothes that are more informal than you usually wear【英】穿着随便：*We dress down at work these days, unless we're going to a client meeting.* 如今，我们上班时穿着比较随便，除非去和客户会晤。

be bundled up /bi ˌbʌndḷd ˈʌp; bi: ˌbʌndld ˈʌp/ [v phrase] to be wearing a lot of warm clothes because it is cold〔因为冷〕穿着暖和的衣服：**+ in** *The old man sat on his porch bundled up in old sweaters and scarves.* 那位老汉坐在门廊里，穿着旧毛衣，戴着围巾。| **+ against the cold/rain/wind etc** *Spectators, bundled up against the cold, stood and listened to the President speak for an hour.* 观众穿上御寒的衣服，站着听总统演讲了一个小时。

be kitted out in /bi ˌkɪtɪd ˈaʊt ɪn; bi: ˌkɪtɪd ˈaʊt ɪn/ [v phrase] British to be wearing a particular kind of clothes, especially to do an activity【英】〔尤为某个活动〕穿着必需的衣服：*Anna was kitted out in her riding gear, waiting by the car.* 安娜穿着赛车服在车旁等。

7 to put on clothes 穿上衣服

- ▶ put on
- ▶ get dressed
- ▶ try on
- ▶ slip on
- ▶ wrap up
- ▶ dress up

put on /ˌpʊt ˈɑn; ˌpʊt ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to **put on** a piece of clothing 穿上〔衣服〕：**put sth on** *Put your coat on if you're going out.* 你要是出去的话，把外套穿上。| **put on sth** *She put on her bathrobe and went downstairs.* 她穿上浴袍下了楼。

get dressed /ˌgɛt ˈdrɛst; ˌget ˈdrest/ [v phrase] to put on the clothes that you usually wear during the day or to go out in clothes 穿上[穿好]衣服：*I got dressed quickly and ran outside.* 我飞快地穿上衣服，跑了出去。| *Sandra's in the bedroom getting dressed.* 桑德拉在卧室穿衣服。

try on /ˌtraɪ ˈɑn; ˌtraɪ ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to put on a piece of clothing, to see if it fits you and if it looks nice on you 试穿；试戴：**try sth on** *If you like the shoes, why don't you try them on?* 要是喜欢这双鞋，何不试一下呢？| **try on sth** *I tried on a beautiful coat, but it was too big.* 我试了一件漂亮的外套，但是太大了。

slip on /ˌslɪp ˈɑn; ˌslɪp ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to put a piece of clothing on quickly and easily 迅速穿上〔衣服〕：**slip sth/it/them on** *I took out my old cardigan and slipped it on.* 我拿出自己的旧毛衣，一下子穿上了。| *The girls got out their party dresses, giggling as they slipped them on.* 女孩子们拿出宴会服装，一边迅速套上一边咯咯直笑。| **slip on sth** *She slipped on a pair of white jeans and a black sleeveless top.* 她迅速穿上白牛仔裤和黑色无袖上装。

wrap up /ˌræp ˈʌp; ˌræp ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] to put on warm clothing, especially because you are going out in cold weather 穿得暖和：**wrap up warm** *You ought to wrap up warm – I think it's going to snow.* 你应该穿暖和些——我觉得要下雪了。| **be wrapped up against the cold** *The kids, wrapped up in layers against the cold, waddled out to play.* 小孩子身上裹了一层又一层的御寒衣服，摇摇晃晃地出去玩耍。

dress up /ˌdrɛs ˈʌp; ˌdres ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] to wear clothes that you do not normally wear so that you look like someone else for fun〔闹着玩地〕装扮，打扮：*Most kids love dressing up.* 大多数小孩子喜欢装扮。| **dress up in** *They were dressed up in old sheets, pretending to be ghosts.* 他们裹上旧床单装鬼。| **dress up as** *One of the students dressed up as a rabbit and marched around campus carrying a sign.* 其中一个学生扮成兔子模样，手里拿着一块标牌在校园中四处走动。| **dress yourself up** *I came in to find that my daughter had dressed herself up in my clothes.* 我进屋后发现女儿穿了我的衣服闹着玩。

8 to put on clothes for a special occasion 为某一特别场合穿衣服

- ▶ dress up/get dressed up
- ▶ doll yourself up/get dolled up

dress up/get dressed up /ˌdrɛs ˈʌp, gɛt ˌdrɛst ˈʌp; ˌdres ˈʌp, get ˌdrest ˈʌp/ [phr v I/v phrase] to put on clothes that are suitable for a special or formal occasion 穿着正式：*Do we have to get dressed up to go to*

this restaurant? 去那家餐馆，我们要穿得正式吗？| *It's an informal party, so you don't need to dress up.* 这是非正式聚会，不必穿正式的服装。

doll yourself up/get dolled up /ˌdɑl jʊrˈself ˈʌp, gɛt ˌdɑld ˈʌp; ˌdɒl jɔːself ˈʌp, get ˌdɒld ˈʌp/ [v phrase] informal to put on your best clothes and pay a lot of attention to your appearance, usually for a special occasion – used especially about women【非正式】把自己打扮好，把自己打扮得花枝招展〔尤用于女性〕: *You don't need to doll yourself up. It's only my sister who's coming to dinner.* 你不必打扮，只是我姐姐来吃晚饭。

9 to put someone else's clothes on for them 给某人穿衣服

▶ dress sb/get sb dressed

dress sb/get sb dressed /ˈdrɛs (sb), ˌgɛt (sb) ˈdrɛst; ˈdres (sb), ˌget (sb) ˈdrest/ [v T/v phrase] 给某人穿衣服: *Honey, can you get the kids dressed, please?* 亲爱的，给孩子们穿上衣服好吗？| *The nurses have to wash and dress the patients before the doctor comes to see them.* 护士必须在医生来检查之前为病人擦洗、穿衣服。

10 to take off your clothes 脱去衣服

▶ take off
▶ get undressed
▶ undress
▶ get changed
▶ change
▶ strip off
▶ strip
▶ tear off

take off /ˌtek ˈɑf; ˌteɪk ˈɒf/ [phr v T] 脱下，脱去〔衣服〕: **take off sth** *'It's warm in here,' said Michael, taking off his jacket.* "这里挺暖和的。"迈克尔边说边脱下外套。| **take sth/it/them off** *Take your shoes off before you come in.* 进屋前先脱鞋。| *Mom, I hate this tie. Can I take it off?* 妈，我不喜欢这条领带，解下来好吗？

get undressed /ˌgɛt ʌnˈdrɛst; ˌget ʌnˈdrest/ [v phrase] to take off all your clothes, especially before going to bed〔尤指睡前〕脱去衣服: *She got undressed and went to bed.* 她脱了衣服去睡觉。

undress /ʌnˈdrɛs; ʌnˈdres/ [v I] written to take off all your clothes, especially before going to bed【书面】〔尤指睡前〕脱去衣服: *Paul went into the bathroom to undress.* 保罗走进浴室脱衣服。

get changed /gɛt ˈtʃendʒd; get ˈtʃeɪndʒd/ [v phrase] to take off your clothes and put on different clothes 换衣服: *The boys ran up the stairs to get changed.* 男孩子们上楼去换衣服。| *I'll be ready in a second, I just have to get changed.* 我马上就好，换一下衣服就行了。

change /tʃendʒ; tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to take off all or some of your clothes and put different clothes on 换（衣服）: *Do you mind waiting while I change my clothes?* 等我换一下衣服好吗？| **+ into** *She changed into a sweater and some jeans.* 她换上了毛线衣和牛仔裤。| **+ out of** *Ed went into the bedroom to change out of his work clothes.* 埃德走进卧室换下工作服。

strip off /ˌstrɪp ˈɑf; ˌstrɪp ˈɒf/ [phr v I/T] to quickly take off all your clothes or a piece of clothing〔一下子〕脱光，脱去: *We stripped off and dived into the pool.* 我们一下子脱去衣服，跳进游泳池。| **strip off sth** *She ran upstairs, stripped off her jeans and sweater and pulled on a dressing gown.* 她跑上楼，脱去牛仔裤和毛线衣，换上睡袍。

strip /strɪp; strɪp/ [v I] to take off all your clothes, especially because someone has told you to, or in a way that is deliberately sexually exciting 脱去衣服〔尤指别人要求或故意显得性感〕: *The women in the club screamed and clapped as the male dancers began to strip.* 夜总会里，男舞蹈演员开始脱衣服时，女人们尖叫着鼓起掌来。| **strip to the waist** (=take off all the clothes on the top half of your body) 脱去上身的衣服 *'I'd like you to strip to the waist so I can listen to your chest,' said the doctor.* "我想要你脱去上衣，以便我能听听你的胸口。"医生说。| **strip (down) to your shorts, underwear etc** (=take off everything except your shorts, underwear etc) 脱得只剩短裤、内衣裤等 *The prisoners were ordered to strip down to their underwear and wait for the guards.* 囚犯被命令脱得只剩内衣裤，等卫兵来。

tear off /ˌtɛr ˈɑf; ˌteər ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to take off your clothes or a piece of clothing very quickly and roughly 扯掉〔衣服〕: **tear off sth** *I tore off the plastic gloves and threw them away.* 我扯下塑胶手套扔了。| **tear sth off** *James began to undress wildly, tearing his clothes off as if he was on fire.* 詹姆斯开始发疯似地脱衣服，就像身上着了火似的把衣服扯掉。

11 to take off someone else's clothes 脱去别人的衣服

▶ undress/get sb undressed
▶ strip
▶ tear sb's clothes off
▶ strip search

undress sb/get sb undressed /ʌnˈdrɛs (sb), ˌgɛt (sb) ʌnˈdrɛst; ʌnˈdres (sb), ˌget (sb) ʌnˈdrest/ [v T/v phrase] to take off all someone's clothes for them, especially because they are unable to do it themselves 为某人脱衣〔尤因其不能自理〕: *I'll get the children undressed and ready for bed.* 我来给孩子们脱衣服，准备睡觉。| *Two nurses undressed the old woman and lifted her on to the bed.* 两名护士给那位老婆婆脱衣服，并把她抬上床。

strip /strɪp; strɪp/ [v T] to take off all someone's clothes because you are going to punish or search them〔因为要惩罚或搜查〕脱去…的衣服: *One of the guards stripped the prisoner and beat him with a chain.* 其中一名卫兵剥光了那个囚犯的衣服，用链条打他。| *I was taken to police headquarters where I was stripped and searched.* 我被带到警察局，在那里我被剥光衣服搜身。| **strip sb naked** *The men were stripped naked and herded into a small prison cell.* 那些男子被剥光衣服，赶进一间狭小的囚室。

tear sb's clothes off /ˌtɛr (sb's) ˈkloz ɑf; ˌteə (sb's) ˈkləʊðz ɒf/ [v phrase] to very quickly and roughly take off someone's clothes 扯光某人的衣服: *Molly tore off the child's clothing looking for more marks and bruises.* 莫莉一下子脱去那个孩子的衣服，看看有没有更多伤痕和青肿。

strip search /ˈstrɪp ˌsɜːtʃ; ˈstrɪp ˌsɜːtʃ/ [v T] to make someone remove their clothes in order to check their body for hidden drugs or weapons 光身搜查: *We cannot open every piece of baggage and strip search every passenger on every flight.* 我们无法打开所有航班上的每件行李并光身搜查每一位乘客。| *Hicks was taken to the police station, strip searched, and put in a holding cell.* 希克斯被带到警察局，光身搜查后，关进了拘留室。—**strip search** [n C] *Are strip searches legal?* 光身搜查合法吗？

12 not wearing any clothes 不穿衣服的

- ▶ have nothing on/not have anything on
- ▶ naked
- ▶ undressed
- ▶ bare
- ▶ nude
- ▶ in the nude
- ▶ in your birthday suit
- ▶ nudist/naturist

have nothing on/not have anything on /hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ ˈɑn, nɑt hæv ˌɛnɪθɪŋ ˈɑn; hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ ˈɒn, nɒt hæv ˌeniθɪŋ ˈɒn/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not be wearing any clothes【尤口】什么都没穿: *Don't come in yet – I don't have anything on!* 别进来——我没穿衣服！| *I didn't want to walk near the windows with nothing on.* 我不想光着身子走近窗户。

naked /ˈnekɪd; ˈneɪkɨd/ [adj] wearing no clothes – use this especially when it is surprising that someone is not wearing clothes 裸体的〔尤用于惊讶时〕: *He was lying on the bed, completely naked.* 他躺在床上，浑身赤裸。| *The magazine was full of pictures of naked men.* 那本杂志全是裸体男子的照片。| **stark naked** ALSO 又作 **buck naked** American【美】(=completely naked) 赤裸 *I walked in, and Mr Tolifero was standing there buck naked.* 我走了进去，托利费罗先生光着身子站在那里。

undressed /ʌnˈdrɛst; ʌnˈdrest/ [adj] wearing no clothes because you have just taken them off, for example to have a bath or go to bed 没穿衣服的〔因要洗澡或睡觉等〕: *When you're undressed, the nurse will come back and explain the procedure.* 你脱掉衣服后，护士就会回来讲解步骤。

bare /bɛr; beə/ [adj] a part of your body that is **bare** is not covered by any clothes〔身体一部分〕赤裸的: *bare feet* 赤脚 | *The dress tied around her neck, leaving her shoulders bare.* 裙子在她脖子处用带子缚住，双肩赤裸着。

nude /nud; njuːd/ [adj] a word meaning naked, used especially when talking about images of naked people in paintings, films etc 赤裸的〔尤用于谈论画、影片等中的裸体形象〕: *At the front of the painting is a nude figure carrying a torch.* 画的前面是一个手持火炬的裸体人物。| **nude photograph/scene/drawing etc** (=showing someone wearing no clothes) 裸体照片/场面/素描等 *On the wall was a nude drawing of her husband.* 墙上是她丈夫的裸体画。—**nudity** /ˈnudətɪ; ˈnjuːdɨti/ [n U] *Attitudes to nudity in films have changed in recent years.* 近年来，人们对影片中裸体人物的态度有了转变。—**nude** [n C] *He showed me a beautiful painting of a nude* (=a picture of a nude person). 他给我看了一幅漂亮的裸体画。

in the nude /ɪn ðə ˈnud; ɪn ðə ˈnjuːd/ [adv] if you do something **in the nude**, you do it wearing no clothes at all, especially when this is unusual, exciting, or shocking 赤身露体地: *He told me he cleans his house in the nude!* 他告诉我他光着身子在家大扫除！| *The pictures show Collier on top of a New York skyscraper in the nude.* 这些是科利尔赤身露体在纽约一座摩天大厦上的照片。

in your birthday suit /ɪn jur ˈbɜˑθde ˌsut; ɪn jɔː ˈbɜːθdeɪ ˌsuːt/ [adv] informal without any clothes on – used humorously【非正式】一丝不挂〔幽默语〕: *Martin's threatened to turn up for the wedding in his birthday suit.* 马丁威胁说要光着身子参加婚礼。

nudist/naturist /ˈnudɪst, ˈneʧərɪst; ˈnjuːdɨst, ˈneɪʧərɨst/ [n C] someone who enjoys not wearing any clothes because they believe it is natural and healthy 裸体主义者: *A close friend who is a nudist, convinced Michelle to visit the community with him.* 一位裸体主义者密友说服米歇尔和他一起去探访这个团体。—**nudist/naturist** [adj] *There are naturist beaches on most of the Greek islands.* 大部分希腊的岛上都有裸体海滩。

clumsy

C

doing things carelessly or moving awkwardly 做事不仔细或行动笨拙

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ——— **graceful**

▶ *see also* 另见 **careless, nervous, confident**

1 doing things in a careless and awkward way 做事不仔细而且笨拙

- ▶ clumsy
- ▶ be all thumbs
- ▶ accident-prone
- ▶ klutz

clumsy /ˈklʌmzɪ; ˈklʌmzi/ [adj] someone who is **clumsy** does things in a careless way and often breaks things or has accidents 笨拙的，笨手笨脚的: *I was so shy and clumsy when I was seventeen.* 17岁时，我非常害羞、笨拙。| *Andrew made a clumsy attempt to kiss her, but she pushed him away.* 安德鲁笨手笨脚地想亲她，可被她推开了。| *You clumsy idiot! Look what you've done to my car.* 你这个笨手笨脚的白痴！看看你把我的车子弄成什么样了。—**clumsily** [adv] *Sam took a cigarette, lit it clumsily and sat down.* 萨姆拿起一支烟，笨拙地把烟点着，然后坐了下来。—**clumsiness** [n U] *He apologized for his clumsiness and offered to pay for the damage.* 他为自己的笨拙举动道歉，并表示愿意赔偿损失。

be all thumbs ALSO 又作 **be all fingers and thumbs** British【英】/bi ˌɔl ˈθʌmz, bi ɔl ˌfɪŋgəˑz ən ˈθʌmz; biː ˌɔːl ˈθʌmz, biː ɔːl ˌfɪŋgəz ən ˈθʌmz/ [v phrase] to have difficulty doing something with your hands, especially because you are in a hurry or feel nervous〔尤因匆忙或紧张而〕手指不灵活，笨手笨脚: *Can you sew this button on for me? I'm all fingers and thumbs this morning.* 帮我把这粒纽扣缝上好吗？今天早上我笨手笨脚的。| **go/become all fingers and thumbs** *I can't type at all when people are watching me. I go all fingers and thumbs.* 别人看着我时，我一个字也打不出来，手指很笨拙。

accident-prone /ˈæksədənt ˌpron; ˈæksɨdənt ˌprəʊn/ [adj] someone who is **accident-prone** often has accidents or breaks things〔因手脚笨而〕易惹事故的: *Lots of kids are accident-prone but they soon grow out of it.* 许多小孩子容易闯祸，但他们很快就会改掉这种毛病。| *Studies have shown women to be less accident-prone than men.* 研究表明女人不像男人那样笨手笨脚、容易出事。

klutz /klʌts; klʌts/ [n C] American informal someone who annoys you because they do things in a careless way and often break things or have accidents【美，非正式】粗笨的人: *'Look what you've done, you silly klutz!' Nathan said angrily.* "瞧你干的事，你这个粗胚！"内森气呼呼地说。| *Tom's a real klutz when it comes to baseball – even if he hit the ball he'd trip on the way to first base.* 说到打棒球，汤姆可真笨——即使击中球后跑第一垒时也会摔跤。

2 moving in an awkward way 笨拙地移动

- ▶ uncoordinated
- ▶ awkward
- ▶ ungainly

uncoordinated /ˌʌnkoˈɔrdəˌnetɪd; ˌʌnkəʊˈɔːdɪneɪtɪd/ [adj] not able to control your movements skilfully, and therefore not usually good at sports and other physical activities 动作不协调的: *I can't play tennis very well – I'm too uncoordinated.* 我打不好网球——我的动作太不协调了。| *There was Thomas, walking towards me in his strange uncoordinated way.* 那就是托马斯，迈着怪模怪样不协调的步子朝我走过来。

awkward /ˈɔkwəd; ˈɔːkwəd/ [adj] moving in a way that looks clumsy and uncomfortable 笨拙的，不灵巧的; 别扭的: *She felt awkward in her high-heeled shoes.* 她穿着高跟鞋，感觉很别扭。| *Bud turned round and gave an awkward wave out of the car window.* 巴德转过身，将手伸出车窗笨拙地挥了一下。—**awkwardly** [adv] *I fell really awkwardly and twisted my ankle.* 我摔得很狼狈，扭伤了脚踝。

ungainly /ʌnˈgenlɪ; ʌnˈgeɪnlɪ/ [adj] moving in an ungraceful way – use this about people or things that are very big 不优雅的，动作不利索的〔用于体形庞大的人或物〕: *Dinosaurs were huge ungainly animals with tiny brains.* 恐龙是一种体形庞大、行动笨拙、脑袋很小的动物。| *She was old, fat and ungainly, and had to struggle to get to her feet.* 她年老体胖又笨拙，必须用尽气力才能站起来。

cold

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **hot**

► *see also* 另见 **weather, wet, dry**

1 cold weather 寒冷的天气

► **cold**
► **the cold**
► **chilly**
► **nippy**
► **frosty**
► **wintry**
► **cold spell**
► **cold snap**

cold /kold; kəʊld/ [adj] 寒冷的: *This is the coldest winter we've had in years.* 这是几年来最冷的一个冬天。| *a cold January evening* 1月的一个寒冷的傍晚 | **it's cold** (=the weather is cold) 天气寒冷 *Put your gloves on – it's cold outside today.* 戴好手套——今天外边冷。| **it gets cold** *It gets really cold here at night.* 这里晚上会很冷。| **cold weather** *The layer of fat below a goose's skin protects it from cold weather.* 鹅皮肤下的一层脂肪能御寒。

the cold /ðə ˈkold; ðə ˈkəʊld/ [n U] cold weather – use this to emphasize how unpleasant and uncomfortable it is outside 寒冷的天气〔用于指户外的寒冷〕: *Come in. Don't stand out there in the cold.* 进来，不要站在外面，外面冷。

chilly /ˈtʃɪlɪ; ˈtʃɪlɪ/ [adj] cold, but not extremely cold 冷的〔但不是极冷〕，微寒的: *a chilly morning in April* 4月的一个寒冷的早晨 | **it's chilly** (=the weather is chilly) 天气冷 *It's a little chilly out here – I think we'll go inside.* 外面有点冷——我想我们会进屋去。| **it gets/turns chilly** *Temperatures were in the 80s on Tuesday, but it turned chilly Wednesday afternoon.* 星期二气温80多度，但星期三下午转冷了。

nippy /ˈnɪpɪ; ˈnɪpɪ/ [adj] informal a little cold 【非正式】有些冷的，冷丝丝的: *The weather's getting warmer, but the mornings are still nippy.* 天气越来越暖和，但早晨还有点冷。| **it's nippy** (=the weather is nippy) 天气有点冷 *I'm going indoors. It's a little nippy out here.* 我要进屋了，外面冷丝丝的。

frosty /ˈfrɔstɪ; ˈfrɒstɪ/ [adj] very cold, when everything is covered in a thin white layer of ice, and the sky is often bright and clear 霜冻的，严寒的，冰天冻地的: *They were both shivering slightly from the frosty air.* 空气凛冽，他们都有点哆嗦。| *It was a frosty autumn morning with spiders' webs glistening in the frozen grass.* 这是秋天一个严寒的早晨，蜘蛛网在结霜的草上一闪一亮。

wintry /ˈwɪntrɪ; ˈwɪntrɪ/ [adj] cold with snow or rain, and typical of the weather you often have in winter 寒冬的: *We can expect a few wintry showers on the northern hills.* 我们预料北方的山区会下几场冬雨。| *Outside it was a cold wintry day, but Anne felt safe and warm inside by the fire.* 屋外一片寒冬景象，但安妮坐在火炉旁感到安全和温暖。

cold spell /ˈkold ˌspɛl; ˈkəʊld ˌspel/ [n C] a period of several days or weeks when the weather is much colder than usual 寒冷期: *Last month's cold spell was responsible for the deaths of hundreds of old people.* 上月的寒冷期导致数百名老人死亡。| *The price of firewood usually shoots up during cold spells.* 寒冷期木柴价格往往会猛涨。

cold snap /ˈkold ˌsnæp; ˈkəʊld ˌsnæp/ [n C] a sudden short period of very cold weather 短期的严寒天气; 寒汛期，冷汛期: *It was a wintry day in April in the middle of an unexpected cold snap.* 这是4月里寒冷的一天，突如其来的寒汛期还没有过去。

2 extremely cold weather 天气极其寒冷

► **freezing/freezing cold**
► **bitterly cold/bitter**
► **arctic**
► **subzero temperatures**

freezing/freezing cold /ˈfrizɪŋ, ˌfrizɪŋ ˈkold; ˈfriːzɪŋ, ˌfriːzɪŋ ˈkəʊld/ [adj] extremely cold, so that water turns to ice 极其寒冷的，天寒地冻的: *The freezing weather continued all through February.* 寒冷的天气持续了整个2月。| **it's freezing/freezing cold** *How can you stand to be out here without a coat? It's freezing!* 你怎么能不穿外套就出去？天冷极了！

bitterly cold/bitter /ˌbɪtəlɪ ˈkold, ˈbɪtə; ˌbɪtəli ˈkəʊld, ˈbɪtə/ [adj] extremely cold so that it almost hurts you to be outdoors 极冷的，冷得刺骨的: *We arrived in Chicago during the bitterly cold winter of 1935.* 1935年的严冬，我们来到了芝加哥。| *a bitter east wind* 刺骨的东风 | **it's bitterly cold** *Don't go out tonight. It's bitterly cold.* 今晚不要出去。外面寒冷刺骨。

arctic /ˈɑrktɪk; ˈɑːktɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **arctic conditions/winds/chill** extremely cold, usually with ice and snow 极地（般）的环境/凛冽的风/严寒: *I wouldn't take the car out in these arctic conditions.* 天气这么冷，我不会驾车外出。| *He could feel the arctic chill creeping into the cabin.* 他能感觉到凛冽的寒气钻进小木屋里。

subzero temperatures /ˌsʌbˈzɪro ˈtɛmprətʃəz; ˌsʌbzɪərəʊ ˈtemprətʃəz/ [n plural] temperatures that are very cold and below the point at which water freezes 零下气温: *Subzero temperatures can be expected for the next few days.* 未来的几天内，气温将降至零下。| *Thousands of refugees are spending tonight on a mountainside in subzero temperatures.* 今晚，数以千计的难民在气温低于零度的山腰上过夜。

3 pleasantly cold weather 凉爽天气

► **cool**
► **fresh**
► **crisp**
► **bracing**

cool /kul; ku:l/ [adj] cold in a pleasant way, especially after the weather has been hot〔尤指热天后〕凉快的: *a cool sea breeze* 凉爽的海风 | *Although the days are very hot, it's much cooler at night.* 尽管白天很热，但晚上要凉爽得多。

fresh /freʃ; freʃ/ [adj] especially British pleasantly cold and windy【尤英】凉快有风的，清新爽朗的: *We walked towards the sea with a fresh breeze blowing in our faces.* 我们向海边走去，凉爽的微风轻拂着我们的脸庞。 | *The hot weather will continue today, but tomorrow will be fresher with cool, westerly winds.* 今天仍是炎热天气，但明天将会有凉快的西风送爽。

crisp /krɪsp; krɪsp/ [adj] pleasantly cold, dry, and clear 凉爽的，清朗的: *I love to be out of doors on these bright, crisp autumn mornings.* 我喜欢在明朗凉爽的秋天早晨到户外活动。 | *The weather was crisp and clear and you could see the mountains fifty miles away.* 天气凉爽、晴朗，可以望见50英里外的山脉。

bracing /'bresɪŋ; 'breɪsɪŋ/ [adj] cold, fresh and clear in a way that makes you feel healthy and cheerful 清爽的，令人心旷神怡的: *Hank loved the feel of the bracing sea air against his face.* 汉克喜欢清爽的海风拂面的感觉。 | *Tourists are attracted by the beautiful scenery and bracing mountain climate.* 游客喜欢那里的美景和清爽的山区气候。

4 person 人

- ▶ cold
- ▶ freezing
- ▶ shiver
- ▶ be blue with cold
- ▶ have goosepimples
- ▶ sb's teeth are chattering

cold /kold; kəʊld/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] feeling cold〔感觉〕冷的: *Dad, I'm cold. Can I put the heater on?* 爸爸，我很冷。 我能开暖气吗？ | *Your hands are really cold!* 你的手真冷！ | **feel cold** *He woke up in the middle of the night feeling cold.* 他感到冷，半夜就醒了。 | **look cold** *Come and sit by the fire. You look cold.* 来，坐在炉火旁边。 你看上去很冷。

freezing ALSO 又作 **frozen** British【英】/'frɪzɪŋ, 'frəʊzn; 'fri:zɪŋ, 'frəʊzən/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] spoken feeling very cold and uncomfortable【口】非常寒冷的: *How much longer do we have to wait out here? I'm freezing.* 我们还要在外面等多久？ 我冻死了。 | *You look absolutely frozen.* 你看上去冻僵了。

shiver /'ʃɪvə; 'ʃɪv ɪ/ [v I] to shake a little because you are cold 冷得发抖[哆嗦]: *I was shivering in my thin sleeping bag.* 我在薄薄的睡袋里冷得直打哆嗦。 | **shiver with cold** *They were forced to wait outside for hours, shivering with cold.* 他们被迫在门外等了几个小时，冷得直发抖。 —**shiver** [n C] *A shiver of cold ran through him when he stepped outside.* 他走到室外时，不禁打了个冷颤。

be blue with cold /bi ˌblu wɪð 'kold; bi: ˌblu: wɪð 'kəʊld/ [v phrase] to be so cold that your skin turns slightly blue 冻得发紫: *He was huddled into his coat, his face blue with cold.* 他缩进大衣里，冷得脸都发紫了。 | *Look at her. The poor girl's quite blue with cold.* 瞧这可怜的女孩，冻得皮肤都发青了。

have goosepimples British【英】**/have gooseбumps** American【美】/hæv 'gusˌpɪmpḷz, hæv 'gusbʌmps; hæv 'gu:sˌpɪmpəlz, hæv 'gu:sbʌmps/ [v phrase] to have small raised areas on your skin because you are cold〔因寒冷〕起鸡皮疙瘩: *She was shivering, her arms and legs covered in goosepimples.* 她在发抖，手臂和腿上都起了鸡皮疙瘩。 | *Why don't you put something else on? You've got goosebumps.* 为什么不再找件衣服穿上？ 你都起鸡皮疙瘩了。

sb's teeth are chattering /(sb's) ˌtiθ ɑr 'tʃætərɪŋ; (sb's) ˌti:θ ɑ: 'tʃætərɪŋ/ if **your teeth are chattering** you are so cold that your teeth keep knocking together and you cannot stop them 某人冷得牙齿打颤: *Her teeth were chattering with cold.* 她冷得牙齿直打颤。

5 place/room 地点/房间

- ▶ cold
- ▶ cool
- ▶ chilly
- ▶ draughty
- ▶ freezing

cold /kold; kəʊld/ [adj] 冷的: *I love being in a warm bed in a cold room.* 冷飕飕的房间里，我喜欢留在温暖的床上。 | *He waited an hour for the train on a cold platform.* 他在冰冷的站台上候车，等了一个小时。 | **it's cold** *Why is it always so cold in here?* 这里为什么总是这么冷？

cool /kul; ku:l/ [adj] cold in a pleasant way, especially when the weather is hot 凉爽的〔尤天气热时〕: *Medicine should always be stored in a cool place.* 所有药品都应该储存在阴凉处。 | **it's cool** *It's much cooler over here in the shade.* 在这儿的遮荫处感觉凉快多了。

chilly /'tʃɪlɪ; 'tʃɪli/ [adj] a little too cold for you to feel comfortable 相当冷的，冷得使人不舒服的: *They have to get washed and dressed in a chilly bathroom.* 他们只得在冰冷的浴室里洗澡、穿衣。 | **it's chilly** *It's chilly in the house, even when it's sunny outside.* 即使屋外阳光明媚，屋里也很冷。

draughty British【英】**/drafty** American【美】/'dræftɪ; 'drɑ:fti/ [adj] a room that is **draughty** has cold air blowing into it from outside〔房间〕有穿堂风的，通风的; 冷飕飕的: *The two women live in a drafty old farmhouse.* 那两位女士住在一间透冷风的旧农舍里。 | **it's draughty/drafty** *It's so draughty in here. Is there a window open?* 这里穿堂风很大，是不是有扇窗开着？

freezing /'frizɪŋ; 'fri:zɪŋ/ [adj] extremely cold, so that you feel very uncomfortable 极寒冷的: *The little children sat in rows in the freezing classroom.* 小孩子在冰冷的教室里排排坐着。 | **it's freezing** *It's absolutely freezing in the basement.* 地下室冷极了。

6 liquid/object/surface 液体/物体/表面

- ▶ cold
- ▶ freezing
- ▶ cool

cold /kold; kəʊld/ [adj] having a low temperature 冷的: *I wanted to swim, but the water was too cold.* 我想游泳，但是水太冷了。 | *a cold stone floor* 冷冷的石地板

freezing /'frizɪŋ; 'fri:zɪŋ/ [adj] extremely cold 极冷的: *His friends pulled him from the freezing water.* 朋友们将他从冰冷的水里拉出来。 | **freezing cold** *The river is freezing cold this time of year.* 每年的这个时候，河水冰冷。

cool /kul; ku:l/ [adj] pleasantly cold but not very cold 凉快的: *Ruth put her cool hand on my burning forehead.* 露丝把凉凉的手放到我滚烫的额头上。 | *I slid into bed between cool white sheets.* 我上床钻进了凉凉的白色被单里。

7 food/drink 食物/饮料

- ▶ cold
- ▶ cold
- ▶ cool
- ▶ chilled
- ▶ ice-cold
- ▶ frozen

cold /kold; kəʊld/ [adj] 冷的: *I want something cold like an ice cream bar.* 我想吃冰淇淋之类的冷东西。| *Most white wine tastes best when served very cold.* 大多数白葡萄酒冷饮味道最佳。

cold /kold; kəʊld/ [adj] cooked food that is **cold** is cooked but no longer hot〔食物〕冷的: *They provided a selection of cold meats.* 他们出售各种冷冻肉食。| *You can serve the quiche hot or cold.* 蛋奶火腿馅饼冷、热食用均可。| **get cold/go cold** *Come eat your dinner before it gets cold.* 趁热把晚饭吃了吧。| **stone cold** (=completely cold) 完全冷了 *By the time I got off the phone, my coffee was stone cold.* 挂断电话时，我的咖啡已经冰凉了。

cool /kul; ku:l/ [adj] pleasantly cold to eat or drink but not very cold 凉的〔并适宜吃喝的〕: *Can I interest you in a nice, cool drink?* 我给你介绍一种可口的冷饮，你感兴趣吗？| *Summer is the time for cool, refreshing fruit salads.* 夏天是吃凉凉的新鲜水果沙拉的时节。

chilled /tʃɪld; tʃɪld/ [adj] food and drinks that are **chilled** have been made very cold, especially by putting them on ice 冰冻的; 〔尤指〕冰镇的: *a bottle of chilled champagne* 一瓶冰镇香槟酒

ice-cold /ˌaɪs ˈkold; ˌaɪs ˈkəʊld◂/ [adj] **ice-cold** drinks have been made extremely cold so that they are pleasant to drink, especially when you are very hot〔饮料〕冰冻的，冰冷的: *The kids were rewarded with ice-cold lemonade.* 孩子们得到冰冻的柠檬水作为奖励。| *I could do with an ice-cold beer.* 我想喝一瓶冰冻啤酒。

frozen /ˈfroʊzn; ˈfrəʊzən/ [adj] **frozen** food is stored at a very low temperature so that it freezes and can be kept for a long time 冷冻的，冷藏的: *frozen vegetables* 冷冻蔬菜 | *All I had in the freezer was a couple of frozen pizzas.* 我的冰柜里只有几块冷冻比萨饼。

8 to make food and drink cold 使食物和饮料变冷

► cool ► freeze
► chill ► refrigerate

cool /kul; ku:l/ [v T] to make food cold when it has been hot or warm 使〔食物〕变凉，使冷却: *Blow on the soup first to cool it.* 先把汤吹凉。| *Cool the jam by stirring it before putting it into jars.* 装罐之前，搅动果酱使它冷却。

chill /tʃɪl; tʃɪl/ [v T] to make food or drink very cold, without freezing it 使〔食物或饮料〕变冷: *Chill the salad for an hour or two before serving.* 沙拉端上来以前，先把它放在冰箱里冷藏一两个小时。| *Put some ice in the sink, and we'll chill the drinks in there.* 水槽里放些冰，我们要在里面冰饮料。

freeze /friz; fri:z/ [v T] to make something extremely cold so that it freezes, in order to preserve it for a long time 冷冻: *You can make a big batch and freeze some of it for later.* 你可以做许多，将其中一些冷冻起来以后用。| *Don't freeze the rolls for longer than three weeks.* 面包卷冷冻不能超过三周。

refrigerate /rɪˈfrɪdʒəˌret; rɪˈfrɪdʒəreɪt/ [v T] to put food or drink in a refrigerator in order to keep it cold and fresh〔置于冰箱中〕冷藏: *Cover the bowl and refrigerate the dough overnight.* 盖好碗，将面团冷藏一晚上。| *Poultry, fish, and seafood should be kept refrigerated.* 家禽、鱼和海鲜应冷藏保存。

9 to get cold or colder 冷却或变得更冷

► get cold/colder ► cool down
► turn cold/colder ► cool
► drop/fall

get cold/colder /gɛt ˈkold, ˈkoldə; get ˈkəʊld, ˈkəʊldə/ [v phrase] 变冷: *It's getting colder – I guess winter's on its way.* 天气越来越冷 —— 我猜想冬天的脚步近了。| *Hey, John, your soup's getting cold.* 嗨，约翰，你的汤凉了。

turn cold/colder /ˌtɜrn ˈkold, ˈkoldə; ˌtɜ:n ˈkəʊld, ˈkəʊldə/ [v phrase] if the weather or the wind **turns cold** or **colder**, it becomes much colder, usually suddenly〔天气或风〕突然转冷: *I need to finish fixing the roof before the weather turns cold.* 天气转冷之前，我得把屋顶修好。| *The wind had turned cold and Billy took off his coat and gave it to the girl.* 风变冷了，比利脱下自己的外套给那女孩穿。

drop/fall /drɑp, fɔl; drɒp, fɔ:l/ [v I] if the temperature **drops** or **falls** it becomes colder, often much colder in a short period of time 气温下降[骤降]: *Fortunately the temperature never dropped low enough to freeze the pipes.* 还好，气温还没有下降到能使水管结冰的程度。| **drop 10/20/30 etc degrees** *The temperature dropped 10 degrees during the night.* 气温在夜间下降了10度。

cool down /ˌkul ˈdaʊn; ˌku:l ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if something **cools down**, it becomes colder after being hot 变凉，冷却下来: *It's been hot all summer, but it's finally starting to cool down a little.* 整个夏天一直很热，但是天气终于凉一点了。| *If the engine overheats, switch it off and do not start it again until it has cooled down.* 如果引擎过热，关掉它，等它冷却后再重新发动。

cool /kul; ku:l/ [v I] if hot food or some other hot substance **cools**, it becomes colder〔热的食物或其他东西〕变凉，冷却: *She took the cake out of the oven and left it on the kitchen table to cool.* 她把蛋糕从烤箱里拿出来，放在厨房的桌子上冷却。| *Most liquids contract steadily as they cool.* 大多数液体冷却时，体积会逐渐缩小。

collect

to get and keep objects because you think they are attractive or interesting 收集物件，因为认为它们漂亮或有意思

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **thing**

1 to collect things 收集物品

► collect

collect /kəˈlɛkt; kəˈlekt/ [v T] 收集: *Arlene collects teddy bears.* 阿琳收集玩具熊。| *Nigel's hobby is collecting rare books.* 奈杰尔爱好收集珍本图书。| *Anyone who collects jazz records should buy this book. It's full of information on old recordings.* 任何收藏爵士乐唱片的人都应该买这本书 —— 书中有很多介绍旧唱片的资料。

2 someone who collects things 收集物品的人

► collector

collector /kəˈlɛktə; kəˈlektə/ [n C] **coin/stamp/antiques etc collector** 钱币/邮票/古董等收藏家: *He's been a coin collector for years.* 他收藏钱币有好些年了。| *The gallery was full of art collectors and dealers.* 画廊里全是艺术品收藏家和画商。| **+ of** *He's an*

avid collector of Beatles memorabilia. 他是披头士纪念品的热心收藏者。

3 things that have been collected 被收集的物品

► collection ► set

collection /kə'lɛkʃən; kə'lekʃən/ [n C] a group of things that someone has collected because they are attractive or interesting〔一批〕收藏品: **coin/stamp etc collection** *Have you seen Alvin's stamp collection?* 你见过阿尔文的邮票藏品吗？| **+ of** *On the shelf was his mother's collection of crystal vases.* 架子上摆着她母亲收藏的水晶花瓶。| *The museum has one of the world's finest collections of Impressionist paintings.* 该博物馆的印象派藏画是世界上顶级的。

set /sɛt; set/ [n C] a complete collection of one type of object〔同类事物的〕一套，一组: *The head teacher was presented with a set of the Encyclopaedia Britannica, worth more than £1,600.* 校长获赠一套价值超过 1,600 英镑的《不列颠百科全书》。| **complete set** *For sale – 'The Guitarist' magazine – complete set, 1984-1992.* 出售 —《吉他手》杂志 — 1984 年至 1992 年全套。| **+ of** *a set of commemorative gold coins* 一套纪念金币

colour

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **paint**

1 a colour 颜色，色彩

► colour ► vivid
► shade ► hue
► tint ► colouring

colour British【英】**/color** American【美】/'kʌlə-; 'kʌlə/ [n C/U] 颜色: *What's your favourite colour?* 你最喜欢什么颜色？| *I like nice bright colours like yellow and pink.* 我喜欢黄、粉红等好看鲜艳的颜色。| *What colour is his hair?* 他的头发是什么颜色？| *Look carefully at the rear door. It's not quite the same colour as the rest of the car.* 仔细看一下后车门，它与车子其他地方的颜色不太一样。| *The chameleon is able to change colour to protect itself.* 变色龙能够变换肤色保护自己。

shade /ʃed; ʃeɪd/ [n C] a particular type of one colour, which is darker or lighter than other types of the same colour 色调: *When buying make-up, choose the right shade to match your skin.* 购买化妆品时，要选择适合自己皮肤的色调。| **shade of blue/green etc** *Valerie's eyes are a beautiful shade of blue.* 瓦莱丽的双眼是好看的蓝色。| *In the fall, the woods are full of countless shades of brown, yellow and orange.* 秋天，树林里到处是深浅不一的褐色、黄色和橙色，多得无穷无尽。

tint /tɪnt/ [n C] a small amount of a particular colour in something that is mostly another colour〔某物的主色外的〕淡淡的色泽: *The sun shining on her head gave her hair an attractive red tint.* 太阳照在她头上，使她的头发呈现出一种迷人的红色。| *The glass had a bluish tint to it, like ice.* 那块玻璃带点儿蓝色，像冰一样。| *It was October, and the leaves had begun to take on their warm autumn tints.* 10月了，叶子开始呈现秋季的暖色调。

vivid /'vɪvɪd; 'vɪvɨd/ [adj] a **vivid** colour is very bright and noticeable, especially in a way that is attractive 鲜艳的: *a vivid blue sky* 碧蓝的天空 | *a cloud of vivid yellow butterflies* 一大群鲜黄色的蝴蝶

hue /hju; hjuː/ [n C] a colour or a shade of a colour 颜色，色彩；色调，色度: *The Prince wore majestic robes of a rich purple hue.* 王子穿着色彩浓重的华贵紫袍。

colouring British【英】**/coloring** American【美】/'kʌlərɪŋ; 'kʌlərɪŋ/ [n U] the colour of a person's or animal's hair, skin, or eyes〔人的头发或动物毛、皮肤或眼睛的〕颜色: *This lipstick is perfect for your coloring.* 这支口红很配你的肤色。| *People with very light colouring need to protect themselves from the sun as they burn easily.* 肤色很浅的人容易被太阳灼伤，所以要保护自己免受太阳直射。| *Many poisonous animals have distinctive coloring that is easily recognized.* 许多有毒的动物颜色独特，易于识别。

2 to be a particular colour 是某种颜色

► be ► tinted
► coloured

be /bɪ; bi *strong* 强读 bi; biː/ [v] 是: **be red/green etc** *The Japanese flag is white with a red circle in the middle.* 日本的国旗为白底红日图案。| *Frogs are green, toads are brown. That's how you tell the difference.* 青蛙是绿色的，蟾蜍是棕色的。你可以借此来区分。| *'What colour is your car?' 'It's black.'* "你的车子是什么颜色的？""黑色。"

coloured British【英】**/colored** American【美】/'kʌlə-d; 'kʌləd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] having one or more colours and not black or white 彩色的: *The front door was painted blue and had a coloured glass panel in it.* 前门被漆成蓝色，上面镶着一块彩色玻璃。| *You can make Christmas decorations from almost anything – beads, colored ribbons, sea shells – anything.* 你几乎可以用任何东西来做圣诞装饰品 — 珠子、彩带、海贝壳 — 什么都行。| **brightly coloured** *The cages were full of brightly-coloured tropical birds.* 那些笼子里有很多颜色鲜艳的热带鸟。

tinted /'tɪntɪd; 'tɪntɨd/ [adj] glass that is **tinted** has a slight colour, so that people cannot see through it, so that light does not shine too brightly through it〔玻璃〕着色的: *The limousine had tinted windows, so we couldn't see who was inside.* 那辆豪华大轿车装有浅色玻璃，因此我们无法看见谁在里面。| **blue-tinted/green-tinted etc** *She wore a pair of pink-tinted glasses.* 她戴着一副粉红色的眼镜。

3 brightly coloured 色彩鲜艳的

► bright ► gaudy
► colourful ► garish
► brilliant ► vibrant
► multicoloured ► lurid

bright /braɪt; braɪt/ [adj] a **bright** colour is strong and very easy to notice 鲜艳的: *The artist clearly loved bright colours.* 那位画家显然喜欢鲜艳的颜色。| *If you are cycling at night, always wear something bright.* 晚间骑车务必穿颜色鲜艳的衣服。| **bright blue/red/yellow etc** *The front door was painted bright red.* 前门漆成了鲜红色。| *a bright yellow van* 一辆鲜黄色的小货车 —**brightly** [adv] *a brightly painted boat* 一条色彩鲜艳的小船 | *brightly coloured balloons* 色彩鲜艳的气球

colourful British【英】**/colorful** American【美】/ˈkʌlə-fəl; ˈkʌləfəl/ [adj] having a lot of different colours, especially bright colours 多彩的; 颜色鲜艳的: *The garden was full of colourful and fascinating flowers.* 花园里盛开着许多色彩鲜艳的美丽花朵。 | *That's a really colourful tie you're wearing.* 你戴的那条领带真是色彩鲜艳。 | *Stunning tropical fish swim in and out of the colorful rock formations.* 漂亮的热带鱼在色彩绚丽的岩石中间游进游出。

brilliant /ˈbrɪljənt; ˈbrɪljənt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **brilliant white/blue/green etc** so bright that it almost hurts your eyes to look at it 明亮的白色/蓝色/绿色等: *a brilliant blue sky* 碧蓝的天空 | *The room was painted a brilliant white.* 房间被粉刷成了刺眼的白色。

multicoloured British【英】**/multicolored** American【美】/ˈmʌltɪˌkʌlə-d; ˈmʌltiˌkʌlərd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] having several different colours, especially bright colours 多色的, 彩色的, 鲜艳的: *A giant multicoloured flag waved in the midday sun.* 在中午的阳光下, 一面巨大的彩旗迎风招展。 | *A group of women sat around talking, their multicoloured dresses radiant.* 一群女士坐着聊天, 她们穿的衣服色彩缤纷, 令人眼花缭乱。

gaudy /ˈgɔdɪ; ˈgɔːdi/ [adj] something that is **gaudy** has too many different colours or is too brightly coloured, with the result that it looks cheap and in bad taste 华丽而俗气的, 俗艳的: *I didn't like the decorations – they looked rather gaudy.* 我不喜欢那种装饰 —— 看上去相当俗艳。 | *She smelled of cheap perfume and wore gaudy clothing and fake costume jewellery.* 她身上有廉价香水的味道, 穿着俗艳的衣服, 戴着仿真首饰。

garish /ˈgɛrɪʃ; ˈgeərɪʃ/ [adj] too brightly coloured in a way that is unpleasant to look at 色彩过于鲜艳的, 花哨的: *Her hair had been dyed a garish shade of red.* 她的头发染成了一种过于鲜艳的红色。 | *The streets are lined with garish neon signs.* 街道两旁全是炫目的霓虹标志。 | *The traditional designs have been replaced by much more garish colours.* 传统的图案已经被花哨的颜色所替代。

vibrant /ˈvaɪbrənt; ˈvaɪbrənt/ [adj] **vibrant** colours are very bright and strong – used when you like these colours very much〔颜色〕鲜明的, 明亮的〔用于喜欢这些颜色时〕: *the vibrant reds and oranges of the leaves in autumn* 秋季树叶明亮的红色和橘色 | *The streets of the capital are vibrant with color.* 首都的街道色彩鲜明。

lurid /ˈlʊrɪd; ˈlʊərɪd/ [adj] **lurid** colours are too bright and look very unattractive – used when you dislike these colours〔颜色〕俗艳的〔用于不喜欢这些颜色时〕: *The carpets were a lurid shade of green.* 地毯是俗艳的绿色。

4 light colours 浅的颜色

► light ► pastel
► pale ► faded
► fair

light /laɪt; laɪt/ [adj] **light** colours are closer to white than to black 浅的; 淡的: *They both have brown hair, but Tina's is slightly lighter.* 他们俩都是棕色头发, 但是蒂娜发色稍淡些。 | **light blue/green/orange etc** *This is a nice jacket and we also do it in a light green.* 这是件漂亮的夹克。 这种式样的我们还有淡绿色的。

pale /pel; peɪl/ [adj] very light in colour 非常浅的, 淡的: *There were dark rings under her eyes and her skin was paler than usual.* 她有黑眼袋, 肤色比平时苍白。 | **pale pink/green/blue etc** *Her dress is pale pink, with a small flowery pattern.* 她的裙子是淡粉红色的, 有小花卉图案。 | *The old man's pale blue eyes moved from the dartboard to the bar and then back again.* 那老人浅蓝色的眼睛在圆靶和吧台之间来回扫视着。

fair /fɛr; feə/ [adj] use this about the colour of people's hair and skin〔皮肤〕白皙的; 〔头发〕金色的: *Someone with fair skin like you should probably use a stronger sunscreen.* 皮肤像你那样白的人应该用更强效的防晒霜。 | **fair-haired/fair-skinned** *The Indians were at first frightened of the fair-skinned Europeans.* 起初, 印第安人对白皮肤的欧洲人感到害怕。

pastel /pæs`tɛl; ˈpæstl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **pastel** colours, especially pink, yellow, green or blue, are soft and light and not at all bright 淡的, 色彩柔和的〔尤指粉红色、淡黄色、淡绿色或淡蓝色〕: *Before the baby was born Jenny bought some pretty, pastel baby clothes.* 孩子出生以前, 珍妮买了一些色彩柔和的漂亮婴儿服。 | *Mrs Singh preferred saris in pastel colours, such as salmon pink.* 辛格太太偏爱淡色的莎丽, 比如浅橙色。 —**pastels** [n plural] pastel colours 柔和的色彩: *White, cream, and pastels suit me better than dark colours.* 白色、米色等柔和的色彩比深色更适合我。

faded /ˈfedɪd; ˈfeɪdɪd/ [adj] if something is **faded**, it is a lighter colour than it was originally because of being affected by the sun, washing, or age 褪了色的; 变暗淡的: *The woman wore a faded blue dress and old brown sandals.* 那女人穿着一件褪了色的蓝裙子和一双棕色的旧凉鞋。 | *Joe dropped a faded newspaper picture on Woodward's desk.* 乔把一张褪了色的报纸图片扔在伍德沃德的桌子上。

5 dark colours 深的颜色

► dark ► rich
► deep

dark /dɑrk; dɑːk/ [adj] **dark** colours are closer to black than to white 深色的: *She has beautiful dark brown eyes.* 她长着漂亮的深褐色眼睛。 | *If you're going to have such dark walls I really think you should have a pale carpet.* 如果你想把墙壁刷成这样的深色, 我真的认为你的地毯应该铺浅色的。 | *'What do you think of this blouse?' 'It's a bit dark – navy doesn't really suit you.'* "你觉得这件衬衫怎么样?" "颜色稍深了一点儿 —— 藏青色并不太适合你。"

deep /dip; diːp/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **deep** colours are strong, dark, and attractive 浓色的, 深色的: *I'm looking for a deeper shade of purple to paint the bedroom.* 我在找一种更深的紫色来粉刷卧室。 | **deep blue/red/purple etc** *She looked into his eyes. They were deep blue.* 她凝视着他的双眼, 那是一双深蓝色的眼睛。 | *In the lounge hung long curtains of luxurious deep red velvet.* 休息室里挂着豪华的深红色丝绒长窗帘。

rich /rɪtʃ; rɪtʃ/ [adj] dark and giving a pleasant feeling of comfort and warmth 色彩富丽的, 浓的: *I admired the warm, rich colors of her Persian rugs.* 我喜欢她的波斯小地毯那种富丽的暖色。 | *The horse had a rich chestnut coat.* 那匹马长着深栗色的皮毛。

6 having no colour 无色的

► colourless

colourless British【英】**/colorless** American【美】/ˈkʌlələs; ˈkʌlələs/ [adj] 无色的: *Carbon monoxide is a colourless, odourless gas.* 一氧化碳是一种无色无味的气体。 | *He stared out the window at the colorless sky.* 他凝视着窗外苍白的天空。

7 photograph/film/television 照片/影片/电视

► colour ► monochrome
► black and white

colour British【英】**/color** American【美】/ˈkʌlə; ˈkʌlə/ [adj] showing pictures in all colours, not just in black, white, and grey 彩色的: *You need a colour television to fully appreciate nature programmes.* 你需要一台彩色电视来尽情观赏描述大自然的节目。 | *Does your new computer have a colour monitor?* 你的新电脑配有彩色显示器吗？ | *The outstanding feature of this book is its 45 full-page color photographs.* 这本书的出众之处在于其45页全页彩照。 | **in colour** (=showing all the colours) 彩色的 *All the pictures are in color.* 所有图片都是彩色的。

black and white /ˌblæk ən ˈhwaɪt; ˌblæk ən ˈwaɪt◂/ [adj phrase usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **black and white television/photograph/film etc** one that has a black, white, and grey picture, not colours such as blue, red and yellow 黑白电视机/照片/电影等: *Black and white TV sets are now very cheap to buy.* 现在购买黑白电视机非常便宜。 | *I love the old black-and-white movies.* 我喜欢古老的黑白影片。 | *an exhibition of black and white photos* 黑白照片展览 | **in black and white** (=showing only black, white, and grey) 黑白的 *'Is the film 'Casablanca' in colour?' 'No, it's in black and white.'* "《卡萨布兰卡》这部影片是彩色的吗？" "不，是黑白片。"

monochrome /ˈmɑnəˌkrom; ˈmɒnəkrəʊm/ [adj] **monochrome** pictures have no colour, and use only black, white, and shades of grey 单色的，黑白的: *There were some beautiful monochrome pictures of Yosemite.* 有一些约塞米蒂国家公园的黑白照片，很漂亮。 | **in monochrome** *McCullin still prefers to shoot in monochrome.* 麦库林还是喜欢拍黑白照片。

8 to change the colour of something 改变某物的颜色

► colour ► bleach
► dye

colour British【英】**/color** American【美】/ˈkʌlə; ˈkʌlə/ [v T] to put **colour** into something 给…着色[染色]: *Last time I tried to colour my hair it turned red!* 上次我想染头发，结果弄成红色的了！ | *Marigold petals were once used for colouring butter and cheese.* 万寿菊的花瓣曾被用来给黄油和乳酪染色。 | **colour/color sth in** (=colour inside the lines of a picture) 给画着色 *Josie sat at the table coloring in her picture while her father made the dinner.* 乔茜坐在桌子旁给画涂色，她爸爸则做晚饭。

dye /daɪ; daɪ/ [v T] to change the colour of material or hair by using a special coloured liquid 给〔物料或头发〕染色，染: *I'm bored with this skirt. I'm going to dye it.* 我穷腻了这条裙子。 我想给它染色。 | *Wool and silk are the materials that are easiest to dye.* 羊毛与丝绸是最易染色的料子。 | **dye sth blue/yellow/red etc** *She's dyed her hair red – it looks so unnatural.* 她把头发染成了红色 —— 看上去很不自然。 — **dyed** [adj] *The boy wore a headdress of dyed ostrich feathers.* 这个男孩戴着一顶由染过色的鸵鸟毛做成的头饰。

bleach /bliʧ; bliːʧ/ [v T] to use chemicals to make the colour of material or hair lighter〔用化学品〕使〔颜色〕变淡，把…漂白: *To play the part, Kensit had to bleach her hair and gain 20 pounds.* 为了扮演那个角色，肯西特必须使头发颜色变淡并增重20磅。 | *I'm going to bleach these curtains and see if I can get the stains out.* 我想把窗帘漂白一下，看看是否能除掉污渍。 —**bleached** [adj] *The beach was full of bleached blondes.* 海滩上全是头发染成金色的女人。

9 to lose colour 褪色

► fade ► run
► lose its colour

fade /fed; feɪd/ [v I] if a colour or coloured material **fades**, its colour becomes paler, for example because it has been in sunlight for a long time 褪色: *Over the years the green paint had faded.* 经年累月，绿色的油漆已褪色了。 | *Your natural hair colour begins to fade as you grow older, and eventually you go grey.* 头发原来的颜色会随着年龄的增长而变淡，最终成了灰白色。 —**faded** [adj] *The curtains that were at one time bright and cheerful were now faded and torn.* 一度鲜艳夺目的窗帘现已破旧褪色了。

lose its colour British【英】**/lose its color** American【美】/ˌluz ɪts ˈkʌlə; ˌluːz ɪts ˈkʌlə/ [v phrase] if a material or object **loses its colour**, the colour comes out of it, especially because of the effects of washing or sunlight〔尤因洗涤或阳光照射而〕褪色，掉颜色: *Will this shirt lose its colour if you wash it?* 这件衬衫洗涤后会掉颜色吗？ | *Red onions lose their color when cooked.* 烹调的时候红洋葱会褪色。

run /rʌn; rʌn/ [v I] if the colours **run** on a piece of clothing when you wash it, some of the colour goes from one part of it and onto another part of it because the water is too hot〔衣服洗涤时因水太烫而〕渗色: *It is usually advisable to wash new clothes separately as they tend to run.* 新衣服容易渗色，一般建议单独洗涤。

come from

to have something or somewhere as a starting point or place 以某事物或某地为起点

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **start, beginning, cause, country, class (4)**

1 to come from a particular country, town etc 来自某个国家、某个城镇等

► come from/be from ► be of Scottish/Russian etc ancestry
► be a native of
► be American/French/Japanese etc by birth

come from/be from /ˈkʌm frʌm, bi ˈfrʌm; ˈkʌm frɒm, biː ˈfrɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时 /v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if you **come from** or **are from** a particular place, that is where you were born or where you lived for a long time 从…来，来自: *She comes from Japan.* 她来自日本。 | *Where are you from?* 你是哪里人？ | *My wife's parents and my parents come from the same town.* 我岳父母和父母

都来自同一个城市。

be a native of /bi ə ˈnetɪv ɑv; bi: ə ˈneɪtɪv ɒv/ [v phrase] **be a native of Tokyo/London/Wales etc** to have been born in and to have spent the early part of your life in that place – used especially when you are writing about someone's life 是出生于东京/伦敦/威尔士等的人〔尤用于写某人的生平〕: *Hughes, who is a native of Belfast, often uses the city as a setting for his novels.* 休斯是贝尔法斯特人，他经常以这座城市做他小说的背景。 | *DeParle is a native of Rockwood, Tennessee.* 德帕尔是田纳西州罗克伍德人。

be American/French/Japanese etc by birth /bi əˌmerɪkən baɪ ˈbɜːθ; ˈbiː əˌmerɨkən baɪ ˈbɜːθ/ [v phrase] to have been born in a particular country or to be a citizen of that country because your parents come from there, especially when you now live somewhere else 在美国/法国/日本等出生; 是美国人/法国人/日本人等〔因父母是该国人，尤用于现在住在别处的人〕: *She's lived in Australia for a long time, but she's Welsh by birth.* 她在澳大利亚住了很长时间，但她在威尔士出生。 | *They're Russian by birth but they've lived in America for so long that they feel little attachment to their homeland.* 他们是俄罗斯人，但已经在美国住了很长时间，对故乡的感情很淡了。

be of Scottish/Russian etc ancestry /bi əv ˌskɑtɪʃ ˈænsɛstrɪ; biː əv ˌskɒtɪʃ ˈænsestrɪ/ [v phrase] if you **are of Scottish/Russian etc ancestry**, relatives of yours that are now dead came from that country a long time ago 有苏格兰/俄罗斯等血统: *There are roughly 40 million Americans of Irish ancestry.* 大约有4,000万美国人有爱尔兰血统。 | *Her fine features suggested she was of Arabic or Indian ancestry.* 从她标致的五官看来，她可能有阿拉伯或印度血统。

2 the place you come from 出生的地方

▶ home town ▶ place of birth
▶ birthplace ▶ home

home town /ˌhom ˈtaʊn; ˌhəʊm ˈtaʊn/ [n C] the town where you live now, where you were born, or where you spent most of your early life 故乡，家乡: *I haven't been back to my home town since my mother died.* 自从母亲去世后，我再也没有回过家乡。 | *She hated her home town so much she would never admit where she was from.* 她很不喜欢自己的故乡，从不会承认她是那里人。

birthplace /ˈbɜːθpleɪs; ˈbɜːθpleɪs/ [n C] the place where someone, especially someone famous, was born〔尤指名人的〕出生地: *We visited the birthplace of Lenin in Ulyanovsk.* 我们参观了列宁的出生地乌里扬诺夫斯克。 | *Muslims are expected to make at least one pilgrimage to Mecca, Muhammad's birthplace.* 穆斯林应该去穆罕默德的出生地麦加朝圣至少一次。

place of birth /ˌples əv ˈbɜːθ; ˌpleɪs əv ˈbɜːθ/ [n phrase] the place where you were born – used especially in official documents 出生地〔尤用于官方文件〕: *Forms usually ask you your name, address, nationality and place of birth.* 填写表格时通常要填上你的姓名、地址、国籍和出生地。 | *She hoped that one day she would return to her place of birth.* 她希望有一天能回到自己的出生地。

home /hom; həʊm/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the place where you usually live or the place that you come from, especially when that is the place where you feel you belong and where you would most like to live〔尤指某个人心里的〕家乡: *It took us about ten years to think of Atlanta as home.* 我们用了大约十年时间才把亚特兰大看作是自己的家乡。 | *Her home, she said, was in Southern China, but she hadn't been there since she was a child.* 她说她的家乡在中国南部，但她只是小时候在那儿生活过。

3 to come from a particular family or social group 出身于某家庭或社会阶层

▶ come from/be from ▶ origins
▶ be descended from ▶ roots
▶ background

come from/be from /ˈkʌm frʌm, bi ˈfrʌm; ˈkʌm frɒm, biː ˈfrɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时/v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 来自，出身于: *Most of the people here come from very poor families.* 这儿的大多数人出身于非常贫困的家庭。 | *She comes from a family of seven kids.* 她来自一个有七个孩子的家庭。 | *He's from a very upper class background.* 他的出身非常高贵。

be descended from /bi dɪˈsɛndɪd frʌm; biː dɪˈsendɨd frɒm/ [v phrase] if you **are descended from** someone, especially someone famous or a group of people who lived a long time ago, you are related to them 是…的后裔〔尤指有声名显赫的祖先〕: *She always claimed her family was descended from the ancient Kings of Egypt.* 她一直声称她们家族是古埃及王室的后裔。 | *The Japanese are thought to be descended from tribes from the north of China.* 人们认为日本人是中国北方部落的后裔。

background /ˈbækgraʊnd; ˈbækgraʊnd/ [n C] the particular type of family or social group that you come from（出身）背景: *How quickly kids learn to read will often depend on both their ability and their backgrounds.* 小孩学会阅读的速度有多快常常取决于他们的能力及家庭背景。 | *Sylvie had always expected that she would marry someone of a similar background to herself.* 西尔维一直期望自己能嫁给一个门当户对的人。 | **working class/Jewish etc background** *Gary always tried to hide his working class background.* 加里一直试图隐瞒自己工人阶级的出身背景。

origins /ˈɔrədʒɪnz; ˈɒrɨdʒɨnz/ [n plural] the social position that you were born into and in which you spent the early part of your life, for example who your parents were or whether they were rich or poor 出身: *Miller questioned her closely, about her present job, her family and her origins.* 米勒详细地询问了她现在的职业、家庭状况和出身背景。 | **humble origins** (=a poor social position that someone comes from) 卑微的出身 *Politicians love to talk about their humble origins because they think it will make them popular with voters.* 政治家总爱提及他们的卑微出身，因为他们认为这样可以让他们受选民欢迎。

roots /ruts; ruːts/ [n plural] your connection with a place or group in society because you were born there, or your family used to live there 根〔指与出生地或家乡的联系〕: *Rizzo was a man who never forgot his roots.* 里佐是个永远没忘自己根的人。 | *Beth went to Israel in search of her roots.* 贝丝去以色列寻根。

4 to be grown or made in a particular place 在某个地方生长或制造

▶ come from/be from ▶ be made in

come from/be from /ˈkʌm frʌm, bi ˈfrʌm; ˈkʌm frɒm, biː ˈfrɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时/v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 来自，出自: *Try*

this bread – it comes from the bakery on Central Avenue. 尝尝这种面包 —— 它是中央大街那家面包房做的。| *U.S. officials say some 60 percent of the heroin on the streets comes from Myanmar.* 美国官员称，街头售卖的海洛因约 60% 来自缅甸。| *All the medical equipment here is from France.* 这里所有的医疗器械都是法国生产的。

be made in /bi ˈmed ɪn; biː ˈmeɪd ɪn/ [v phrase] to have been made in a particular country 由〔某个国家〕制造: *These shoes were made in Italy.* 这双鞋子是意大利生产的。| *About 57 percent of the cars and trucks sold in Colombia are made in Colombia.* 在哥伦比亚销售的汽车和卡车中，大约 57% 是在哥伦比亚生产的。| *The label on the bottle said the wine was made in Germany.* 瓶子标签上写着该酒产自德国。

5 when a sound, smell etc comes from somewhere 声音、气味等来自某处

▶ come from ▶ source
▶ emanate from

come from /ˈkʌm frəm; ˈkʌm frɒm/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] 来自，出自: *The wind was coming from the west.* 风从西方吹来。| *Coming from outside in the street was the sound of children playing.* 外面街道上传来孩子们玩耍的声音。| *There was an awful smell coming from under the sink.* 洗涤槽下面发出一股恶臭。

emanate from /ˈemə˛net frəm; ˈemənet frɒm/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] formal to come from somewhere【正式】来自…: *Smoke emanated from the kitchen window.* 烟从厨房的窗口飘出来。| *The President argued that accusations emanating from Congress were not accurate.* 总统辩称国会的指责不确切。| *Just as the audience grew quiet, the unmistakable ring of a cellular phone emanated from the last row of the theater.* 观众刚静下来，明显的手机铃声便从剧院最后一排响起。

source /sɔrs; sɔːs/ [n C] the place that a sound, a smell, smoke, gas etc comes from 源头，来源: *In the case of an electric shock, turn the power off at its source.* 如发生触电，要切断电源。| **an unknown source** *The sound came from an unknown source, far away in the distance.* 这声音从远处某个地方传来。| **+ of** *The tank's losing water, but we can't find the source of the leak.* 水箱在漏水，但是我们找不出是哪里漏。

6 to have developed from something 从某事物中发展起来

▶ come from ▶ derive from/be derived from
▶ be based on ▶ be founded on
▶ originate ▶ grow out of
▶ go back to ▶ develop from/evolve from
▶ have its origins in
▶ have its roots in

come from /ˈkʌm frəm; ˈkʌm frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] use this to say that something that exists now developed from something else that existed before 来自…: *My idea for the film came from an article I read about West Virginia coal miners.* 对于这部影片，我的灵感来自读过的一篇描写西弗吉尼亚煤矿工人的文章。| *The name 'terrier' comes from the Latin word 'terra' meaning the earth.* terrier 一词来自拉丁语 terra，意为地球。

be based on /bi ˈbest ɑn; biː ˈbeɪst ɒn/ [v phrase] if a film, story, idea, plan etc **is based on** something else, that is where its basic ideas or facts come from 以…为基础: *The film is based on a popular Bengali novel.* 这部影片根据一本孟加拉畅销小说改编而成。| *Overtime pay will be based on the number of hours you work each week.* 加班工资根据每周工作小时数而定。| *Your test questions will be based on the work you have done in the past year.* 测验题目将以你们在过去一年中做的作业为基础。

originate /əˈrɪdʒə˛net; əˈrɪdʒɪneɪt/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] to have developed in a particular place or from a particular situation 发源; 来自; 产生: *How did the tradition of wearing costumes on Hallowe'en originate?* 万圣节化装的习俗是怎么来的？| **+ in** *Welfare is a program that originated in the 1930s to help widows.* 福利救济源自 20 世纪 30 年代帮助寡妇的一项计划。| *Buddhism originated in India and came to China in the first century A.D.* 佛教源于印度，公元1世纪传入中国。

go back to /go ˈbæk tu; gəʊ ˈbæk tuː/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] to have developed from something that happened or existed a long time ago 追溯到…: *Many phrases in the language go back to early religious writings.* 这种语言中的许多短语可追溯至早期的宗教文献。| *Our friendship goes back to our freshman year in college.* 我们的友谊要追溯到上大学一年级的时候。| *Jo just refuses to get into a car – it all goes back to when she had that accident.* 乔就是拒绝乘车 —— 她出了那场车祸后就一直这样。

have its origins in /hæv ɪts ˈɔrədʒɪnz ɪn; hæv ɪts ˈɒrɪdʒɪnz ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if something **has its origins in** something that existed a long time ago, that is where it comes from and is the reason for it being as it is 来源于…: *Modern medicine often has its origins in ancient ways of doing things.* 现代医学的许多做法都来源于古代。| *Vaudeville had its origins in French street culture.* 歌舞杂耍源自法国的街头文化。

have its roots in /hæv ɪts ˈruts ɪn; hæv ɪts ˈruːts ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if something such as a belief or attitude **has its roots in** conditions that existed earlier, it developed from them and is still influenced by them〔观念、态度等的〕根源是…，从…发展而来: *Many music historians believe that jazz has its roots in blues music.* 许多音乐史学家认为爵士乐从布鲁斯音乐发展而来。| *Economic policy in the US has its roots in the free market system.* 美国的经济政策是从自由市场体制发展而来的。

derive from/be derived from /dəˈraɪv frəm, bi dəˈraɪvd frəm; dɪˈraɪv frɒm, biː dɪˈraɪvd frɒm/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时/v phrase] to have developed from something else, especially by a long or complicated process 来源于〔尤指经过一个漫长或复杂的过程〕: *Much of the English language is derived from Latin and Greek.* 英语很大部分来源于拉丁语和希腊语。| *About a quarter of the drugs in prescription medicines today are derived from plants.* 现在的处方药中，有四分之一左右是从植物中提取的。

be founded on /bi ˈfaʊndɪd ɑn; biː ˈfaʊndɪd ɒn/ [v phrase] to have one main idea, belief etc that something else develops from 以…为基础，建立在…基础上: *The constitution in this country is not written. It's founded on tradition and precedent.* 这个国家的宪法不是成文的，而是以传统和判例为基础。| *White resistance to Civil Rights was founded on age-old fears of democracy.* 白人对公民权的抵制来源于他们多年来对民主的恐惧。

grow out of /ˌgro ˈaʊt ɑv; ˌgrəʊ ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] to develop from something small or simple by becoming bigger or more complicated 从…发展起来〔指变得更大或更复杂〕: *Socialist ideals grew out of an earlier idea that all men are created equal.* 社会主义理想是从一项早期主张，即人人生来平等发展起来的。| *The skill of writing grew out of a wish to put speech into a permanent form.* 书写技术来源于赋予语言以永久形式的愿望。

develop from/evolve from /dɪˈveləp frʌm, ɪˈvɑlv frʌm; dɪˈveləp frɒm, ɪˈvɒlv frɒm/ [v phrase] to come from an original idea or form and change into something bigger, more important, or more advanced 从…发展起来〔指变得更大、更重要或更先进〕: *The whole basis of her novel evolved from a chance meeting she had with an old friend.* 她小说的基础完全来源于她和一个旧友的偶遇。| *Within years, the site developed from an area of waste ground into a thriving farm.* 几年来，这里从一块荒地发展成了一个兴旺的农场。

7 the place, situation etc that something comes from 作为某事物的来源或发展起点的地方、情况等

▶ origin/origins ▶ birthplace
▶ source ▶ root
▶ cradle

origin/origins /ˈɔrədʒɪn(z); ˈɒrɪdʒɪn(z)/ [n C] the situation, ideas, events etc that something else developed from 起源，开端: *The rumour is now so widespread, it's difficult to be certain of its origin.* 谣言现在已传得人尽皆知，很难弄清楚是从哪里传出来的。| **+ of** *Astronomers hope new instruments will give them further clues to the origins of the universe.* 天文学家希望新的仪器会为他们提供更多有关宇宙起源的线索。| *a book that tries to explain the origin of words and phrases* 一本旨在解释词汇与短语起源的书

source /sɔrs; sɔːs/ [n C] the point or place where something comes from or where people get something from 起点，来源，出处: *They get their money from various sources.* 他们有多种收入来源。| **+ of** *Beans and lentils are a very good source of protein.* 豆子和扁豆是非常好的蛋白质来源。| *Most Americans rely on television as their chief source of information.* 大多数美国人以电视为主要的消息来源。

cradle /ˈkredl; ˈkreɪdl/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] **cradle of democracy/civilization/human society etc** the place or situation in which democracy etc first started 民主/文明/人类社会等的发源地[摇篮]: *Ancient Athens is generally thought of as the cradle of democracy.* 古代雅典通常被认为是民主的摇篮。| *Baghdad, the cradle of civilization* 巴格达，文明的摇篮

birthplace /ˈbɜrθples; ˈbɜːθpleɪs/ [n C] the place where something first started to exist 发源地，发祥地: **+ of** *New Orleans, the birthplace of jazz* 新奥尔良，爵士乐的发源地 | *Walden Pond has been called the birthplace of modern environmentalism.* 瓦尔登湖被称作现代环境保护主义的发源地。

root /rut; ruːt/ [n C] the most important reason for or cause of something else happening or existing, especially a problem or something bad 〔尤指一个问题或不好的事的〕根源，起源: **+ of** *Low taxation of the rich is the root of the economic problems in this country.* 富人低税收是该国经济问题的根源。| **the root of all evil** *The love of money is said to be the root of all evil.* 据说贪财是万恶之源。

comfortable/uncomfortable

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **comfortable** 舒服的 see 见 **1–4**
● **uncomfortable** 不舒服的 see 见 **5–8**

comfortable 舒服的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **relax/relaxed**

1 feeling comfortable 感觉舒适的

▶ comfortable ▶ in comfort
▶ snug ▶ comfort

comfortable /ˈkʌmfə-tə-bl; ˈkʌmftəbəl/ ALSO 又作 **comfy** /ˈkʌmfi; ˈkʌmfi/ **[adj] spoken informal** 【口，非正式】feeling physically relaxed, for example because you are sitting on a soft chair or lying on a soft bed 舒适的，惬意的，舒服的: *I was so warm and comfortable in bed that I didn't want to get up.* 我在床上暖洋洋的，感觉太舒服了，都不想起来了。| *You'll probably be more comfortable if you tilt the seat back.* 你把座位向后斜可能会觉得更舒服些。| *'Comfy?' 'Yes, thanks.'* "舒服吗？" "是的，谢谢。" | **make yourself comfortable** *Sit down and make yourselves comfortable while I get us some coffee.* 随便坐，我去准备些咖啡。 **—comfortably** [adv] *He was sitting comfortably in an armchair by the window.* 他惬意地坐在靠窗的扶手椅里。

snug /snʌg; snʌg/ [adj] feeling comfortable and happy when you are sitting down or in bed because you are in a warm place 温暖舒适的; 安适的: *She looks really snug under all those blankets.* 她盖着那些毯子，看上去非常舒服。 **—snugly** [adv] *It was freezing outside but we were soon sitting snugly by the fire.* 外面冷得要命，可是我们很快就舒服地坐在炉火旁取暖了。

in comfort /ɪn ˈkʌmfə-t; ɪn ˈkʌmfət/ [adv] if you do something in comfort, you are comfortable while you are doing it 舒适地: *Travelling first class allows you to enjoy your journey in comfort.* 坐头等舱旅行令你在旅途中感觉舒适。| *Now you can watch your favorite movies in the comfort of your own home.* 现在你能舒舒服服地在家中观看喜爱的影片了。

comfort /ˈkʌmfə-t; ˈkʌmfət/ [n U] 舒适: *The hotel staff made sure nothing disturbed our comfort or enjoyment.* 酒店工作人员确保我们舒适、开心，不受干扰。| *After he became rich, he lived a life of idleness and comfort.* 发财之后，他过着无所事事的舒适生活。

2 chairs/places/clothes 椅子/场所/衣服

▶ comfortable ▶ snug
▶ comfy ▶ luxurious
▶ cosy

comfortable /ˈkʌmfə-tə-bl; ˈkʌmftəbəl/ [adj] use this

about clothes, furniture, or rooms that make you feel **comfortable**〔衣服、家具、房间〕舒适的: *Thomas can sleep on the sofa, but I'm afraid it's not as comfortable as a bed.* 托马斯可以在沙发上睡觉，不过恐怕没有在床上舒服。| *She has a big comfortable apartment overlooking Central Park.* 她有一套宽敞舒适的公寓，可以俯瞰中央公园。| *Can you wait for a moment while I change into something more comfortable?* 我换件更舒服的衣服，你等一会儿好吗？—**comfortably** [adv] *Make sure you're comfortably dressed before you start the walk.* 去散步之前，一定要穿得舒服些。

comfy /'kʌmfɪ; 'kʌmfi/ [adj] informal a piece of furniture or clothing that is **comfy** is comfortable and makes you feel relaxed【非正式】〔家具或服装〕舒适的，令人放松的: *Grandpa likes to sit in the comfy chair beside the fire.* 爷爷喜欢靠着火炉，坐在舒适的椅子里。| *These old shoes are so comfy. I don't want to get rid of them.* 这双旧鞋穿着很舒服，我不想扔掉。

cosy British【英】**/cozy** American【美】/'kozɪ; 'kəʊzi/ [adj] a **cosy** room, chair, or situation is very pleasant and makes you feel warm, relaxed, and comfortable〔房间、椅子或环境〕温暖舒适的: *The fire had been lit and the room looked bright and cosy.* 火炉点燃了，房间看上去明亮又舒适。| *I wish I was at home in a nice cozy bed.* 我希望自己现在正在家里温暖舒服的床上。| *There was a cozy atmosphere in the bar.* 酒吧里有一种安逸的气氛。—**cosily/cozily** [adv] *The bedroom was cosily furnished in bright warm colours.* 卧室以明亮的暖色调布置，令人感觉安逸舒适。

snug /snʌg; snʌg/ [adj] a room or space that is **snug** is small, warm, and comfortable and makes you feel happy and protected from the cold outside〔房间或空间〕小而温暖舒适的，安适的: *a snug little cabin* 一间舒适的小木屋

luxurious /lʌg'ʒʊrɪəs; lʌg'zjʊəriəs/ [adj] a **luxurious** house, hotel, apartment etc makes you feel very comfortable because it has large rooms and expensive furniture, carpets etc〔房屋、酒店、公寓等〕豪华舒适的: *The hotel we stayed in was really luxurious.* 我们住的酒店非常舒适。| *a luxurious yacht* 一艘豪华游艇

3 journey/ride 旅途

▶ comfortable ▶ smooth

comfortable /'kʌmfə·təb|; 'kʌmftəbəl/ [adj] 舒适的: *'Did you have a good flight?' 'Yes, very comfortable, thank you.'* "飞行愉快吗？""是的，非常舒适，谢谢。"| *The truck gives you a surprisingly comfortable ride.* 坐那辆货车会极其舒适。—**comfortably** [adv] *I always go by boat – it's the only way to travel comfortably.* 我总是乘船去，这是舒舒服服地旅行的唯一方法。

smooth /smuð; smu:ð/ [adj] a **smooth** journey is comfortable because your car or plane does not shake, or the sea is not rough 平稳的: *It was one of the smoothest flights I've ever had.* 这是我经历过的最平稳的飞行之一。| *The car has excellent suspension and the journey was really smooth.* 车子的悬挂非常好，一路上开得很平稳。

4 things that make you feel comfortable 使人感觉舒适的东西

▶ comforts

comforts /'kʌmfə·ts; 'kʌmfəts/ [n plural] things that make your life more pleasant and comfortable, especially things that are not completely necessary but which you are used to having in your home 使生活更加舒适的东西〔尤指不十分必要但用惯了的东西〕: *She was starting to miss the familiar comforts of her home in Massachusetts.* 她开始怀念马萨诸塞州的家里那些用惯了的使生活轻松适意的东西。| **material comforts** (=comforts such as money and possessions) 物质享受 *We enjoyed the material comforts of the booming economy.* 我们喜欢经济繁荣时期的物质享受。

uncomfortable 不舒服的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **embarrassed/embarrassing**

5 not feeling comfortable 感到不舒适的

▶ uncomfortable ▶ discomfort

uncomfortable /ʌn'kʌmfə·təb|; ʌn'kʌmftəbəl/ [adj] not comfortable 不舒适的: *The heat was making us all uncomfortable.* 高温令我们大家都不舒服。| *They were forced to spend another uncomfortable night at the airport waiting for their plane.* 为了等飞机，他们只得又在机场挨过了难熬的一夜。

discomfort /dɪs'kʌmfə·t; dɪs'kʌmfət/ [n U] 不舒服，不舒适: *There's a limit to the amount of discomfort anyone can put up with.* 任何人对不适都有一个忍耐的限度。| **acute discomfort** (=great discomfort) 极度不舒服 *The disease causes acute physical discomfort.* 这种疾病会引起极度的肉体痛苦。

6 chairs/places/clothes 椅子/场所/衣服

▶ uncomfortable ▶ spartan
▶ cramped

uncomfortable /ʌn'kʌmfə·təb|; ʌn'kʌmftəbəl/ [adj] 不舒服的，不舒适的: *She was dressed in a very tight skirt and uncomfortable-looking shoes.* 她穿着一件很紧的裙子，脚上的鞋子看上去也很不舒服。| *These chairs may look good, but they're very uncomfortable to sit on.* 这些椅子看上去也许还可以，但坐在上面却很不舒服。

cramped /kræmpt; kræmpt/ [adj] a **cramped** room, apartment, car etc is uncomfortable because there is not enough space〔房间、公寓、汽车等〕狭小的，空间小的: *cramped living conditions* 拥挤的生活条件| *They worked from cramped offices near the main station.* 他们在汽车总站附近狭小的办公室里上班。

spartan /'spɑrtn; 'spɑ:tn/ [adj] a room, building, or conditions that are **spartan** are very simple and without comfortable furniture or unnecessary decorations〔房间、建筑物或条件〕简陋的; 简朴的: *The students' rooms are spartan but clean, with no carpets or central heating.* 学生房间没有地毯也没有中央供暖装置，虽然简陋但很干净。| *The hotel was like a different world compared to the spartan accommodation I'd had in the army.* 和我在军队的简陋宿舍比起来，这家旅馆宛如另一个世界。

7 journey/ride 旅途

▶ uncomfortable ▶ bumpy
▶ rough

uncomfortable /ʌnˈkʌmfətəb|; ʌnˈkʌmftəbəl/ [adj] 不舒服的，不舒适的: *I hate travelling by train – the carriages are always so dirty and uncomfortable.* 我讨厌乘火车旅行 —— 车厢里总是又脏又不舒服。 | *In those days visiting the island meant a long uncomfortable voyage across choppy seas.* 那时候，到那岛上去意味着要在波浪滔滔的海上颠簸很长时间。

rough /rʌf; rʌf/ [adj] a sea journey that is **rough** is uncomfortable because bad weather makes the boat go up and down a lot〔海上航行〕颠簸的: *It was a rough crossing and most of the passengers were seasick.* 摆渡时船颠簸得厉害，大多数乘客都晕船了。

bumpy /ˈbʌmpɪ; ˈbʌmpi/ [adj] a journey by car or plane that is **bumpy** is uncomfortable because bad road conditions or bad weather make the car or plane shake a lot〔汽车或飞机〕颠簸的: *After a bumpy landing, all the passengers cheered and thanked the pilot.* 飞机颠簸着着陆了，所有的乘客都欢呼起来，向飞行员致谢。 | *To get to Agra we had to endure a long bumpy ride in an old bus.* 为了去阿格拉，我们只得在一辆破旧的公共汽车上忍受长途的颠簸。

8 things that make you feel uncomfortable 使人感觉不舒服的东西

► discomforts

discomforts /dɪsˈkʌmfəts; dɪsˈkʌmfətz/ [n plural] conditions that make you feel uncomfortable, for example lack of rest, nowhere to wash yourself, or very hot or cold weather 使人感觉不舒适的状况; 困苦: *I wasn't prepared for the discomforts of living in a place with no electricity or running water.* 我对居住在无电无水的地方所面临的困苦不适毫无准备。 | *the discomforts of pregnancy* 怀孕的不适感

comfort/make sb feel better

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **upset, disappointed, fed up, worried/worrying, sad, calm, happy**

1 to make someone feel less upset, sad, worried, etc 减轻某人的不安、悲伤、担心等

► comfort
► make sb feel better
► cheer sb up
► console
► reassure
► soothe
► cheer up
► don't worry

comfort /ˈkʌmfət; ˈkʌmfət/ [v T] to **comfort** someone, for example by telling them there is nothing to worry about or putting your arms around them 安慰: *He tried to comfort her by telling her that everything would be all right.* 他对她说一切都好，试图安慰她。 | *Joyce did her best to comfort him, assuring him that it was not his fault.* 乔伊丝竭尽全力安慰他，使他放心，相信这不是他的错。 | *The two sisters hugged each other, sharing their grief and comforting one another.* 这对姐妹拥抱在一起，互诉悲伤，彼此安慰。

make sb feel better /ˌmek (sb) fil ˈbetə-; ˌmeɪk (sb) fiːl ˈbetə/ [v phrase] to say something to someone or give them something that makes them feel less upset, sad, worried etc 令某人感觉好些: *What can I do to make you feel better?* 我能做些什么来让你感觉好些？ | *It might make you feel better to eat something.* 吃点东西可能会让你感觉好些。 | *Why don't you tell me what's troubling you? It'll make you feel better.* 为什么不告诉我是什么让你心烦？ 这会让你好受些的。

cheer sb up /ˌtʃɪr (sb) ˈʌp; ˌtʃɪə (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make someone feel happier when they are disappointed or sad about something 使〔失望或悲伤的〕某人高兴[欣慰，振作]: *Thanks for the card. It really cheered me up.* 谢谢你送我的卡片，这真的让我很开心。 | *I'm taking Jenny out tonight to cheer her up.* 今晚我要带珍妮出去，让她高兴起来。 | *I tried to think of something to say to cheer him up.* 我试图说些话来开解他。

console /kənˈsol; kənˈsəʊl/ [v T] written to comfort someone when they feel unhappy or disappointed, especially by saying something that makes them realize the situation is not so bad【书面】抚慰，安慰，宽慰: *A priest was called in to console victims' families.* 有人请来一位神父安慰受害者家人。 | *I wanted to console her, but I didn't know how.* 我想安慰她，但是不知道怎么做。 | **console yourself with sth** *Archer consoled himself with the thought that at least he had done his best.* 阿彻自己安慰自己，心想至少已经尽全力了。

reassure /ˌriəˈʃur; ˌriːəˈʃʊə/ [v T] to make someone feel less worried or frightened about a situation, for example by being friendly to them or by telling them there is nothing to worry about 安慰; 使…放心; 使…消除疑虑: *My mother did her best to reassure me, but I still felt nervous and insecure.* 母亲竭尽全力安慰我，但是我仍旧感到紧张不安。 | **reassure sb about sth** *The company tried to reassure shareholders about the safety of their stocks.* 该公司试图让股东放心，相信他们的股票是安全的。 | **reassure sb that** *The doctor did his best to reassure us that Cindy would be all right.* 那位医生尽力安慰我们说辛迪会没事的。 | *The president reassured voters that there would be no tax increase.* 总统向选民保证不增税。 | *I tried to reassure her that she had made the right decision in turning down the job.* 我试图安慰她说她拒绝那份工作是正确的决定。

soothe /suð; suːð/ [v T] to make someone feel more calm and relaxed when they are upset, anxious, or nervous 安慰，抚慰〔不安、焦虑或紧张的人〕: *When the baby cried, his mother soothed him by stroking his hot little head.* 婴儿啼哭时，母亲便轻抚着他热乎乎的小脑袋使他平静下来。 | *Maybe a drink would help soothe your nerves.* 也许喝一杯酒会让你镇定下来。

cheer up /ˌtʃɪr ˈʌp; ˌtʃɪːr ˈʌp/ [v phrase] spoken say this to tell someone to stop feeling disappointed or sad and try to be more cheerful【口】开心一点: *Cheer up! It's not that bad.* 开心一点！ 事情没那么严重。 | *Cheer up, Phil. You'll find another job.* 不要发愁啦，菲尔。你会找到其他工作的。

don't worry /ˌdont ˈwɝɪ; ˌdəʊnt ˈwʌri/ spoken say this when you want to make someone less worried or nervous, because you do not think there is anything to be worried or nervous about【口】别担心: *Don't worry. The doctor says it's just a bad cold.* 别担心。 医生说这只是重感冒而已。 | *Don't worry! The flight's not until 9:30. We have plenty of time.* 别急！ 飞机9点半才起飞，我们有的是时间。

2 making you feel less upset, sad, worried etc 减轻不安、悲伤、担心的

► comforting ► reassuring
► soothing ► consoling

comforting /ˈkʌmfətɪŋ; ˈkʌmfətɪŋ/ [adj] 安慰的，令人欣慰的: *It was comforting to see the lights of home.* 看见家里的灯光真令人欣慰。| *Stefan tried to think of something comforting to say.* 斯蒂芬试图想些安慰的话说。| *She laid a comforting hand on my arm.* 她带着一丝抚慰将手搭在我的胳膊上。 —**comfortingly** [adv] *She squeezed his shoulder comfortingly.* 她捏捏他的肩膀，安慰他。

soothing /ˈsuːðɪŋ; ˈsuːðɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **soothing** makes you feel calm and relaxed when you are upset, anxious, or nervous 有安抚作用的: *My mother had a gentle, soothing voice.* 母亲的嗓音轻柔，令人感觉平静。| *I love Mozart's music. I find it very soothing.* 我喜欢莫扎特的乐曲，我觉得它令人心旷神怡。| *The shower was wonderfully soothing.* 洗淋浴真的能令人平静下来。 —**soothingly** [adv] *She rocked the baby soothingly in her arms.* 她把宝宝抱在怀里轻柔地摇着。

reassuring /ˌriəˈʃʊrɪŋ; ˌriːəˈʃʊərɪŋ◂/ [adj] making you feel less worried or frightened about something 使人放心的; 使人镇定的: *The teacher gave him a reassuring smile.* 老师朝他鼓励地笑了笑。| *My dad tried to sound calm and reassuring.* 爸爸试图让自己的声音听上去平静、令人放心。| **enormously reassuring** (=very reassuring) 令人十分放心 *I found his words enormously reassuring.* 他的话让我觉得极为放心。 —**reassuringly** [adv] *Bill squeezed her hand reassuringly.* 比尔紧紧握住她的手，让她镇定。

consoling /kənˈsoʊlɪŋ; kənˈsəʊlɪŋ/ [adj] especially written something that is **consoling**, especially something that someone says, makes you feel better when you are unhappy or disappointed【尤书面】〔尤指言语〕使人心里好受的，抚慰人的: *What you said about George was very consoling.* 你说的有关乔治的情况真令人感到安慰。| *I didn't find his words very consoling.* 我不觉得他的话很能令人安心。| *He nodded and put a consoling arm around her shoulders.* 他点点头，伸出手臂温柔地搂住她的双肩。

3 a happier feeling after you have been upset, worried, etc 不安、担心等过后的欣慰

► comfort ► consolation
► relief

comfort /ˈkʌmfət; ˈkʌmfət/ [n U] 安慰，慰藉: *Emily goes to a women's group for comfort and emotional support.* 埃米莉前往一个妇女团体寻求安慰和精神鼓励。| **bring/give comfort** *Your letter brought me great comfort after John died.* 约翰去世后，你的信给了我莫大的安慰。| *Her faith gave her comfort during a very difficult time.* 在极端困难的时期，信仰给了她安慰。| **take/draw comfort from** *The family has taken some comfort from the fact that her condition has stabilized.* 她的情况已经稳定，家里人多少有些安慰。

relief /rɪˈliːf/ [n singular/U] the feeling you have when something worrying or frightening has ended or has not happened〔忧虑、恐惧等消除后感到的〕轻松，宽心，宽慰: *When the plane finally landed, we all felt a tremendous sense of relief.* 飞机终于着陆了，我们都大大地松了一口气。| *It was a great relief to know that the children were safe.* 知道孩子们安全令人大为放心。| **that's a relief!/what a relief!** *What a relief! We were so worried about you.* 这样就让人放心了！我们曾很为你担心呢。| *What a relief to finally get away from the office.* 终于能离开办公室真让人松了一口气。| **to your relief** (=making you feel relief) 令你感到宽慰 *To our relief, the deal went through without any problems.* 令我们感到宽慰的是交易没有遇到任何麻烦。| **heave/breathe a sigh of relief** (=breathe loudly to show your relief) 松一口气 *She breathed a sigh of relief when he finally answered the phone.* 他终于接了电话，她松了一口气。

consolation /ˌkɑnsəˈleɪʃən; ˌkɒnsəˈleɪʃən/ [n singular/U] a thought or fact that makes you feel less disappointed or sad, for example when someone has died or when you have just heard some disappointing news 慰藉，安慰〔指想法或事实〕: *It was some consolation to know that he could take the exam again.* 他能重考的消息令人感到了一些安慰。| *My one consolation is that she died peacefully.* 唯一可以聊以自慰的是她去世时很安详。| **take (some) consolation** *It was difficult to say goodbye, but I took some consolation from the fact that I would see her again at the end of the year.* 说再见很难，不过，年底还能再见到她多少让我感到些安慰。

common

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ———— **rare/rarely, unusual**
► *see also* 另见 **usually, lot, often, typical, conventional/unconventional, normal/ordinary, unusual, special**

1 when there are a lot of something 有许多某事物

► common ► commonplace
► be everywhere ► be ten a penny

common /ˈkɑmən; ˈkɒmən/ [adj] if something is **common**, there are a lot of them and they are not unusual 普遍的; 常见的: *Jones is a very common name in Great Britain.* 琼斯在英国是个很常见的姓。| *Foxes are common in the area.* 在这个地区狐狸很常见。| *Personal computers are nearly as common in American homes as televisions.* 在美国人家里，个人电脑几乎同电视机一样普及。

be everywhere /bi ˈɛvrɪˌhwɛr; biː ˈevriweə/ [v phrase] to be extremely common and be seen in many different places 到处都有; 处处可见: *Images of the dictator were everywhere.* 独裁者的塑像处处可见。| *Microchips seem to be everywhere these days – even in washing machines.* 如今，微芯片似乎无所不在——甚至连洗衣机里也有。| *One of the first things you notice in Beijing are the bicycles – they're everywhere.* 在北京，你最先注意到的东西中就有自行车——它们无处不在。

commonplace /ˈkɑmənpleɪs; ˈkɒmənpleɪs/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] things that are **commonplace** exist in large numbers so that they are not considered to be special or unusual even though in other places they may be much less common〔相对于其他地方而言〕不足为奇的，平凡的，普通的: *Superstores such as Wal-Mart are now commonplace*

in America's small towns. 如今，在美国的小城镇，沃尔玛等大型超市已不足为奇了。| *Expensive foreign cars are commonplace in this Chicago suburb.* 在芝加哥的这个郊区，昂贵的进口汽车相当常见。

be ten a penny British【英】**/be a dime a dozen** American【美】/bi ˌtɛn ə ˈpɛnɪ, bi ə ˌdaɪm ə ˈdʌzn̩; bi: ˌten ə ˈpeni, bi: ə ˌdaɪm ə ˈdʌzən/ [v phrase] informal to be very common in a particular area and therefore not be considered special or unusual【非正式】多得不值钱，不稀罕: *Jobs like this are a dime a dozen.* 这种工作不稀罕。

2 when something happens a lot 某事经常发生

- ▶ common
- ▶ widespread
- ▶ commonplace
- ▶ be rife
- ▶ prevalent
- ▶ pervasive

common /ˈkɑmən; ˈkɒmən/ [adj] happening often or in a lot of places 普遍的，常见的: *It's a common mathematical error.* 这是个常见的数学错误。| *Petty theft and pickpocketing are becoming increasingly common in the city centre.* 小偷小摸在市中心日益猖獗。| *Many of the more common forms of cancer can be treated successfully if detected early.* 如果发现得早，许多较常见的癌症是可以治愈的。| **+ among** *The condition is most common among women aged 18 to 24.* 这种情况在 18 至 24 岁的女性中最常见。| **it is common for sth to happen/sb to do sth** *It's very common for older children to feel jealous after the birth of a baby.* 孩子出生后，哥哥姐姐产生嫉妒心理是很常见的。—**commonly** [adv] *Computers are now commonly used in language learning.* 如今，电脑广泛应用于语言学习。

widespread /ˈwaɪdsprɛd; ˈwaɪdspred/ [adj] happening in a lot of places or done by a lot of people 广泛的，普遍的: *Racism is much more widespread than people imagine.* 种族主义比人们想象的更加普遍。| *The report claimed that the problem of police brutality was widespread.* 该报告称警方的暴行普遍存在。| *Thanks to the widespread availability of antibiotics diseases such as typhoid have largely been eradicated.* 多亏抗生素的普及，伤寒等疾病在很大程度上已经消灭了。

commonplace /ˈkɑmənples; ˈkɒmənpleɪs/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] happening very often, and therefore not considered to be special or unusual 不足为奇的，普通的: *Nudism on beaches has long been commonplace in Europe.* 欧洲海滩上的裸体主义早就很常见了。| *Organ transplants are now commonplace.* 器官移植如今很平常。| **increasingly commonplace** *It used to be rare to see young people sleeping on the streets of London – these days it's become increasingly commonplace.* 以前很少见到年轻人露宿伦敦街头——如今这种现象越来越普遍了。

be rife /bi ˈraɪf; bi: ˈraɪf/ [v phrase] if bad behaviour such as stealing or violence **is rife** in a particular area it happens very often there〔某地偷窃或暴力等坏行为〕普遍，成风: *Political corruption was rife in those days.* 那时政治腐败成风。| **sth is rife with sth** *A place like Hollywood is always rife with gossip.* 好莱坞那种地方常常谣言满天飞。| *The schools are rife with drug abuse.* 学校里吸毒现象很普遍。

prevalent /ˈprɛvələnt; ˈprevələnt/ [adj] formal a problem, idea, or type of behaviour that is **prevalent** in one place, time, or group of people is common there【正式】〔问题、想法或行为〕普遍的，流行的，盛行的: *Flu is most prevalent during the winter months.* 冬季，感冒最为流行。| *Depression remains one of the most prevalent health disorders in the US.* 在美国，抑郁症是最普遍的疾病之一。| *This belief is more prevalent among men than women.* 这种想法在男人中间要比在女人中间更普遍。

pervasive /pəˈvesɪv; pɜˈveɪsɪv/ [adj] problems, behaviour, or situations that are **pervasive** are very common and are spreading to more and more people or areas so that they are impossible to prevent〔问题、行为或情况〕蔓延的; 遍布的; 普遍的: *Violence and crime are pervasive features of city life.* 暴力和犯罪是城市生活的普遍特征。| *She argues that sexual discrimination remains a pervasive element in corporate culture.* 她论证说，性别歧视在公司文化中仍旧普遍存在。| **all-pervasive** (=extremely pervasive) 极其广泛 *the all-pervasive influence of television* 电视的无孔不入的影响

company

a business organization 商业机构

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ part of a company 公司的一部分 *see* 参见 **part (4)**
- ▶ when a company reduces its activities, costs etc 公司减少活动、成本等 *see* 参见 **reduce (4)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **business, manager, position/rank, job, work, work for sb, in charge of**

1 a company 公司

- ▶ company
- ▶ firm
- ▶ business
- ▶ subsidiary
- ▶ dotcom
- ▶ start-up

company /ˈkʌmpəni; ˈkʌmpəni/ [n C] an organization, that produces goods or provides services in order to make a profit 公司: *The company employs over 10,000 people worldwide.* 那家公司在全世界雇用了一万多名员工。| **oil/insurance/phone etc company** *It is the second largest insurance company in Germany.* 这是德国第二大保险公司。| **work for a company** *My father used to work for one of the big oil companies.* 我爸爸过去在一家大石油公司工作。| **join a company** (=start to work there) 加入一家公司（开始工作）*Davis joined the company as vice-president of sales nine months ago.* 九个月前，戴维斯加盟那家公司，任职销售副总裁。| **set up/start a company** *The company was set up in 1975.* 该公司于 1975 年成立。

firm /fɜm; fɜ:m/ [n C] a company, especially one that provides services rather than producing goods, for example financial or legal services 公司〔尤指提供服务的公司〕: *Hanson decided to start his own management consulting firm.* 汉森决定创办自己的管理咨询公司。| **law/electronics/building etc firm** *She works for a law firm in Amsterdam.* 她在阿姆斯特丹一家律师事务所工作。| **firm of lawyers/accountants etc** *Edward got a job with a firm of accountants in London.* 爱德华获得一份伦敦会计师事务所的工作。| **join a firm** (=start working for a firm) 加入一家公司（开始工作）*Harris joined the firm in 1992.* 哈里斯于 1992 年加入那家公司。

business /ˈbɪznɪs; ˈbɪznɪs/ [n C] a company that sells or produces goods or provides services, especially one that employs only a small number of people or only

one person 店，公司〔尤指拥有少量或仅仅一个雇员者〕: *Jack's thinking of starting his own business.* 杰克在考虑自己办公司。 | *Several small businesses have folded* (=closed) *in recent months.* 在最近几个月中，有数家小公司倒闭。 | **manage/run a business** *Don and his wife run their own business.* 唐和妻子经营自己的公司。 | **set up/start a business** *Profits have slowly increased since we started the business three years ago.* 自从我们三年前创建公司以来，利润有了缓慢增长。 | **small business** (=one that employs only one person or very few people) 小公司 *His oldest daughter, 31, owns a small printing business in Fresno.* 他的大女儿31岁，在弗雷斯诺经营一家小印刷公司。 | **family business** (=one that was started by and employs members of the same family) 家族企业 *His sons have worked in the family business for years.* 他的几个儿子已在家族企业里工作多年。

subsidiary /səb'sɪdɪˌɛrɪ; səb'sɪdiəri/ [n C] a company that is owned and controlled by a larger company 子公司; 分公司: *Sharp Electronics is the U.S. subsidiary of Japan's Sharp Corporation.* 夏普电子公司是日本夏普集团的美国分公司。 | **subsidiary company** *Relco plans to establish a subsidiary company in the UK with a capital of around $4m.* 雷尔科计划以400万美元左右的资金在英国开设分公司。

dotcom /'dɑtkɑm; 'dɒtkɒm/ [n C] a company that sells its goods and services on the Internet 网络公司: *Many dotcoms fail in their first year of trading.* 许多网络公司开业第一年就倒闭了。 —**dotcom** [adj] *Investment analysts are predicting another dotcom boom.* 投资分析家预计网络公司还有一次繁荣。

start-up /'stɑrtʌp; 'stɑːtʌp/ [n C] a small company that has just been started, often one concerned with computing or the Internet〔与计算机技术或互联网业务有关的〕新成立的小公司: *She works for a small internet start-up.* 她在一家新成立的小网络公司上班。 —**start-up** [adj] *start-up companies* 新成立的小公司

2 a very big company 很大的公司

▶ multinational ▶ conglomerate
▶ corporation

multinational /ˌmʌltɪ'næʃənl; ˌmʌltɪ'næʃənəl◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **multinational company/corporation/business** a very large company that has offices or factories in many different countries 跨国公司: *The recording business is now controlled by multinational corporations.* 唱片业现在由跨国公司控制。 —**multinational** [n C] *the power of the big multinationals* 大跨国集团的实力

corporation /ˌkɔrpə'reʃən; ˌkɔːpə'reɪʃən/ [n C] a large company that employs a lot of people, especially one that includes several smaller companies〔尤指雇用许多人、拥有多家小公司的〕大公司: *IBM is one of the biggest corporations in the world.* 国际商业机器公司是世界最大的公司之一。 | *U.S. corporations sold nearly $6.2 billion in new stock in May – the highest monthly volume in history.* 5月份美国的大公司发行了价值62亿美元的新股——创月发行量历史新高。

conglomerate /kən'glɑmərɪt; kən'glɒmərᵻt/ [n C] a very large business organization that consists of several different companies which have joined together 联合大企业〔即通过多家公司合并发展起来的商业组织〕: *A vast American conglomerate has announced plans to buy the site at a cost of well over a billion dollars.* 一家庞大的美国联合大企业已经宣布计划以远远超过十亿美元的价格购买这块地皮。 | *In the mid-1980s the big financial conglomerates muscled into the market.* 20世纪80年代中期，一些庞大的金融联合大企业挤进了市场。 | *The German media conglomerate Kronstadt AG reported record earnings last year.* 德国媒体联合企业集团喀琅施塔得公司报道，去年的利润创了纪录。

3 when a company operates in many different parts of the world 一家公司在世界许多地方经营业务

▶ globalization

globalization /ˌgloʊbələ'zeʃən; ˌgləʊbəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/ [n U] when companies, especially from rich countries, employ people and trade in many different parts of the world 全球化: *Globalization has brought very little real benefit to developing countries.* 全球化给发展中国家带来的实际利益很少。 | *The history of capitalism has been a history of the globalization of production.* 资本主义的历史是生产全球化的历史。 | *a demonstration against globalization* 反对全球化的示威游行

4 relating to a company 与一家公司有关的

▶ company ▶ corporate

company /'kʌmpənɪ; 'kʌmpəni/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 公司的: *Company profits have more than doubled in the last four years.* 在过去的四年里，公司利润增长了一倍多。 | *One of the benefits of the job is the use of a company car.* 这份工作的好处之一是可以用公司提供的汽车。 | *A spokesman said company policy doesn't allow comment on mergers and acquisitions.* 一位发言人说，公司政策不允许对并购发表评论。

corporate /'kɔrpərɪt; 'kɔːpərᵻt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] relating to a large company 大公司的: *Ad campaigns are used to both bolster sales and improve corporate image.* 广告活动用于增加销量和改善企业形象两方面。 | *Fisher, 37, will be responsible for corporate planning.* 费希尔37岁，将负责公司规划。 | *The company is moving its corporate headquarters from Philadelphia to New York.* 该公司将把公司总部从费城搬到纽约。

5 abbreviation for different types of company 各种公司的缩写

▶ Ltd ▶ Co.
▶ Corp. ▶ plc

Ltd British【英】**/Inc.** American【美】the written abbreviations of 缩写= 'Limited' and 'Incorporated' – used after the name of a company to show that it is legally established and that its owners are legally responsible for only a limited amount of money if the company gets into debt 有限公司〔用于公司名字后〕: *Stevenson Securities Ltd* 史蒂文森证券有限公司 | *Syquest Technology Inc.* 赛快技术有限公司

Corp. the written abbreviation of 缩写= 'Corporation' – used after the name of a large company, especially in the US 公司〔用于大公司名字后，尤用于美国〕: *Federal Express Corp.* 联邦快递公司

Co. /ko; kəʊ/ the abbreviation of 缩写= 'Company' 公司: *Henry Butt and Co. Ltd* 亨利·巴特有限公司 | *Imperial Life Assurance Co. of Canada* 加拿大帝国人

寿保险公司

plc /ˌpi ɛl 'si; ˌpi: el 'si:/ the abbreviation of 缩写= 'Public Limited Company' – used in Britain after the name of a large company that ordinary people can buy shares in 公共有限公司〔在英国用于上市公司名字后〕: *Marks & Spencer plc* 玛莎公共有限公司

compare

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **different, same**

1 to compare things 比较事物

► **compare**
► **liken**
► **make a comparison**
► **draw an analogy**
► **draw a parallel**
► **contrast**

compare /kəm'pɛr; kəm'peə/ [v T] to think about two or more things or people, in order to see how similar or different they are 比较，对照: *You should compare at least three or four computers before buying one.* 购买之前，你应当至少比较一下三四台电脑。| **compare sth/sb with** *I hate the way you always compare me with your ex-boyfriend.* 我讨厌你老是把我同你前男友比。| *If you compare rents in London with those in New York, you'll find they are about the same.* 如果你将伦敦和纽约的租金相比较，你会发现两者不相上下。| *You can't compare Charlie Parker with John Coltrane. They were completely different musicians.* 你无法比较查利·帕克和约翰·克特兰。他们是完全不同的音乐家。

liken /'laɪkən; 'laɪkən/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to describe someone or something as being similar to someone or something else, especially in order to make it easier to understand 把…比作〔尤为了便于理解〕: **liken sb/sth to** *Critics have likened the new city hall building to a barn.* 批评家把新建的市政厅比作谷仓。| *Morris has often been likened to Bobby Kennedy.* 莫里斯常常被人比作博比·肯尼迪。| *He likened today's stockmarket to that of the 1920s.* 他将现在的股市比作20世纪20年代的样子。

make a comparison /ˌmek ə kəm'pærəsn; ˌmeɪk ə kəm'pærɪsən/ [v phrase] to compare two or more situations or ideas, people etc 比较: **+ between** *The article makes a comparison between the novels 'Anna Karenina' and 'Madame Bovary'.* 这篇文章比较了《安娜·卡列尼娜》和《包法利夫人》两部小说。

draw an analogy /ˌdrɔ ən ə'nælədʒɪ; ˌdrɔ: ən ə'nælədʒi/ [v phrase] to compare two similar situations or ideas in order to explain or prove something about one of them 作类比〔以对两种相似情况或想法中的一种加以解释或证明〕: **+ between** *He drew an analogy between mathematics and language.* 他把数学和语言作类比。| *Joe drew an analogy between the Soviet Union of 1946 and Germany of 1938.* 乔将1946年的苏联和1938年的德国作类比。

draw a parallel /ˌdrɔ ə 'pærəlel; ˌdrɔ: ə 'pærəlel/ [v phrase] to compare two different situations in order to show that they are similar in some ways 指出…两者之间的相同之处，在…之间作个比较: **+ between/with** *One could draw a parallel between the professions of acting and politics.* 可以将演戏和从政两种职业作个比较。| *He was drawing parallels between events leading up to the last war and current political problems.* 他在将导致上次战争的事件与当前的政治问题作比较。| *You could draw parallels with the old Samson and Delilah story.* 你可以拿参孙和大利拉的古老故事来作个比较。

contrast /kən'træst; kən'trɑ:st/ [v T] to compare two things, situations, ideas etc in order to show how they are different from each other 对比; 对照〔两个东西、情况、想法等的不同〕: *The guide was contrasting the styles of Monet and Manet.* 导游将莫奈和马奈的风格作了对比。| **+ with** *In the film, the peaceful life of a monk is contrasted with the violent life of a murderer.* 影片中，修道士的清静生活与凶犯的暴力生活形成对比。| *It is interesting to contrast life in Spain now with what it was like prior to 1975.* 将西班牙现在的生活与1975年之前的对照很有意思。| **compare and contrast** (=show the similarities and differences) 比较…的异同 *The book compares and contrasts the various methods used in language teaching.* 这本书比较了语言教学中各种方法的异同。

2 when one thing is being compared with another 一事物与另一事物比较

► **compared to/with**
► **in comparison/by comparison**
► **in contrast/by contrast**
► **beside**
► **as against**
► **in proportion to**
► **relative**
► **comparative**
► **than**

compared to/with /kəm'pɛrd tu, wɪð; kəm'peəd tu:, wɪð/ [prep] 与…相比: *The British are good drivers compared to those in the rest of the EU.* 与欧盟其他地方的驾车者相比，英国人算是好司机了。| *Statistics show that there has been a 20% reduction in burglary compared with last year.* 数据显示与去年相比，盗窃案减少了20%。| *Women visit their doctors six times a year compared to the three or so visits that men make.* 与男性每年看病三次左右相比，女性每年要看六次病。

in comparison/by comparison /ɪn kəm'pærəsn, baɪ kəm'pærəsn; ɪn kəm'pærɪsən, baɪ kəm'pærɪsən/ [adv] as shown when compared with another situation, idea, person etc 相比之下: *My car is so slow that it makes a bicycle look fast in comparison!* 我的车子那么慢，相比之下，倒还是骑自行车看上去快些！| **+ with** *We employ far fewer staff in comparison with similar-sized companies.* 与同等规模的公司相比，我们雇用的员工人数要少得多。| **pale in/by comparison** (=to look worse or much less important in comparison) 相形见绌 *Forecasters say this year's drought could make that of 1991 pale by comparison.* 天气预报员说今年的干旱比1991年更厉害。| *The Yankees' problems pale by comparison with those of the Dodgers.* 与道奇队的麻烦相比，洋基队的问题好比小巫见大巫。

in contrast/by contrast /ɪn 'kɑntræst, baɪ 'kɑntræst; ɪn 'kɒntrɑ:st, baɪ 'kɒntrɑ:st/ [adv] use this to talk about the difference between the things, situations, people etc that you are comparing 对比之下〔以表明事物、情况、人等的不同〕: *I read a lot as a child, but my daughter, by contrast, just seems interested in television.* 我小时候读了许多书，我女儿相比之下仿佛只对电视感兴趣。| **in contrast to** *In contrast to the hot days, the nights are bitterly cold.* 白天很热，而夜晚却非常冷。

beside /bɪ'saɪd; bɪ'saɪd/ [prep] use this to say that something seems more or less impressive, important etc when compared to something else 和…相比〔某物

不怎么样、较次要等〕: *Tom's efforts seemed so weak beside Martin's.* 汤姆的努力与马丁相比似乎不算什么。| *Delhi is so old that many European cities actually look young beside it.* 德里非常古老，相比之下，许多欧洲城市就显得年轻了。

as against /əz ə'gɛnst; əz ə'genst/ [prep] use this when you are comparing two pieces of information, facts, etc in order to show how they are different 和…相对比〔以表明两项资料、事实等的不同〕: *Last year there were 443 industrial accidents as against 257 in 1985.* 与1985年的257起工伤事故比起来，去年的工伤事故达443起。| *With only 57 inhabitants per square mile, as against a world average of over 70, the country is far from overcrowded.* 这个国家每平方英里只有57个居民，与世界的平均密度70多相比，远远称不上人口过于密集。

in proportion to /ɪn prə'pɔrʃən tu; ɪn prə'pɔːʃən tuː/ [prep] use this to say that something does not seem correct, suitable, impressive etc compared with the things that surround it 和…相比〔以表明与周围的事物比起来似乎不正确、不合适、不重要等〕: *Ricky's head is small in proportion to the rest of his body.* 与身体其他部分相比，里基的头很小。| *I've always thought that my problems were very minor in proportion to those of many other people.* 我一直认为，与其他许多人相比，我的问题很小。

relative /'rɛlətɪv; 'relətɪv/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] having a particular quality when compared with something else 相对的; 比较的: *Kim lived a life of relative ease and privilege.* 金过着相对安逸、优越的生活。| **relative strength/weakness** *the relative strength of the dollar against the Mexican peso* 美元于墨西哥比索的相对坚挺 | **relative advantages (and disadvantages)** *She was terrified of flying. The relative advantages of air travel didn't tempt her at all.* 她害怕飞行，坐飞机旅行的相对优点根本就吸引不了她。| **relative merits** (=what is good about them compared with each other) 相对优点 *The two men stood at the bar discussing the relative merits of various sports cars.* 两个男人站在吧台处，谈论着各种赛车的相对优点。| **it is all relative** (=it cannot be judged on its own, but must be compared with others) 一切都是相对的 *It's all relative, isn't it? Someone who is poor in this country might be considered well off in another.* 一切都是相对的，不是吗？这个国家的穷人在另一个国家也许会被认为是富有呢。 **—relatively** [adv] *Once you've mastered the basic strokes of squash, the rest is relatively simple.* 一旦你掌握了壁球的基本打法，其他的就相对简单了。

comparative /kəm'pærətɪv; kəm'pærətɪv/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **comparative happiness/comfort/safety etc** happiness, comfort, safety etc that is fairly satisfactory when compared to another 相对的幸福/舒适/安全等: *After a lifetime of poverty, his last few years were spent in comparative comfort.* 他大半辈子贫困，但晚年还是过得比较舒适的。| *Fresh fruit and vegetables have become a comparative rarity in the region.* 新鲜水果和蔬菜在该地区已经变得相对稀罕。| *During the bombings, families sheltered in the comparative safety of the underground rail stations.* 轰炸时期，各家各户躲在相对安全的地铁车站内。 **—comparatively** [adv] *We were absolutely broke in those days. Now we're comparatively well off.* 那些日子，我们穷得一文不名。现在，我们相对而言富裕了些。

than /ðən; ðən, *strong* 强读 ðæn; ðæn/ [prep/conjunction] **more/less/bigger etc than** *Geographically, Canada is bigger than the US.* 从地理上看，加拿大比美国大。| *My sister earns a lot more than I do.* 我姐姐比我赚得多许多。

compete with

C

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **against/oppose, competition, play a game or sport, sport/game, game,win, lose, take part/be involved**

1 to take part in competition, sports event etc 参加竞赛、体育项目等

► **compete** ► **race** ► **contest**

compete /kəm'pit; kəm'piːt/ [v I] 比赛: *Any child between the ages of 8 and 12 is allowed to compete.* 8至12岁的所有小孩都允许参赛。| **+ in** *Athletes from 197 countries competed in the Olympic Games in Atlanta.* 来自197个国家的运动员参加了亚特兰大奥运会。| **+ against** *Bailey has competed against athletes half his age and won.* 贝利曾与比他年龄小一半的运动员同台竞技，结果赢了。

contest /kən'tɛst; kən'test/ [v T] British **contest the final/the US Open/the election etc** to compete in a sporting event or election – used especially in newspapers and television reports【英】参加决赛/美国公开赛/选举等〔尤用于报纸和电视报道〕: *In 1991 White contested the US Open and the J G Scott Trophy.* 1991年，怀特参加了美国公开赛和斯科特杯赛。| *The leadership election will be contested by four candidates.* 四名候选人将参加领导人选举。 **—contested** [adj] **hotly contested** *a hotly contested Democratic primary* 竞争激烈的民主党候选人初选

race /res; reɪs/ [n C] a competition in which people try to run, drive, ride a horse, etc faster than other people in order to finish first 竞争; 竞赛: *It's a 10-kilometer race from downtown to the river.* 比赛路线从市中心到河边，赛程为10公里。| *the Breeder's Cup races at Churchill Downs* 在丘吉尔唐斯举行的养马人杯赛 | **win a race** *He's won three races in a row, using the same car and the same engine.* 他驾驶同一辆车，使用同一台发动机，一连赢得三场比赛。| **qualify for a race** (=to have run, driven etc fast enough to take part in a particular race) 取得参赛资格 *Krystal has already qualified for the hundred-metre race in the Olympics next year.* 克丽丝特尔已经取得明年奥运会百米赛跑的参赛资格。

2 to try to do better than another person or organization 努力比别人或别的组织做得好

► **compete** ► **vie** ► **fight** ► **pit yourself against**

compete /kəm'pit; kəm'piːt/ [v I] to try to do better than another person or organization, for example in business or politics 竞争: **+ with** *Nowadays we have to compete more and more with foreign companies.* 如今，我们必须与外国公司展开越来越广泛的竞争。| **+ against** *The cities are competing against each other to attract and retain business.* 那些城市在相互竞争，以吸引并留住商家。| **+ for** (=in order to get something) 争取 *Children will always compete for their*

parents' attention. 孩子们常常会争着吸引父母的注意。 | **can't compete with sb/sth** (=not have enough skill, money etc to compete with another person, company etc) 无法与某人/某物竞争 *Small independent bookstores just can't compete with national chains and online retailers.* 小型独立书店就是竞争不过全国性连锁书店和网上经销商。 | **+ to do sth** *Fujitsu, Hitachi, and NEC are competing with US firms to build the world's fastest supercomputer.* 富士通、日立和日本电气在与美国公司竞争，以建造世界上最快的超级计算机。

fight /faɪt/ [v I/T] to try extremely hard to get an important job or political position that other people are also trying to get 争夺；争取: **+ for** *If you want the job, you'll have to fight for it.* 你要是想得到这个工作，就得努力争取。 | **fight sb for sth** *Williams fought several rivals for the leadership of the party.* 威廉斯与几位对手争夺党的领导权。

vie /vaɪ; vaɪ/ [v I] written if two people, organizations etc vie with each other in order to do something, they compete in order to try to do it【书面】争夺: **+ for** *The two political factions are vying for control of the school board.* 两个政治派别在争夺地方教育委员会的控制权。 | **vie with sb for sth** *Paris and Milan vie with each other for the title of world fashion capital.* 巴黎和米兰争夺世界时装之都的称号。

pit yourself against /ˈpɪt jɔrsɛlf əˌgɛnst/ [v phrase] to compete with someone in a fight or competition, especially someone who is stronger, more powerful etc than you 与…互斗；与…竞争〔尤指与更强、更有力者等竞争〕: *The company had pitted itself against the giants of the computer industry in an attempt to increase its share of the market.* 该公司曾与计算机行业巨人竞争，以增加市场份额。 | **pit your wits against sb** (=compete with someone in a test of knowledge) 与某人比拼知识 *On the quiz show ordinary people pit their wits against a panel of celebrities.* 问答节目中，普通人与一群名人斗智。

3 a situation in which people try to do better than each other 人们互相竞争的状况

▶ competition ▶ battle/fight
▶ competitive ▶ race
▶ rivalry ▶ rat race

competition /ˌkɑmpəˈtɪʃən; ˌkɒmpɪˈtɪʃən/ [n U] when people or organizations try hard to get something that they all want but only one of them can get 竞争〔尤指只有一个胜利者〕: **+ for** *Competition for these jobs is very tough – we had over 200 applicants.* 这些职位竞争相当激烈 —— 有两百多名申请人。 | **+ between** *There's a lot of competition between the big supermarket chains.* 大型连锁超级市场竞争激烈。 | **face competition** *Today television networks face increasing competition from cable programming.* 如今，电视广播公司面临着有线节目与日俱增的挑战。 | **fierce/strong/ tough/ stiff competition** (=when a lot of people are all trying very hard to get something) 激烈的竞争 *There is fierce competition for places on the Olympic team.* 入选奥运会参赛队的竞争激烈。 | **be in competition with sb/ sth** (=to be in the situation where you are competing with someone else) 与某人/某物竞争 *Hotels in the downtown area were in direct competition with each other.* 市中心区的酒店短兵相接，相互竞争。 | **cut-throat competition** (=very strong competition) 非常激烈的竞争 *Weak management and cut-throat competition put the company out of business.* 管理不力以及激烈的竞争使该公司关门歇业。

competitive /kəmˈpɛtətɪv; kəmˈpetɪtɪv/ [adj] a **competitive** situation is one in which people try hard to do better than each other, for example in business or at school 竞争的: *Amanda hated working in advertising – it was so competitive.* 阿曼达不喜欢从事广告业 —— 竞争太激烈了。 | **highly/fiercely competitive** (=very competitive) 竞争激烈的 *The atmosphere at our school was highly competitive.* 我们学校笼罩着激烈竞争的气氛。 | *In such a fiercely competitive environment, it's inevitable that some companies will go out of business.* 在竞争如此激烈的环境中，一些公司会不可避免地被淘汰掉。

rivalry /ˈraɪvlɪ; ˈraɪvəlri/ [n C/U] when two people, teams, or companies, especially when they are similarly successful or skilled, try to do better than each other over a long period of time〔尤指长期的〕竞争，竞赛: **+ between** *Holmes says that the rivalry between the two companies has been exaggerated.* 霍姆斯说，那两家公司之间的竞争被夸大了。 | **fierce/ intense rivalry** (=very strong rivalry) 非常剧烈的竞争 *There was an intense rivalry between the Brazilian and Italian teams.* 巴西队和意大利队竞争极为激烈。 | **sibling rivalry** (=when brothers and sisters try to do better than each other) 兄弟姐妹间的竞争 *Just because sibling rivalry is normal doesn't mean you should ignore it.* 只是因为兄弟姐妹间的较量常见并不等于说应该忽视这个现象。

battle/fight /ˈbætl̩, faɪt; ˈbætl̩, faɪt/ [n C] a situation in which people or organizations fight against each other to get power or control of something, and they are all very determined to win 斗争: **+ for** *The President's advisors were engaged in a fierce battle for power.* 总统的顾问们正在进行激烈的权力斗争。 | *The fight for the construction contract is getting more bitter by the day.* 建筑合同的争夺一天比一天激烈。 | **straight fight** British (=a competition involving only two people or groups, especially after other people or groups have stopped taking part)【英】直接交锋〔只涉及两方面的竞争，尤指其他对手已经退出〕 *The Socialist candidate beat the Liberal in a straight fight.* 社会党候选人在一轮直接交锋中击败了自由党候选人。

race /res; reɪs/ [n C] a situation in which people or groups compete to get or achieve something 竞争: *He lost to Pfeiffer in last year's mayoral race.* 在去年的市长选举中，他输给了法伊弗。 | *the arms race* 军备竞赛 | **+ for** *In the race for the White House, candidates will promise almost anything.* 总统候选人为了入主白宫，几乎什么事都会答应。 | **the race is on** (=the competition has started) 竞争开始了 *The race is on to find a cure for AIDS, and drug companies have already invested millions in research.* 寻求艾滋病疗法的竞争已拉开序幕，医药公司已投入数百万元的研究资金。

rat race /ˈræt res; ˈræt reɪs/ [n singular] a situation or way of life in which everyone is competing strongly all the time, especially at work, with the result that they always feel worried and they do not enjoy their lives〔尤指工作上〕无休止的激烈竞争，你死我活的竞赛: *I'm tired of the rat race – I'm tired of never getting ahead.* 我讨厌没完没了的激烈竞争 —— 我讨厌永无获胜之时。 | *Sunday I just try to relax because Monday morning, it's back to the rat race.* 星期天我尽量休息，因为星期一早上又要没完没了地奔忙了。

4 someone who takes part in a competition 参与竞争的人

▶ competitor ▶ contestant

competitor /kəm'pɛtətə; kəm'pɛtɪtə/ [n C] someone who takes part in a competition 竞争者: *Two of the competitors failed to turn up for the first race.* 两名选手未能参加第一场赛跑。| *Each of these competitors has their eye on the £50,000 prize money.* 每一位选手都盯着那五万英镑奖金。

contestant /kən'tɛstənt; kɒn'testənt/ [n C] someone who takes part in a contest, a television game, test of knowledge etc 参加竞赛者: *The next contestant is Alice Myers from Vancouver.* 下一位选手是来自温哥华的艾利斯·迈尔斯。| *Each contestant has to answer questions on a variety of subjects.* 每个参赛者都必须回答多门学科的问题。

5 people who are trying to do better than each other 试图比别人做得更好的人

▶ competitor ▶ the competition
▶ rival

competitor /kəm'pɛtətə; kəm'pɛtɪtə/ [n C] a person or company that tries to do better than another that offers similar goods or services 竞争对手〔指提供相似商品或服务的人或公司〕: *Their major competitors are IBM and Sun Microsystems.* 他们的主要竞争对手是国际商业机器公司和太阳计算机系统公司。| *If we're going to succeed, we'll have to provide something that our competitors don't.* 如果我们想要成功，就必须提供别无我有的产品。

rival /'raɪvl; 'raɪvəl/ [n C] a person, team, or company that tries to do better than another similar one, especially over a long period〔尤指长期的〕竞争者，对手: *The two teams have always been rivals.* 这两支队是老对手了。| **rival group/school/gang etc** *The fight started as an argument between rival gang members.* 这场斗殴起源于对立的帮派成员之间的争执。

the competition /ðə ˌkɒmpə'tɪʃən; ðə ˌkɒmpɪ'tɪʃən/ [n singular] all the people or groups that are trying to do better than you, especially in business〔尤指商业中的〕竞争者: *Our sales figures are 10% ahead of the competition.* 我们的销售额比所有的竞争对手都要高10%。| **strong competition** (=when the people you are competing against are very good) 强敌 *The team overcame strong competition to gain their place in the finals.* 该队战胜了强劲的对手进入决赛。

6 someone who likes competing 喜欢竞争的人

▶ competitive

competitive /kəm'pɛtətɪv; kəm'pɛtɪtɪv/ [adj] someone who is **competitive** enjoys competing with other people and is always trying to do better than them 好竞争的，争强好胜的: *I hate playing tennis with Stephen – he's too competitive.* 我讨厌和斯蒂芬打网球，他太好胜了。

competition

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **against/oppose, compete with, game, take part/be involved, win, lose, game, sport/game, result**

▶ competition ▶ tournament
▶ championship ▶ contest

competition /ˌkɒmpə'tɪʃən; ˌkɒmpɪ'tɪʃən/ [n C] an organized event in which people try to do an activity or sport better than other people, especially in order to win a prize 竞赛，比赛〔尤指为了获奖〕: *He was awarded first prize in the National Poetry Competition.* 他获得全国诗歌竞赛冠军。| *A spelling bee is a competition in which people try to correctly spell words.* 单词拼写比赛就是要尽可能将单词拼写正确。| **win a competition** *A student from St. Paul won the speechwriting competition.* 一名来自圣保罗的学生在演讲稿撰写比赛中获胜。| **enter a competition** (=be in a competition) 参加比赛 *Enter our free competition and win a weekend in Paris.* 免费参赛，赢取巴黎周末游。| **competition to do sth** *They're holding a competition to come up with a name for the new bridge.* 他们在举行为新桥取名的比赛。| **hold/have a competition** *The company developing the site had held a competition to find a master-planner.* 该地的开发商在举行比赛，以决定主设计师人选。

championship /'tʃæmpɪənʃɪp; 'tʃæmpɪənʃɪp/ [n C] an important sports event in which players or teams play against each other to decide who is the best in an area, the country, or the world 锦标赛: *The sixth game of the World Chess Championship will be broadcast tonight on Channel 6.* 世界国际象棋锦标赛的第六局将于今晚在6频道播出。| **win a championship** *At 17, he was the youngest player to win the Men's Tennis Championship.* 17岁时，他成为男子网球锦标赛最年轻的冠军。| **state/national/world etc championship** *Gutierrez said he has a plan he hopes will carry him through to his first world championship.* 古铁雷斯说他有个计划，希望能帮自己获得首个世界冠军称号。

tournament /'tɜːnəmənt; 'tʊənəmənt/ [n C] a competition in a sport or game in which each player or team plays a series of games until one person or team wins〔需要进行多场比赛的〕锦标赛: *an international golf tournament* 一场国际高尔夫球锦标赛 | *There's a volley ball tournament at Sunset Park which begins today.* 日落公园有一场排球锦标赛，今天开赛。| **win a tournament** *Telford won the local five-a-side football tournament.* 特尔福德队在当地五人制足球锦标赛中获胜。

contest /'kɒntɛst; 'kɒntest/ [n C] a competition in which a person or team does an activity, and a group of judges decide which of them is the best 比赛; 竞赛: *The event, held every four years in Fort Worth, Texas, is the country's leading piano contest.* 该赛事每四年在得克萨斯的沃思堡举行一次，是该国最重要的钢琴比赛。| **enter a contest** *Jake always enters the arm-wrestling contest at the local fair.* 杰克常在当地游乐场参加掰腕子比赛。| **enter sb in/for a contest** *Harriet decided to enter Henry in the cute baby contest.* 哈丽雅特决定让亨利参加可爱宝宝比赛。| **win a contest** *Jack always wins the pub's karaoke contest.* 杰克总是在酒吧卡拉OK赛中获胜。| **beauty contest** (=a contest in which judges decide who is the most beautiful woman) 选美比赛 *She won several beauty contests when she was in her early twenties.* 她20岁出头时数次在选美比赛中获胜。

complain

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **protest, criticize, satisfied/not satisfied**

1 to say that you are annoyed or not satisfied about something 诉说自己对某事生气或不满

- ▶ complain
- ▶ make a complaint
- ▶ lodge a complaint
- ▶ protest
- ▶ object
- ▶ take it up with/take the matter up with
- ▶ air your grievances

complain /kəm'plen; kəm'pleɪn/ [v I/T not in passive 不用被动态] to say that you are annoyed and not satisfied about something or someone 抱怨; 发牢骚; 诉苦: *We had to remove the advertisement because so many people complained.* 因为有许多人不满，所以我们不得不撤下该广告。| *Residents are complaining because traffic in the area has increased.* 因为该地区交通流量增加，所以居民在抱怨。| **+ about** *Their neighbours complained about their constant loud music.* 左邻右舍不满他们连续不断以很大音量播放音乐。| **+ that** *Jenny's always complaining that her boss gives her too much work.* 珍妮老是抱怨老板分派给她的工作太多。| **+ to** *If the hotel isn't satisfactory, you should complain to the Tourist Office.* 如果酒店令人不满，可以向旅游局投诉。| **constantly complain** *He constantly complains about how he's treated at work.* 他时常抱怨工作待遇。| **complain bitterly** (=complain very strongly) 强烈地抱怨 *Workers who had lost their jobs complained bitterly about the way they had been treated.* 失去工作的工人忿忿不平地抱怨他们所受到的待遇。

make a complaint /ˌmek ə kəm'plent; ˌmeɪk ə kəm'pleɪnt/ [v phrase] to formally complain about something to someone in authority〔向当局〕控告，提出申诉: *Write to this address if you wish to make a complaint.* 如需投诉，请将信件寄往此地址。| **+ to** *Parents made a complaint to the principal about bullying in the school.* 家长向校长投诉学校里恃强凌弱的现象。

lodge a complaint British【英】**/file a complaint** American【美】/ˌlɑdʒ ə kəm'plent, ˌfaɪl ə kəm'plent; ˌlɒdʒ ə kəm'pleɪnt, ˌfaɪl ə kəm'pleɪnt/ [v phrase] to make an official complaint, usually in writing, to someone in authority〔常以书面形式向当局〕投诉: *She went to the city council and lodged a complaint.* 她前往市政委员会投诉。| **+ with** *The company said it plans to file a complaint with the International Trade Commission.* 该公司称，它计划向国际贸易委员会投诉。| **+ against** *Conyers said she had been blocked from promotion after filing a complaint against a male co-worker.* 科尼尔斯称，她投诉过一位男同事后晋升就受到了阻挠。

protest /prə'test; 'prəʊtest/ [v I/T not in passive 不用被动态] to complain about something, especially publicly or officially, because you are annoyed or think it is unfair〔尤指公开地或正式地〕抗议: *He was carried away in a police van, protesting loudly.* 他大声抗议着被警车带走了。| **+ about** *Passengers protested angrily about increased rail fares.* 乘客们气愤地抗议火车票价上涨。| **+ to** *The journalists have protested to government officials about the way they were treated.* 新闻记者向政府官员抗议他们受到的对待。| **+ (that)** *Dan protested it wasn't him who had caused the problems.* 丹抗议说，不是他惹出麻烦的。| **protest your innocence** (=say that you are innocent) 申明自己清白 *Mills, who has been in prison since 1987, has always protested his innocence.* 米尔斯自 1987 年起就已入狱，但一直申明自己无罪。

object /əb'dʒekt; 'ɒbdʒekt/ [v I/T] to say that you do not agree with something or you do not approve of it, because it annoys you or offends you 反对，（对…）表示异议: *'My name's not Sonny,' the child objected.* "我的名字不是桑尼。" 小孩子反对道。| **+ to** *Does anyone object to these proposals?* 有人反对这些提议吗？| **+ if** *Will she object if I use her laptop?* 我用她的笔记本电脑她会反对吗？

take it up with/take the matter up with /ˌtek ɪt 'ʌp wɪð, ˌtek ðə ˌmætə 'ʌp wɪð; ˌteɪk ɪt 'ʌp wɪð, ˌteɪk ðə ˌmætər 'ʌp wɪð/ [v phrase] to speak or write to someone in authority complaining about something〔以口头或书面方式〕向…告状，向…提出问题〔要求处理〕: *I told her she should take it up with her local council.* 我告诉她，她应当告到地方政务委员会去。| *Alton said he was prepared to take the matter up with the Ministry of Health if necessary.* 奥尔顿说，如果有必要，他准备告到卫生部去。

air your grievances /ˌɛr jur 'grivənsɪz; ˌeə jɔ: 'griːvənsɪz/ [v phrase] to talk about the things you are unhappy or annoyed about, especially in public to people in authority so that they can do something about them 诉苦，诉说不满: *The meeting gave employees an opportunity to air their grievances.* 这次会议给了雇员一次诉说不满的机会。| *The uprising at Southport prison ended after inmates were allowed to air their grievances to the media.* 犯人被允许向媒体诉说不满之后，绍斯波特监狱的暴动平息了下去。

2 to complain a lot in an annoying way 令人厌烦地抱怨个不停

- ▶ moan
- ▶ grumble
- ▶ make a fuss
- ▶ go on about
- ▶ nag
- ▶ whinge
- ▶ whine

moan /mon; məʊn/ [v I/T] especially British, informal to keep complaining in an annoying way – use this about someone who complains all the time, even about things that are not important【尤英，非正式】悲叹，抱怨〔用于某人老是抱怨，即使是小事也一样〕: *I'm fed up with hearing you moaning the whole time!* 听你一天到晚发牢骚我都受够了！| **+ about** *Why do people always moan about the weather?* 人们为什么老是抱怨天气？

grumble /'grʌmbl; 'grʌmbəl/ [v I] to keep complaining in a bad-tempered way, especially when you think you have been treated unfairly 埋怨; 发牢骚: *The old man turned away, grumbling as he went.* 老汉转过身，边走边发牢骚。| **+ about** *She was grumbling about having to work so late.* 她在埋怨说要加班到很晚。| *The people standing beside me were grumbling about not being able to find a place to park.* 站在我旁边的那几个人在抱怨说找不到地方停车。

make a fuss especially British【尤英】ALSO 又作 **kick up a fuss** British【英】/ˌmek ə 'fʌs, ˌkɪk ʌp ə 'fʌs; ˌmeɪk ə 'fʌs, ˌkɪk ʌp ə 'fʌs/ [v phrase] to complain angrily and noisily about something, so that everyone hears you or notices you 大吵大闹; *I don't understand why you're making such a fuss. It's not that important.* 我不明白你为什么大吵大闹，这事没那么重要。| **+ about** *The couple sitting next to us made a big fuss about their bill.* 坐在我们旁边的那对夫妇为账单的事大吵大闹。

go on about /go 'ɑn əbaʊt; gəʊ 'ɒn əbaʊt/ [v phrase] British informal to keep complaining about something or someone's behaviour in an annoying way【英，非

正式】不断地抱怨: *Our neighbours are always going on about the noise we make.* 邻居们总是抱怨我们太吵。| **go on and on about** (=for a long time) 长时间抱怨 *Look, I'm sorry I kept you waiting, but there's no need to go on and on about it.* 哎，让你久等我很抱歉，但你没有必要一直抱怨个不停。

nag /næg; næg/ [v I/T] to keep complaining to someone, especially in order to make them do something that they do not want to do 唠叨; 跟…纠缠不休: *I wish you'd stop nagging me.* 我希望你别再对我唠叨了。| **+ about** *My mom's always nagging me about my room.* 我妈老是对我唠叨，说我房间乱。| **+ at** *Jane's boss nags at her all the time.* 简的老板整天对着她唠唠叨叨。 **—nagging** [n U] **constant/incessant etc nagging** *I don't know how you put up with Claire's constant nagging.* 我不知道你如何受得了克莱尔整天唠叨。

whinge /wɪndʒ; wɪndʒ/ [v I] British informal to keep complaining in an annoying way – use this when someone is complaining about something that is not important or is something they could change if they really wanted to【英，非正式】〔尤指对小事或可改变的事〕不停地发牢骚，嘀咕: **+ about** *He's always whinging about being underpaid.* 他老是抱怨自己薪酬过低。| *Nick was a pain in the neck. He did nothing but whinge the whole trip.* 尼克是个非常讨厌的家伙。一路上他除了不停地发牢骚就没干别的。

whine /waɪn; waɪn/ [v I] to keep complaining about something unimportant, especially in a sad, annoying voice〔对琐碎小事〕不停地嘀咕; 嘟哝: *'What did you do that for?' he whined.* "你那样做是为了什么？"他嘟哝道。| *For heaven's sake stop whining. Nobody has touched your precious records.* 看在上帝的份上，不要再嘀咕了。没有人碰过你的宝贝唱片。| **+ about** *He's always whining about how much everything costs.* 他老是嘀咕着所有东西都那么贵。

3 someone who is always complaining 老是发牢骚的人

▶ grouch ▶ whinger
▶ misery/misery guts

grouch /graʊtʃ; graʊtʃ/ [n C] someone who is always complaining 好抱怨的人: *Her dad's a terrible grouch.* 她爸爸是个大牢骚包。| *You're such a grouch in the morning.* 早上你真是大发牢骚。

misery/misery guts /ˈmɪzərɪ, ˈmɪzərɪ ˌgʌts; ˈmɪzəri, ˈmɪzəri ˌgʌts/ [n singular] British informal someone who is always complaining, is never happy, and does not like other people to enjoy themselves【英，非正式】经常发牢骚〔不喜欢别人快活〕的人: *Emma is a real misery guts.* 埃玛是个不折不扣的牢骚大王。| *Stop being such a misery. It's not the end of the world.* 别发牢骚了，又不是世界末日。

whinger /ˈwɪndʒə-; ˈwɪndʒə/ [n C] British informal someone who keeps complaining in an annoying way – use this when someone is complaining about something that is not important or is something they could change if they wanted to【英，非正式】嘀嘀咕咕发牢骚的人〔抱怨小事或可以去改变的事〕: *This place is full of whingers. It's just pathetic.* 这地方全是嘀嘀咕咕发牢骚的人。真是差劲。

4 a complaint 怨言

▶ complaint ▶ grievance
▶ protest ▶ gripe
▶ outcry

complaint /kəmˈplent; kəmˈpleɪnt/ [n C/U] something that you say or write when you are complaining, especially to someone in an official position 投诉: *If you have any complaints, please contact our customer relations department.* 如有投诉，请联络客户关系部。| *Our main complaint is the poor standard of service.* 我们主要的不满是服务水准差。| *If you have a complaint, you should write to the manager.* 如有投诉，请写信给经理。| **make a complaint** *Some employees are worried about what will happen to them if they make a complaint.* 一些雇员担心，如果他们投诉的话，会有什么样的后果。| **+ about** *Keating was dismissed after complaints about the quality of his work.* 工作质量遭人投诉后，基廷被开除了。| **formal complaint** *Mr Kelly has made a formal complaint against the police.* 凯利先生正式投诉警方。| **letters of complaint** *The commission has so far received nearly 10,000 letters of complaint.* 委员会至今已收到近一万封投诉函。

protest /ˈprotɛst; ˈprəʊtest/ [n C/U] when someone complains publicly about something that they think is wrong or unfair and should not be allowed to happen 抗议，反对: *Despite their protests, the students' fees were increased.* 尽管学生反对，学费还是涨了。| **in protest** (=as a way of making a protest) 以示抗议 *When two members of the team were dismissed, the rest of them walked out in protest.* 该组两名成员被开除后，余下的人罢工以示抗议。| **+ against** *The ambassador lodged a formal protest against the proposals.* 大使正式抗议这些议案。| **ignore sb's protests** *Ignoring my protests, he took off his jacket and wrapped it around my shoulders.* 他不顾我反对，脱下夹克裹在我肩上。

outcry /ˈaʊtˌkraɪ; ˈaʊtkraɪ/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an angry protest by a lot of people about something that they think is very wrong or unfair 群众的抗议: *Despite an outcry, the university refused to change its admission policies.* 尽管许多人抗议，这所大学还是拒绝更改招生政策。| **public outcry** *The shooting of an unarmed teenager by police caused a public outcry.* 警方射杀一个手无寸铁的青少年引起了公众的抗议。| **+ about/over** *There was a widespread outcry over the increase in fuel tax.* 很多人抗议燃油税上涨。| **+ against** *The public outcry against the executions made little difference.* 公众反对死刑的呼声没有什么用。

grievance /ˈgrivəns; ˈgriːvəns/ [n C] something that you feel unhappy about because you think that you have been treated unfairly – use this especially about an official complaint you make about the place where you work〔尤对工作地方的〕不满: **file a grievance** (=officially complain) 正式投诉 *She filed a grievance last year after her supervisor refused to promote her.* 去年，主管拒绝给她升职，她便为此正式投诉。| **+ against** *Anyone who has a legitimate grievance against the company can take it to the arbitration committee.* 任何人只要有充分的理由投诉该公司，均可交仲裁委员会处理。| **air a grievance** (=discuss a grievance publicly) 公开讨论不满 *The meetings give employees the opportunity to express their views or air grievances.* 这些会议给雇员机会发表个人观点或公开讨论各种不满。

gripe /graɪp; graɪp/ [n C] informal something unimportant that you keep complaining about or feel unhappy about【非正式】不满的事〔尤指小事〕: *Students' main gripe is the poor quality of the dorm food.* 学生的主要不满是宿舍的饭菜质量差。| *I left the house*

because I wasn't in the mood to listen to Maude's gripes. 我从屋里走出来，因为我没有心情去听莫德的牢骚。

completely

completely and in every way 完全地

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —— **partly**

► *see also* 另见 **complete/not complete, all/everything, very**

- ► **completely**
- ► **absolutely**
- ► **fully**
- ► **totally**
- ► **entirely**
- ► **wholly**
- ► **utterly**
- ► **positively**
- ► **complete/total/absolute/utter**
- ► **in every way/respect/detail**
- ► **in every sense**
- ► **through and through**
- ► **whole-heartedly**

completely /kəm'plitlɪ; kəm'pli:tli/ [adv] 完全地，彻底地: *The carpet is completely ruined.* 那块地毯全损坏了。 | *She felt completely relaxed.* 她感觉彻底轻松了。 | *Keith's dad was completely different from what I'd expected.* 基思的爸爸和我原来以为的完全不同。 | *I intended to give you the card on Saturday but I completely forgot.* 我打算星期六给你卡片，可是忘得一干二净。 | *Sometimes the UK seems completely isolated from the main stream of European culture.* 有时，英国似乎与欧洲文化主流完全脱离。 —**complete** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *He needs complete rest for a few weeks.* 他需要彻底休息几星期。 | *The whole thing's a complete waste of time.* 这完全是浪费时间。

absolutely /'æbsəˌlutlɪ; 'æbsəlu:tli/ [adv] especially spoken say this when you strongly agree with something or approve of something, or to emphasize strong adjectives【尤口】完全地〔用于赞同或强调感情激烈的形容词〕: **absolutely right/correct** *You're absolutely right – we can't all fit in one car.* 你完全正确 —— 我们无法全都挤进一辆车子里去。 | **absolutely marvellous/amazing/brilliant** *That's an absolutely brilliant idea.* 那主意真是聪明绝顶。 | **absolutely certain/sure** *Are you absolutely sure you don't mind?* 你完全肯定自己不介意吗？ | **absolutely exhausted/soaked/ruined etc** *By the end of the day, I was absolutely exhausted.* 一天下来，我精疲力尽。 —**absolute** /'æbsəlut; 'æbsəlu:t/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *They have no absolute proof that he is the murderer.* 他们没有确凿证据证明他是杀人犯。 | *What absolute nonsense.* 荒谬至极。

fully /'fʊlɪ; 'fʊli/ [adv] use this especially to say that you have completely understood something or have everything that you need 完全地; 全部地〔尤指表示理解或有一切所需〕: **fully understand/realize/appreciate** *I can fully understand your concern.* 我能完全理解你的担忧。 | **fully aware/informed** *Please keep me fully informed of any developments.* 如有任何进展，请把详情通知我。 | **fully furnished/equipped** *The house is fully furnished, including washer and dryer.* 那幢房子里家具齐备，包括洗衣机和烘干机。

totally /'totḷɪ; 'təʊtl-i/ [adv] use this especially to show that you completely disagree with something or that you are very annoyed about it 完全地〔尤用于不赞同或生气〕: **totally refuse/ignore/reject etc** *He totally ignored my advice.* 他把我的建议全当成了耳边风。 | **totally impossible/unacceptable/ridiculous etc** *What you're saying is totally ridiculous.* 你的话荒谬至极。 | *Myers said that a two-year prison sentence for rape was totally unacceptable and inadequate.* 迈尔斯说，强奸罪被判入狱两年令人完全无法接受，而且也不恰当。

entirely /ɪn'taɪrlɪ; ɪn'taɪəli/ [adv] completely and in every possible way – use this especially in negative sentences, or with 'almost' 全部地，全面地〔尤用于否定句或与 almost 连用〕: *At the very beginning of the project, Paul made it clear that he would be entirely in control.* 工作一开始保罗就说清楚了，由他全面负责。 | **not entirely** *I'm not entirely sure what she meant.* 我不能完全肯定她是什么意思。 | *The reasons for his departure weren't entirely clear.* 他离去的原因不大清楚。 | **consist entirely of** *The audience consisted almost entirely of journalists.* 听众几乎全都是新闻记者。 | **depend entirely on** *The foundation depends entirely on voluntary contributions.* 基金会完全依靠自愿捐款。

wholly /'holɪ; 'həʊl-li/ [adv] in every possible way – use this especially in negative sentences 完全地，全面地〔尤用于否定句〕: **not wholly responsible/reliable/committed etc** *The evidence we have is not wholly reliable.* 我们手头的证据并不完全可信。 | *The commission found that the officer on duty at the time was not wholly responsible.* 委员会发现当时的值日军官并不应该承担全部责任。 | **wholly unacceptable/unexpected/unfounded etc** *The city council's proposals are wholly unacceptable.* 市政委员会的提议令人完全不能接受。 | *Help came from a wholly unexpected source.* 支援的来源完全意想不到。

utterly /'ʌtəlɪ; 'ʌtəli/ [adv] use this especially to describe things that are completely wrong, untrue, impossible etc 完全地; 彻底地〔尤用于描述完全错误、不属实、不可能等的事〕: **utterly impossible/useless/worthless etc** *Without their help it would have been utterly impossible to arrange the conference.* 没有他们的帮助，完全是不可能安排这次会议的。 | *Whether you like her or not is utterly irrelevant.* 你是否喜欢她完全不相干。 | **utterly reject/spoil/destroy etc** *We utterly reject the philosophy of compulsory wage control.* 我们完全不同意对工资实行强制性管制的观点。 —**utter** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *We all watched in utter amazement.* 我们都万分惊讶地看着。 | *The government is demonstrating utter stupidity in pursuing such a policy.* 政府执行此项政策愚蠢透顶。

positively /'pɑzətɪvlɪ; 'pɒzɨtɪvli/ [adv] use this to talk about an extreme situation or something extreme that someone has done 确实〔用于谈论极端的情况〕: **positively disgusting/harmful/dangerous etc** *The food in this place isn't just bad, it's positively disgusting.* 这儿的食物不仅仅是不好，而且绝对令人作呕。 | *Her performance was positively marvellous.* 她的表演棒极了！

complete/total/absolute/utter /kəm'plit, 'totḷ, 'æbsəlut, 'ʌtəː; kəm'pliːt, 'təʊtl, 'æbsəluːt, 'ʌtə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this to emphasize how strong a feeling or quality is or how bad a situation is 完全的〔用于强调强烈的感情、品质或糟糕的形势〕: *It was a complete surprise – I didn't have any idea they were planning a party.* 真是意想不到 —— 我一点都不知道他们在计划一个聚会。 | *Don't pay any attention to him – the guy's a total idiot!* 别理他

— 那家伙是个十足的白痴！ | *Nobody can say with absolute certainty how much oil there is in Alaska.* 没有人能绝对肯定阿拉斯加的石油蕴藏量有多少。 | *By any measurement, our corrections program is an utter failure.* 不管怎么看，我们的改造计划完全是失败。

in every way/respect/detail /ɪn ˌɛvrɪ ˈweɪ, rɪˈspɛkt, ˈdiːteɪl/ [adv] use this to say that something is true in every detail or part 完全地，全面地: *The two drawings are identical in every way.* 这两幅画一模一样。 | *The plans are unworkable in every respect.* 这些计划在各方面都行不通。

in every sense /ɪn ˌɛvrɪ ˈsɛns; ɪn ˌevri ˈsens/ [adv] use this when a word or phrase that you say is true in every possible way that it could be understood 从任何意义上说〔用于指言辞从各方面理解都是正确的〕: *There are still men who want to be in every sense, the 'head of the household'.* 现在仍然有些男人想要成为名副其实的“一家之主”。 | **in every sense of the word** *She was a true sportswoman – a professional in every sense of the word.* 她是个真正的运动员——一个名副其实的职业选手。

through and through /ˌθru ən ˈθru; ˌθruː ən ˈθruː/ [adv] if someone is good, bad etc **through and through**, every part of their character and behaviour shows that they are like that 完全地，彻底地〔用于某人的性格、行为等〕: *Don't trust him. He's rotten through and through.* 别信他。他坏透了。 | *Einstein was a realist through and through.* 爱因斯坦是个地地道道的现实主义者。 | *After 30 years in Queensland, he felt he was an Australian through and through.* 在昆士兰州生活了30年后，他觉得自己已是地地道道的澳大利亚人了。

whole-heartedly /ˌhol ˈhɑrtɪdlɪ; ˌhəʊl ˈhɑːtɪdli/ [adv] **whole heartedly agree/approve/support etc** completely and willingly 诚心地同意/由衷地赞同/全力地支持等: *Her father whole-heartedly approved of their decision to get married.* 她父亲完全赞同他们结婚的决定。 | *Rowan whole-heartedly agreed that the company needed to do more to improve its ties to the community.* 罗恩完全同意公司得多做些事来加强与社区的联系。 —**whole-hearted** [adj] *The government has agreed to give the plan its whole-hearted support.* 政府同意全力支持该计划。

complete/ not complete

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► finish doing something 做完某事 *see* 参见 **finish**
► *see also* 另见 **completely, all/everything, full**

1 with all its parts included and nothing missing 全部包括在内，没有遗漏

► **complete** ► **in full**
► **full** ► **in its entirety**
► **whole** ► **be all there**

complete /kəmˈplit; kəmˈpliːt/ [adj] use this to say that something includes all the parts it should have, with nothing missing 完整的；完全的，全部的: *Scientists have unearthed a complete dinosaur skeleton in Montana.* 科学家在蒙大拿州出土了一具完整的恐龙骨骼化石。 | **complete set** *When my grandmother died, I inherited a complete set of Dresden china.* 祖母去世后，我继承了一套德累斯顿细瓷器。 | **the complete works of sb** (=everything that an author has written) 某人的全集 *We gave Vicki the complete works of Shakespeare.* 我们送给维基一套莎士比亚全集。

full /fʊl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] complete 完整的: *Please write your full name and address at the top of the form.* 请在表格的上端写上你的全名和详细地址。 | *Sidney got married in full army uniform.* 西尼结婚时穿着全套军服。 | *Connors made a full confession to the police.* 康纳斯向警方完全招供了。 | **the full story** *We're not being told the full story here.* 我们还不知道事情的全部真相。

whole /hol; həʊl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] complete, especially when this is very good, impressive, or unusual 全部的；齐全的；完备的: *I drank a whole bottle of wine by myself.* 我一个人喝下整整一瓶葡萄酒。 | *After spending years piecing together fragments, we now have the whole original manuscript.* 经过多年拼凑断简残篇，我们现在得到了一份完整的原始手稿。

in full /ɪn ˈfʊl; ɪn ˈfʊl/ [adv] if something is written, described, explained etc **in full**, everything necessary is included and nothing is left out; if you pay an amount of money **in full**, you pay the full amount 完全地；全部地: *The text of the president's speech will be published in full in tomorrow's papers.* 明天的报纸上将全文刊登总统的演说。 | *The bill had been stamped 'Paid in Full'.* 账单上已盖上“付讫”的字样。 | *Taped testimony will be heard in full at the opening of the trial.* 审判开始时将聆听证词录音的全部内容。

in its entirety /ɪn ɪts ɪnˈtaɪrtɪ; ˌɪn ɪts ɪnˈtaɪərɪti/ [adv] if something is read, performed, seen etc **in its entirety**, the whole of it is read etc, especially when it is something very big or complicated 整个地；完整地〔尤指庞大或极复杂的东西〕: *Bach's great masterpiece, the Mass in B minor, was never performed in its entirety during his lifetime.* 巴赫的杰作《B小调弥撒曲》在他生前从未被完整地演奏过。

be all there /bi ˌɔl ˈðɛr; biː ˌɔːl ˈðeə/ [v phrase] to be complete with the parts that should be there 所有的东西都在: *It's an old set, but you'll find it's all there – the dice, cards, everything.* 这套东西旧了，但一样都不少——骰子、纸牌等所有东西。 | *You can count it if you want to, but it's all there.* 你愿意的话可以点一下数，一样都不少。

2 examining, considering, or including every detail or part 检查、考虑或包括所有细节或部分

► **complete** ► **comprehensive**
► **thorough** ► **exhaustive**
► **full** ► **in-depth**

complete /kəmˈplit; kəmˈpliːt/ [adj] 彻底的；全部的 *Police made a complete search of the area.* 警方彻底搜查了该地区。 | *A complete safety check was performed on the aircraft prior to take off.* 飞机起飞前作了彻底的安全检查。 | *This is a complete list of educational publishers in Britain.* 这是英国所有教育出版公司的名录。 —**completely** [adv] *He had the engine completely rebuilt.* 他把发动机完全改装过了。 —**completeness** [n U] *For the sake of completeness we should add these figures to the report.* 为完整起见，我们应该把这些数字加进报告里。

thorough /ˈθɜro; ˈθʌrə/ [adj] a **thorough** search, examination, check etc includes everything that can be

included〔搜索、调查、检查等〕彻底的，全面的: *Congress is demanding a thorough investigation.* 国会要求进行彻底调查。 | *Have you had a thorough medical check-up within the last year?* 去年你做过全面的身体检查吗？ | *His assessment of the situation was quite thorough.* 他对形势的估计相当全面。 | **thorough understanding** *The position requires a thorough understanding of web page design software.* 该职位要求全面了解网页制作软件。 **—thoroughly** [adv] *A teacher must thoroughly understand his or her subject.* 老师必须全面掌握自己学科的知识。 **—thoroughness** [n U] *The study was carried out with both thoroughness and objectivity.* 该项研究既全面又客观。

full /fʊl; fʊl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] including all the necessary facts, or a lot of details 详细的; 详尽的: *The atlas contains full statistical descriptions of each country.* 这本地图册详细记述了每个国家的数据资料。 | *Full details of the travel arrangements will be published as soon as possible.* 旅行安排的全部细节将会尽快公布出来。 | *David wants a full report of the accident first thing in the morning.* 戴维早上一上班就要那起事故的详细报告。 **—fully** [adv] *The airline says the complaints will be fully investigated.* 该航空公司称将会对这些投诉进行全面调查。 | *Schatz pledged that the parents would be fully informed of the inquiry's findings.* 沙茨保证，调查的结果将向家长详细通报。

comprehensive /kɑmprɪ'hɛnsɪv; ˌkɒmprɪ'hensɪv◂/ [adj] very thorough, especially because it is important that nothing is left out and that every possible problem is dealt with 全面的; 广泛的; 综合的: *The factory was given a comprehensive safety inspection three months ago.* 三个月前，那家工厂接受了全面的安全检查。 | *This is the largest and most comprehensive study ever made of the city's public transportation system.* 这是有史以来对这个城市的公共交通系统规模最大、涉及面最广泛的研究。 **—comprehensively** [adv] *The service had not been comprehensively reviewed since the Seventies.* 自70年代以来，该部门未接受过全面检查。

exhaustive /ɪg'zɔstɪv; ɪg'zɔːstɪv/ [adj] so complete that not even the smallest detail or possibility is missed 全面而彻底的，详尽无遗的: *As a result of exhaustive inquiries the police are at last able to issue a description of the murderer.* 经过彻底调查，警方终于能够公布凶手的相貌特征。 | *The list shown here is by no means exhaustive.* 这里列出的清单绝对说不上全面彻底。 **—exhaustively** [adv] *The report has been exhaustively examined for errors.* 这份报告已经彻底核对过了。

in-depth /ˌɪn 'dɛpθ; ˌɪn 'depθ◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] an **in-depth** study, discussion, report etc is thorough and complete and considers all details〔研究、讨论、报道等〕彻底的; 深入的; *See chapter 6 for an in-depth discussion of this topic.* 对此课题的深入讨论见第六章。 | *The study is based on in-depth interviews with a nationally representative sample of 1,500 US households.* 该研究基于对全国有代表性的1,500户美国家庭的深入访问。

3 to make something complete 使某物完整

▶ complete ▶ make up

complete /kəm'plit; kəm'pliːt/ [v T] 使完整; 使完全: *Brown lace leggings and black leather shoes completed the outfit.* 棕色花边紧身裤和黑皮鞋使整套衣服齐全了。 | *I only need one more volume to complete the collection.* 只要再有一册，我这套书就齐了。 | *Complete the sentences using either the simple past or present perfect tense of the verbs.* 用动词的一般过去式或现在完成式完成这些句子。

make up /ˌmek 'ʌp; ˌmeɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to complete a group, set, or amount by adding something or someone to it 补足: *We need two more players to make up the team.* 我们还需要两名球员才能组队。 | *If you haven't got enough to pay for that, I can make up the difference.* 如果你没有足够的钱付账，我会给你补足差额的。

4 not complete 不完整的；不完全的

▶ incomplete ▶ patchy
▶ partial

incomplete /ˌɪnkəm'plit; ˌɪnkəm'pliːt/ [adj] 不完全的; 不完整的: *Historical records for this time are incomplete.* 这个时期的历史记录不全。 | *an incomplete job application* 不完整的求职申请 | *For many, a good meal is incomplete without a fine wine.* 对许多人来说，没有美酒的盛餐并不完美。

partial /'pɑrʃəl; 'pɑːʃəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] only containing or including part of what is necessary to be complete 部分的，不完全的: *From where I was standing, I had a partial view of the house.* 从我站的地方，只能看见房子的一部分。 | *This is only a partial solution to the problem.* 这只能部分解决问题。 | *At best, the mission was a partial success.* 这项任务最多只能说获得了部分的成功。 | *Wade received only partial compensation for her injuries.* 韦德只获得了部分损害赔偿。

patchy /'pætʃɪ; 'pætʃi/ [adj] if something is **patchy**, it does not include enough information, or important details are missing 不完整的: *The records are patchy and incomplete.* 记录不完整。 | *A patchy picture began to emerge of what happened that night.* 那晚事件的一鳞半爪开始浮现。 | *My knowledge of the subject is pretty patchy.* 我对那门学科的知识相当零碎。

complicated

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —— **simple**
▶ *see also* 另见 **difficult, problem**

1 having a lot of different parts and difficult to understand 有许多不同部分，难以理解的

▶ complicated ▶ involved
▶ complex ▶ tortuous
▶ intricate ▶ convoluted
▶ elaborate

complicated /'kɑmplə,ketɪd; 'kɒmplɪ,keɪtɪd/ [adj] consisting of a lot of different parts or details and therefore difficult to understand 复杂的; 费解的: *I didn't realize programming the VCR would be so complicated.* 我不知道给录像机设置定时录制会那么麻烦。 | *The brain is like a very powerful, very complicated computer.* 大脑犹如一台功能非常强大、结构非常复杂的电脑。 | *the complicated problem of bringing peace to the Middle East* 使中东实现和平的复杂问题

complex /'kɑmplɛks; 'kɒmpleks/ [adj] a **complex**

process or system is difficult to understand because it has a lot of parts that are all connected in different ways〔过程或系统〕复杂的; 费解的: *The chemical processes involved in the experiment are extremely complex.* 该实验中的化学变化极其复杂。 | *The seminar focuses on the complex relationship between government, the military, and the media.* 研讨会的重点在于政府、军队和媒体间的复杂关系。 **—complexity** /kəm'plɛksɪtɪ; kəm'plɛksɨtɪ/ [n U] *I don't think you fully understood the complexity of his argument.* 我觉得你没有完全理解他论点的复杂性。

intricate /'ɪntrəkɪt; 'ɪntrɪkɨt/ [adj] having a lot of small parts or details – use this especially about something that is cleverly designed or made〔尤指设计或制作〕复杂精细的: *Lasers are used to cut intricate designs in wood.* 激光被用来在木头上刻出精细的图案。 | *The farmers use an intricate system of drainage canals.* 农民利用一套复杂的排水沟渠系统。 | *the intricate workings of a watch* 手表精密的运作方式 | *intricate patterns of coloured marble* 彩色大理石的精致图案

elaborate /ɪ'læbərɪt; ɪ'læbərɨt/ [adj] having a lot of parts or details and very carefully planned, but often more complicated than is necessary 详尽的; (过于)复杂的: *Mike had worked out an elaborate system for categorizing his collection of CDs.* 迈克设计出一个复杂的系统来为自己收藏的光盘分类。 | *Sociologists have been coming up with increasingly elaborate theories to explain unsafe sexual practices.* 社会学家不断提出越来越复杂的理论为不安全性交作解释。

involved /ɪn'vɑlvd; ɪn'vɒlvd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] very long and complicated – use this about a system, description, or explanation that you think should be made simpler 复杂难懂的〔用于形容过于复杂的制度、描述或解释〕: *The system for choosing candidates is very involved, and I won't go into it here.* 推举候选人的制度十分复杂，在此我不想去解释。 | *Adopting a child can be a long involved process.* 收养小孩可能是个漫长复杂的过程。

tortuous /'tɔrtʃʊəs; 'tɔːtʃʊəs/ [adj] much too long and complicated, and therefore confusing and annoying 复杂的，曲折的: *The book begins with a long, tortuous introduction.* 这本书的导言冗长复杂。 | *At last, an end to the tortuous negotiations was in sight.* 最终，一波三折的谈判有望快要结束了。

convoluted /'kɑnvə'lutɪd; 'kɒnvə'luːtɨd◂/ [adj] too complicated and difficult to understand – use this especially about someone's language or arguments, or about a system 费解的〔尤用于形容某人的语言、论点或形容一个制度〕: *He always uses a lot of convoluted arguments to support his theories, but no one's ever impressed.* 他总是用错综复杂的论据来证明自己的理论，可是没有给谁留下印象。 | *James's books are full of long paragraphs and convoluted sentences, which many people do not find appealing.* 詹姆斯的书中全是大段文字和复杂的句子，许多人都不喜欢。

2 a complicated official system 复杂的官方体系

▶ bureaucracy ▶ red tape
▶ bureaucratic

bureaucracy /bjʊ'rɑkrəsɪ; bjʊə'rɒkrəsi/ [n U] a complicated, official system in which there are a lot of rules and processes that you have to complete, especially one that employs a lot of people 官僚制度: *The EU bureaucracy in Brussels has grown in size and authority.* 欧盟在布鲁塞尔的官僚体系规模扩大了，权力也增加了。 | *We need less bureaucracy in the school system – teachers should be allowed to make more decisions.* 教育制度中的官僚体系要少些 — 应当允许老师有较大的自主权。

bureaucratic /ˌbjʊrə'krætɪk; ˌbjʊərə'krætɪk◂/ [adj] involving a lot of complicated official rules and processes 官僚主义的; 官僚作风的: *The procedure for getting funding approval is so bureaucratic!* 申请经费的手续真是烦琐！ | **bureaucratic nightmare** (=official system that is extremely complicated and annoying) 复杂恼人的官僚制度 *Trying to enforce the law regulating the length of passenger buses has been a bureaucratic nightmare.* 试图执行控制公共汽车长度的法律成了官僚主义的繁文缛节。

red tape /ˌrɛd 'tep; ˌred 'teɪp/ [n U] complicated and annoying official rules that you have to obey before you can do or have something〔官方的〕繁文缛节: *There's so much red tape involved in getting a work permit.* 取得工作许可证必须办理许多烦琐的手续。 | **cut through red tape** (=avoid it) 避开繁文缛节 *There must be a way to cut through all this red tape.* 这一套文牍主义肯定是有办法避开的。

computers/ Internet/email

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **computers** 电脑 see 见 **1–7**
● **Internet** 互联网 see 见 **8–9**
● **email** 电子邮件 see 见 **10**

computers 电脑

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **machine, fault (1), working, switch on or off**

1 hardware 硬件

▶ hardware ▶ workstation
▶ computer ▶ laptop
▶ PC ▶ network
▶ machine

hardware /'hɑrdwɛr; 'hɑːdweə/ [n U] computer equipment, rather than the programs that make it work〔电脑〕硬件: *The company has spent millions of dollars replacing outdated computer hardware.* 该公司花费数百万美元更换过时的电脑硬件。

computer /kəm'pjutə; kəm'pjuːtə/ [n C] an electronic machine that uses programs to store and deal with large amounts of information quickly, and which is used for a wide range of different jobs 电脑: **by computer** *The information from the survey is being processed by computer.* 调查获得的信息正在由电脑处理。 | **on a computer** *I can't get the program to work on my computer.* 我的电脑上该程序无法启动。 | *How long are you going to be on the computer? I need to type something.* 你需要用电脑多长时间？ 我得打些字。 | **computer literate** (=able to use a computer fairly well) 会用电脑 *It is important that all children*

become computer literate while they are in school. 所有的小孩子在学校里学会用电脑是很重要的。

PC /ˌpi ˈsi; ˌpiː ˈsiː/ [n C] personal computer; a computer that is usually used by one person in an office, at home, or in a school 个人电脑: *Sales of PCs were down for the second year running.* 个人电脑销量连续两年下跌。

machine /məˈʃin; məˈʃiːn/ [n C] especially spoken a computer【尤口】机器〔指电脑〕: *I think there's something wrong with my machine – would you take a look at it?* 我觉得我的电脑有问题 —— 你来看看好吗？

workstation /ˈwɜːkˌsteɪʃən; ˈwɜːkˌsteɪʃən/ [n C] a computer – used especially by computer manufacturers for the names of particular models of computer 工作站〔指电脑，尤为电脑生产商为某一型号电脑起名时用〕: *I have to share my workstation with two other people in the office.* 我必须与办公室另两位同事合用电脑。

laptop /ˈlæptɑp; ˈlæptɒp/ [n C] a small computer that you can carry with you and use when you are travelling 笔记本电脑，手提电脑: *Her boss's laptop got stolen from her car.* 她老板的笔记本电脑被人从她车里偷走了。

network /ˈnɛtˌwɜːk; ˈnetwɜːk/ [n C] a group of computers that are connected to each other, and are able to exchange information and messages 电脑网络: *Most workplaces have a local network as well as access to the Internet.* 大多数工作场所既有局域网又能上互联网。

2 software 软件

- ▶ software
- ▶ program/computer program
- ▶ file
- ▶ application
- ▶ interactive
- ▶ multimedia

software /ˈsɔftˌwɛr; ˈsɒftweə/ [n U] the sets of programs that tell a computer what to do〔电脑〕软件: *You need special software to view the information in the file.* 你需要有特别软件来查看该文件的内容。| *The company develops interactive software for school children.* 该公司开发适用于学童的互动软件。| *India's software industry barely existed 15 years ago but is growing rapidly today.* 15年前，印度几乎没有软件工业，但现在正飞速发展。

program/computer program /ˈprogræm, kəmˌpjutə ˈprogræm; ˈprəʊgræm, kəmˌpjuːtə ˈprəʊgræm/ [n C] a set of instructions used to tell a computer what to do〔电脑〕程序，程式: *I didn't have enough memory on my computer to run the program.* 我的电脑内存不够运行该程序。| *She was writing simple computer programs when she was eight years old.* 她八岁时编写简单的电脑程序。

file /faɪl; faɪl/ [n C] a collection of information on a computer that is stored under a particular name〔电脑〕文件: *I seem to have lost the file with all my personal records on it.* 看来我把记录我所有个人信息的那个文件弄丢了。| *Just click on the icon to open the file.* 点击该图标就能打开那个文件。| *It's a good idea to save your files to a floppy disk as a backup.* 将文件储存到软盘上作为备份是个好主意。

application /ˌæpləˈkeʃən; ˌæplɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n C] a piece of software for a particular use or job 应用程序: *a graphics application* 一种图形应用程序

interactive /ˌɪntəˈæktɪv; ˌɪntərˈæktɪv/ [adj] **interactive** software allows the person using it to affect what happens on the computer screen〔程序〕互动的: *an interactive education package for 7-10-year-olds* 面向7至10岁儿童的互动教育软件套装 | *When designing your site, think about whether it needs to be interactive or informational.* 设计网站时，想一想要做互动的还是做信息量大的。

multimedia /ˌmʌltɪˈmidɪə; ˌmʌltɪˈmiːdiə/ [adj] using a mixture of sound, pictures, video, and writing to give information 多媒体的: *The virtual tour includes multimedia displays demonstrating how the market works.* 虚拟旅行包括展现市场运作的多媒体展示。

3 people 人

- ▶ user/computer user
- ▶ programmer/computer programmer
- ▶ techie
- ▶ hacker
- ▶ software developer/engineer/designer
- ▶ systems analyst
- ▶ IT support

user/computer user /ˈjuzə, kəmˈpjutə ˌjuzə; ˈjuːzə, kəmˈpjuːtə ˌjuːzə/ [n C] someone who uses a computer（电脑）用户: *Most computer users do not realize how much their computers can do.* 大多数电脑用户不知道电脑的功能有多大。| *Users often complain that the Internet is slow and unreliable.* 电脑用户常抱怨互联网速度慢且不可靠。| **user-friendly** (=easy to use) 容易使用的 *The program is remarkably user-friendly and can be learned by anyone.* 该程序操作极其简单，人人都能学会使用。

programmer/computer programmer /ˈprogræmə, kəmˌpjutə ˈprogræmə; ˈprəʊgræmə, kəmˌpjuːtə ˈprəʊgræmə/ [n C] someone whose job is to write programs（电脑）程序设计师，程序员: *Computer programmers are in great demand, and a good one can earn a very high salary.* 电脑程序设计师需求量很大，优秀人员的薪酬极高。

techie /ˈtɛkɪ; ˈtekɪ/ [n C] informal someone who works in computing or who knows a lot about computers【非正式】电脑从业人员: *I don't even bother trying to fix things that go wrong on my computer – I leave that to the techies.* 我不会费劲去修电脑的 —— 我把它留给技术人员。

hacker /ˈhækə; ˈhækə/ [n C] someone who secretly and often illegally gets into another person's or company's computer system（电脑）黑客: *Hackers broke into the Pentagon's security system last night.* 昨晚有黑客闯入五角大楼的安保系统。

software developer/engineer/designer /ˈsɔftwɛr dɪˌvɛləpə, ɛndʒɪˌnɪr, dɪˌzaɪnə; ˈsɒftweə dɪˌveləpə, endʒɪˌnɪə, dɪˌzaɪnə/ [n C] someone whose job is to make software 软件开发者/工程师/设计师: *Software developers need to be aware that not all users are technical experts.* 软件开发者得知道，并非所有用户都是技术专家。

systems analyst /ˈsɪstəmz ˌænəlɪst; ˈsɪstəmz ˌænəlɪst/ [n C] someone whose job involves studying business or industrial systems, and who uses computers to plan improvements or changes 系统分析师: *His first job as a systems analyst was to reorganize the way the store's stock was recorded.* 他当系统分析师的第一个任务是重新组织商店存货的记录方式。

IT support British【英】**/tech support** American【美】/aɪ ˈti səˌpɔrt, ˈtɛk səˌpɔrt; aɪ ˈtiː səˌpɔːt, ˈtek səˌpɔːt/ [n U] people whose job involves making sure that the computers in an organization are working properly 电脑维修人员；电脑支持人员: *If you're not prepared to pay for adequate IT support, it's no wonder you lose so much time through computer problems.*

如果不愿意聘请充足的电脑维修人员，在电脑故障上浪费大量时间不足为奇。

4 things you do with a computer 利用电脑做的事

- ▶ enter
- ▶ copy
- ▶ save
- ▶ delete
- ▶ select
- ▶ scroll
- ▶ search
- ▶ open
- ▶ close
- ▶ click on
- ▶ cut and paste
- ▶ highlight
- ▶ drag
- ▶ hack into

enter /ˈɛntɚ; ˈentə/ [v T] to put information into a computer by pressing the keys 输入: *When you have entered your credit card information, go to the next screen.* 输入信用卡资料后，进入下一页。

copy /ˈkɑpɪ; ˈkɒpi/ [v T] to make a file, program etc that is exactly the same as another one 复制: *Copy the files into a new folder.* 将这些文件复制到新文件夹中。

save /sev; seɪv/ [v T] to make a computer keep the work that you have done in its memory or on a disk 储存: *Save your work and close down any applications that are open.* 储存手头的工作并关闭所有打开的应用程序。

delete /dɪˈlit; dɪˈliːt/ [v T] to remove a piece of information from a computer's memory 删除: *Delete any files that end in '.tmp'.* 删除所有文件名结尾是 ".tmp" 的文件。

select /sɪˈlɛkt; sɪˈlekt/ [v T] to use the mouse to choose words or pictures on a computer screen, usually making them change colour 选取: *To create parallel columns, press Alt-F7 and select option 4.* 要创建新平行栏，按 Alt-F7 并选取选项 4。

scroll /skrol; skrəʊl/ [v I] to move up or down through a document on a computer 上下移动: **scroll up/down** *Scroll down to see when the website was last updated.* 往下移，看看该网站最后更新日期。

search /sɝtʃ; sɜːtʃ/ ALSO 又作 **do a search** /ˌdu ə ˈsɝtʃ; ˌduː ə ˈsɜːtʃ/ [v I/T] to look for information on a computer or on the Internet 搜寻: **+ for** *I did a search for any articles by Varenqe on the web, and I found quite a few.* 我在网上搜寻瓦雷克写的文章，找到不少。 | **+ by** *To find a book on our site, you can search by author, title, or subject.* 在我们网站上找书可以通过作者、书名或主题查找。 | **search sth for sth** *You can search the document for particular words or phrases, in order to get directly to the information you need.* 你可以在文件中搜寻单词或短语，以便直接获取所需信息。

open /ˈopən; ˈəʊpən/ [v T] to make a document or computer program ready to use 打开〔文件或程序〕: *Open the file called Templates.* 打开文件模板。

close /kloz; kləʊz/ [v T] to do the things you have to do when you want to stop using a document or a computer program 关闭〔文件或程序〕: *Close all applications before shutting down your computer.* 关闭电脑前退出所有的应用程序。

click on /ˈklɪk ɑn; ˈklɪk ɒn/ [phr v T] to press a button on a mouse in order to choose something on the screen and make the computer perform a particular action 点击: *Click on 'next' when you have finished filling out the form.* 填妥表格后点击 "下一步"。

cut and paste /ˌkʌt ən ˈpest; ˌkʌt ən ˈpeɪst/ [v phrase] to remove a piece of information from one place in a computer program or document and put it in a different place instead 剪切和粘贴: *It's easier if you just cut and paste the information from one page to another.* 将内容从一页剪下贴到另一页比较方便。

highlight /ˈhaɪˌlaɪt; ˈhaɪlaɪt/ [v T] to mark words in a computer document in a different colour so that you can see them easily or to separate it from the rest of the document 将…突出显示: *To delete a block of text, highlight it and then press Del.* 要删除一块文字，先将它突出显示，然后按 "删除" 键。

drag /dræg; dræg/ [v T] to move something on a computer screen by pulling it along with the mouse 拖曳: *You can delete the files by dragging them into your 'trash' folder.* 可将文件拖进 "垃圾箱" 文件夹将其删除。

hack into /ˈhæk ɪntu; ˈhæk ɪntuː/ [phr v T] to secretly and often illegally find a way to reach the information on someone else's computer system so that you can use, change, or damage it 侵入〔他人的电脑系统〕: *A criminal gang hacked into a credit card company's most secure files.* 一个犯罪集团侵入了一家信用卡公司的绝密档案系统。

5 starting and finishing 开和关

- ▶ log on/log in/sign in
- ▶ log out/log off/ sign out
- ▶ start up
- ▶ boot up
- ▶ reboot
- ▶ shut down
- ▶ username
- ▶ password

log on/log in/sign in /ˌlɔg ˈɑn, ˌlɔg ˈɪn, ˌsaɪn ˈɪn; ˌlɒg ˈɒn, ˌlɒg ˈɪn, ˌsaɪn ˈɪn/ [phr v I] to do the actions that will allow you to begin using a computer system, for example by typing a special word or giving a particular command 登录; 登入: *Log on to our website and find out about the latest travel deals to the Far East.* 请登录我们的网站，查找去远东旅游的最新优惠。

log out/log off/sign out /ˌlɔg ˈaʊt, ˌlɔg ˈɔf, ˌsaɪn ˈaʊt; ˌlɒg ˈaʊt, ˌlɒg ˈɒf, ˌsaɪn ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] to do the actions you have to do when you finish using a computer system 退出: *When I logged off, the whole system froze up.* 我退出时，整个系统死机了。

start up /ˌstɑrt ˈʌp; ˌstɑːt ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] if you **start up** a computer, or it **starts up**, you turn it on 开（机）: *The anti-virus icon should appear whenever you start up your computer.* 只要一开机就会有杀毒软件的图标出现。

boot up /ˌbut ˈʌp; ˌbuːt ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] if a computer **boots up**, it becomes ready to use by getting all the programs it needs into its memory. If you **boot up** a computer, you turn it on so that it is ready to use 启动: *Just wait a couple of minutes while the computer boots up.* 电脑启动时等一两分钟吧。

reboot /riˈbut; riːˈbuːt/ [v I/T] if you **reboot** a computer, or if it **reboots**, you make it turn itself off and then back on again, especially because it has not been working correctly 重新启动〔尤因电脑不正常运作〕: *If a program crashes you usually have to reboot the computer.* 如果程序崩溃，一般得重新启动电脑。

shut down /ˌʃʌt ˈdaʊn; ˌʃʌt ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I/T] if you **shut** a computer **down** or it **shuts down**, you turn it off 关（机）: *I'm always forgetting to shut down my computer before I go home.* 回家前我老是忘记关闭电脑。

username /ˈjuzɚnem; ˈjuːzənеɪm/ [n C] the name that you type into a computer, system, website etc. before typing your password 用户名: *Please enter your user-*

name and password. 请输入用户名和密码。

password /ˈpæsˌwɜd; ˈpɑːswɜːd/ [n C] a series of secret letters or numbers that you must type into a computer before you can use a system or a program 密码: *Don't let anyone know your password.* 别让别人知道你的密码。

6 to put information or a program into a computer 将信息或程序输入电脑

- ▶ put sth in/into
- ▶ enter
- ▶ input
- ▶ load

put sth in/into /ˌpʊt (sth) ˋɪn, ˋɪntu; ˌpʊt (sth) ˈɪn, ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T] 将…输入: *We put all these details into our computer, and it chooses a suitable partner for you.* 我们将所有这些细节输入电脑，它会为你选择合适的伴侣。 | *The quality of output data will depend on the data you have put in.* 输出数据的质量取决于输入的数据。

input /ˈɪnpʊt; ˈɪnpʊt/ [v T] to put information into a computer 输入: *The user inputs the data, and the computer stores it in its memory.* 用户输入数据，电脑便将这些东西储存在内存中。 | *We're currently inputting the names and addresses of all our customers into a database.* 眼下我们在将所有客户的姓名和地址输进数据库。

enter /ˈɛntɚ; ˈentə/ [v T] to put information into a computer by pressing the keys 输入: *Enter the amount of money you wish to take out of your account.* 请输入提款金额。 | *If a word is entered incorrectly the machine refuses to obey the command.* 如果有单词输入不正确，机器便会拒绝接受指令。

load /lod; ləʊd/ [v I/T] to put a program into a computer so that it is ready to be used 把（程序）载入电脑: *LOAD is a command which loads a new program from the file.* "读取"是从文件中将新程序载入电脑的指令。 | **+ into** *The program can be encoded on the disk's surface and then loaded into the microprocessor.* 该程序先在磁盘表面加密，然后载入微处理器中。

7 computer problems 电脑问题

- ▶ crash
- ▶ virus
- ▶ freeze/freeze up
- ▶ error
- ▶ down
- ▶ corrupt
- ▶ bug

crash /kræʃ; kræʃ/ [v I/T] if a computer or a piece of software **crashes**, or if you **crash** it, it suddenly and unexpectedly stops working 崩溃: *My computer crashed, and we couldn't get it working again.* 我的电脑崩溃了，无法再启动。

freeze/freeze up /friz, ˌfriz ˋʌp; friːz, ˌfriːz ˈʌp/ [v T] if a computer screen **freezes**, the computer will not accept any instructions because of a fault and everything on the screen is fixed in position 死机; 屏幕静止不动: *The screen froze up, it crashed, and I lost all my work.* 屏幕静止不动，电脑崩溃，我所做的都没有了。

down /daʊn; daʊn/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if a computer system is **down**, it has stopped working because of a fault or a problem 瘫痪: *Our computers are down right now, could you call back in an hour?* 我们的电脑眼下都瘫痪了，你过一小时再打电话来好吗？ | **go down** *The whole network went down without any warning.* 整个网络没有任何征兆就瘫痪了。

bug /bʌg; bʌg/ [n C] a small fault in a computer program which prevents it from working properly〔电脑程序的〕小错误: *Some bug in the program meant when I typed in a letter I got a number instead.* 这个程序有错误，也就是说，我输入字母却出现数字。

virus /ˈvaɪrəs; ˈvaɪərəs/ [n C] a set of instructions that have been secretly put on a computer or a computer program, that can destroy or change information stored there. Viruses spread easily from one computer or computer program to another 电脑病毒: *A warning has gone out about a new virus that could wipe everything off your hard disk.* 出现一个警告说，有种新病毒会清除掉硬盘上的所有东西。 | *You cannot get a virus from an email message alone.* 单收到电子邮件是不可能染上病毒的。

error /ˈɛrɚ; ˈerə/ [n C] a problem with a piece of hardware or software, especially when the user gives the computer an instruction which it will not accept 错误: *Whenever I try to enter the data the computer gives me an error window.* 只要我输入数据，电脑就会弹出错误窗口。

corrupt /kəˋrʌpt; kəˈrʌpt/ ALSO 又作 **corrupted** /kəˋrʌptɪd; kəˈrʌptɪd/ [adj] information on a computer that is **corrupt** has been damaged and can no longer be read or used by the computer〔资料〕损坏的: *a corrupted file* 一个坏文件 | *Some segments of your hard drive are corrupt.* 你的硬盘有些区损坏了。

Internet 互联网

8 the Internet and places on the Internet 互联网和网址

- ▶ (the) Internet/ (the) Net
- ▶ e-
- ▶ cyber-
- ▶ dotcom
- ▶ website
- ▶ web page
- ▶ home page
- ▶ chat room
- ▶ link/hyperlink
- ▶ search engine
- ▶ browser
- ▶ FAQ, faq
- ▶ online
- ▶ hit

(the) Internet/(the) Net /(ðɪ) ˋɪntɚnɛt, (ðə) ˋnɛt; (ðɪ) ˈɪntənet, (ðə) ˈnet/ [n singular] a network of computer connections that allows computer users around the world to exchange information 互联网: *The Internet makes it possible for people all over the world to keep in touch.* 互联网使世界各地的人能保持联络。 | *In theory, the Net should make things quicker, but that isn't always the case.* 理论上，互联网能提高效率，但事情往往不是这样。 | **on the Internet/Net** *She spends nearly all her free time on the Internet.* 她的所有闲暇时间几乎都用来上网了。 | *The couple met on the Internet.* 这对夫妇是在网上认识的。 | **Internet/Net access** *The city's libraries provide free Internet access.* 市图书馆提供免费上网。

e- ALSO 又作 **E-** /i; iː/ [prefix] used to form words that relate to activities involving use of the Internet, especially those connected with business〔尤商业上〕利用互联网的: *E-commerce was then seen as a booming economic area.* 电子商务那时被视为日趋繁荣的经济领域。

cyber- /ˈsaɪbɚ; ˈsaɪbə/ [prefix] used to form words that relate to activities involving the use of computers, especially the Internet 网络的; 互联网的; 电脑的: *Cyber-crime, for example the fraudulent use of credit cards on the net, presents particular problems for the police.* 网络犯罪，如网上信用卡诈骗等给警方提出了特别的难题。 | *He seems to spend all his time in cyberspace!* 他似乎把所有时间都花在网络空间上了！

dotcom /ˈdɑtˌkɑm; ˈdɒtkɒm/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] relating to a company whose business involves the Internet 经营互联网业务的: *The business world was shaken by the huge drop in dotcom shares.* 商界因互联网公司股票价格猛跌而受到震动。 | *dotcom jobs* 网络公司的职位 —**dotcom** [n C]

website /ˈwɛbˌsaɪt; ˈwebsaɪt/ [n C] a place on the Internet where you can find information about a particular company, organization, or person 网站: *Visit our website on www.stellamary.UK.* 请光临我们的网站 www.stellamary.UK。

web page /ˈwɛb ˌpedʒ; ˈweb peɪdʒ/ [n C] one of the areas you can go to on a website 网页: *Do you want me to print off this web page?* 你想让我把这个网页打印下来吗？

home page /ˈhom ˌpedʒ; ˈhəʊm peɪdʒ/ [n C] the first place you go to on a website 主页: *You can reach all the other pages on a website from its home page.* 从一个网站的主页上能进入它的所有其他页面。

chat room /ˈtʃæt ˌrum; ˈtʃæt ruːm/ [n C] an area on the Internet where people can talk to each other by sending messages that can be read or heard immediately 聊天室: *Children should be taught to be careful about who they talk to in chat rooms.* 应当教会孩子在聊天室里小心对方。

link/hyperlink /lɪŋk, ˈhaɪpəˌ ˌlɪŋk; lɪŋk, ˈhaɪpə ˌlɪŋk/ [n C] writing or pictures on a web page which you can click on if you want to immediately go to another website or to another web page on the same website (超) 链接: *For more info, click on this link.* 想获得更多信息，点击此链接。

search engine /ˈsɜːtʃ ˌendʒən; ˈsɜːtʃ ˌendʒɪn/ [n C] a computer program that helps you find information on the Internet 搜索引擎: *This search engine will only find sites that originate in Europe.* 这个搜索引擎只能找到欧洲的网站。

browser /ˈbraʊzəˌ; ˈbraʊzə/ [n C] a program, such as Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator, that allows you to find and read documents on the Internet 浏览器: *My browser really is incredibly slow.* 我的浏览器真的是出奇地慢。

FAQ, faq /ˌɛf e ˈkju, fæk; ˌef eɪ ˈkjuː, fæk/ [n C] frequently asked question(s); on websites, a list of questions that users often ask about the website, and answers to them 常见问题: *Before e-mailing us, it might be advisable to click on FAQ first.* 给我们发电邮之前，建议先点击常见问题。

online /ˈɔnlaɪn; ˈɒnlaɪn/ [adj] connected to other computers through the Internet, or available through the Internet 网上的: **go online** *I'll just go online and look up her address.* 我就去网上查她的地址。

hit /hɪt; hɪt/ [n C] an occasion when someone uses a website, a web page, or part of a web page. Companies count the number of hits their websites, advertisements, etc receive to find out how well they are doing 点击〔公司计算其网站、广告等的点击数来了解自己的表现〕: *The official World Cup website scored a record number of hits last week.* 世界杯官方网站上周的点击数创下了纪录。

9 things you do on the Internet 在互联网上做的事

- ▶ surf the Internet/Net/Web
- ▶ download
- ▶ upload
- ▶ visit
- ▶ chat
- ▶ instant-message/IM

surf the Internet/Net/Web /ˌsɜːf ðɪ ˈɪntəˌnɛt, ˈnɛt, ˈwɛb; ˌsɜːf ðɪ ˈɪntənet, ˈnet, ˈweb/ [v phrase] to look at information on the Internet, especially when you look quickly in order to find something that interests you 网上冲浪: *People caught surfing the Net at work are liable to be dismissed.* 上班时间在网上冲浪被逮住的人可予以开除。

download /ˈdaʊnˌlod; ˈdaʊnləʊd/ [v I/T] to copy a file from the Internet onto your own computer 下载: *Download your favorite songs by clicking here.* 点击此处下载自己喜欢的歌曲。 —**download** [n C]

upload /ˈʌpˌlod; ˈʌpləʊd/ [v I/T] to copy something from your computer onto the Internet 上传，上载: *Take great care when uploading personal information such as your address or credit card number.* 上传地址、信用卡号码等个人资料要格外小心。 —**upload** [n C]

visit /ˈvɪzɪt; ˈvɪzɪt/ [v T] to use a website on the Internet 访问〔网站〕: *For more information on how you can help, visit our website.* 如需了解更多自己如何协助的信息，请访问我们的网站。

chat /tʃæt; tʃæt/ [v I] to communicate with several people by computer, using a special Internet program that allows you to exchange written messages very quickly 网上聊天: *You can chat to Brad Pitt live this evening.* 今晚你可以与布拉德·皮特在网上实时交谈。 —**chat** [n C]

instant-message/IM /ˌɪnstənt ˈmɛsɪdʒ, ˌaɪ ˈɛm; ˌɪnstənt ˈmesɪdʒ, ˌaɪ ˈem/ [v I/T] to communicate with someone by computer, using a special Internet program that allows you to exchange written messages very quickly (与…) 即时信息交谈: *Teenagers are the group most likely to IM each other.* 青少年是最有可能用即时信息相互交谈的群体。 —**instant message/IM** [n C] **instant-messaging** [n U]

email 电子邮件

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **message, contact, write**

10 email 电子邮件

- ▶ email
- ▶ email
- ▶ snailmail
- ▶ mailing list
- ▶ attachment
- ▶ attach
- ▶ flame
- ▶ spam
- ▶ bounce

email ALSO 又作 **e-mail** /ˈimel; ˈiːmeɪl/ [n C/U] electronic mail; the system that allows people to send messages and documents to each other by computer, or a message or file that has been sent using this system 电子邮件: *Email has revolutionized the way we all think and work.* 电子邮件使我们大家的思考和工作方式发生彻底变革。 | **email address** *Give me your email address and I'll send you directions to the party.* 告诉我你的电邮地址，我会告诉你去聚会的路怎么走。 | **send an email** *I sent him an email two weeks ago, but I haven't heard anything back.* 两个星期前我给他发了一封电邮，但没有任何回音。

email ALSO 又作 **e-mail** /ˈimel; ˈiːmeɪl/ [v T] to send someone a message or a computer file by email 用电子邮件发送: *We'd been emailing each other for six months before we actually met.* 我们亲身见面之前相互间用电子邮件联系了六个月。 | **email sb sth** *I'll email you my résumé when I get home.* 我回到家就把简历用电子邮件发给你。

snailmail /ˈsnelˌmel; ˈsneɪlˌmeɪl/ [n U] the traditional system of collecting and delivering letters, packages etc – use this when you are comparing this system to email 蜗牛邮件，普通邮件〔尤与电邮作比较时用〕: *Sorry about the snailmail – my email's not working.* 对不起我用普通邮件寄出，我的电邮坏了。

mailing list /ˈmelɪŋ ˌlɪst; ˈmeɪlɪŋ ˌlɪst/ [n C] a discussion group on the Internet, which consists of a list of people who can each send messages to the rest of the list by email〔互联网上的〕通信论坛; 电子邮件群

attachment /əˈtætʃmənt; əˈtætʃmənt/ [n C] a document or file, for example a document from a word processor or spreadsheet, which is sent with an email so that it can be read and used by the person who receives the email 附件: *I'm sending the document as an attachment. Please let me know if you have trouble reading it.* 我将此文件以附件形式发送，你阅读若有问题请告诉我。

attach /əˈtætʃ; əˈtætʃ/ [v T] to connect a document or a file to an email 附加: *I've attached the latest spreadsheet for you to look at.* 我已附上最新的电子数据表给你审阅。

flame /flem; fleɪm/ [v T] to send someone a message that criticizes them on the Internet, especially in a rude or angry way 网上怒骂: *Flaming your boss really isn't a good idea, however angry you are.* 不管你有多么生气，在网上怒骂老板实在不是个好主意。

spam /spæm; spæm/ [n U] email messages that a computer user has not asked for and does not want to read, for example, messages from advertisers 垃圾电子邮件: *I was getting so much spam mail that I changed my email address.* 我收到太多的垃圾电邮，于是更改了电邮地址。 —**spamming** [n U]

bounce /baʊns; baʊns/ [v I/T] if an email message that you send **bounces** or is **bounced**, it is automatically returned to you because of a technical problem〔电子邮件〕自动退回，弹回: *She tried to mail him several times but the message always bounced.* 她试着给他发了几次电邮，但邮件一直自动弹回。

condition

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ the conditions you live in 居住环境 *see* 参见 **situation**

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **the condition that sth is in** 某物的境况 see 见 **1–6**

● **a condition that sth depends on** 某物所依存的条件 see 见 **7–10**

the condition that sth is in 某物的境况

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **damage, decay, broken/not broken, tear**

1 the condition of something 某物的状况

▶ **condition** ▶ **state**

condition /kənˈdɪʃən; kənˈdɪʃən/ [n C/U] whether something is broken or not broken, damaged or not damaged, dirty or clean etc 状况: *The price of used cars varies according to their condition.* 二手车的价格取决于它的状况。 | *How well your plants will grow depends on the quality and condition of the soil.* 你的植物生长得好不好取决于泥土的质量和状况。 | **be in (a) good/bad/reasonable etc condition** *The basic structure of the house is in very good condition.* 这座房子的基本结构状况相当好。 | *Our science laboratories were in such a terrible condition we've had to close them.* 我们科学实验室的状况非常差，我们不得不把它关闭。 | *I'm not buying anything until I see what kind of condition it's in.* 除非我看见商品的实际状况，否则我不会买。

state /stet; steɪt/ [n C] the condition of something – use this especially when something is in bad condition because it has not been well looked after 状况，情况〔尤指因照顾不周而状况不良〕: **the state of sth** *One of the things people complain of most is the state of the sidewalks.* 人们抱怨最多的事之一是人行道的状况。 | *Given the general state of his health, it may take him a while to recover from the operation.* 他的整体健康状况既然如此，手术后他也许要过一段时间才能康复。 | **in a good/bad/reasonable etc state** *When I got back home, I was horrified to see what a terrible state the kitchen was in.* 我回到家发现厨房里一片狼藉，感到十分震惊。 | **in a sorry state** (=in very bad condition) 状况很坏 *Most of the country's existing schools are in a sorry state of disrepair.* 该国现存的大多数学校亟待修葺。

2 in good condition 状况良好

▶ **in good condition** ▶ **in perfect/mint condition**
▶ **in good shape** ▶ **as good as new**
▶ **in good nick**

in good condition /ɪn ˌgʊd kənˈdɪʃən; ɪn ˌgʊd kənˈdɪʃən/ [adj phrase] something that is **in good condition** is not broken and has no marks or other things wrong with it 状况良好的: *The car hadn't been used much, and was in very good condition.* 那辆车没用过几次，状况极好。 | *The charity is accepting toys and clothing in good condition.* 那家慈善机构接受完好无损的玩具和衣服。 | *The 3,000-year-old tools are still in such good condition it looks almost as if they were made yesterday.* 那些有3,000年历史的工具仍旧完好，看上去就像是昨天才制作的。

in good shape /ɪn ˌgʊd ˈʃep; ɪn ˌgʊd ˈʃeɪp/ [adj phrase] something that is **in good shape** is in good condition – use this especially when you do not really expect it to be or when it was not always in such good condition 状况良好的〔尤用于出人意料或不常处于良好状况时〕: *Doctor Morrissey told her that her leg was healing well, and was now in very good shape.* 莫里西大夫告诉她说她的腿愈合得很好，现在的状况非常令人满意。 | *To avoid accidents, it's important to check that all your tools are in good shape before starting.* 为了避免事故，工作开始以前，检查一下工具是很重要的。

in good nick /ɪn ˌgʊd ˈnɪk; ɪn ˌgʊd ˈnɪk/ [adj phrase] British informal use this especially about something such as a car or a piece of equipment that is old or used, but is still in good condition and working well【英，非正式】〔尤指汽车或旧的、用过的器具等〕保养良好的: *She keeps her car in really good nick.* 她的汽车保养得非常好。 | *My stereo's quite old but it's*

still in pretty good nick. 我的音响设备已经用了很长时间，可情况仍然很好。

in perfect/mint condition /ɪn ˌpɜ·fɪkt, ˌmɪnt kənˈdɪʃən; ɪn ˌpɜːfɪkt, ˌmɪnt kənˈdɪʃən/ [adj phrase] something that is **in perfect** or **mint condition** looks as good or works as well as when it was new, especially because it has not been used or touched very much 状况极佳的〔尤因未多用或触碰〕: *The book is over 100 years old, but it's still in perfect condition.* 这本书有一百多年的历史，但仍然完好如新。 | *I can't believe it. She's selling me her car for only £800 and it's still in mint condition.* 我真不敢相信，她将自己的车卖给我才800英镑，而且状况极佳。

as good as new /əz ˌgʊd əz ˈnu; əz ˌgʊd əz ˈnjuː/ [adj phrase] especially spoken something that is **as good as new** is almost as good as when it was new – use this about things that have recently been cleaned or repaired【尤口】像新的一样的〔用于形容刚清理过或修理过的东西〕: *I've just had the bike serviced, and it looks as good as new.* 我刚检修过自行车，它看上去就像新的一样。

3 buildings or places in bad condition 状况差的建筑物或场所

- ▶ in bad condition
- ▶ dilapidated
- ▶ run-down
- ▶ derelict
- ▶ ramshackle
- ▶ crumbling
- ▶ tumbledown

in bad condition ALSO 又作 **in a bad state** especially British【尤英】/ɪn ˌbæd kənˈdɪʃən, ɪn ə ˌbæd ˈstet; ɪn ˌbæd kənˈdɪʃən, ɪn ə ˌbæd ˈsteɪt/ [adj phrase] 状况差的: *It's a lovely city, but most of the buildings are in very bad condition.* 这是座漂亮的城市，但大多数建筑物已破旧不堪了。 | *Considering the bad condition the place is in, the price seems much too high.* 考虑到这个地方糟糕的状况，这个价格就显得太高了。 | *The inspectors said the bridge was in a bad state and potentially dangerous.* 检查人员称这座桥破破烂烂，有潜在危险。 | **be in a terrible/dreadful etc condition** *The house really is in an awful condition – it would cost far too much to repair.* 这座房子实在是破旧——修理费用有可能非常高昂。

dilapidated /dəˈlæpəˌdetɪd; dɪˈlæpɪˌdeɪtɪd/ [adj] a building that is **dilapidated** is in very bad condition because it has not been looked after or has not been repaired for a long time〔建筑物〕圮废失修的，年久失修的: *We stayed in an old, dilapidated hotel with a leaky roof.* 我们住在一家屋顶漏水、年久失修的旅馆里。 | *Jesse was raised in a large, dilapidated house on the East Side.* 杰西是在东区一幢破旧的大房子里长大的。 | *Some of the old homes in Newville are well kept, but others are dilapidated.* 纽维尔的老房子有些保养得很好，有些则年久失修。

run-down /ˌrʌn ˈdaʊn; ˌrʌn ˈdaʊn◂/ [adj] a **run-down** area of a town is one in which the buildings and roads are all in bad condition, especially because the people who live there do not have enough money to look after them properly〔城市中的一个地区尤因没有钱料理而〕破落的，破败的: *Since the textile company moved out, the area's gotten very run-down.* 自从纺织公司迁出以后，这个地区就败落了。 | *The men were hiding in an abandoned theater in a run-down part of the city.* 那些男子躲在城市破落区的一间废弃剧院里。

derelict /ˈdɛrəˌlɪkt; ˈderɪˌlɪkt/ [adj] something, such as a house or piece of land, that is **derelict** is in very bad condition because it has been empty and not used for a very long time〔房子或土地〕弃置不用的，荒废的: *In the middle of town is a derelict building that used to be the school.* 城中心有一幢弃置不用的大楼，它过去是那所学校的校舍。 | *The land behind the factory is stony and derelict.* 工厂后面的那块地满是乱石杂物，长期闲置着。

ramshackle /ˈræmʃækl; ˈræmʃækəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a building that is **ramshackle** is in very bad condition and looks as though it is likely to fall down, especially because it was badly built, with cheap materials〔建筑物尤因建筑不良而〕摇摇欲坠的，东倒西歪的: *No one had lived in the ramshackle farmhouse for years.* 已经好多年没有人住过那间摇摇欲坠的农舍了。

crumbling /ˈkrʌmblɪŋ; ˈkrʌmblɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **crumbling** building or wall is breaking into pieces because it is very old and damaged by the weather 破损的; 破败的〔大楼或墙壁〕: *Tourists wandered through the crumbling remains of an ancient Greek temple.* 游客在一座古希腊庙宇的废墟间漫步。 | *Elvira lived on a street of old townhouses with crumbling façades.* 埃尔维拉住在一条两边都是旧排屋的大街上，排屋临街的一面已经破烂不堪。

tumbledown /ˈtʌmbɪˌdaʊn; ˈtʌmbəldaʊn/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] especially British **tumbledown building/house/cottage etc** use this about a building that is old and beginning to fall down, especially in a way that seems attractive【尤英】破败的建筑/房子/村舍等: *We arrived at a tumbledown cottage, surrounded by overgrown rose bushes and a broken fence.* 我们来到一座残破的茅屋前，四周玫瑰丛生，破烂的篱笆环绕。 | *The college was a collection of tumbledown old buildings in Paddington.* 那所学院由在帕丁顿区几幢破旧的大楼组成。

4 furniture, cars, or machines that are in bad condition 状况不佳的家具、汽车或机器

- ▶ in bad condition/shape
- ▶ rickety
- ▶ battered
- ▶ be falling apart
- ▶ be on its last legs
- ▶ has seen better days
- ▶ clapped-out

in bad condition/shape ALSO 又作 **in a bad state** especially British【尤英】/ɪn ˌbæd kənˈdɪʃən, ˈʃep, ɪn ə ˌbæd ˈstet; ɪn ˌbæd kənˈdɪʃən, ˈʃeɪp, ɪn ə ˌbæd ˈsteɪt/ [adj phrase] 破破烂烂的: *When I bought the chairs they were in very bad condition.* 这些椅子我买下来的时候破得很。 | *The car's in pretty bad shape, but I'll give you $300 for it.* 这车相当破烂，不过我给你出价300美元。 | **be in terrible/dreadful etc condition/shape** *It's a nice piece of furniture, but in such terrible condition you won't get much money for it.* 这家具是不错，可是这样破，你卖不了多少钱的。

rickety /ˈrɪkətɪ; ˈrɪkɪti/ [adj] furniture and other structures that are **rickety** are in such bad condition that they look as if they would break if you tried to use them〔家具或其他结构〕快要散架的: *The staircase was old and rickety.* 楼梯破旧，摇摇欲坠。 | *They sat around the card table on rickety old chairs.* 他们围着牌桌坐在摇晃的旧椅子上。 | *a rickety bamboo fence* 摇摇晃晃的竹篱笆

battered /ˈbætəd; ˈbætəd/ [adj] something that is **battered** is old and in bad condition because it has been used a lot and treated roughly 用旧的，破旧的: *There*

C

was nothing in his office except for a few battered chairs. 他的办公室里除了几张破椅子外空无一物。| *Alex and Lisa used to drive around town in a battered old Fiat Uno.* 亚历克斯和莉萨过去常开一辆破旧的菲亚特乌诺牌汽车在镇上兜风。

be falling apart /bi ˌfɔlɪŋ əˈpɑrt; biː ˌfɔːlɪŋ əˈpɑːt/ [v phrase] especially spoken if something **is falling apart**, it is gradually breaking into pieces, because it is old or badly made【尤口】快要散架的: *I need some new shoes. These are falling apart.* 我要买双新鞋，这双都快穿破了。| *San Diego's public buildings are falling apart, but the city refuses to do anything about it.* 圣迭戈的公共建筑都快散架了，该市却袖手旁观。

be on its last legs /bi ɑn ɪts ˌlæst ˈlɛgz; biː ɒn ɪts ˌlɑːst ˈlegz/ [v phrase] if something **is on its last legs**, it has been used so much and is in such bad condition that you will soon not be able to use it any more 快要报废: *The old car was on its last legs, and Renee knew she wouldn't be able to afford a new one.* 那辆旧车快要报废了，勒妮知道她买不起新车。

has seen better days /hɑz sin ˌbɛtəˈ ˈdez; həz siːn ˌbetə ˈdeɪz/ [v phrase] if something **has seen better days** it is not in the good condition it once was in, because it is old or has been used a lot 已经破旧: *The carpets, curtains, and cushions had all seen better days but still looked quite pretty.* 地毯、窗帘、垫子都已失去旧日的光彩，但看上去仍挺漂亮。| *She lived in a rambling Victorian house that had certainly seen better days.* 她住在一幢布局凌乱的维多利亚时代的房子里，无疑，那房子曾经辉煌一时。

clapped-out /ˌklæpt ˈaʊt; ˌklæpt ˈaʊt◂/ British informal【英，非正式】**/beat-up** /ˌbit ˈʌp; ˌbiːt ˈʌp◂/ American informal【美，非正式】[adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about a vehicle or machine that is so old that it does not work properly〔交通工具或机器〕破旧的，破烂的: *Of course the carpet's a mess – all we've got is a clapped-out old vacuum cleaner.* 地毯当然一片狼藉 —— 我们只有一台破旧的吸尘器。| *She drives an old beat-up Ford.* 她开一辆破旧的福特车。

5 things made of paper or cloth that are in bad condition 用纸、布做的破旧的东西

- ▶ shabby
- ▶ worn
- ▶ tattered
- ▶ threadbare
- ▶ tatty
- ▶ battered
- ▶ dog-eared

shabby /ˈʃæbɪ; ˈʃæbi/ [adj] clothes, books etc that look **shabby** are no longer in good condition because they are old and have been used a lot〔衣服、书等〕破旧的，破破烂烂的: *John was standing in the doorway in his shabby blue suit.* 约翰穿着褴褛的蓝色西服，站在门口。| *She wore shabby black clothes, with holes in the elbows of her jacket.* 她穿着破破烂烂的黑衣服，夹克肘部有洞眼。—**shabbiness** [n U] *She tried to ignore the faded carpet and the shabbiness of the curtains.* 她尽量不去注意褪色的地毯和破旧的窗帘。

worn /wɔrn; wɔːn/ [adj] something such as material or cloth that is **worn** is thinner or weaker in particular parts as a result of being used a lot over a long time〔材料或布〕用旧了的，磨损的: *There was a worn Persian rug on the parquet floor.* 镶木地板上铺着一块已经用旧了的波斯地毯。| *We used to cut up worn blankets to make sleeping bags for the children.* 我们过去常剪裁破毛毯做成小孩的睡袋。| *The brake pads are very worn.* 刹车垫磨损得很厉害。

tattered /ˈtætəd; ˈtætəd/ [adj] clothes or books that are **tattered** are old and torn〔衣服或书〕破旧的: *The old man clutched a tattered copy of 'War and Peace'.* 那个老人紧抓着一本破旧的《战争与和平》。| *The shirt was now tattered beyond recognition.* 那件衬衫现在破得都认不出来了。—**tatters** [n plural] **in tatters** *Her clothes were in tatters, but she held two bottles of expensive whiskey under her arms.* 她的衣服破旧，但腋下夹着两瓶昂贵的威士忌。

threadbare /ˈθrɛdˌbɛr; ˈθredbeə/ [adj] clothes, curtains, carpets etc that are **threadbare** have become extremely thin and weak because they have been used so much〔衣服、窗帘、地毯等〕磨光露底的: *She stood shivering in her threadbare dress.* 她站着，身着破旧的衣服簌簌发抖。| *There was a clean but threadbare rug on the floor beside the bed.* 床边的地板上铺着一块干净但绒毛已磨光了的地毯。

tatty /ˈtætɪ; ˈtæti/ [adj] British clothes or books that are **tatty** are in bad condition and slightly torn because they have been used a lot【英】〔衣服〕褴褛的; 〔书〕破旧的: *At the window of the cottage hang tatty, faded curtains.* 茅屋的窗户上挂着褪了色的破旧窗帘。| *Some of our textbooks are starting to look rather tatty.* 我们的一些课本看上去越来越破了。

battered /ˈbætəd; ˈbætəd/ [adj] something that is **battered** is in bad condition and looks old especially because it has been used a lot 破旧的: *He carried the same battered green journal with him on all his travels.* 他每次出门都带着同一本绿色的旧日记。| *a battered old suitcase* 一只破旧的手提箱

dog-eared /ˈdɑgˌɪrd; ˈdɒgˌɪəd/ [adj] a book, page, photograph etc that is **dog-eared** is torn and bent at the edges because it has been used a lot〔书、页、照片等因翻得多而〕折角的: *Professor Brightly walked into the lecture hall with a pile of dog-eared notes under his arm.* 布莱特利教授走进演讲厅，胳膊下夹着一沓折角了的讲义。| *On the other wall was a dog-eared calendar with faded pictures.* 另一面墙上挂着一幅画面已经褪了色的破旧年历。

6 to get into bad condition 状况变差

- ▶ fall into disrepair
- ▶ go to rack and ruin

fall into disrepair /ˌfɔl ɪntə ˌdɪsrɪˈpeə/ [v phrase] if a building, structure, or machine **falls into disrepair**, its condition gradually becomes worse because no one looks after it〔建筑物、机器因无人照管而〕逐渐破损的: *Dave and Sally couldn't afford to get anything done to the house and it fell into disrepair.* 戴夫和萨莉没有钱翻修，房子渐渐地破损了。| *Standing in the fields were pieces of farm machinery that had long since fallen into disrepair.* 田野里放着几件年久失修的农业机械。

go to rack and ruin /go tə ˌræk ənd ˈruɪn; gəʊ tə ˌræk ənd ˈruːɪn/ [v phrase] if something **goes to rack and ruin**, its condition gets worse and worse and no one tries to repair it until it becomes impossible to save or repair〔指因放任不管而〕破损，毁坏: **let sth go to rack and ruin** *He's let his father's old house go to rack and ruin.* 他把父亲的旧居弃之不管，由它破败。| *It seems that the government is prepared to let all our hospitals and schools go to rack and ruin.* 看来政府打算让我们所有的医院和学校都倾颓破败。

a condition that sth depends on 某物所依存的条件

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **if, depend/it depends, agree**

7 something that must happen before something else can happen 在某事发生以前必须发生的事

► **condition** ► **prerequisite**
► **precondition**

condition /kən'dɪʃən; kən'dɪʃən/ [n C] 条件; **+ for/of** *Finance ministers claimed that all the conditions for economic revival were already in place.* 财政部长宣称经济复苏的所有条件已经具备。| *In her view, women's full participation in the labor market is a necessary condition of equality.* 在她看来，妇女全面投入劳动力市场是实现平等的必要条件。| **meet a condition** *The Chancellor says that five conditions have to be met before the UK joins the Euro.* 财政大臣称，英国加入欧元区之前必须满足五个条件。

precondition /ˌprikən'dɪʃən; ˌpriːkən'dɪʃən/ [n C] formal a situation that has to exist before something else can happen【正式】先决条件，前提; **+ to/for/of** *The president has demanded that the rebels turn in their weapons as a precondition to any talks.* 总统要求谈判的先决条件是叛乱分子缴械。| *One of the most obvious preconditions for economic growth is a stable government.* 经济增长最明显的前提之一是要有稳定的政府。

prerequisite /priˈrɛkwəzɪt; priːˈrekwɪzɪt/ [n C] formal something that you must have before something else is possible【正式】先决条件; **+ for/of** *Adequate food and shelter are the minimum prerequisites of a decent life.* 要过一种体面的生活，充足的食物和栖身之所是起码的前提条件。| *Some knowledge of the French language is a prerequisite for employment there.* 略通法语是在那里工作的先决条件。

8 in an agreement or contract 协议或合同中

► **condition** ► **proviso**
► **terms** ► **stipulation**
► **requirements**

condition /kən'dɪʃən; kən'dɪʃən/ [n C] something that is stated in an agreement or contract as being necessary before something else can happen or be allowed 条款: *After two weeks of negotiations the two sides still cannot agree on the conditions.* 经过两周的谈判之后，双方仍未能就条款达成一致。| **+ of** *One of the conditions of the agreement was that both sides would call an immediate ceasefire.* 协议上的一个条件是双方下令立即停火。| *It is a condition of my contract with the university that I spend half of the summer vacation doing research.* 我和大学校方签订的合同上有一个条件是，暑假一半时间我必须做研究工作。| **meet/satisfy a condition** (=do what is demanded by a condition) 满足条件 *The World Bank will only agree to make this loan if certain conditions are met.* 只有满足某些条件，世界银行才会同意发放这笔贷款。| **lay down/impose a condition** (=state what must be done) 作出规定 *The Pentagon laid down strict conditions regarding the export of these weapons.* 五角大楼就这些武器的出口作出了严格的规定。| **under the conditions of sth** (=according to what is stated in an agreement) 根据某协议的规定 *Under the conditions of the GATT trade agreement, farm subsidies would be gradually phased out.* 根据关税及贸易总协定的规定，农业补贴将逐步取消。

terms /tɜːmz; tɜːmz/ [n plural] the conditions that are stated in a written agreement, contract, or legal document〔书面协议、合同或法律文件的〕条件，条款; **+ of** *The president refused to reveal the terms of the peace agreement to the press.* 总统拒绝向媒体透露和平协议的条款。| *The lawyers think we should alter the terms of our contract with the computer company.* 律师认为我们应当更改与该电脑公司签订的合同条款。| **under the terms of sth** (=according to the terms of an agreement) 根据某协议的条款 *Under the terms of the will, Mallory could only inherit the family home if he agreed to continue living there.* 根据遗嘱规定，马洛里只有答应继续住在家里，才能继承家宅。

requirements /rɪˈkwaɪrmənts; rɪˈkwaɪəmənts/ [n plural] a set of things that you must do or must achieve in order to be officially allowed to do or have something 要求; 规定; 必要条件: *A high grade in mathematics is one of the requirements for entry to medical school.* 数学高分是进入医学院的必要条件之一。| **meet/satisfy/fulfil requirements** (=do what is necessary) 满足要求; 符合规定 *The company's child safety seats did not meet the standards for crash safety.* 该公司的儿童安全座椅未能符合撞击安全标准。| *The business does not satisfy all the requirements necessary to qualify for tax concessions.* 这家公司未能完全符合获得减税资格所必需的条件。

proviso /prəˈvaɪzo; prəˈvaɪzəʊ/ [n C] a single condition that you make before you agree to do something 限制性条款，(附带) 条件: *He agreed to do the work, but there was one proviso – he wanted to be paid in cash.* 他同意工作，但有一个附带条件 —— 工资以现金支付。| **with the proviso that** *Bill had left the money to his grandson, with the proviso that it should be spent on his education.* 比尔把钱留给孙子，但附带条件是这笔钱必须用于他的教育。

stipulation /ˌstɪpjəˈleʃən; ˌstɪpjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n C] a particular condition that is clearly stated as part of an agreement〔协议中的〕条件，条款: *The union is pressing for higher pay but has made no stipulations about the numbers of workers to be employed.* 工会在努力争取提高薪酬，但没有明确规定应雇用多少工人。| **with the stipulation that** *The company agreed to hire the law firm, with the stipulation that they hire more women lawyers.* 该公司同意雇请那家律师事务所，条件是他们雇用更多的女性律师。

9 when you agree to do something if something else happens 如果另一事发生便同意做某事

► **on condition that** ► **be conditional on/upon**

on condition that /an kənˈdɪʃən ðət; ɒn kənˈdɪʃən ðət/ [conjunction] if you agree to do something **on condition that** something else happens, you will only do it if this thing happens 在…条件下，条件是: *Ron lent me the money on condition that I paid it back within three weeks.* 罗恩把钱借给了我，条件是我必须在三周内把钱还给他。| *General Motors agreed to supply trucks to the Chinese government on condition that they altered their pricing policy on cars.* 通用汽车公

C

C

司同意向中国政府提供卡车，条件是他们必须修改汽车的价格政策。| **on one condition** (=if this one thing is done) 有一个条件 *You can borrow the car on one condition – that you promise to be back before midnight.* 你可以借用汽车，但有一个条件——你必须保证午夜前回来。

be conditional on/upon /bi kən'dɪʃənl ɑn, ə,pɑn; bi: kən'dɪʃənəl ɒn, ə,pɒn/ [v phrase] if an offer, agreement, or someone's permission **is conditional on** something else, it will only be given if something else happens 以…为条件; 视…而定: *Offers of financial aid were conditional upon the company changing its management structure.* 提供经济援助的条件是公司改革管理结构。| *Permission to use firearms is conditional on the consent of the Chief of Police.* 使用枪支必须经过警察局长批准。 —**conditional** [adj] *They have made us a conditional offer.* 他们给我们提出一个附带条件的建议。

10 without any conditions 无条件

► unconditional ► no strings attached

unconditional /ˌʌnkən'dɪʃənl; ˌʌnkən'dɪʃənəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **unconditional surrender/release/agreement etc** an agreement or offer that is **unconditional** is made without any conditions 无条件的投降/释放/允诺等: *The general said he would fight on until the enemy agreed to an unconditional surrender.* 将军说他会继续打下去，直到敌人无条件投降为止。| *They are campaigning for the unconditional release of all political prisoners.* 他们正在开展运动，争取所有政治犯无条件释放。 —**unconditionally** [adv] *If you are not completely satisfied with our service, we will unconditionally refund your money.* 如果你对我们的服务不完全满意，我们将无条件地退款。

no strings attached /ˌnoʊ ˌstrɪŋz ə'tætʃt; ˌnəʊ ˌstrɪŋz ə'tætʃt/ [n phrase] if you offer something or ask for something with **no strings attached**, you offer it or ask for it without stating any conditions and without trying to get an advantage for yourself 无附带条件: *Emergency food aid should be given with no strings attached.* 提供紧急食物援助不应该附带任何条件。| *Before you accept the loan you'd better make sure that there are no strings attached.* 接受贷款以前，你最好确认一下贷款没有任何附加条件。

confident/not confident

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► sure that something good will happen 确信好的事会发生 *see* 参见 **sure**

► *see also* 另见 **independent, proud, brave/not brave, shy**

1 confident 自信的

► confident ► assertive
► self-confident ► sure of yourself
► self-assured ► extrovert

confident /'kɑnfədənt; 'kɒnfɪdənt/ [adj] sure that you have the ability to do something well, and not worried about failing 自信的; 有信心的: *It's a difficult test, but she seems fairly confident.* 测验很难，但她似乎相当自信。| *He gave his speech in a strong, confident voice.* 他以坚定自信的声音发表演说。| **+ about** *After living in France for a year, I felt much more confident about my French.* 在法国住了一年后，我对自己的法语自信多了。| **be/feel confident about (doing) sth** *I'm not very confident about going back to work.* 我对重新工作不太有信心。| **+ of** *Baldwin is confident of victory in this year's senate race.* 鲍德温自信能在今年的参议员竞选中获胜。 —**confidently** [adv] *She answered each question confidently.* 她自信地回答了每个问题。| *'It'll all work out in the end,' said Brown confidently.* "事情最终会解决的。"布朗自信地说。

self-confident /sɛlf 'kɑnfədənt; self 'kɒnfɪdənt/ [adj] someone who is **self-confident** is very confident about their own abilities and is not shy or nervous in social situations 自信的: *Jess was only 12, but she was very self-confident.* 杰丝才12岁，但她相当自信。| *I eventually became more self-confident as a public speaker.* 我在公众场合演说终于自信多了。| **supremely self-confident** (=extremely self-confident) 非常自信 *She was supremely self-confident, with the gift of being able to talk on any subject whenever the camera was rolling.* 她极其自信，具有在镜头前谈论任何话题的天赋。

self-assured /sɛlf ə'ʃʊrd; ˌself ə'ʃʊəd◂/ [adj] very confident in your own abilities and able to deal calmly with other people, especially in public situations 〔尤在公共场所〕自信的: *Having done this many times before, she was self-assured and spoke without notes.* 因为以前讲过许多次，所以她相当自信，发言时不看稿子。| *On the surface Dana was calm and self-assured, but I knew that this wasn't completely the case.* 表面上达纳沉着、自信，但我知道不完全是这么回事。

assertive /ə'sɜ:tɪv; ə'sɜ:tɪv/ [adj] someone who is **assertive** behaves confidently so that they get what they want 自信而能干的: *Jack has a very assertive personality.* 杰克的个性非常自信。| *The course helps women learn how to be more assertive in the workplace.* 这门课程帮助女性学会在工作场所如何更加自信。 —**assertively** [adv] *Try to communicate assertively – not aggressively.* 跟人沟通时尽量自信些——而不是咄咄逼人。 —**assertiveness** [n U] *The group has been given training in public speaking and assertiveness.* 该小组接受了公开演讲和自信心培训。

sure of yourself /ʃʊr əv jur,sɛlf; 'ʃʊər əv jɔ:,self/ [adj phrase] very sure that what you think is right, even when other people do not agree with you 有自信心的〔指肯定自己是对的，即使别人不这么认为〕: *He sounded so sure of himself that I didn't bother to argue.* 他的话听起来那么有自信，我便没有再跟他争下去。| *Jenny was younger than her sister but seemed much more sure of herself.* 珍妮是两姐妹中较小的一个，但是却自信得多。

extrovert /'ɛkstrəvə:t; 'ekstrəvɜ:t/ [n C] someone who enjoys being with other people and getting a lot of attention from other people 性格外向的人: *Jan says her twin babies are completely different: Kelly is a real extrovert while Jessie is quiet and thoughtful.* 简说她生的双胞胎完全不一样：凯莉性格十分外向，而杰茜文静、体贴。| *Most actors are natural extroverts.* 大多数演员天生性格外向。| *He's a total extrovert who will talk to any stranger.* 他完全是个性格外向的人，会同任何陌生人说话。 —**extrovert** [adj] *The Signore was extrovert and jolly and his wife was a*

wonderful cook. 那位先生性格外向、快乐，他妻子是个出色的厨师。

2 too confident 过于自信

- ▶ overconfident
- ▶ brash
- ▶ cocky

overconfident /ˌovəˈkɑnfədənt; ˌəʊvəˈkɒnfɪdənt/ [adj] too sure that you will succeed or win, often when you do not have the ability to do this 自负的: *Murray worried that the team was becoming overconfident.* 默里担心该队会变得过于自信。| *As drivers, teenage boys are often overconfident and take stupid risks.* 十几岁的男孩子开车常常会太自负，去冒愚蠢的危险。

cocky /ˈkɑkɪ; ˈkɒkɪ/ [adj] informal too confident about yourself and your abilities, especially in a way that annoys other people 骄傲自大的: *a cocky young lieutenant* 一个趾高气扬的年轻副官 | *My brother can be a little bit cocky sometimes.* 有时候，我的弟弟会有点骄傲。| *She didn't come off well in the interview – she was a bit too cocky, a bit too sure of herself.* 她在面试中表现不好——有点过于骄傲、过于自信。

brash /bræʃ; bræʃ/ [adj] someone who is **brash** is very confident in an annoying way, for example because they talk too loudly and never listen to other people 自以为是的; 自高自大的: *The hotel bar was full of brash, noisy journalists.* 酒店的酒吧里挤满了自以为是、吵吵闹闹的记者。| *a brash young salesman from New York* 一个从纽约来的年轻粗鲁的销售员

3 a confident feeling 自信的感觉

- ▶ confidence
- ▶ self-confidence
- ▶ morale
- ▶ asurance/ self-assurance
- ▶ belief in yourself
- ▶ self-esteem

confidence /ˈkɑnfədəns; ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [n U] the feeling that you have the ability to do things well, and to not make mistakes or be nervous in new situations 自信; 信心: *You need patience and confidence to be a good teacher.* 要成为一名好老师，你需要有耐心和自信。| **have the confidence to do sth** *'We have the confidence to beat Brazil,' said Sampson.* "我们有信心战胜巴西队。"桑普森说。| *After the accident it took a long time before he had the confidence to get back in a car again.* 事故发生后，过了很久她才有信心重新坐到汽车里。| **full of confidence** (=very confident) 非常自信 *I went into the test full of confidence, but it was more difficult than I had imagined.* 我信心十足地去参加考试，但试题比我想象的要难。

self-confidence /sɛlf ˈkɑnfədəns; self ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [n U] a strong belief that you can do things well and that other people will like you, which means you behave confidently in most situations 自信: *He's new in the job but he has plenty of self-confidence.* 他在工作中是新手，但他很有自信。| *Studies show that girls tend to lose some of their self-confidence in their teenage years.* 研究表明，女孩子在十几岁时会丧失部分自信。| *Students who get some kind of work experience develop greater self-confidence and better communication skills.* 有工作经验的学生会更自信，具备更好的沟通技巧。

morale /məˈræl; məˈrɑːl/ [n U] the level of confidence, satisfaction, and hope that people feel, especially a group of people who work together 士气，斗志: **low/high morale** *Morale among the soldiers has been low.* 士兵的士气低落。| **keep up morale** (=keep it at a high level) 保持士气 *They sang songs to keep up their morale until the rescuers arrived.* 他们唱起歌以保持士气，直到营救人员到来。

assurance/self-assurance /əˈʃurəns, ˌsɛlf əˈʃurəns; əˈʃʊərəns, ˌself əˈʃʊərəns/ [n U] a feeling of calm confidence in your own abilities, especially because you have a lot of experience〔尤因丰富经验产生的〕自信，把握，沉着: *She envied the older woman's assurance.* 她羡慕那个年纪较大的女人所表现出来的自信。| *Danby spoke to the committee with the self-assurance of an expert.* 丹比以专家具有的自信沉着向委员会发言。

belief in yourself /bɪˈlif ɪn jurˌsɛlf; bɪˈliːf ɪn jɔːˌself/ [n phrase] confidence in your own abilities, value, and judgment, which makes it likely that you will be successful at something〔对自己能力、价值及判断的〕自信: *You must have belief in yourself if you want to make it as an actor.* 如果你要成为名演员，就一定要相信自己。| *To acquire that level of skill requires years of training and an unfailing belief in yourself.* 要想获得那种程度的技巧需要多年的培训和一贯的自信。

self-esteem /ˌsɛlf ɪˈstim; ˌself ɪˈstiːm/ [n U] the feeling that you are someone who deserves to be liked and respected 自尊（心）: *Getting a job did a lot for her self-esteem.* 得到一份工作对她的自尊心很有好处。| *Sports should build a child's self-esteem, not damage it.* 体育运动应当建立孩子的自尊，而不是给以打击。

4 to make someone feel more confident 使某人感觉更自信

- ▶ give sb confidence
- ▶ boost sb's confidence
- ▶ build/build up (sb's) confidence
- ▶ boost morale/ raise morale
- ▶ boost sb's ego
- ▶ give sb a boost/a lift

give sb confidence /ˌgɪv (sb) ˈkɑnfədəns; ˌgɪv (sb) ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [v phrase] 给某人自信: *Teaching abroad was good for me. It gave me a lot of confidence.* 在国外教书对我有好处，给了我许多信心。| *'The activities,' said Harris, 'are designed to give children confidence in their reading abilities.'* "'这些活动，'哈里斯说，"旨在培养孩子对自己阅读能力的信心。"| **give sb the confidence to do sth** *The country needs the backing of the international community to give it the confidence to rebuild its war-battered economy.* 该国需要国际社会支持，来给它信心重建受战争创伤的经济。

boost sb's confidence /bust (sb's) ˈkɑnfədəns; ˌbuːst (sb's) ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [v phrase] an event or action that **boosts someone's confidence** quickly makes them feel more confident〔事情或行动〕迅速增强某人的自信心: *Winning this game will really boost the team's confidence.* 这场比赛胜利确实会增强全队的信心。| *To boost my confidence I went for a haircut and bought some new clothes.* 为了增强自信心，我去理了发，又买了几件新衣服。

build/build up (sb's) confidence /ˌbɪld, ˌbɪld ʌp (sb's) ˈkɑnfədəns; ˌbɪld, ˌbɪld ʌp (sb's) ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [v phrase] to gradually make someone feel more confident 建立（某人的）信心: *The games are designed to make maths fun and build up youngsters' confidence.* 这些游戏旨在使数学有趣，让年轻人建立信心。| *Build confidence by assigning tasks which draw on an employee's areas of strength.* 通过分派能发挥雇员长处的任务来建立信心。

C

boost morale/raise morale /ˌbust məˈræl, ˌrez məˈræl; ˌbuːst məˈrɑːl, ˌreɪz məˈrɑːl/ [v phrase] to raise the level of confidence and satisfaction among a group of people 提高士气，增强斗志: *A pay raise would boost employee morale a great deal.* 加薪能大大提高雇员的士气。 | *Visits by celebrities and politicians were meant to boost morale among the troops.* 名人政要的来访是为了增强军队的士气。

boost sb's ego /ˌbust (sbˈs) ˈigo; ˌbuːst (sbˈs) ˈiːgəʊ/ [v phrase] to make someone feel more confident about themselves, for example by saying good things about their appearance, character, or work〔通过赞扬等〕增强某人的自信心: *It was nice to have my work praised for once – it really boosted my ego.* 我的工作受到一次表扬，真太好了——这大大增强了我的自信心。 | *The fact that Jane was attracted to him boosted his ego quite a bit.* 简喜欢他大大增强了他的信心。

give sb a boost/a lift /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈbust, ə ˈlɪft; ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈbuːst, ə ˈlɪft/ [v phrase] to make someone feel happier or more confident〔某事〕使某人振作起来，给某人以鼓舞: *Nothing could have given the team a bigger boost than the victory over Canada.* 没有什么比那次打败加拿大队更能使这支球队振作起来了。 | *When I was feeling down, talking to Marion always gave me a lift.* 当我消沉的时候，与玛丽昂交谈总能使我振奋起来。

5 not confident 不自信的

- ▶ lack confidence/be lacking in confidence
- ▶ lose confidence
- ▶ unsure of yourself
- ▶ insecure
- ▶ demoralized
- ▶ discouraged

lack confidence/be lacking in confidence /ˌlæk ˈkɑnfədəns, bi ˌlækɪŋ ɪn ˈkɑnfədəns; ˌlæk ˈkɒnfɪdəns, biː ˌlækɪŋ ɪn ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [v phrase] to not be confident about your abilities or appearance 缺乏信心: *Francine lacks confidence and needs a lot of encouragement and support.* 弗朗辛缺乏信心，需要大量鼓励和支持。 | *I was fat, had no friends, and lacked confidence.* 我长得胖，没有朋友，而且缺乏信心。 | *While girls lack confidence, boys often overestimate their abilities.* 女孩子缺乏信心，而男孩子常高估自己的能力。

lose confidence /ˌluz ˈkɑnfədəns; ˌluːz ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [v phrase] to stop feeling confident, especially after making a mistake〔尤犯错后〕失去信心: *'How was your driving test?' 'Terrible – I made one small mistake, and then I just lost confidence.'* "驾驶测验考得怎么样？" "糟透了——我犯了个小错，于是便失去了信心。" | *People tend to lose confidence if they've been out of work for a while.* 失业一段时间后，人们往往会失去信心。

unsure of yourself /ʌnˈʃʊr əv ˌjurˈsɛlf; ʌnˈʃʊər əv ˌjɔːˈself/ [adj phrase] to not be confident, especially because you are young or you do not have much experience〔尤因年轻或经验不足而〕缺乏自信: *At first, Chris seemed nervous and unsure of herself.* 起初，克丽丝看上去紧张、缺乏自信。 | *He was only 21 and still very unsure of himself with girls.* 他才21岁，在女孩子面前仍缺乏自信。

insecure /ˌɪnsɪˈkjʊr; ɪnsɪˈkjʊə/ [adj] not confident about making decisions, trying new experiences, or forming new relationships, especially because you are worried that you are not good enough 无把握的; 缺乏信心的: *Ben's parents' divorce left him lonely and insecure.* 本的父母离婚了，让他孤独、没有自信。 | **+ about** *Even though she's a model, she's very insecure about how she looks.* 即使她当上了模特儿，她对自己的容貌仍很不自信。

demoralized /dɪˈmɑrəˌlaɪzd; dɪˈmɒrəlaɪzd/ [adj] if a person or a group of people are **demoralized**, they have lost all their confidence that they can succeed at something and are unwilling to continue with it 士气崩溃的，丧失信心的: *a demoralized workforce* 丧失信心的劳动力大军 | *Many employees became demoralized and cynical when the company announced another round of job cuts.* 公司宣布新一轮职位削减时，许多雇员丧失了信心，变得愤世嫉俗。 | **utterly/thoroughly demoralized** *The team was a wreck – thoroughly demoralized after a humiliating season.* 该队元气大伤——不光彩的赛季过后完全丧失了士气。

discouraged /dɪsˈkɜɪdʒd; dɪsˈkʌrɪdʒd/ [adj] not confident about something you are trying to achieve, because you have had difficulty achieving it 灰心的，沮丧的: *I was very discouraged at the time, but I still hoped we could find a solution.* 当时我非常沮丧，不过我仍希望能找到解决方法。 | **get/become discouraged** *Students with learning difficulties who do not have a dedicated teacher can become discouraged very easily.* 有学习障碍的学生如果没有一位尽心竭力的老师，极易灰心丧气。 | **+ by** *Discouraged by her failed marriages, she gradually withdrew from the world.* 她为几段失败的婚姻而沮丧，渐渐避世。 | **+ about** *Hartman was so discouraged about the way his performing career was going that he gave up acting for writing.* 哈特曼对自己的演艺生涯感到非常沮丧，于是便弃演从文了。

6 to make someone feel less confident 削弱某人的自信

- ▶ shake/damage (sb's) confidence
- ▶ demoralizing
- ▶ take the wind out of sb's sails
- ▶ discourage
- ▶ discouraging

shake/damage (sb's) confidence /ˌʃek, ˌdæmɪdʒ (sbˈs) ˈkɑnfədəns; ˌʃeɪk, ˌdæmɪdʒ (sbˈs) ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ [v phrase] if something **shakes** or **damages someone's confidence**, it makes them feel unsure of their abilities and less confident 动摇/损害（某人的）自信: *Being fired really shook his confidence.* 遭遇解雇的确动摇了他的自信。 | **badly shaken** *Her confidence was badly shaken when she was involved in a car accident a few years ago.* 几年前，她卷入一场车祸，她的自信受到极大打击。

demoralizing /dɪˈmɑrəlˌaɪzɪŋ; dɪˈmɒrəlaɪzɪŋ/ [adj] making people feel that they cannot be successful at something they are trying to do, so that they become unwilling to continue with it 使人泄气的，令人气馁的: *the demoralizing effects of unemployment* 失业所带来的令人气馁的影响 | *Many of the teachers found the school board's criticism unfair and demoralizing.* 许多教师觉得校董会的批评不公平，使人泄气。 | *Rivas says being on welfare was a demoralizing and humiliating experience.* 里瓦斯说领取福利救济是令人泄气、丢脸的事。

take the wind out of sb's sails /tek ðə ˌwɪnd aʊt əv (sbˈs) ˈselz; teɪk ðə ˌwɪnd aʊt əv (sbˈs) ˈseɪlz/ [v phrase] informal to make someone lose their confidence, especially by saying or doing something unexpected【非正式】〔尤指以意想不到的言语或行动〕使某人丧失信心: *Last night's defeat has taken some of the wind out of the team's sails.* 昨晚的失利使该队丧失了

部分信心。

discourage /dɪsˈkɜːɪdʒ; dɪsˈkʌrɪdʒ/ [v T] to make someone feel less confident about something they are trying to achieve 使灰心，使泄气: *What discouraged me most was our lack of progress in the pay negotiations.* 最令我灰心的是工资谈判没有进展。| *Although the troubles in the financial markets have made him cautious, Reid said they haven't discouraged him.* 里德说，尽管金融市场的风波令他小心谨慎，但还没有让他灰心。

discouraging /dɪsˈkɜːɪdʒɪŋ; dɪsˈkʌrɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] making someone feel less confident about something they are trying to achieve 使人气馁的，使人泄气的: *My father made a few discouraging remarks about my academic abilities that have stayed with me to this day.* 父亲曾对我的学术能力说过些令人气馁的话，这些话我至今仍记忆犹新。| *Despite discouraging viewing figures for their movie 'For the Boys', Paramount decided to try to make another similar film.* 尽管《龙凤双星》的票房令人泄气，但派拉蒙公司决意再拍一部类似影片。| **be discouraging to do sth** *It's very discouraging to find out that your own team members have been lying to you.* 发现你自己的小组成员对你说谎，这真令人失去信心。| **+ that** *It is deeply discouraging that the government can struggle with the nation's budget for nearly a year and still fail to achieve anything.* 政府制订国家的预算，折腾了一年仍一无所获，让人极为气馁。

confused

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **understand/not understand, organize, sure/not sure, clear/not clear (1-6)**

1 confused 困惑的；糊涂的

► **confused** ► **bewildered**
► **confusion** ► **bemused**
► **be in a muddle** ► **mixed-up**

confused /kənˈfjuːzd; kənˈfjuːzd/ [adj] not able to understand what is happening, what someone is saying etc, especially when this makes you feel worried 困惑的; 糊涂的: *I'm a little confused – could you explain it again?* 我有点糊涂了——你能再解释一遍吗？| *She felt hurt and confused when her husband left her.* 丈夫离她而去，她感觉既伤心又迷惑。| **+ about** *We're a little confused about what we're supposed to be doing.* 我们对应该做的事有点迷惑。| **get confused** *Every time someone tries to explain the Internet to me, I get even more confused.* 每次有人向我解释互联网时，我就更加迷惑了。

confusion /kənˈfjuːʒən; kənˈfjuːʒən/ [n U] the feeling you have when you are confused, or a situation in which people are confused 困惑，糊涂: *The new rules have caused a lot of confusion.* 新规章引起了许多困惑。| **+ about/over** *There is still confusion over who is responsible for the accident.* 谁该对这起事故负责还不清楚。| **throw sb/sth into confusion** (=make them feel confused) 造成困惑 *The final scene of the play threw much of the audience into confusion.* 该剧的最后一幕令许多观众困惑。

be in a muddle /bi ɪn ə ˈmʌdl; biː ɪn ə ˈmʌdl/ [v phrase] British informal confused, especially because you are trying to do something complicated or because you have a lot of things to do【英，非正式】被搞糊涂〔尤因要做复杂的事或有很多的事要做〕: *I wonder if you could help Emma sort out the papers – she's in a bit of a muddle.* 我不知道你能否帮助埃玛整理一下文件——她已经有些糊涂了。| **+ about** *There were four phone calls at once and the secretary was in a muddle about who wanted to talk to who.* 一下子来了四个电话，秘书都搞不清谁找谁了。| **get into a muddle** *It's best to paint the background first and then the pattern. That way you don't get into a muddle.* 最好先漆背景，再漆图案。那样你就不会弄糊涂了。

bewildered /bɪˈwɪldəd; bɪˈwɪldəd/ [adj] very confused and surprised when something unusual and unexpected happens to you 困惑的; 不知所措的: *He was bewildered to find three policemen at the front door.* 他看到前门有三个警察，感到大惑不解。| *Police took a burglary report from a bewildered resident.* 警方接到一位居民惊慌地报告发生了入室盗窃案。| **+ by/at** *At first she was bewildered by all the noise and activity of the city.* 起初，她对城市中的噪音和繁忙感到不知所措。

bemused /bɪˈmjuːzd; bɪˈmjuːzd/ [adj] confused, surprised, and slightly annoyed by what has happened, or by what someone has said 茫然的; 困惑不解的; 错愕的〔指对发生的事或某人说的话〕: *She told him to leave, but he just sat there with a bemused expression on his face.* 她叫他离开，但他只是坐在那里，一脸迷惑。| **+ by** *Shop-owners and residents alike seem bemused by the recent arrival of so many tourists.* 店主和居民似乎都对近来出现那么多游客感到不解。

mixed-up /ˌmɪkst ˈʌp; ˌmɪkst ˈʌp◂/ [adj] informal confused, especially over a long period of time, and unable to decide what to do, especially because of personal or emotional problems【非正式】〔尤因个人或情感问题长期地〕头脑混乱的，迷惘的: *Carol wrote poems about her feelings to try and figure out why she felt so mixed-up.* 卡罗尔创作有关自己感情的诗，试图找出自己为何如此迷惘。| *With parents like that, it's no wonder he's a mixed-up kid.* 有那样的父母，难怪这个孩子头脑混乱。

2 confused because something is difficult to understand 因为某事难以理解而感到困惑

► **puzzled** ► **perplexed**
► **baffled** ► **mystified**

puzzled /ˈpʌzld; ˈpʌzəld/ [adj] completely unable to understand why or how something happened, especially because it is very different from what you expect〔尤因与期望的不同而〕迷惑的，糊涂的: *I'm a little puzzled – why did you call her yourself when I specifically told you I would do it?* 我有点不解——我特地告诉你我会打电话给她，你为什么还要打电话给她？| *After my explanation, Mandy still had a puzzled expression on her face.* 我作了解释，曼迪仍然一脸困惑。| **+ by/at** *The doctor was puzzled by the man's symptoms and ordered several further tests.* 医生对该男子的症状感到迷惑，于是作几个进一步检查。

baffled /ˈbæfld; ˈbæfəld/ [adj] very confused and unable to understand something, even though you have tried hard for a long time 困惑不解的: *'I still can't figure this out,' said Dane, baffled.* "我还是想不出来。"戴恩困惑地说道。| **+ by/at** *At times the old man seemed baffled by his surroundings.* 有时，那个老人似乎对周围的环境感到茫然。| **+ as to/about**

Detectives admit they are baffled about the killer's motive. 侦探们承认不理解凶手的动机。

perplexed /pə'plɛkst; pɜ'plekst/ [adj] formal confused and worried by an event or situation that you do not understand【正式】困惑的；茫然的：*Mr Rice was staring at the report with a perplexed expression on his face.* 赖斯先生盯着那份报告，一脸茫然。| *The sudden ups and downs of the stock market have left analysts perplexed.* 股市突然涨跌让分析家们不知所措。| **+ by** *Julie, perplexed by her boyfriend's sudden outburst, kept out of his way.* 朱莉对男友的突然发怒不明究竟，便让他自己一个人待着。

mystified /'mɪstəfaɪd; 'mɪstɪˌfaɪd/ [adj] if someone is **mystified** by something, they are completely unable to understand it, and they are often very surprised by it 困惑不解的：*'How could you possibly have known that?' he asked, totally mystified.* "你怎么可能知道那件事？"他问道，大为困惑。| **+ by** *Army officials are mystified by the illnesses that have struck veterans of the Gulf War.* 军官们对海湾战争老兵得的病困惑不解。

3 something that makes you feel confused 使人感到困惑的

▶ confusing ▶ baffling
▶ puzzling ▶ bewildering

confusing /kən'fjuzɪŋ; kən'fju:zɪŋ/ [adj] **confusing** instructions, explanations, situations etc make you feel confused, because it is not clear what they mean or what you should do〔指示、解释、情况等〕令人困惑的：*The road signs were very confusing and we ended up getting lost.* 路标非常混乱，我们最后迷了路。| *I found some of the questions really confusing.* 我觉得有些问题实在让人困惑。| **+ for** *The procedure can be a little confusing for beginners.* 对新手来说，步骤可能有点难懂。

puzzling /'pʌzlɪŋ; 'pʌzəlɪŋ/ [adj] a **puzzling** action or situation is very confusing, especially because it is strange or new, or because a lot of different things are happening at the same time〔行为或情况〕令人迷惑的，令人费解的：*Jan's decision not to take part in the race was very puzzling.* 简决定不参加赛跑令人十分费解。| *Don't you think it's puzzling that no-one noticed them leave?* 你不认为没有人注意到他们离开是令人费解的吗？| **+ to** *Some of the results of the experiments were puzzling to researchers.* 研究人员觉得有些实验结果令人迷惑。

baffling /'bæflɪŋ; 'bæflɪŋ/ [adj] extremely difficult or impossible to understand, and therefore making you feel extremely confused 极令人费解的；棘手的：*I found his sudden refusal to come to the wedding completely baffling.* 他突然拒绝出席婚礼，让我觉得极为费解。| *New evidence has provided a clue to one of the most baffling crimes the police have had to deal with.* 新的证据为警方历来遇到的最棘手的案件之一提供了线索。

bewildering /bɪ'wɪldərɪŋ; bɪ'wɪldərɪŋ/ [adj] a **bewildering** situation is very confusing, especially because it is strange or new, or because of a lot of different things are happening at the same time〔尤因事情很新奇，或因许多不同的事同时发生而〕令人困惑的：*Changes in society are happening so fast, they sometimes seem bewildering.* 社会变化太快了，有时似乎令人感到困惑。| **a bewildering number/variety/range etc** (=so many things that is difficult for you to choose) 数目大得/花样多得/范围大得令人迷惑

There was a bewildering variety of styles to choose from. 可供选择的款式令人目不暇接。

4 to make someone feel confused 使某人感到困惑

▶ confuse ▶ throw
▶ puzzle ▶ do your head in
▶ baffle

confuse /kən'fjuz; kən'fju:z/ [v T] 使困惑：*His sudden change in mood completely confused her.* 他情绪上的突变使她大惑不解。| *Don't show him the other way of doing it – it'll only confuse him.* 不要告诉他另一种做法——那只会把他弄糊涂。

puzzle /'pʌzl; 'pʌzəl/ [v T] if something **puzzles** you, you are completely unable to understand it, or why it has happened 使迷惑，使不解：*Her unwillingness to answer any of his questions puzzled him.* 她不愿回答他的任何问题，这令他不解。| **what puzzles me is** *What puzzles me is why she doesn't just leave him.* 让我觉得迷惑不解的是她为什么不离开他算了。

baffle /bæfl; bæfəl/ [v T] if something **baffles** you, you cannot understand it at all, even though you try very hard to 使困惑，难住：*The exact nature of black holes continues to baffle scientists.* 黑洞的真正性质仍困扰着科学家。| *The fact that none of the neighbors ever reported the abuse has baffled authorities.* 没有一个邻居曾经报告过这宗虐待案，令当局困惑。

throw /θro; θrəʊ/ [v T] if something **throws** you, it makes you suddenly feel confused because it is unexpected and surprising 使困惑，难住〔因出乎意料、令人惊讶〕：*I could answer most of the questions but the last one really threw me.* 绝大多数问题我都能回答，但最后一个问题实在是难倒我了。| **throw sb for a loop** American informal (=completely confuse someone)【美，非正式】使某人不知所措 *Rick was Kitty's boyfriend, you know, and his death threw her for a loop.* 你知道里克是姬蒂的男友，他的去世让她不知所措了。

do your head in /ˌdu jʊr 'hɛd ɪn; ˌdu: jɔ: hed ɪn/ [v phrase] British spoken if someone or something is **doing your head in**, they are making you feel very confused and often very annoyed or worried【英口】使人晕头转向；使人烦恼：*He's so fussy about how he wants things done, it really does my head in.* 他对于自己要求的做事方式非常挑剔，这真让我头痛。| *I've got to do an essay on Kant and it's doing my head in.* 我得写一篇有关康德的论文，真让人头痛。

5 to think one person or thing is another person or thing 认为某人或某物是另一人或另一物

▶ confuse ▶ mix up

confuse /kən'fjuz; kən'fju:z/ [v T] to wrongly think that one person or thing is another person or thing 混淆，误认：*Try not to confuse 'your' and 'you're'.* 不要把 your 和 you're 混淆起来。| **confuse sb/sth with sb/sth** *I always confuse Anthea with her sister – they're so alike.* 我老是把安西娅和她妹妹搞混——她们太像了。| **get sb/sth confused** *You don't write a résumé to get a job; you write it to get an interview – don't get the two things confused.* 写简历不是为获得工作，而是为获得面试机会——不要把两件事混为一谈。

mix up /ˌmɪks 'ʌp; ˌmɪks 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make a mistake and think that one person or thing is another person or thing 分不清〔某人或某物〕：**mix up sb/**

sth *Children often mix up 'b' and 'd' when they're learning to write.* 孩子学写字母的时候常常分不清b和d。 | **mix sb/sth up with sb/sth** *Is Stan the guy you work with or am I mixing him up with somebody else?* 斯坦就是跟你共事的家伙吗？还是我把他同别人搞混了？ | **get sb/sth mixed up** *Which one's Jane and which one's Jen? I always get their names mixed up.* 简是哪一个？珍又是哪一个？我常把她俩的名字弄混。

connected with/related

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ relationships between people 人与人之间的关系 *see* 参见 **relationship**
- ▶ to join things together 将物体连在一起 *see* 参见 **join**

1 to be connected with a fact, event, idea etc 与某一事实、事件、想法等有关连

- ▶ be connected/be related
- ▶ be linked
- ▶ associated
- ▶ have/be something to do with
- ▶ be bound up with sth/go hand in hand

be connected/be related /bi kə'nɛktɪd, bi rɪ'letɪd; bi: kə'nektɪd, bi: rɪ'letɪd/ [v phrase] if two things **are connected** or **related**, there is a relationship between them 有关系的: *It seems likely that the western diet and high levels of heart disease are connected.* 看来，西方的饮食习惯和心脏病的高发率可能有关系。 | *It's fairly obvious that pollution and heavy car use are related.* 很明显，污染和汽车的大量使用是有关系的。 | **be connected with sth** *Changes in moral values tend to be connected with changes in a society's economic standing.* 道德价值的变化往往与社会经济形势的改变有关。 | *The most common illnesses among VDU operators are connected with the eyes and vision.* 视频显示操作人员最常见的疾病与眼睛和视力有关。 | **be closely connected/related** *Diet and exercise are closely connected with overall health.* 饮食和锻炼与整体健康密切关联。 | *Studies suggest that cigarette advertising is closely related to adolescents' smoking behavior.* 研究表明，香烟广告与青少年吸烟习惯有密切联系。 | **be related to sth** *Each country has its own problems, which are related to its economic and political position.* 每个国家都有各自的问题，这些问题与各国的经济、政治状况有关。 | *Families reported widespread hardship directly related to absentee or alcoholic fathers.* 许多家庭都反映与父亲弃家不归或酗酒有直接联系的困难。 | **related issues/problems etc** *Leaders will meet to discuss the debt crisis, investment and other related issues.* 领导人将会开会讨论债务危机、投资及相关问题。

be linked /bi 'lɪŋkt; bi: 'lɪŋkt/ [v phrase] if two things **are linked**, one affects or causes the other, although the connection is not always easy to see and cannot always be proved 有联系: *Drug dealing and prostitution are often linked.* 贩毒和卖淫常常是互相有关系的。 | **+ with/to** *Aluminium in water is now being linked with premature ageing.* 现在认为，水中的铝含量和早衰有关联。

associated /ə'soʃɪˌetɪd; ə'səʊʃɪeɪtɪd/ [adj] problems that are **associated** with a particular situation or event, are likely to happen because of it〔问题或困难与某种情况〕有关系: *The group tours schools, talking to kids about drug abuse and its associated problems.* 该组织巡回探访各校，给孩子们讲述吸毒及其带来的问题。 | *I was warned by the doctor about the associated side effects of the new treatment.* 医生事先通知我新疗法的相关副作用。 | **be associated with sth** *Low educational achievement is strongly associated with poverty and disadvantage.* 教育程度低与贫困落后密切相关。

have/be something to do with /hæv, bi ˌsʌmθɪŋ tə 'du wɪð; hæv, bi: ˌsʌmθɪŋ tə 'du: wɪð/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be connected in a way that you do not understand clearly【尤口】与…有某种关系; 涉及: *I don't know much about his job, but it has something to do with finance.* 我对他的工作不甚了解，只知道与金融有关。 | *'What's wrong with your car?' 'I'm not sure. I think it's something to do with the starter motor.'* "你的车怎么了？" "我不太清楚，可能与起动马达有关。"

be bound up with/go hand in hand /bi ˌbaʊnd 'ʌp wɪð, go ˌhænd ɪn 'hænd; bi: ˌbaʊnd 'ʌp wɪð, gəʊ ˌhænd ɪn 'hænd/ [v phrase] especially British if something **is bound up with** or **goes hand in hand with** something else, the two things are very closely connected and need to be considered together【尤英】密切相关: *His problems are all bound up with his relationship with his parents.* 他所有的问题都与他跟父母的关系密切相关。 | *In most societies, wealth and power go hand in hand.* 在大多数社会里，财富和权势是紧密相连的。 | *According to Marx, the decline of feudalism was bound up with the growth of towns in the twelfth century.* 马克思说，封建主义衰落与12世纪城镇的发展密切相关。 | **go hand in hand with sth** *Scientists have noticed that climate changes seem to go hand in hand with sea-level changes.* 科学家注意到气候变化似乎与海平面的改变密切相关。

2 to be connected with an organization 与一个组织有关

- ▶ be connected with
- ▶ be linked with
- ▶ have links/connections with

be connected with /bi kə'nɛktɪd wɪð; bi: kəˌnektɪd wɪð/ [v phrase] 与…有关系: *She's not a professor but she's connected with the university in some way.* 她不是教授，但与该大学有些关系。 | *Senators are demanding to know whether the vice-president is in any way connected with the arms suppliers.* 参议员要求知道副总统是否与军火商有联系。

have links/connections with /hæv 'lɪŋks, kə'nɛkʃənz wɪð; hæv 'lɪŋks, kə'nekʃənz wɪð/ [v phrase] to have a relationship with an organization, group, or country 与〔某一组织、团体、国家〕有联系: *He is believed to have connections with extremist fundamentalist groups.* 据信，他与极端原教旨主义组织有联系。 | **have close links/connections with sth** *South Korea continues to have close military links with the US.* 韩国与美国继续保持密切的军事联系。 | **sever/cut/break off links with sth** (=end your relationship with them) 与…断绝关系 *Lipman called for the U.S. to sever links with countries known to support terrorists.* 李普曼呼吁美国与支持恐怖分子的国家断绝关系。

be linked with /bi ˈlɪŋkt wɪð; bi: ˈlɪŋkt wɪð/ [v phrase] to be connected with an organization, activity or event – use this especially when you do not approve of the connection 与…有关联; 与…勾结〔尤用于不赞成时〕: *Police are still saying the Mafia may be linked with the shooting.* 警方仍然说黑手党可能与这起枪杀案有关。

3 when two facts, events, or situations are connected 两个事实、事件或形势相关

▸ connection ▸ link
▸ relationship ▸ correlation

connection /kəˈnɛkʃən; kəˈnekʃən/ [n C] 联系，关联: *The two incidents might have something to do with each other, but I can't see the connection.* 这两件事也许有点关系，但我看不出来。| **connection between sth and sth** *Students need to realize that there is a connection between education and their future.* 学生得意识到教育和他们未来之间的关系。| **close connection** *Sheldon revealed the close connection between poverty and bad health.* 谢尔登揭露了贫穷和不健康之间的紧密联系。

relationship /rɪˈleʃənʃɪp; rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ [n C] the way in which two things are connected and affect each other, or the way in which the connection can be explained〔两件事物之间的〕关系，关联: *Interest rates and government spending are connected, but the relationship is quite a complex one.* 利率的高低与政府开支有关，但其中的关系相当复杂。| **relationship to/with sth** *These accusations against me have no relationship to the truth.* 这些对我的指控与事实不相干。| **relationship between sth and sth** *She was worried that the company wouldn't see any relationship between her work experience and the job she was applying for.* 她担心该公司一点都不明白她的工作经验与申请的职位之间的关系。

link /lɪŋk; lɪŋk/ [n C] a connection between two facts or events, especially when one causes or affects the other〔事实或事件之间的〕关联: **+ between** *Some scientists believe there may be a link between caffeine and heart disease.* 有些科学家认为咖啡因和心脏病之间可能有关联。| **+ with** *Police are investigating the scene to determine if there are any links with last week's bombing.* 警方在调查现场，以确定是否与上周的爆炸案有关联。

correlation /ˌkɔrəˈleʃən; ˌkɒrɪˈleɪʃən/ [n C/U] if there is a **correlation** between two things, they happen or exist together and it seems likely that one causes or influences the other 相互关系，关联: **+ between** *One of the students asked whether there was any correlation between rainfall and temperature.* 一位学生问道，降雨和温度之间是否有关联。| *In tests, no correlation was found between diet and intelligence.* 测试未发现饮食与智力之间有关联。| **+ with** *The study examines the correlation of violence on television with children's behavior.* 该研究调查电视暴力镜头与儿童行为之间的关系。| **strong correlation** *Dawson argued that there is a strong correlation between teenage crime and low educational achievement.* 道森辩称青少年犯罪与教育程度低有密切关联。

4 connected with the subject that is being talked about 与谈论的主题有关的

▸ relevant ▸ pertinent

relevant /ˈrɛləvənt; ˈrelɨvənt/ [adj] directly connected with the subject you are discussing or considering 有关的: *We can't make a decision until we have all the relevant information.* 我们要掌握所有相关信息后才能作决定。| *The judge ruled that the defendant's previous conviction was relevant and could be discussed during the case.* 法官裁定，被告上次被判罪与此案有关联，可以讨论。| **+ to** *I don't think your arguments are relevant to this discussion.* 我认为你的论据与这次讨论无关。

pertinent /ˈpɜtnənt; ˈpɜːtɨnənt/ [adj] formal something that is **pertinent** to a subject is directly concerned with it and is important when considering it【正式】切题的; 相关的: *That's a very pertinent question.* 那是个高度相关的问题。| *I think it may be pertinent at this point to raise the question of how the new department will be funded.* 我觉得，现在提出新部门的资金问题也许说到了点子上。| **+ to** *The police department is appealing for any information that may be pertinent to this inquiry.* 警方正在征求可能与此次调查相关的任何信息。

5 to say, believe, or prove that there is a connection between two facts, events, or people 声称、相信或证明两个事实、事件或人有关系

▸ link ▸ make a connection
▸ associate ▸ establish a link

link /lɪŋk; lɪŋk/ [v T] to say or believe that there is a connection between two things, even though the connection may not be easy to see or prove〔说或认为〕…有关系〔尽管不易发觉或证明〕: **link sth and sth** *Police are linking the availability of alcohol and a recent rise in the number of teenage arrests.* 警方认为随处买得到的酒和近来青少年被捕人数上升有关联。| **link sb/sth with sb/sth** *His name has been linked with several famous actresses since he and his wife separated last year.* 自从去年他和妻子分居以后，他的名字就与几个著名女演员联系在一起。| *The health department has linked several cases of food poisoning with contaminated shellfish.* 卫生部门认为几宗食物中毒事件与被污染的贝类食物有关。| **link sth to sth** *For centuries farmers have linked the behavior of animals and plants to changes in the weather.* 千百年来，农民将动植物的习性与天气变化联系在一起。

associate /əˈsoʃɪˌet; əˈsəʊʃɪeɪt/ [v T] if you **associate** something with something else, the two things are always connected in your mind 把…联想在一起: **associate sth with sth** *Shoppers tend to associate certain brand names with high quality.* 顾客们往往把某些品牌和高质量联系在一起。| *People associate the old days with good times, and seem to forget the hardship they endured.* 人们总觉得过去的时光是美好的，似乎忘记了他们曾经忍受过的艰难困苦。| **associate sth and sth** *I've always associated the smell of paint and my first grade art class.* 我总是把颜料的气味和我一年级时候上的美术课联系在一起。

make a connection /ˌmek ə kəˈnɛkʃən; ˌmeɪk ə kəˈnekʃən/ [v phrase] to realize that two things are connected 意识到…有联系: *At least 24 women who took the diet pills developed heart disease before doctors made the connection.* 在医生意识到某种联系之前，至少有 24 名服用该减肥药的女性患上了心脏病。| **+ between** *Young children quickly make a connection between the pictures in books and the real objects they*

see. 小孩子很快就把书上的图画和他们看到的实物联系起来。

establish a link /əˌstæblɪʃ ə ˈlɪŋk; ɪˌstæblɪʃ ə ˈlɪŋk/ [v phrase] to prove or discover that something is connected with something else 证明…之间的联系，发现…之间的联系 **+ between** *Police have so far failed to establish a link between the two murders.* 警方至今尚未找出这两宗谋杀案之间的联系。 | *Sir Austin Bradford Hill led one of the first research teams to establish a link between smoking and lung cancer.* 奥斯汀·布拉德福德·希尔爵士率领一个早期的研究小组证明吸烟与肺癌之间的联系。

6 not connected with something or someone 与某物或某人无关的

- ▶ not connected/not related
- ▶ unrelated/unconnected
- ▶ have no connection with
- ▶ be/have nothing to do with

not connected/not related /nɑt kəˈnɛktɪd, nɑt rɪˈletɪd; nɑt kəˈnektɨd, nɑt rɪˈleɪtɨd/ [adj phrase] 无关的: *The two diseases seem similar, but they are not related in any way.* 这两种疾病似乎相似，但相互没有任何关系。 | **+ with** *The group is not connected with any political party.* 该团体与任何政党无关。

unrelated/unconnected /ˌʌnrɪˈletɪd, ʌnkəˈnɛktɪd; ˌʌnrɪˈleɪtɨdˑ, ʌnkəˈnektɨdˑ/ [adj] formal not connected in any way【正式】无关的: *The two robberies are said to be unconnected.* 据说两宗劫案没有关联。 | **unrelated to sth/unconnected with sth** *A spokesperson claimed that Hoyle's dismissal was completely unrelated to his recent criticism of the club.* 发言人称解雇霍伊尔与他近来批评俱乐部完全无关。

have no connection with /hæv ˌno kəˈnɛkʃən wɪð; hæv ˌnəʊ kəˈnekʃən wɪð/ [v phrase] especially written to not be connected with something in any way【尤书面】与…无关: *His comment had absolutely no connection with what we were talking about.* 他的言论与我们谈论的事毫不相干。

be/have nothing to do with /bi, hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈdu wɪð; biː, hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈduː wɪð/ [v phrase] to not be connected with something or someone in any way 与…没有关系: *Those boxes are nothing to do with me. Sally left them there.* 那些箱子跟我没关系，是萨莉放在那儿的。 | *Your age has nothing to do with your ability to do the job.* 年龄与做该工作的能力无关。

7 not connected with the subject you are talking about 与谈论的主题无关

- ▶ irrelevant
- ▶ that's beside the point
- ▶ be/have nothing to do with
- ▶ what has that got to do with ...?
- ▶ doesn't come into it/doesn't enter into it
- ▶ be neither here nor there
- ▶ have no bearing on sth
- ▶ red herring

irrelevant /ɪˈrɛləvənt; ɪˈrelɨvənt/ [adj] 不相干的: *Chris continued to annoy her with questions on totally irrelevant subjects.* 克里斯不停地问她一些毫不相干的问题，这使她很恼火。 | *'But I didn't know it was illegal to park here.' 'That's completely irrelevant.'* "可是我不知道在这儿不能停车。" "那可不管。" | **+ to** *To many young people, the church seems outdated and irrelevant to modern times.* 在许多年轻人看来，教会已过时了，与现代社会格格不入。 **—irrelevantly** [adv] *'In this light,' I said, irrelevantly, 'my hand looks blue.'* "在这种光线下，"我没头没脑地说，"我的手看上去是蓝色的。"

that's beside the point /ðæts bɪˌsaɪd ðə ˈpɔɪnt; ðæts bɪˌsaɪd ðə ˈpɔɪnt/ spoken say this when you think that what someone has said does not have any real connection with what you are arguing about【口】那无关紧要: *'Is she married or single?' 'That's completely beside the point – the question is, does she have the ability to do the job?'* "她已婚还是未婚？" "那无关紧要 —— 问题是她是否有能力做那份工作？"

be/have nothing to do with /bi, hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈdu wɪð; biː, hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈduː wɪð/ [v phrase] if something **has nothing to do with** a subject, it is not connected with it in any way 与…无关: *My back was bothering me a little bit, but that had nothing to do with how badly I played.* 我的背部有些不适，但那与我表现不佳没有关系。 | *I don't know what's the matter with Billy – he says it's nothing to do with school.* 我不知道比利出什么事了 —— 他说此事与学校无关。 | *My father was a remote figure who had nothing to do with my everyday life.* 父亲和我很疏远，跟我的日常生活毫不相干。

what has that got to do with ...? British spoken【英口】**/what does that have to do with ...?** especially American, spoken【尤美，口】/hwɑt həz ˈðæt gɑt tə du wɪð, hwɑt dəz ˈðæt hæv tə du wɪð; wɒt həz ˈðæt gɒt tə duː wɪð, wɒt dəz ˈðæt hæv tə duː wɪð/ say this when someone has mentioned something and you cannot understand how it is connected with the subject you are talking about 那与…有什么关系？: *I realize you didn't get home until after midnight but what does that have to do with coming in late for work?* 我知道你半夜才回到家，那与你上班迟到有什么关系？

doesn't come into it/doesn't enter into it /ˌdʌzn̩t kʌm ˈɪntu ɪt, ˌdʌzn̩t ɛntə ˈɪntu ɪt; ˌdʌzənt kʌm ˈɪntʊ ɪt, ˌdʌzənt entər ˈɪntʊ ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken say this about something that someone has mentioned that does not influence or affect what you are talking about【口】〔对所谈论的事〕无关紧要: *Whether the applicant is a man or a woman doesn't come into it.* 申请者是男是女并不重要。 | *I'm afraid this is company policy, and your own views on the matter simply don't enter into it.* 恐怕这是公司规定，这件事上你的个人意见是没有用的。

be neither here nor there /bi ˌniðə ˌhɪr nɔr ˈðɛr; biː ˌnaɪðə ˌhɪə nɔː ˈðeə/ [v phrase] spoken say this when someone has mentioned something that they think is important but you do not agree【口】无关紧要，并不重要〔表示对方认为重要，而你并不同意〕: *What I think about your husband is neither here nor there.* 我对你丈夫的看法并不重要。 | *It's true we're not friends but that's neither here nor there. We're still able to work together.* 的确，我们不是朋友，但那并不重要。我们仍能共事。

have no bearing on sth /hæv ˌno ˈbɛrɪŋ ɑn (sth); hæv ˌnəʊ ˈbeərɪŋ ɒn (sth)/ if something **has no bearing on** the situation that you are talking about, it does not affect that situation or help to explain it 对某事没有影响: *The president's age has no bearing on whether or not I will vote for him.* 总统的年龄对于我是否投他票没有影响。 | *A suspect's previous criminal record should have no bearing on the trial.* 嫌疑犯的犯罪记录应当对当前审判没有影响。

red herring /red 'herɪŋ; red 'herɪŋ/ [n C] facts or information that are not connected with the subject that is being discussed or considered, and take people's attention away from what is really important 转移人们注意力的话题: *Concerns about the cost of the project are a red herring.* 对于项目成本的关注是在转移注意力。

C

conscious

awake and able to understand what is happening around you 清醒并能理解周围发生的事

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —— **unconscious**

- ▶ not sleeping 不睡的 *see* 参见 **sleep**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **wake up/get up, ill/sick, hurt/injure, accident**

1 conscious 神志清醒的

- ▶ conscious
- ▶ awake

conscious /'kɒnʃəs; 'kɒnʃəs/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] awake and able to understand what is happening around you – use this especially about someone who is ill or has had an accident or operation 神志清醒的〔尤用于形容病人、出了意外或动过手术的人〕: *The driver was still conscious when the ambulance reached her.* 救护车到达时，司机的神志还是清醒的。| *Frank was found lying beside the road, covered in blood but still conscious.* 弗兰克被人发现躺在路边，浑身是血，但神志还清醒。| **barely conscious** *The man was so drunk that he was barely conscious.* 那个男人醉酊大醉，神志不清。

awake /ə'weɪk; ə'weɪk/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] especially spoken conscious again after having been given a drug that made you unconscious【尤口】〔麻醉药性过后〕醒过来的; 意识恢复的: *They won't allow us to see her until the anesthesia has worn off and she's fully awake.* 要等麻醉药性过去，她完全醒过来，他们才允许我们见她。| *Will I be awake by the time I get back to the ward?* 我回到病房时会醒过来吗？

2 to become conscious again after being unconscious 失去知觉后又清醒过来

- ▶ regain consciousness
- ▶ come round
- ▶ come to

regain consciousness /rɪ,geɪn 'kɒnʃəsnɪs; rɪ,geɪn 'kɒnʃəsnɨs/ [v phrase] formal to become conscious again after being unconscious【正式】〔失去知觉后〕恢复知觉，苏醒过来: *The doctors don't know when he'll regain consciousness.* 医生们不知道他何时能恢复知觉。| *She died without regaining consciousness.* 她没能恢复知觉便去世了。

come round British【英】**/come around** American【美】/ˌkʌm 'raʊnd, ˌkʌm ə'raʊnd; ˌkʌm 'raʊnd, ˌkʌm ə'raʊnd/ [phr v I] to become conscious again gradually, especially after an accident or injury〔尤在发生意外或受伤后〕渐渐恢复知觉: *She was coming around, but she still felt dizzy.* 她渐渐醒过来了，但仍觉得头晕。| *The police are waiting for him to come round so they can question him about the attack.* 警方在等待他苏醒过来，以便能够问他有关袭击的情况。

come to /ˌkʌm 'tu; ˌkʌm 'tuː/ [phr v I] to become gradually conscious again after being made unconscious, especially by being hit on the head〔尤因头部受重击昏迷后〕渐渐苏醒过来: *He came to a few minutes later, unable to remember anything about the accident.* 几分钟过后他渐渐苏醒过来，完全记不起那场事故。

3 to make someone conscious again 使某人清醒过来

- ▶ bring sb round

bring sb round British【英】**/bring sb around** American【美】/ˌbrɪŋ (sb) 'raʊnd, ˌbrɪŋ (sb) ə'raʊnd; ˌbrɪŋ (sb) 'raʊnd, ˌbrɪŋ (sb) ə'raʊnd/ [phr v T] to make someone conscious, especially someone who has been unconscious for a short time 使某人恢复知觉〔尤指晕过去一会儿后〕: *Paramedics eventually brought the man around.* 护理人员终于让那男子恢复了知觉。| *Elsie had fainted in the heat, and they were having difficulty bringing her round.* 埃尔茜热得晕了过去，他们难以让她恢复知觉。

consist of

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ *see also* 另见 **be, contain, include/not include**

1 to consist of a number of parts or substances 由一些部分或物质组成

- ▶ consist of/be made up of
- ▶ be made out of
- ▶ be composed of
- ▶ be made of
- ▶ comprise

consist of/be made up of /kən'sɪst ɒv, bi ˌmeɪd 'ʌp ɒv; kən'sɪst ɒv; biː ˌmeɪd 'ʌp ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if something **consists of** or **is made up of** several parts, those parts form the whole of it 由…组成: *Lorna's whole wardrobe consisted of jeans, tee shirts, and sweaters.* 洛娜的全部衣服包括牛仔裤、T恤衫和毛衫。| *Up to 70 % of your total body weight is made up of water.* 高达70%的人体重量由水构成。| *The executive board is made up of public officials, citizens, and businesspeople.* 管理委员会由公务员、市民和商人组成。

be made of /bi 'meɪd ɒv; biː 'meɪd ɒv/ [v phrase] if something **is made of** a particular substance, that substance was used for making it 用…做成〔说明做某物的材料〕: *The candlesticks are made of brass.* 蜡烛台是用黄铜做的。| *She mixed a batter made of flour, eggs, and water.* 她用面粉、鸡蛋和水调了一份面糊。| *What's this carpet made of?* 这块地毯是用什么做的？

be made out of /bi ˌmeɪd 'aʊt ɒv; biː ˌmeɪd 'aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] if something **is made out of** something else, it was made by changing a substance or object into something different 用…做成〔强调材料发生变化〕: *The eight-string 'guitar' he played was made out of a roasting pan.* 他弹奏的那把八弦“吉他”是用一只烤盘做成的。| *Tyra Banks wore a bikini made out of toilet paper.* 泰拉·班克斯穿着用卫生纸做的比基尼装。| *At my grandparents' we would take turns riding on a swing made out of an old tire.* 在爷爷奶奶家，我们轮流坐一只用旧轮胎做的秋千。

be composed of /bi kəm'pəʊzd ɒv; biː kəm'pəʊzd ɒv/ [v phrase] to be naturally formed from a group of

substances or parts〔自然地〕由…组成: *The earth's atmosphere is composed mainly of nitrogen, oxygen, and carbon dioxide.* 地球大气主要由氮气、氧气和二氧化碳组成。| *The human body is composed of billions of tiny cells.* 人体由数十亿微小的细胞组成。— **composition** /ˌkɑmpəˈzɪʃən; ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃən/ [n U] the way in which something is made up of different parts or members 组成，构成: *What is the chemical composition of lava?* 熔岩的化学成分是什么？

comprise /kəmˈpraɪz; kəmˈpraɪz/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to consist of a number of parts, groups, organizations etc【正式】包括; 由…组成: *The house comprises 2 bedrooms, a kitchen, and a living room.* 这幢房子包括两间卧室、一个厨房和一间起居室。| *The city's population comprises mainly Asians and Europeans.* 该城人口主要由亚洲人和欧洲人组成。

2 to have or include something as a part 包括某物作为一部分

▶ have sth in it ▶ contain

have sth in it /ˌhæv (sth) ˈɪn ɪt; ˌhæv (sth) ˈɪn ɪt/ [v phrase] 里面有某物: *Does this fish have bones in it?* 这种鱼有刺吗？| *I can't find a pen that has any ink in it.* 我找不出一支有墨水的钢笔。

contain /kənˈten; kənˈteɪn/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] formal if something **contains** a particular part or substance, that part or substance is in it but does not form the whole of it【正式】包含: *It is important to eat meat or eggs, as they contain protein and vitamins.* 食用肉或鸡蛋很重要，因为它们含有蛋白质和多种维生素。| *The film was banned because it contained a number of extremely violent scenes.* 该影片有些镜头极为暴力，所以被禁映了。

contact

to communicate with someone 与某人联系

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **talk, write, telephone, letter, message, computers/Internet/email**

1 to write to, talk to, telephone etc someone 给某人写信，与某人交谈，给某人打电话等

▶ get in touch with ▶ make contact with
▶ contact ▶ approach
▶ get onto

get in touch with /ˌgɛt ɪn ˈtʌtʃ wɪð; ˌget ɪn ˈtʌtʃ wɪð/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to write to, telephone, email etc someone, especially someone you do not see very often 与…联系〔尤指不经常见面者〕: *I really ought to get in touch with Paula. It's been months since we last spoke.* 我真该与葆拉联系一下，我们上次说话至今已好几个月了。| *I've been trying to get in touch with my sister for several days.* 几天来，我一直想与姐姐联系上。| *You can get in touch with me at home, or at the office if necessary.* 你可以在家联系上我，如果必要，办公室也行。

contact /ˈkɑntækt; ˈkɒntækt/ [v T] to write to, phone, email etc someone especially for the first time, in order to give or ask for information〔为提供或询问信息〕与…联络〔尤指初次联系〕: *I was given the names of three government officials to contact.* 我获得了三位可联系的政府官员的名字。| *After they received the bomb threat, school officials immediately contacted the police.* 校方接到炸弹威胁后，立即与警方联系。

get onto /gɛt ˈɑntu; get ˈɒntuː/ [phr v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] British spoken to phone, write to, email etc someone in order to complain, explain, or ask for something【英口】〔为投诉、解释或要求得到某物〕与…联系: *I'm afraid I can't help you. You'd better get onto the foreign office.* 恐怕我帮不了你，你最好与外交部联系。| *I'll get onto Eddy and see if I can find out what's going on.* 我要问问埃迪，看我能不能弄清楚到底发生了什么事。

make contact with /ˌmek ˈkɑntækt wɪð; ˌmeɪk ˈkɒntækt wɪð/ [v phrase] to succeed in contacting someone, especially when this is difficult 与…取得联络〔尤指好不容易〕: *The pilot finally managed to make contact with the control tower.* 飞行员最后总算和控制塔联系上了。| *I've managed to make contact with most of the people on the list.* 我设法与名单上的大多数人联系上了。

approach /əˈproʊtʃ; əˈprəʊtʃ/ [v T] to contact someone that you do not know or have not contacted before, in order to offer them something or ask them for something〔为向某人提供某物或要求得到某物而〕初次接洽，打交道: *Nash has already been approached by several pro football teams.* 几支专业足球队已经与纳什接洽过。| **approach sb about sth** *The company confirmed that it had been approached about a merger.* 该公司证实关于合并的事有人同他们接触过。

2 to regularly telephone, write to, email etc someone 经常给某人打电话、写信、发电邮等

▶ be in contact ▶ keep in contact
▶ keep in touch/ stay in touch ▶ communicate

be in contact /bi ɪn ˈkɑntækt; biː ɪn ˈkɒntækt/ [v phrase] to regularly telephone, write to, email etc someone so that you quickly find out about any news 经常联系: *Harrison maintains that the pair were not in contact for over 10 years.* 哈里森坚称他们俩已超过十年没联系了。| **+ with** *We're in close contact with the Italian division of the company.* 我们与该公司的意大利分公司来往密切。| *John is no longer in contact with his family.* 约翰不再与家人联系。

keep in touch/stay in touch /ˌkip ɪn ˈtʌtʃ, ˌsteɪ ɪn ˈtʌtʃ; ˌkiːp ɪn ˈtʌtʃ, ˌsteɪ ɪn ˈtʌtʃ/ [v phrase] to continue to see, speak to, or write to someone when you are no longer working with them, living near them etc〔不再共事或分开等之后〕继续保持联系: *Linda and I stay in touch by sending occasional postcards.* 我与琳达偶尔寄张明信片来保持联系。| *Have a safe trip back. Don't forget to keep in touch.* 祝你平安到家，别忘记保持联系。| **+ with** *I haven't kept in touch with any of the people I went to school with.* 我没有和任何同学保持联系。

keep in contact /ˌkip ɪn ˈkɑntækt; ˌkiːp ɪn ˈkɒntækt/ [v phrase] to continue to write to, telephone, email etc someone although you are far away from them 保持联系〔尽管相距遥远〕: *We keep in contact, but I rarely see them.* 我们保持联系，但难得见面。| **+ with** *I've kept in contact with several of my army buddies.* 我与几位战友保持着联系。| **+ by** *Teenagers keep in contact by text messaging on their mobile phones.* 青少年

发手机短信来保持联系。

communicate /kə'mjunəˌket; kə'mjuːnɨkeɪt/ [v I] to exchange information or have a conversation with someone, by telephone, letter etc, or by seeing them 通讯; 通话; 交往: **communicate by phone/email/letter etc** *Now that we live in different cities, we communicate by email.* 现在我们住在不同的城市，用电邮联络。 | **communicate in writing** *They couldn't communicate in writing, because William was illiterate.* 他们无法书面联络，因为威廉不识字。

3 to succeed in contacting someone by telephone 通过电话联系上某人

► get hold of ► reach
► get through

get hold of /ˌgɛt 'hold ɑv; ˌget 'həʊld ɒv/ [v phrase] to succeed in contacting someone by telephone after trying several times 打电话找到〔某人〕: *Where have you been? I've been trying to get hold of you all week.* 你去哪儿了？整整一周我都在打电话找你。 | *It's no use trying to phone Linda at work – she's impossible to get hold of.* 工作时间给琳达打电话没有用——找不到她的。

get through /ˌgɛt 'θru; ˌget 'θruː/ [phr v I] to succeed in contacting someone by telephone, especially after a delay or technical problem〔尤指经过延误后或技术问题解决之后〕打通电话: *I finally got through, but it took several minutes.* 我最终打通了电话，但花了几分钟时间。 | **get through to sb** *By the way, did you get through to Sharon?* 顺便问一下，你打通电话找到沙伦了吗？ | *I hate dealing with the bank over the phone. It takes ages to get through to the right person.* 我讨厌在电话上同银行打交道，找对人要花很长时间。

reach /riːtʃ/ [v T] to contact someone by telephone – use this especially when you are saying whether you can or cannot contact them 与…电话联系〔尤用于指是否可以联系得到〕: *You can reach me here through Friday. I leave for Denver Saturday.* 直到星期五你可以打电话到这里与我联系，我星期六起程去丹佛。 | *Have you been able to reach Neil?* 你能打电话联系上尼尔吗？

4 when people write, speak etc to each other 相互写信、交谈等

► communication ► contact

communication /kəˌmjunə'keʃən; kəˌmjuːnɨ'keɪʃən/ [n U] the activity or process of speaking, writing, or sending messages to other people 通信; 沟通，交流，联系: *Good communication is vital in a large organization.* 良好的沟通在大机构中至关重要。 | *There were some communication problems during the first phase of the project.* 该计划的第一阶段存在一些沟通问题。 | **means of communication** *Radio was the pilot's only means of communication.* 无线电是飞行员唯一的通讯工具。

contact /'kɑntækt; 'kɒntækt/ [n U] communication between two people or groups – use this especially when you are talking about people who do not speak to each other very often 交流，联系〔尤用于形容相互间不常说话的人〕: **+ between** *We need better contact between staff and management.* 员工和管理部门之间需要更好的沟通。 | **+ with** *'Have you had any other contact with him?' asked the lawyer.* "你和他有没有其他联系？" 律师问道。

5 to no longer speak to or write to someone 不再和某人说话或通信

► lose touch ► lose contact

lose touch /ˌluz 'tʌtʃ; ˌluːz 'tʌtʃ/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to not speak to, write to, or see someone for a long time, so that finally you do not know where they are or what they are doing 失去联络: *It's sad, but Wendy and I have lost touch.* 说来伤心，我和温迪失去了联络。 | **+ with** *After Jason moved to Utah, I lost touch with him.* 贾森搬去犹他州后，我便与他失去了联系。

lose contact /ˌluz 'kɑntækt; ˌluːz 'kɒntækt/ [v phrase] to no longer be able to contact someone by radio or electronic signals, as a result of technical problems〔发生技术问题〕失去联络，联络中断: **+ with** *Air traffic control say they've lost contact with the plane.* 空中交通管制中心称，他们与那架飞机失去了联系。

contain

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **include/not include, consist of**

1 to have something inside 含有某物

► contain ► have sth in it

contain /kən'ten; kən'teɪn/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have something inside, or to have something as a part – used especially on packages or in written descriptions 包含; 含有〔尤用于包装上或书面描述中〕: *He opened the bag, which contained a razor, soap, and a towel.* 他打开包，里面有一把剃须刀、肥皂和一条毛巾。 | *Some paints contain lead, which can be poisonous.* 有些颜料含铅，有毒性。 | *Cigarettes containing less than 0.8 mg can be classified as 'light'.* 含有不足 0.8 毫克（焦油）的香烟可归为"淡味"一类。 | *The drawer contained various odds and ends.* 那个抽屉里装有各种零零碎碎的东西。 | *a pewter box containing Spanish coins from the 1540s* 一个装有 16 世纪 40 年代西班牙硬币的白镴盒子

have sth in it /hæv (sth) 'ɪn ɪt; hæv (sth) 'ɪn ɪt/ *if a container, room, food or drink* **has something in it**, something has been put into it 有，含有: *Does this coffee have sugar in it?* 这杯咖啡加糖了吗？ | *Carol can't eat anything that has nuts in it.* 卡罗尔不吃含有坚果的东西。 | *The hallway had a huge grandfather clock in it.* 门厅里有一座巨型的老式落地钟。

2 to be able to contain a particular amount 能够装一定的量

► hold ► can carry
► take

hold /hold; həʊld/ [v T] if something **holds** 50 people, 10 litres etc, that is the amount it can contain 容纳; 容量为: *This jug holds about two litres.* 那个壶容量约两升。 | *The lecture theatre can hold up to 200 students.* 阶梯教室最多可容纳 200 名学生。 | *A blank data disk can hold about 360,000 characters.* 一张空白的数据盘可容纳约 36 万个字符。

take /tek; teɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] especially British to only have enough space to contain a particular number or amount, but no more【尤英】（只能）容纳: *The car can only take*

five people. 那辆车只能坐五个人。 | *The bookshelves won't take any more books.* 那些书架再也摆不下书了。

can carry /kən ˈkærɪ; kən ˈkæri/ if a vehicle or ship **can carry** a particular number of things or people, it has enough space inside for them to go in it〔交通工具或船〕可载运，可乘: *The helicopters can carry eight soldiers each.* 每架直升机可载八名士兵。 | *The ferry can carry 300 passengers, plus 100 vehicles.* 渡船可载300名乘客，外加100辆车。

continue

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- **continue/not stop** 继续/不停 see 见 **1–7**
- **continue after stopping** 停顿后再继续 see 见 **8–10**
- **to continue to be the same as before** 继续和以前一样 see 见 **11–12**

continue/not stop 继续/不停

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **stop**

► *see also* 另见 **last (5-7)**

1 to continue doing something 继续做某事

► **continue**
► **go on**
► **keep doing sth/ keep on doing sth**
► **drive on/play on/ read on etc**
► **keep up**
► **go on**
► **get on with**
► **pursue**
► **persist**

continue /kənˈtɪnju; kənˈtɪnjuː/ [v I/T] to not stop doing something that you are already doing 继续: *The project's organizers hope the government will continue funding it next year.* 该计划的组织者希望来年政府会继续资助。 | *Sometimes she just couldn't see the point of continuing.* 有时，她就是看不出继续下去有什么用。 | *NASA continues its efforts to communicate with intelligent beings in outer space.* 美国国家航空航天局继续努力，想与外太空智慧生物取得联系。 | **continue doing sth** *They continued arguing long after everyone else had gone to bed.* 其他人都睡了后，他们还吵了很长时间。 | *Turn the steaks over and continue broiling for 4 to 5 more minutes.* 将牛排翻转，再烤四五分钟。 | **+ to do sth** *She continued to live in the same house after the death of her husband.* 丈夫死后，她仍住在原来的房子里。 | *Despite all the warnings, many people continue to smoke.* 尽管有各种忠告，许多人仍继续抽烟。 | **+ with** *My teacher advised me to continue with my studies.* 我的老师建议我继续深造。 —**continuation** /kənˌtɪnjuˈeɪʃən; kənˌtɪnjuˈeɪʃən/ [n U] *There is no justification for the continuation of the war* (=for continuing it). 没有理由让战争继续下去。

go on ALSO 又作 **carry on** British【英】/ˌgo ˈɑn; ˌgəʊ ˈɒn/ [phr v I] to continue doing something that you have started without allowing anything to stop you〔不顾干扰〕继续下去: *The baby started crying at ten and went on all night.* 10点钟宝宝开始哭，一直闹了一个通宵。 | *It was almost too dark to see properly, but he carried on anyway.* 太暗了，看不清，可是他依然继续。 | **go on/carry on doing sth** *When I tried to interrupt, he ignored me and went on speaking.* 我想插话，他装作没听见，继续往下说。 | *If you have been taking malaria tablets while abroad, you should carry on taking them for a month after you return.* 如果你在国外就服用抗疟疾药片，回来以后还应该继续服用一个月。 | **+ with** *The delegates decided to go on with the meeting instead of breaking off for lunch.* 代表们决定午餐时间不休息，继续他们的会议。 | *Don't stop! Carry on with your work.* 不要停！继续干。

keep doing sth/keep on doing sth /ˌkip ˈduɪŋ (sth), ˌkip ɑn ˈduɪŋ (sth); kiːp ˈduːɪŋ (sth), ˌkiːp ɒn ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to continue to do something for a long time – use this especially when it happens for so long that it is tiring or annoying 不停地做某事〔尤指烦人的事〕: *That man keeps staring at me. I wish he'd stop it.* 那男人直盯着我看。 我希望他别再看了。 | *We were all tired, but we knew that we had to keep moving.* 我们都累了，但我们知道必须坚持赶路。 | *If you keep on trying, you'll get better at it.* 熟能生巧。 | *Keep going till you come to a crossroads.* 一直走到十字路口为止。

drive on/play on/read on etc /ˌdraɪv ˈɑn; ˌdraɪv ˈɒn/ [phr v I] to continue doing something when you could have stopped 继续驾驶/演奏/阅读等: *We drove on, passing fewer and fewer houses.* 我们继续往前行驶，路边的房子越来越少了。 | *Jones had injured his foot, but played on despite the pain.* 琼斯伤了脚，尽管痛，但依然继续比赛。 | *Paul grabbed her hand and they ran on, hand in hand.* 保罗抓住她的手，两人便手牵手往前跑。

keep up /ˌkip ˈʌp; ˌkiːp ˈʌp/ [phr v T] an expression meaning to continue to do something as well or with as much effort as you have been doing until now, used especially to encourage someone 坚持〔尤用于鼓励他人〕: **keep it up** *You're doing a good job, boys. Keep it up.* 你们干得很好，孩子们。 坚持下去。 | **keep up sth** *The enemy kept up the attack all through the night.* 敌军整晚都在不断进攻。 | *Scott kept up a constant barrage of calls and faxes until he got the answers he wanted.* 斯科特一刻不停地打电话、发传真，直到获得满意的答复。 | **keep up the good work** spoken【口】*'Keep up the good work,' Harry said, patting Davy's shoulder.* "好好干下去。" 哈里边说边拍了拍戴维的肩膀。

go on /ˌgo ˈɑn; ˌgəʊ ˈɒn/ [phr v I] especially British to continue talking about something, especially in a boring or annoying way【尤英】继续谈论〔尤指啰啰唆唆、令人不快〕: **+ about** *I wish you'd stop going on about work all the time.* 我希望你不要没完没了谈论工作。 | **go on and on** *He went on and on until we were all half asleep.* 他不停地说着，我们都快睡着了。

get on with /gɛt ˈɑn wɪð; get ˈɒn wɪð/ [phr v T] especially British, spoken to continue doing a piece of work and avoid talking or doing anything else【尤英，口】继续: *Get on with your work, please. There's a lot to do.* 请继续你的工作，有很多活要干呢。 | *Get on with it! We don't have all day.* 快点儿！ 时间不多了。 | *I need to get on with my homework.* 我得继续做家庭作业。

pursue /pə`su; pə'sju:/ [v T] formal to continue doing an activity or trying to achieve something over a long period of time【正式】追求，继续进行: *The US intends to pursue vigorous programs in space science.* 美国打算继续大力推行太空科研计划。| *A good reporter will pursue a story until he or she knows all the facts.* 好的记者会深入调查事件，直到弄清所有真相。

persist /pə`sɪst; pə'sɪst/ [v I] formal to continue to do something, especially something bad that you have been warned not to do, or something difficult that other people do not want you to do【正式】坚持，执意: **persist in doing sth** *He persisted in smoking even after having a heart attack.* 即使在心脏病发作过后，他还是执意吸烟。| *American students of Spanish often persist in pronouncing words such as 'presidente' in the same way as similar English words.* 学西班牙语的美国学生常把 "presidente" 等单词像英语单词那样发音。| **+ in** *The White House persisted in its efforts to pass the bill, despite the opposition of Congress.* 尽管国会反对，白宫还是执意要通过这项法案。

2 when something continues to happen 某事继续发生

- ▶ continue
- ▶ last
- ▶ go on
- ▶ carry on
- ▶ persist
- ▶ proceed
- ▶ progress
- ▶ drag on

continue /kən`tɪnju; kən'tɪnju:/ [v I] to happen without stopping 继续，延续: *The good weather seems likely to continue.* 晴好天气似乎可能会持续几天。| *Unless there are serious negotiations, the fighting will continue.* 除非认真谈判，否则战斗还会继续。| *Some people have lost work, and this will continue to happen until the computer system is fixed.* 有些人的活白干了，电脑系统要是不修好，这种情况会继续发生。| **continue for three months/a long time/several weeks etc** *The review process is expected to continue for several weeks.* 审核过程预计要持续几周时间。—**continuation** /kən,tɪnju`eʃən; kən'tɪnju'eɪʃən/ [n U] *The continuation of the ceasefire now seems to be in danger.* 继续停火现在似乎不可能了。

last /læst; lɑ:st/ [v I] to continue – use this to say how long something continues for 持续: **last two hours/six months/a long time etc** *The concert lasted all day.* 音乐会持续了一整天。| *It's not certain how long the ceasefire will last.* 停火会持续多久尚不确定。| **last for two hours/six months/a long time etc** *The discussion lasted for no more than thirty minutes.* 讨论进行了不到30分钟。| **+ from/until** *The meeting lasted until lunchtime.* 会议一直开到午餐时间。| *The training period lasted from July 2 to August 25.* 培训期自7月2日至8月25日。

go on /,go `ɑn; ,gəʊ 'ɒn/ [phr v I] to continue, especially for a long time 继续〔尤指很长时间〕: *The discussion went on for another four hours before agreement was reached.* 达成协议之前，讨论又进行了四个小时。| *The applause went on for ten minutes after the actors left the stage.* 演员退场后，掌声持续了十分钟。| **go on and on** (=continue for a very long time) 持续很长时间 *The noise from next door went on and on.* 隔壁的噪声持续了很长时间。

carry on /,kærɪ `ɑn; ,kæri 'ɒn/ [phr v I] British to continue, especially in spite of problems or opposition【英】继续进行〔尤指不顾问题或障碍〕: *The celebrations carried on as if nothing had happened.* 庆祝仪式继续进行，好像什么事情也没发生似的。| *The struggle for liberation will carry on long after I am dead.* 在我死后的很长时间里，解放斗争还将继续。

persist /pə`sɪst; pə'sɪst/ [v I] formal if a problem or bad conditions **persist**, they continue to exist because you cannot stop them【正式】〔困难或恶劣情况〕持续; 存留: *See your doctor if the symptoms persist.* 如果这种症状持续的话就去看医生。| *If adverse weather conditions persist, the game will be cancelled.* 如果恶劣的天气持续下去，比赛将取消。

proceed /prə`sid; prə'si:d/ [v I] formal to continue in the way that has been planned【正式】〔按计划〕继续进行，进展: *Work on the new tunnel is proceeding very well.* 新隧道的建设工程进展十分顺利。| *According to the newspaper the negotiations are proceeding smoothly.* 报纸上说谈判进展顺利。

progress /prə`gres; prə'gres/ [v I] to continue to happen or develop gradually over a period of time〔活动或情况在一段时间内逐渐地〕继续，进展: **as sth progresses** *As the meeting progressed Jack became more and more bored.* 随着会议的继续，杰克越来越不耐烦了。| *As the war progressed, it became increasingly difficult to buy fresh food.* 随着战争持续，新鲜食品越来越难买到了。

drag on /,dræg `ɑn; ,dræg 'ɒn/ [phr v I] if something that is happening **drags on**, it is boring and seems to continue for much longer than necessary 拖延: *The talks dragged on, with no apparent hope of achieving a peaceful solution.* 会谈拖延着，实现和平解决希望渺茫。| **drag on for an hour/weeks/years etc** *The history lesson dragged on for another hour.* 历史课又拖拖拉拉上了一小时。

3 to continue doing something in a determined way 坚定地继续做某事

- ▶ persevere
- ▶ stick to it
- ▶ keep at
- ▶ press on
- ▶ undaunted
- ▶ soldier on

persevere /,pɜ:sə`vɪr; ,pɜ:sɪ'vɪə/ [v I] to continue trying to do something in a very patient and determined way, in spite of difficulties 锲而不舍; 坚持不懈: *He didn't know any English, but he persevered and became a good student.* 他一点英语都不懂，但他锲而不舍，终于成为了优等生。| **+ with** *When a country is able to persevere with reforms, the result can be a return to economic stability.* 一个国家要是能坚持改革，其结果可能是恢复经济稳定。| **+ in** *Stevenson persevered in his efforts to discover what had really happened.* 史蒂文森努力不懈，要寻求事情真相。| **persevere in the face of sth** *Children today seem less willing to seek out challenges and persevere in the face of adversity.* 现在的孩子似乎不大愿意寻求挑战，在逆境面前坚持不懈。

stick to it spoken【口】ALSO 又作 **stick at it** British spoken【英口】/,stɪk `tu ɪt, ,stɪk 'æt ɪt; ,stɪk 'tu: ɪt, ,stɪk 'æt ɪt/ [v phrase] to continue working or studying in a very determined way in order to achieve something 坚持不懈，不断努力〔指在工作或学习方面〕: **stick at/to it** *If you stick at it, I'm sure you'll pass your examinations.* 如果你不断努力，我相信你会通过考试的。| *It was hard to follow the diet plan at first, but I stuck to it and eventually lost 20 pounds.* 节食计划开始时很难照着做，但我坚持下去，终于减去20磅。

keep at /,kip `æt; ,ki:p 'æt/ [phr v T] to force yourself to continue working, practising etc in order to achieve something, even though it needs a lot of effort〔强

迫自己〕不停地做；坚持干：**keep at it** *You'll have to keep at it if you want to play the piano as well as your father does.* 如果你想把钢琴弹得像你父亲那样好，就必须坚持练习。｜**keep at sth** British【英】*I wish I'd kept at my language lessons when I was at school.* 我希望从前在校时自己能坚持上语言课就好了。

press on /ˌpres ˈɑn; ˌpres ˈɒn/ [phr v I] British to continue doing something or going somewhere in spite of difficulties, because you are determined to finish your work, journey etc without delay【英】坚持下去，继续前进〔因决心要及时完成工作、旅行等〕：*I was finding the book hard to understand, but I pressed on.* 我觉得这本书难以理解，但我仍坚持读下去。｜*We're nearly there, so let's press on while it's still daylight.* 我们快到了，所以趁天还亮继续前进吧。｜**+ with** *Despite opposition, the government is pressing on with its welfare reforms.* 尽管遭到反对，政府还是坚持实施其福利改革。｜**press on regardless** (=ignoring all difficulties) 不顾〔困难〕坚持下去 *It started to rain and a strong wind blew, but he pressed on regardless.* 开始下雨了，还刮起了大风，但他仍不顾一切继续前进。

undaunted /ʌnˈdɔntɪd; ʌnˈdɔːntɨd/ [adj/adv] someone who is **undaunted** or does something **undaunted** does not give up because of difficulties, dangers etc, but continues to do what they intended to do 无畏的；百折不挠的：*Undaunted, he said he would take the test again.* 他不畏艰难，说要再参加考试。｜**+ by** *Undaunted by the low pay and lack of respect, she feels teaching is the most rewarding job she can do.* 她不管薪酬低、不受尊重，觉得教书是自己能做的最有回报的工作。｜**remain undaunted** *The policy changes she wants have not happened, but Banyan remains undaunted.* 期望中的政策变化没能实现，但班扬仍旧不屈不挠。

soldier on /ˌsoldʒɚ ˈɑn; ˌsəʊldʒər ˈɒn/ [phr v I] British to continue doing something in a steady determined way even though it is very difficult【英】不畏艰难继续干下去，迎着困难坚持下去：*The team were all feeling seasick but they soldiered on valiantly.* 所有的队员都晕船，但他们还是勇敢地坚持着。｜*Charles was asked to soldier on as Sayle's assistant.* 查尔斯被要求继续坚持下去，做塞尔的助手。

4 to make something continue 使某事继续

- ▶ continue/carry on
- ▶ keep up
- ▶ maintain
- ▶ preserve
- ▶ perpetuate

continue/carry on /kənˈtɪnju, ˌkærɪ ˈɑn; kənˈtɪnjuː, ˌkærɪ ˈɒn/ [v T/phr v T] to **continue** something, often something that has been started by someone else 继续做：*Who's going to carry on the project when she leaves?* 她离开后谁将接管这项工程呢？｜*Immigrant families often try to continue cultural traditions.* 移民家庭常会尽量保持文化传统。｜*In the eighteenth century, his research was carried on by Dubois.* 18世纪，他的研究工作由杜波依斯继续下去。

maintain /menˈten; meɪnˈteɪn/ [v T] to make something continue in the same way or at the same high standard as before 维持，保持：*Air France has maintained a high level of service for many years.* 多年来法国航空公司的服务一直保持着很高的水准。｜*It is best if divorced parents can maintain friendly relations for the sake of the children.* 父母离婚后，如果看在孩子的份上能保持良好的关系最好不过。—**maintenance** /ˈmentənəns; ˈmeɪntənəns/ [n U] *At first a newly independent country relies heavily on the maintenance of existing links with the former colonial power.* 新独立的国家在最初阶段很大程度上仰仗与旧殖民势力维持既有的关系。

perpetuate /pəˈpetʃuˌet; pəˈpetʃueɪt/ [v T] to make something bad continue to exist, especially a situation that is not fair or involves false ideas 使持续存在〔尤指不平等状况或错误观念〕：*This new book perpetuates all the old myths about the Kennedy assassination.* 这本新书使肯尼迪遇刺事件不折不扣地继续谬种流传。｜*The proposed law will perpetuate existing economic and class inequalities.* 该提议中的法律会使既存的经济不平等和阶级不平等持续下去。

keep up /ˌkip ˈʌp; ˌkiːp ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make something continue, especially when it is difficult and a lot of effort is needed 坚持，保持〔尤指困难的、需要努力的事〕：*She and Laura keep up their friendship through frequent telephone calls and lunch dates.* 她和劳拉经常通电话、共进午餐，以保持友谊。｜*Environmental groups intend to keep up the pressure until the government changes the law.* 环境保护团体打算一直施加压力，直到政府修改法律。

preserve /prɪˈzɝv; prɪˈzɜːv/ [v T] to make something good continue because you think it should not be allowed to disappear 维持，保持〔好的状况〕：*As a family, we want to preserve the traditions of Jewish culture and religion.* 作为一个家庭，我们想要保持犹太文化和宗教的传统。｜*All the names in the book have been changed to preserve the victims' anonymity.* 为了维护受害者的匿名权，书中所有的人名都作了改动。—**preservation** /ˌprezɚˈveʃən; ˌprezəˈveɪʃən/ [n U] *The government is committed to the preservation of law and order.* 政府承诺维护法治和秩序。

5 continuing for a long time 持续很长时间的

- ▶ continuous
- ▶ constant
- ▶ uninterrupted
- ▶ on-going
- ▶ non-stop
- ▶ without a break
- ▶ for days/hours/miles etc on end
- ▶ at a stretch
- ▶ solid
- ▶ day after day/week after week etc
- ▶ day in, day out

continuous /kənˈtɪnjuəs; kənˈtɪnjuəs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] continuing for a long time without stopping 连续不断的：*Although we nearly always need extra drivers, we cannot guarantee continuous employment.* 我们虽然几乎随时都需要增加一些司机，但不能保证会一直雇用他们。｜*CNN provided continuous coverage of the trial.* 有线新闻网连续不断地报道那次审判。｜*The campsites have had three decades of continuous use.* 该营地已连续使用了30年。—**continuously** [adv] *Shake the pan continuously until the almonds are lightly browned.* 不断摇晃平底锅，直到杏仁微微焦黄。

constant /ˈkɑnstənt; ˈkɒnstənt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] continuous and seeming to be there all the time 持续不断的：*He suffered constant pain in the months before his death.* 他去世前的几个月遭受持续疼痛的折磨。｜*A newborn baby needs constant care and attention.* 新生儿每时每刻都需要关心和爱护。｜*The refugees lived in constant fear of being attacked.* 难民时刻都在担心遭受袭击。—**constantly** [adv] *The country is very unstable and the government is constantly in danger of being overthrown.* 该国很不

C

稳定，政府随时有被推翻的危险。

uninterrupted /ˌʌnɪntəˈrʌptɪd; ˌʌnɪntəˈrʌptɪd◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] something good or pleasant such as peace or sleep that is **uninterrupted** continues for a long time with no interruptions〔好事或令人愉快的事〕不间断的，连续不断的: *On average, two-year-old children need ten to twelve hours of uninterrupted sleep a night.* 两岁的幼童平均每晚需要10至12个小时的连续睡眠。 | *Banks need uninterrupted, 24-hour computer systems.* 银行需要24小时不停机的电脑系统。

on-going /ˈɑn goɪŋ; ˈɒn gəʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] an **on-going** activity, situation, or piece of work is not intended to end at a definite time, but will continue into the future〔活动、状况或工作〕进行中的，不间断的: *The police refused to comment on the on-going investigation.* 警方拒绝评论正在进行的调查。 | *We have a major on-going research programme into North Sea pollution.* 对于北海的污染问题，我们有一个大型研究项目正在进行。

non-stop /ˌnɑn ˈstɑp; ˌnɒn ˈstɒp◂/ [adv] continuing without stopping 不停地: *She's been driving non-stop for hours.* 她已经连续驾驶好几个小时了。 | *Make sure he does some homework – he'll watch TV non-stop if you let him.* 一定要让他做些家庭作业 —— 如果你不管他的话，他会一直不停地看电视。 —**nonstop/non-stop** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *There has been 48 hours of nonstop rain.* 雨连续下了48小时。

without a break /wɪðˌaʊt ə ˈbrek; wɪðˌaʊt ə ˈbreɪk/ [adv] without stopping for a rest 不间断地: *Victor talked for forty minutes without a break.* 维克托滔滔不绝地谈了40分钟。 | *On average, the human mind cannot concentrate on spoken information for more than six minutes without a break.* 一般来说，人脑对语言信息的持续注意力不超过六分钟。

for days/hours/miles etc on end /fɚ ˌdez ɑn ˈɛnd; fə ˌdeɪz ɒn ˈend/ [adv] if something unpleasant or unusual continues for hours, days, miles etc **on end**, it continues for that time, distance etc without stopping 连续数天/数小时/数英里等: *The rain had been falling for days on end.* 那场雨一连下了好几天。 | *In Siberia the temperature can stay more than twenty below freezing for months on end.* 在西伯利亚，气温会一连数月低于零下20度。

at a stretch /ət ə ˈstrɛtʃ; ət ə ˈstretʃ/ [adv] if someone works or does something for ten hours, three days etc **at a stretch**, they do it for that time without stopping, although this may be difficult or unusual 不停地，连续地: *A lion can lie on the same spot, without moving, for twelve hours at a stretch.* 狮子可以一动不动连续12小时待在同一地点。 | *Doctors who are forced to work 36 hours at a stretch cannot possibly be fully efficient.* 必须36小时连续工作的医生不可能效率十足。

solid /ˈsɑlɪd; ˈsɒlɪd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] if you do something for two **solid** hours, three **solid** weeks etc you do it continuously for that period with no breaks at all 不停顿的; 连续的; 整整的: *After eight solid hours of driving, I was exhausted.* 我开了整整八小时的车，疲劳不堪。 | *Nobody really wants to sit through four solid hours of someone else's wedding video.* 没有人真的想一连坐上四个小时看别人的婚礼录像。

day after day/week after week etc /ˌde æftɚ ˈde; ˌdeɪ ɑːftə ˈdeɪ/ [adv] every day, every week etc for a long time 一天又一天/一周又一周等: *The fighting went on week after week and there seemed no end to it.* 战斗持续了一周又一周，似乎没完没了。 | *She sits at home day after day, waiting for a message from her husband.* 一天又一天，她坐在家里，等候丈夫的消息。

day in, day out /de ˌɪn de ˈaʊt; deɪ ˌɪn deɪ ˈaʊt/ [adv] if something happens **day in, day out**, it happens every day and is always the same, with the result that it becomes very boring 日复一日，天天〔指单调的事天天发生〕: *Working in a factory involves the same routine day in, day out.* 在工厂干活就是天天都做同样的工作。 | *He wears an old brown jacket day in, day out.* 他每天都穿着同一件棕色的旧外套。

6 not stopping, even at night 即使在晚间也不停的

- ▶ day and night/night and day
- ▶ around the clock
- ▶ twenty-four-hour/24-hour
- ▶ 24/7

day and night/night and day /ˌde ən ˈnaɪt, ˌnaɪt ən ˈde; ˌdeɪ ən ˈnaɪt, ˌnaɪt ən ˈdeɪ/ [adv] continuously, all day and all night 日日夜夜地: *During his illness, his wife was by his side day and night.* 在他生病期间，妻子日夜陪伴着他。 | *The printing presses run day and night.* 印刷机日夜都开着。 | *My next-door neighbor's dog barks continually, day and night.* 我隔壁邻居的狗日夜吠个不停。

around the clock ALSO 又作 **round the clock** British【英】/əˌraʊnd ðə ˈklɑk, ˌraʊnd ðə ˈklɑk; əˌraʊnd ðə ˈklɒk, ˌraʊnd ðə ˈklɒk/ [adv] if you work **around the clock**, you work all day and all night without a break, especially because there is something very urgent that you have to do 日夜不停地，连续24小时地〔尤因必须做紧迫之事〕: *Since the outbreak of war, journalists have been working round the clock.* 战争爆发后，记者们日以继夜地工作。 | *Rescuers are working round the clock to find survivors of the blast.* 营救人员日夜工作，寻找爆炸的幸存者。 —**round-the-clock** /ˈraʊnd ðə klɑk; ˈraʊnd ðə klɒk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *We want a round-the-clock guard on the murder witnesses for their protection.* 我们要对凶杀案的目击证人实行全天候的保护。

twenty-four-hour/24-hour /ˌtwɛntɪ fɔr aʊr; ˌtwenti fɔː aʊə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **twenty-four-hour service/guard/care etc** a service etc that is done or provided continuously all day and all night 24小时的服务/守卫/照料等: *Twenty-four-hour medical care is provided.* 提供24小时的医疗服务。 | *The police cannot provide 24-hour protection for everyone.* 警方无法为每个人提供24小时的保护。

24/7 /ˌtwɛntɪ fɔr ˈsɛvən; ˌtwenti fɔː ˈsevən/ [adv] informal happening, done, or existing 24 hours a day and seven days a week and never stopping【非正式】每天24小时每周7天: *The hotline is open 24/7 to teenagers who need someone to talk to.* 热线每天24小时每周7天向需要向人倾诉的青少年开放。 | *Do you think about this guy 24/7?* 你无时无刻不在想这个家伙吗？

7 when something unpleasant continues for a long time 令人不快的事持续很长时间

- ▶ continual
- ▶ constant
- ▶ perpetual
- ▶ incessant
- ▶ nagging
- ▶ endless/unending/never-ending
- ▶ persistent
- ▶ unrelenting

continual /kən'tɪnjʊəl; kən'tɪnjuəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about something annoying or unpleasant that continues for a long time without stopping〔令人不快的事〕不间断的: *The deadline was getting closer and we were under continual pressure to reach our targets.* 最后期限不断逼近，为达到目标，我们承受着持续的压力。 | *The exhaustion felt by new parents comes from the continual disturbance of their sleep patterns.* 刚有孩子的父母会感觉很疲劳，因为他们的睡眠习惯频频被打乱。 —**continually** [adv] *Her knee is continually sore.* 她的膝盖一直疼痛。

constant /'kɑnstənt; 'kɒnstənt/ [adj] use this about an unpleasant or frightening situation that continues for a long time without stopping〔令人不快或惊恐的事〕持续不断的: *She has learned to put up with the constant roar of trucks and cars whizzing by.* 她已经学会忍受持续不断的卡车的轰鸣以及汽车的嗖嗖声。 | *People under the regime lived in constant fear.* 该政权统治下的民众整天都战战兢兢地过活。 | *Lehman is in constant pain, and suffers from a severe form of arthritis.* 莱曼患有严重的关节炎，疼痛一直持续着。

perpetual /pə'pɛtʃʊəl; pə'petʃuəl/ [adj] use this about an unpleasant or upsetting situation that is always there and does not change〔令人不快的形势〕无休止的: *For many working mothers, balancing the demands of children and job is a perpetual strain.* 对有工作的母亲来说，既要满足孩子们的需要，又要满足事业上的需要，这永远是她们的一个负担。 | *Those who remain in the city are in perpetual danger of being hit by bullets and shells.* 留在城里的人一直处于被枪炮击中的险境。

incessant /ɪn'sɛsnt; ɪn'sesənt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] something unpleasant and annoying, especially a noise, that is incessant continues over a long period of time and never stops 不停的，无休止的〔尤指噪声〕: *Outside the window is the incessant noise of cars and buses.* 窗外是汽车和公共汽车发出的无休止的噪声。 | *She gave two- or three-word answers to reporters' incessant questions.* 对于记者连珠炮似的问题，她只给出两三个字的回答。 | *The incessant rain has meant that many matches had to be cancelled.* 连绵的雨意味着许多比赛要被取消。 —**incessantly** [adv] *Mike smoked incessantly.* 迈克一根接一根地抽烟。

nagging /'nægɪŋ; 'nægɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **nagging doubt/fear/worry/suspicion etc** a doubt etc that is probably unnecessary but that stays with you all the time and does not go away 萦回不去的疑虑/恐惧/忧虑/疑团等: *She had a nagging worry that she hadn't done enough to prepare.* 她有个无法摆脱的担忧——准备工作做得不够。 | *I have a nagging feeling that I forgot to do something.* 我有种无法摆脱的感觉，仿佛有件事忘记做了。 | *There are still some nagging doubts about the future of the company, though for now it is doing well.* 尽管该公司现在业绩不错，但是人们对它的前景仍有种挥不去的疑虑。

endless/unending/never-ending /'ɛndlɪs, ʌn'ɛndɪŋ, ˌnɛvə 'ɛndɪŋ; 'endləs, ʌn'endɪŋ, ˌnevər 'endɪŋ◂/ [adj] use this about something unpleasant, boring, or tiring that continues for so long that you think it will never end or change 无休止的〔形容令人不快、厌烦或疲惫的事〕: *How can I stop my children's endless quarrelling?* 我怎样做才能阻止孩子们无休无止的争吵呢？ | *The wet winter days seemed at times unending.* 冬季的雨天有时候似乎没完没了。 | *His immune system failed, and he caught a never-ending series of viruses and infections.* 他的免疫系统出了问题，不断受到病毒和感染侵袭。

persistent /pə'sɪstənt; pə'sɪstənt/ [adj] a **persistent** problem or illness is not very serious but it continues to exist even though you try to get rid of it〔问题〕持续的; 〔疾病〕顽固的: *He has a persistent cough because of his smoking.* 由于吸烟的关系，他的咳嗽总好不了。 | *The country has suffered from persistent economic problems.* 该国持续遭受经济问题。

unrelenting /ˌʌnrɪ'lɛntɪŋ; ˌʌnrɪ'lentɪŋ◂/ [adj] formal an unpleasant situation or feeling that is **unrelenting** continues for a long time without stopping【正式】〔不愉快的状况或感觉〕持续的，不松懈的: *The unrelenting pressures of the job started to affect her health.* 工作上的持续压力开始影响她的健康。 | *The relief efforts have been hindered by unrelenting bad weather.* 救援行动受到持续恶劣天气的阻碍。 | *The unrelenting air attack on the country continued.* 对该国的连续空袭继续进行。

continue after stopping 停顿后再继续

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **start, again, pause**

8 to continue doing something after stopping 停止后继续做某事

► **continue**
► **start again**
► **go on**
► **go back to/return to**
► **resume**
► **take sth up again**
► **pick up/take up where you left off**
► **reopen**
► **renew**

continue /kən'tɪnju; kən'tɪnjuː/ [v I/T] if you **continue** doing something, or it **continues**, it starts again after stopping（使）继续: *After a while the rain stopped, allowing the game to continue.* 过了一会儿雨停了，比赛得以继续。 | *He has decided to go back to Cambridge to continue his medical studies.* 他已决定重回剑桥，继续学医。 | *The tour continued after a rest day in Bordeaux.* 在波尔多休息一天后，旅行继续。 | **continue doing sth** *Have a rest before you continue driving.* 休息一下再继续开车吧。 | *He's not sure whether he'll be able to continue skiing competitively after the operation.* 他不能确定手术后是否还能比赛滑雪。

start again /ˌstɑrt ə'gɛn; ˌstɑːt ə'gen/ [v phrase] to **start again**, continuing the same thing that you were doing before you stopped, or continuing to happen in the same way as before 再次开始，重新开始: *He stopped exercising after the injury, but recently he's started again.* 受伤后他停止了锻炼，但近来又开始了。 | **start sth again** *I've had a good vacation and I'm not exactly looking forward to starting work again.* 假期我过得十分愉快，我并不盼望再开始上班。 | **start doing sth again** *After a two-week rest I was ready to start running again.* 休息两周后，我可以重新开始跑步了。 | *Billy was afraid to say anything in case she started crying again.* 比利怕她又哭起来，什么也不敢说。 | **start to do sth again** *Marian stared through the window. It was starting to snow again.* 玛丽安盯着窗外，天又开始下雪了。

go on ALSO 又作 **carry on** British【英】/ˌgo 'ɑn, ˌkærɪ 'ɑn; ˌgəʊ 'ɒn, ˌkæri 'ɒn/ [phr v I] to continue doing

something after stopping for a short time〔短暂停顿后〕继续: *Occasionally he would stop writing, read through what he had written, and then go on.* 他偶尔会停下笔，读一读前面写好的东西，然后又继续写下去。| *It's one o'clock now. Shall we carry on after lunch?* 现在1点了。我们午饭后再干，怎么样？| **go on/carry on doing sth** *After a short break for coffee, they went on working until 3 o'clock.* 喝了一会儿咖啡后，他们继续工作，直至3点。| *She decided to carry on working after having the baby.* 她决定生了小孩后继续工作。| **+ with** *Let's stop now. We'll go on with this tomorrow.* 到此为止吧，我们明天再继续。| *As soon as Mr Sounders gets back, we'll carry on with the meeting.* 桑德斯先生一回来，我们就继续开会。

go back to/return to /go ˈbæk tu, rɪˈtɜːn tu; gəʊ ˈbæk tuː, rɪˈtɜːn tuː/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to start doing a particular job again after a period when you were doing something else. **Return to** is more formal than **go back to**〔停止一段时间后〕再度做…，转回到…〔return to 比 go back to 更正式〕: *Melanie made herself a cup of tea and then went back to her reading.* 梅拉妮给自己冲了一杯茶，然后回去继续看书。| *Some mothers return to full-time work only a few weeks after their baby is born.* 有些母亲产后仅仅数周又开始了全日制工作。| **go back to/return to doing sth** *If he can't get work as an actor, he can always go back to being an electrician.* 要是他当不成演员，总还可以回去干电工。

resume /rɪˈzum; rɪˈzjuːm/ [v I/T] formal if you **resume** something or it **resumes**, it continues after a pause or interruption【正式】〔中断或被打断后〕重新开始，继续: *Collins was so seriously injured that he was unable to resume his career.* 柯林斯的伤势非常严重，再也无法继续原来的工作了。| *The jurors are anxious to resume their normal lives again.* 陪审员急于恢复正常的生活。| **resume doing sth** *He said no more, and resumed reading his newspaper.* 他不再说下去，继续读报。

take sth up again /ˌtek (sth) ˈʌp əgɛn; ˌteɪk (sth) ˈʌp əgen/ [v phrase] to start doing something such as a sport or activity again after a long period of time when you were not doing it〔体育或活动停止一段时间后〕继续做某事: **take sth up again** *I stopped playing the guitar when I was fifteen, but now I'd like to take it up again.* 15岁时我不再弹吉他，现在又想继续弹了。| **take up sth again** *Now that I don't have to work in the evenings, I'd like to take up sketching again.* 既然晚上不必去上班，我想再继续画素描。

pick up/take up where you left off /pɪk ˌʌp, tek ˌʌp wɛr ju lɛft ˈɔf; pɪk ˌʌp, teɪk ˌʌp weə juː left ˈɒf/ [v phrase] to start something again at exactly the same point where you stopped 从停止的地方重新开始: *After a long absence I went back to college, hoping to pick up where I'd left off.* 很久以后，我又回到了大学，希望能继续学业。| *The team has picked up where they left off last spring.* 该团队从去年春天停下的地方重新开始。| *Negotiators will meet again after the holidays and take up where they left off.* 假期过后，谈判人员将再会晤，继续谈判。

reopen /riˈopən; riːˈəʊpən/ [v I/T] if someone **reopens** a formal discussion, trial etc, or it **reopens**, it starts again, after stopping, especially because new information has been found 重新开始〔讨论、审判等，尤找到新的资料〕: *The two sides are prepared to reopen peace talks.* 双方准备重开和平会谈。| *The action is likely to reopen debates about affirmative action.* 这个行动可能会再次引发有关反歧视行动的辩论。| *Police have decided to reopen the investigation in the light of important new evidence.* 鉴于有了重要的新证据，警方决定再次进行调查。

renew /rɪˈnjuː; rɪˈnjuː/ [v T] to start to do something again – use this especially about activities done by governments and military organizations 重新开始〔尤用于政府和军事组织的行动〕: *The rebels waited until nightfall to renew their attack on the city.* 叛乱分子一直等到黄昏，再度向该城发起进攻。| *Iceland has no immediate plans to renew commercial whaling.* 冰岛当前没有计划重新进行商业捕鲸活动。

9 to continue talking about something after stopping 继续说下去

▶ continue ▶ go/get back to
▶ go on ▶ return to

continue /kənˈtɪnjuː; kənˈtɪnjuː/ [v I/T] to **continue** talking about something after stopping or after talking about something else 继续说，接着说: *Continuing in a quieter voice, she asked how long he'd been married.* 接着，她用更轻的声音问他结婚多久了。| *Nate didn't answer, so Murphy continued, 'All of this happened before I was hired.'* 纳蒂没有回答，于是墨菲接着说："这都是在我被雇用之前发生的事。"| *Before they could continue their conversation, Frank Gordon came over to speak to Oliver.* 他们还没来得及继续交谈，弗兰克·戈登就跑上前来跟奥利弗说话。

go on /ˌgo ˈɑn; ˌgəʊ ˈɒn/ [phr v I] to continue talking after stopping, especially when you need to say more about something 接着说〔尤需要对某事谈得更多时〕: *He went on in a soft voice, 'I love you, Jane.'* 他接着柔声说道："简，我爱你。"| *She started crying and couldn't go on.* 她开始哭起来，讲不下去了。| **+ with** *Once everyone was quiet, Michael went on with his story.* 大家一静下来，迈克尔便接着讲故事。| **go on to say sth** *He went on to say that there would be times when she would be expected to attend evening or weekend meetings.* 他接着说，有时她要出席晚间或周末的会议。

go/get back to ALSO 又作 **return to** /ˌgo, ˌgɛt ˈbæk tu, rɪˈtɜːn tu; ˌgəʊ, ˌget ˈbæk tuː, rɪˈtɜːn tuː/ [phr v T] to start talking about a subject that you have already talked about earlier 再讨论: *Finally, I'd like to go back to the point I made at the beginning of the lecture.* 最后，我想继续谈谈讲座开始时我提出的那个观点。| *Getting back to what we were talking about earlier, do you think it's a realistic goal?* 回到我们先前谈论的话题，你认为那目标现实吗？

return to /rɪˈtɜːn tu; rɪˈtɜːn tuː/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to start talking about a subject again having already talked about it earlier 回到〔原来的话题〕: *During the interview, they kept returning to the question of why he had left his previous job.* 面试时，他们老是回到他为何辞去先前的工作这个问题上。| **return to what sb said/talked about etc** *Returning to what you said earlier, do you really think there is a chance of a complete ceasefire?* 还是回到你原来的话题吧，你真的认为有可能完全停火吗？

10 to start doing something again 重新开始做某事

▶ start again ▶ slip back into
▶ go back to/revert to

start again /ˌstɑrt əˈgɛn; ˌstɑːt əˈgen/ [v phrase] to start doing something again, especially something bad that you had decided not to do 重新开始〔尤指决定不再做的不好的事〕: *She's quit smoking four or five times, but she always starts again.* 她已戒了四五次烟，但总是戒了又再抽。| **start doing sth again** *He started drinking again when he lost his job.* 失业后他又开始喝酒了。| **start to do sth again** *She attended school regularly for a while, then started to miss classes again.* 有一阵子她按时上学，然后又开始逃课了。| **start that again** *'I didn't do it!' 'Oh, don't start that again. I saw you.'* "不是我干的！" "哦，别再那样说。我亲眼看见的。"

go back to/revert to /go ˈbæk tu, rɪˈvɝt tu; gəʊ ˈbæk tuː, rɪˈvɜːt tuː/ [phr v T] to start behaving in a particular way again, after you had decided not to or when you are not supposed to; **revert** is more formal than **go back to** 恢复，回复〔revert 比 go back to 更正式〕: *I went to a school where we had to speak French all the time, but outside school hours I reverted to English.* 我上一所必须一直讲法语的学校，但放学后我又说起了英语。| *He's been in the hospital a couple of times, but he keeps going back to drinking.* (=starts drinking alcohol again) 他已多次入院，但老是故态复萌，喝起了酒。| **go back to/revert to doing sth** *Do you think she'll go back to using drugs?* 你认为她会再吸毒吗？| *We go home for Christmas and revert to being children again.* 我们回家过圣诞节，又回到了小时候的样子。

slip back into /ˌslɪp ˈbæk ɪntu; ˌslɪp ˈbæk ɪntuː/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to gradually start doing something bad again after you had stopped, because you are not determined enough to prevent yourself from doing it〔因决心不强而〕逐渐又开始: *Children will often slip back into babyish ways to get what they want.* 孩子要东西时常常会不知不觉要幼儿脾气。| **slip back into doing sth** *to slip back into having a few drinks after work* 故态复萌，下班后又去喝几杯

to continue to be the same as before 继续和以前一样

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **change**

▶ *see also* 另见 **same**

11 to continue to be the same as before 继续和以前一样

▶ **stay** ▶ **continue to be**
▶ **remain** ▶ **still**
▶ **keep**

stay /ste; steɪ/ [v] to continue to be the same as before 保持原状，维持: *The library stays open until 8pm on Fridays.* 每周五，图书馆开放到晚上8点。| *It will stay cold for the next few days.* 接下来几天天气会持续寒冷。| *They stayed friends after their divorce.* 离婚后，他们依然是朋友。| *The details of her death have stayed a closely guarded secret.* 她死亡的详情一直严格保密。

remain /rɪˈmen; rɪˈmeɪn/ [v] written to continue to be the same as before【书面】继续，保持: *She remained calm and waited till he had finished shouting at her.* 她始终保持冷静，一直等到他骂完她为止。| *Would the audience please remain seated.* 请观众们坐着别动。| *The details of his death remain a closely guarded secret.* 他死亡的详情一直严格保密。| **remain the same** *His doctors say his condition remains the same.* 他的医生说他的病情没变化。

keep /kip; kiːp/ [v] **keep quiet/awake/silent etc** to continue to be awake, calm, quiet etc – use this especially to say someone has to make an effort to do this 保持安静/清醒/沉默等: *Paul managed to keep awake by drinking lots of strong black coffee.* 保罗喝了许多浓的清咖啡来赶走睡意。| *Try to keep calm and let me know if anything changes.* 请冷静，若有变化就告诉我。| *We kept quiet and very still until the footsteps had passed.* 我们不作声，一动不动，直到脚步声远去。

continue to be /kənˈtɪnju tə bi; kənˈtɪnjuː tə biː/ [v phrase] to be the same as in the past, especially when you expected there might have been a change 维持原状〔尤其是预计会有变化时〕: *Inflation continues to be one of the government's main problems.* 通货膨胀仍然是该政府的主要问题。| *UN soldiers continue to be killed for nothing.* 联合国士兵继续遭到无谓的杀戮。| *Peanut growing continues to be the main industry in Senegal.* 花生种植仍然是塞内加尔的主要产业。

still /stɪl; stɪl/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something or someone has not changed and continues to be the same 仍然，还: *At the age of 50, Marlene was still a beautiful woman.* 50岁时，马琳仍是个漂亮女人。| *She still has that rusty old car.* 她还保留着那辆锈迹斑斑的旧车。| *I'm still confused. Would you explain it again?* 我还弄不清楚，你再解释一遍好吗？

12 to continue to be in the same place or situation 仍在同一地点或处于同一境地

▶ **stay** ▶ **linger**
▶ **remain** ▶ **still**

stay /ste; steɪ/ [v l] to continue to exist or still be in the same place 保持，维持: *The car was abandoned in a field, and there it stayed until police towed it back.* 那辆车被遗弃在田地里，直到警方将它拖回来。| **stay with** *He stayed with the company for over thirty years.* 他在那家公司待了三十多年。| *The memory of his father's death stayed with him all his life.* 父亲去世的记忆伴随了他一生。

remain /rɪˈmen; rɪˈmeɪn/ [v l not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] written to continue to exist or still be in the same place【书面】继续，依然在…: *The computers remained in their boxes until enough money was found to buy the software needed to operate them.* 那些电脑一直放在包装盒里，直到有了足够的钱去买操作软件。| **+ with** *Her unhappy face remained with me throughout the rest of my journey.* 余下的旅程中她的愁容一直留在我心里。| *The picture remained with the artist's family for a number of years.* 画家的家人将那幅画保存了数年。

linger /ˈlɪŋgɚ; ˈlɪŋgə/ [v l] if a sight, smell, or taste **lingers** you can still see it, smell it, or taste it even after a long time 继续留存: *Garlic has a taste which tends to linger in your mouth.* 大蒜的味道在嘴里往往很久不会消失。| *The faint smell of cigar smoke lingered on in the room.* 房间里弥散着淡淡的雪茄味。

still /stɪl; stɪl/ [adv] use this to emphasize that someone or something **still** exists or is **still** in the same place,

especially when this is unusual or surprising 仍然，还: *After two hours the dog was still there, just sitting and staring at our door.* 两小时后那条狗还在原处，就这样坐着盯着我们的门。 | *Soloviov returned to the town where he was born after more than forty years and found his old house still standing.* 四十多年后，索洛维奥夫回到了他出生的城镇，发现他家的老房子还在。

control/not control

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **in charge of, limit, manager, leader, power/powerful**

1 to control people or to control what happens 控制人或事

▶ control
▶ control
▶ be in control
▶ what sb says, goes
▶ call the tune/shots
▶ be in the driving seat
▶ be the boss
▶ wear the trousers
▶ keep/hold sb/sth in check

control /kən'trol; kɔn'trəʊl/ [v T] to make things happen or make people behave in the way that you want, by using your authority, skill, money etc 控制; 支配; 管理: *Miss Weston is having difficulty controlling the children in that class.* 韦斯顿老师管不住那个班的孩子。 | *The area is now controlled by rebels.* 该地区现在由叛乱分子控制。 | *The head of department controls the budget.* 部门主管控制预算。 | *Oloco is a huge company, controlling over half the world's oil trade.* 奥洛科是一家大公司，控制着全球一半以上的石油交易。

control /kən'trol; kɔn'trəʊl/ [n U] the ability or power to make things happen or make people behave in the way that you want 控制; 支配; 管理: **have control** *Heads of department can make some decisions, but the chairman has overall control within the company.* 部门主管可以作些决定，但公司内部由主席全盘管理。 | **+ over** *They seem to have no control over their children.* 他们似乎管不住自己的孩子。 | **+ of** *Who has control of the budget?* 谁控制预算？

be in control /bi ɪn kən'trol; bi: ɪn kɔn'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to control a situation, organization, country etc – use this especially about someone who got their power by using force or by clever planning, but not by being elected 管理，控制〔局势、组织或国家等，尤指以武力或计谋夺权，而非选举出来的〕: *The President has been arrested, and the rebel forces are now in control.* 总统已被逮捕，现在叛军控制局势。 | **+ of** *Mr Howard questioned whether the police were still in control of the situation.* 霍华德先生问，警方是否仍控制着局势。

what sb says, goes /hwɑt (sb),sɛz 'gəʊz; wɒt (sb),sez 'gəʊz/ spoken used to say that someone has the power to make all the decisions and tell other people what to do【口】某人说怎样就怎样: *Mrs Earnshaw is in charge, and what she says, goes.* 厄恩肖太太负责，她说怎样就怎样。

call the tune/shots /ˌkɔl ðə 'tjun, 'ʃɑts; ˌkɔ:l ðə 'tju:n, 'ʃɒts/ [v phrase] informal to control a situation so that everyone else has to do what you say, agree with you etc【非正式】控制事态; 发号施令: *It's definitely my mother who calls the shots in my family.* 在我家里绝对是我母亲发号施令。 | *It's always been our policy that the customer should call the tune.* 顾客决定一切是我们的一贯策略。

be in the driving seat British【英】**/be in the driver's seat** American【美】/bi ɪn ðə 'drɑɪvɪŋ sit, bi ɪn ðə 'drɑɪvəz sit; bi: ɪn ðə 'drɑɪvɪŋ si:t, bi: ɪn ðə 'drɑɪvəz si:t/ [v phrase] informal to have more power than anyone else in a particular organization or situation, so that you control everything【非正式】处于控制地位; 掌权: *The Conservatives say they are looking forward to the election, and are confident that they will soon be back in the driving seat.* 保守党称他们盼着大选，有信心很快就会重新掌权。 | **be firmly in the driving seat** *This is how the government is now made up, with the Socialists firmly in the driving seat.* 现政府的组成状况就是这样，社会党人稳居龙头。

be the boss /bi ðə 'bɔs; bi: ðə 'bɒs/ [v phrase] if you say someone is **the boss** within a family or group, you mean they have the most power over the other people in it 是发号施令的人; 是头儿; 是主人: *You'd better ask Mom – she's the boss around here.* 你最好问问妈妈——这儿由她作主。 | **show sb who's boss** (=show them that you are in control) 向某人表明是谁作主 *He gave the dog a slap round the head, just to show him who was boss.* 他在那条狗头上打了一巴掌，就是要让它瞧瞧谁是主人。

wear the trousers /ˌwɛr ðə 'trɑʊzəz; ˌweə ðə 'trɑʊzəz/ [v phrase] informal to be the person who has most power in a relationship – use this especially to say that the woman in a relationship controls the man【非正式】是一家之主;〔尤指一段关系中女子对男子〕占支配地位: *I think you should talk to Pat – she's the one who wears the trousers in that household.* 我认为你得跟帕特谈，她是一家之主。

keep/hold sb/sth in check /ˌkip, ˌhold (sb/sth) ɪn 'tʃɛk; ˌki:p, ˌhəʊld (sb/sth) ɪn 'tʃek/ [v phrase] if you keep people **in check**, you control their behaviour, especially so that they cannot behave badly; if you keep a situation, especially a bad one, **in check**, you stop it developing any further 控制某人/某物: *The court heard that the general was unable to keep his troops in check.* 朝廷听说那位将军管不住自己的军队。 | *The disease is held in check by weekly injections of a power drug.* 每周注射一针强效针剂来控制那种病。

2 to secretly control people or events 暗地里控制人或事

▶ manipulate
▶ be pulling the strings
▶ have sb in your pocket

manipulate /mə'nɪpjəˌlet; mə'nɪpjʊleɪt/ [v T] to make someone do what you want them to do by cleverly influencing them; especially when they do not realize what you are doing 操纵，控制〔尤其是别人没有意识到〕: *He accused the environmentalists of trying to manipulate public opinion in their favour.* 他指责环境保护主义者试图操纵舆论，倒向有利于他们的一边。 —**manipulative** /mə'nɪpjəˌletɪv; mə'nɪpjʊlətɪv/ [adj] clever at manipulating people 善于控制他人的: *She's a devious and manipulative young woman.* 她是个狡诈、爱摆布人的年轻女人。

be pulling the strings /bi ˌpʊlɪŋ ðə 'strɪŋz; bi: ˌpʊlɪŋ ðə 'strɪŋz/ [v phrase] to secretly control an organization, country or situation, by controlling the person or group that is officially in charge of it 幕后控制

〔组织、国家或局势〕: *There is little doubt now who is pulling the strings behind this government.* 现在谁在政府背后操纵几乎毫无疑问。

have sb in your pocket /hæv (sb) ɪn jʊr ˈpɑkɪt; hæv (sb) ɪn jɔː ˈpɒkɨt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to control someone such as a policeman or politician so that they do what you want, for example because you know something bad about them, or you are illegally paying them money or threatening them〔因抓住对方把柄或收买、威胁他们而〕使受制于自己，把…玩弄于股掌之上: *Most drug dealers have a few cops in their pocket.* 大多数毒贩手上都操纵着几个警察。| *Jackson got these plans approved very easily – it makes you wonder if he had the local council in his pocket.* 杰克逊轻易就让这些计划得到了批准——这令人怀疑他是否操纵了地方市政委员会。

3 to completely control someone's behaviour 完全控制某人的行为

▶ dominate ▶ have a hold on/over
▶ domineering ▶ have sb in your power
▶ walk all over

dominate /ˈdɑməˌneɪt; ˈdɒmɨneɪt/ [v T] to have a very powerful influence on another person and control the way that they behave 支配，控制: *It was obvious that her husband completely dominated her.* 很明显，她丈夫完全控制着她。| *a very self-confident man with a dominating manner* 一个极其自信、态度专断的男人

domineering /ˌdɑməˈnɪrɪŋ; ˌdɒmɨˈnɪərɪŋ◂/ [adj] someone who is **domineering** always wants to control what other people do and never considers what they want themselves 盛气凌人的; 专横的: *Hattie was struggling to break free from her domineering father.* 哈蒂拼命想摆脱她那专横的父亲。| *He's arrogant and domineering and never listens to anyone.* 他傲慢专横，从不听别人的意见。| *My mother has a very domineering personality.* 我母亲个性极其专横。

walk all over /ˌwɔk ɔl ˈovɚ; ˌwɔːk ɔːl ˈəʊvə/ [v phrase] informal to treat someone very badly by doing whatever you want to do, without caring about what they want or feel【非正式】欺负; 欺压: *Why do you let him just walk all over you, have you no pride?* 你为什么要听凭他欺负，难道你没有自尊吗？| *It's important not to let colleagues walk all over you at work.* 工作中别让同事欺压你是很重要的。

have a hold on/over /ˌhæv ə ˈhold ɑn, ovɚ; ˌhæv ə ˈhəʊld ɒn, əʊvə/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone because you have some emotional power over them, for example, because you know their secrets or weak points 左右某人〔因为对某人有情感上的力量，如知道其秘密或弱点〕: *He seems to have a very powerful hold over the women in his life.* 他似乎牢牢地控制着他生命中的几个女人。| *It's been two years since we divorced, but he still has a hold on me.* 我们离婚已经两年了，但他仍牵动着我的情怀。

have sb in your power /hæv (sb) ɪn jʊr ˈpaʊɚ; hæv (sb) ɪn jɔː ˈpaʊə/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone because you have emotional power over them – used especially in literature 控制某人〔尤用于文学作品〕: *At last she had McAdams in her power!* 终于她能支配麦克亚当斯了！

4 to completely control the people in a country 完全控制一国的民众

▶ oppress ▶ keep sb down
▶ oppressive ▶ repress

oppress /əˈprɛs; əˈpres/ [v T] to use force to control large groups of people – use this especially about governments and people in authority 压迫〔尤用于指政府和当权者〕: *Since colonial times, black people in South Africa have been oppressed by the white minority.* 自殖民时代以来，南非的黑人就受着少数白人的压迫。| *Marxists have studied the role of the family in oppressing women.* 马克思主义者已经研究过家庭在压迫妇女的问题上所扮演的角色。—**oppressed** [adj] *Gay people suffer just as much discrimination as any other oppressed minority.* 同性恋者和其他被压迫的少数群体一样受到歧视。| *the oppressed nations of Latin America* 拉丁美洲的受压迫国家 —**oppression** /əˈprɛʃən; əˈpreʃən/ [n U] *He's spent a lifetime fighting oppression and injustice.* 他一生都与压迫和非正义作斗争。

oppressive /əˈprɛsɪv; əˈpresɪv/ [adj] **oppressive** laws or governments control people so tightly that they have very little freedom left〔法律或政府行为〕严苛的; 压制的; 暴虐的: *The country is in the grip of an extremely oppressive regime.* 该国在一个极端暴虐的政府统治之下。| *New, oppressive laws were brought in to restrict the freedom of the press.* 严苛的新法律被提出来以限制新闻自由。

keep sb down /ˌkip (sb) ˈdaʊn; ˌkiːp (sb) ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to control people by not allowing them to use their natural abilities, intelligence, or energy to improve their situation 压制某人: **be kept down** *The population is kept down by poverty and fear of the secret police.* 民众因贫困和害怕秘密警察而受到压制。| **keep sb down** *In Marlowe's opinion, religion was invented in order to keep people down.* 马洛认为，发明宗教的目的是为了使老百姓顺服。

repress /rɪˈprɛs; rɪˈpres/ [v T] to control people 镇压; 压制: *It's a cruel and vicious regime that represses all opposition.* 这是个残忍恶毒的政府，它压制所有不同的政见。| *For years the inhabitants of these islands have been repressed by the colonizers.* 多年来，这些岛屿上的居民一直受到殖民者的镇压。—**repressive** [adj] *a violent and repressive regime* 一个残暴的政权 — **repression** /rɪˈprɛʃən; rɪˈpreʃən/ [n U] *Most of the refugees are fleeing from repression in their homeland.* 大多数难民都在逃离国内的压迫势力。

5 to be able to control someone because they like you 因为得到好感而能控制某人

▶ have sb eating out of your hand ▶ can wrap/twist sb round your little finger

▶ *see also* 另见 **use (20-21)**

have sb eating out of your hand /hæv (sb) ˌɪtɪŋ aʊt əv jʊr ˈhænd; hæv (sb) ˌiːtɪŋ aʊt əv jɔː ˈhænd/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone because you have made them like you so much that they will do whatever you want 使某人言听计从，使某人俯首听命: *I introduced Mr Wilkinson to my mother, and within minutes she had him eating out of her hand.* 我跟母亲介绍了威尔金森先生。没几分钟，她就使

他言听计从了。| *He's brilliant in job interviews – he always manages to get the panel eating out of his hand.* 他在求职面试时很出色 —— 他总会想方设法使招聘人员对他佩服得五体投地。

can wrap/twist sb round your little finger /kən ˌræp, ˌtwɪst (sb) raʊnd jʊr ˌlɪtl ˈfɪŋgə; kən ˌræp, ˌtwɪst (sb) raʊnd jɔ: ˌlɪtl ˈfɪŋgə/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone so that they do what you want, especially because they love you and want to make you happy 能任意摆布某人; 能随心所欲地左右某人〔尤因那人非常喜欢你〕: *Get Rebecca to ask Dad for the money – she can wrap him round her little finger.* 让丽贝卡去向爸爸要钱 —— 她能使他言听计从。| *Mary knew she could twist Henry round her little finger.* 玛丽知道她能让亨利对她千依百顺。

6 to completely control a situation 完全控制局势

▶ dominate
▶ monopolize
▶ monopoly
▶ stranglehold
▶ have total/complete control
▶ hold sway

dominate /ˈdɑmə̩net; ˈdɒmɪneɪt/ [v I/T] to be the most powerful or important person or thing in a situation and therefore able to control it completely 支配, 控制: *Men still tend to dominate the world of law – hardly any top judges are women.* 男人仍主宰着法律界, 高级法官中几乎没有女性。| *You shouldn't allow your job to dominate your life like that.* 你不应该让工作像现在这样主宰你的生活。| *A handful of multinational companies dominate the economy.* 少数跨国公司控制着经济。—**domination** /ˌdɑməˈneʃən; ˌdɒmɪˈneɪʃən/ [n U] *There have so far been few attempts to end the domination of one or two companies in the computing industry.* 到目前为止几乎没有尝试过结束电脑业由一两家公司垄断的局面。

monopolize ALSO 又作 **monopolise** British【英】/məˈnɑpl̩ˌaɪz; məˈnɒpəlaɪz/ [v T] to completely control an activity, situation etc and unfairly prevent other people or organizations from having any control over it at all 垄断; 独占; 完全控制: *All night he monopolized the conversation, not letting anyone else get a word in.* 整个晚上都是他一个人在说话, 其他人一句话也插不进。| *The company has monopolized the building market in this area.* 该公司垄断了这一地区的建筑市场。

monopoly /məˈnɑpl̩i; məˈnɒpəli/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a situation in which one person or organization unfairly has complete control 垄断: **have a monopoly** *It is not good for consumers if one company has a monopoly in any area of trade.* 如果一家公司垄断某一行业, 对顾客是不利的。| **+ of** *It was not easy to persuade the monarchy to let go of its monopoly of power.* 很难说服君主放弃对权力的垄断。| **+ over** *Within a few years, the company had a virtual monopoly over all trade with India.* 不到几年时间, 该公司实际上已经垄断了与印度的所有贸易往来。

stranglehold /ˈstræŋgl̩hoʊld; ˈstræŋgəlhəʊld/ [n singular] total power and control over a situation, organization etc – use this especially when you think this is not fair or right〔对局势、组织等的〕完全控制〔尤在认为这不公平或不对时使用〕: **have a stranglehold on sth** *For years, two giant recording companies have had a stranglehold on the CD market.* 许多年来, 两家大唱片公司完全控制着光盘市场。| **break the stranglehold** (=to stop someone having complete control) 打破垄断 *Satellite TV should at last break the stranglehold of the big national TV channels.* 卫星电视最终应该打破大型国家电视频道的垄断。

have total/complete control /hæv ˌtoʊtl̩, kəmˌplit kənˈtroʊl; hæv ˌtəʊtl, kəmˌpli:t kənˈtrəʊl/ [v phrase] to control a situation completely 完全控制〔局势〕: *In modern politics, no one political group can expect to have total control.* 在现代政治里, 没有一个党派能够指望独霸政权。| **+ over** *The head of department has complete control over the budget.* 部门主管完全控制着预算。

hold sway /ˌhoʊld ˈsweɪ; ˌhəʊld ˈsweɪ/ [v phrase] if a person or group **holds sway**, they have the most power or influence over the people in a particular situation, place, or organization〔人或团体〕占统治地位; 有支配力量: *The party still holds sway in many rural areas.* 该党仍控制着许多农村地区。| **+ over** *This all happened long ago, when priests held sway over the majority of the Irish people.* 这都是很久以前的事了, 那时, 祭司们控制着大多数爱尔兰人。

7 methods, laws etc that are used to control situations or people 用来控制局势或民众的方法、法律等

▶ controls
▶ restraints

controls /kənˈtroʊlz; kənˈtrəʊlz/ [n plural] 控制; 管理: **+ on** *Within months, most of the wartime controls on trading were abandoned.* 数月内, 大部分战时贸易管制都被废除了。| **rigid controls** (=strict controls) 严格的管制 *Rigid rent controls ensured that no one paid too much for housing.* 严格的房租管制措施确保所有的人在住房上都不会花费太多。| **tight controls** (=strict controls) 严格的管制 *The government is proposing to introduce even tighter controls on immigration.* 政府建议采取更严格的移民管制措施。

restraints /rɪˈstrents; rɪˈstreɪnts/ [n plural] laws, beliefs, or customs that control an activity or situation, especially by not allowing people to do exactly what they want to do 限制, 约束措施〔指法律、信仰、习俗等〕: **+ on** *Every society has its own restraints on moral behaviour.* 每个社会都有自己的道德行为规范。| **+ of** *The economy is beginning to grow again after the restraints of the war.* 战争的束缚解除后, 经济又开始恢复。| **impose restraints** (=introduce rules in order to control someone or something) 加以控制 *As they grow older, kids begin to rebel against the restraints imposed by their parents.* 随着年龄的增长, 孩子们开始反抗父母亲强加在他们身上的条条框框。

8 to be controlled by someone else 受某人控制

▶ be under sb's control
▶ be in sb's power
▶ be under sb's spell
▶ be at sb's mercy
▶ doormat

be under sb's control /bi ˌʌndɚ (sb's) kənˈtrol; bi: ˌʌndə (sb's) kənˈtrəʊl/ [v phrase] 在某人的控制下: *The whole town seems to be under the control of one family.* 整个城市好像受一个家族的控制。| *Almost three thousand troops are under Captain Marsh's control.* 马什上尉指挥一支近三千人的军队。| *Roughly a quarter of the area came under Soviet control.* 该地区约有四分之一的地方受苏联管辖。

be in sb's power /bi ɪn (sb's) ˈpaʊɚ; bi: ɪn (sb's)

'paʊə/ [v phrase] if you **are in someone's power** you have to do whatever they want you to do, especially because they have some emotional power over you – used especially in literature〔尤指在情感上〕任某人摆布〔尤用于文学作品〕: *He'll do whatever I tell him to do. He's completely in my power.* 我叫他做什么他就会做什么，他完全听我的。

be under sb's spell /bi ˌʌndə (sb's) `spɛl; bi: ˌʌndə (sb's) 'spel/ [v phrase] if you **are under someone's spell** they have almost complete power over how you feel, the way you behave etc especially because you love or admire them very much 被某人迷住〔尤因对其非常爱慕或仰慕〕: *Harry knew that he was in love with Susie, completely under her spell.* 哈里知道自己爱上了苏茜，已经完全被她迷住了。 | **come/fall under sb's spell** (=start to be under someone's spell) 开始被某人迷住 *She loves the company of showbiz personalities, and many have fallen under her spell.* 她喜欢和娱乐界的名人交往，其中有许多人已拜倒在她的石榴裙下。

be at sb's mercy /bi ət (sb's) `mɜ:sɪ; bi: ət (sb's) 'mɜ:si/ [v phrase] if you **are at someone's mercy** they have the power to decide whether good or bad things happen to you 任凭某人摆布，受某人的支配: *Once in prison, inmates are at the guards' mercy.* 一旦入狱，囚犯就任凭狱吏摆布了。 | *Children often find themselves at the mercy of other kids who are older and bigger.* 孩子们常常受年龄和个头都大于自己的一些孩子的摆布。 | **to be at the mercy of sb** *Small firms are completely at the mercy of the banks.* 小公司完全受银行的摆布。

doormat /'dɔrmæt; 'dɔ:mæt/ [n C] informal someone who lets other people treat them badly and who does not complain or try to change their situation【非正式】逆来顺受的可怜人，甘受屈辱的人: *Fiona was determined that she would be nobody's doormat.* 菲奥娜决心不受任何人欺侮。 | *Make sure he doesn't treat you like a doormat.* 请确定他不会欺侮你。

9 to get control of a situation, organization, country etc 控制局势、机构、国家等

- ▶ take control
- ▶ bring sth under control
- ▶ regain control
- ▶ take over
- ▶ seize
- ▶ take

take control /ˌtek kən`trol; ˌteɪk kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to get control of a situation, organization, or place 取得控制: *He's invested a lot of money in the company since he took control last May.* 自去年5月接管公司以来，他已投入了许多资金。 | **+ of** *Following requests from the police, the army has now taken control of the area.* 应警方要求，军队现在已控制了该地区。 | *Anne Williams will take control of the research division on August 5th.* 安妮·威廉斯将于8月5日接管研究部。

bring sth under control /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ʌndə kən`trol; ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ʌndə kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to get control of a situation that is out of control 将某事物控制住: *The agriculture ministry is struggling to bring the latest outbreak of the disease under control.* 农业部正在努力控制近期爆发的疾病。 | *Rioting broke out again last night, and police and soldiers are still struggling to bring the situation under control.* 昨晚再度爆发骚乱，警察和士兵仍在尽力控制局势。 | *Government attempts to bring the drug problem under control have so far failed.* 迄今为止，政府试图控制毒品问题的努力全不奏效。

regain control /rɪˌgen kən`trol; rɪˌgeɪn kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to get control of a situation again after you had lost control of it 再次控制: *It took several hours for the police to regain control after a demonstration in the city centre turned violent.* 市中心的示威游行变成暴乱后，警方花了数小时再次控制局势。 | **+ of** *The extremists have managed to regain control of the party.* 极端主义分子再次控制了该党。 | *At last she seemed to regain control of the situation, and started to speak.* 她看来终于再次控制住了局势，开始发言。

take over /ˌtek `ovə; ˌteɪk 'əʊvə/ [phr v I/T] to get control of a company or organization, or become the leader, president etc after someone else 接管; 接任: *People are wondering who's going to take over when the old dictator dies.* 民众想知道老独裁者死后，谁会接任。 | **take over sth/take sth over** *The company was taken over by Sony in 1989.* 1989年该公司被索尼接管。 | **+ from** *She took over from Barton as Managing Director in 1994.* 1994年她接替巴顿任总经理。

seize /siz; si:z/ [v T] if an army or group **seizes** power or an area of land, they get control of it by using force to suddenly take political control〔用武力〕夺取，攻占: *The General has been Head of State since he seized power in 1982.* 1982年将军夺取政权后就一直是国家元首。 | *Rebel soldiers attacked the island, seizing the capital and arresting government officials.* 叛军袭击该岛，攻占了首都并逮捕了政府官员。

take /tek; teɪk/ [v T] to get political and military control of a country or part of a country, especially during a war 夺取，攻取〔某国家或部分国土，尤指战时〕: *Rebel forces have taken the northern part of the region.* 叛军已占领了该地区的北部。

10 when you cannot control something 无法控制某事物

- ▶ lose control
- ▶ out of control
- ▶ get out of hand
- ▶ be beyond sb's control
- ▶ lose your grip (on sth)
- ▶ runaway
- ▶ rampant
- ▶ run wild

lose control /ˌluz kən`trol; ˌlu:z kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to no longer be able to control a situation, vehicle, group of people etc 失去控制: *The car skidded on the ice, and I lost control.* 汽车在冰面上打滑，我无法操控。 | **+ of** *She felt as if she was losing control of her children.* 她感觉好像管不住自己的孩子。 | *O'Connor recently lost control of the company he had run for seven years.* 奥康纳经营该公司七年，最近失去了对它的控制权。

out of control /ˌaʊt əv kən`trol; ˌaʊt əv kən'trəʊl/ [adj phrase] a situation that is **out of control** has got much worse and can no longer be controlled 不受控制的，不受约束的，失去控制的: *The fire was out of control.* 大火失去了控制。 | *Teenage crime was now out of control.* 青少年犯罪如今已失控。 | **get out of control** *It's easy to let spending on credit cards get out of control.* 让信用卡消费失控很容易。

get out of hand /gɛt ˌaʊt əv 'hænd; get ˌaʊt əv 'hænd/ [v phrase] if something, especially a situation, **gets out of hand**, it gets so serious or difficult that it can no longer be controlled 失控〔尤指情况〕: *The costs have continued to increase, and now seem to be getting out of hand.* 成本继续增加，现在似乎开始失

控。 | *Police were called in when the situation began to get out of hand.* 局势开始失控，警察奉召到来。

be beyond sb's control /bi bɪˌjɑnd (sb's) kən`trol; bi: bɪˌjɒnd (sb's) kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] a situation or force that **is beyond your control** is one that you are not able to control, especially if someone else is controlling it or because no one can control it 不为某人所控制〔尤因别人在控制或因无人能控制〕: *Some of the kids there were beyond any teacher's control.* 那里有些小孩老师根本管不住。 | **circumstances beyond our control** (=a situation that we cannot control) 不能控制的情况 *Due to circumstances beyond our control, we have had to cancel tonight's performance of 'Carmen'.* 由于某些我们无法控制的情况，我们不得不取消今晚《卡门》一剧的演出。

lose your grip (on sth) /ˌluz jur `grɪp (ɑn (sth)); ˌlu:z jɔ: 'grɪp (ɒn (sth))/ [v phrase] to no longer be able to control a situation that you have had difficulty controlling for a long time （对某事）失去控制: *By 1965, US troops in the area were beginning to lose their grip.* 到了1965年，该地区的美国军队开始无法控制局势。 | **lose your grip on sth** *I was worried that Clive seemed to be losing his grip on things.* 我担心克莱夫似乎控制不住局面了。

runaway /'rʌnəˌwe; 'rʌnəweɪ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] increasing or spreading in an unexpected way that cannot be controlled 失控的: *Some economists are now predicting the danger of runaway inflation.* 有些经济学家现在预言通货膨胀有失控的危险。 | *They see technology as a runaway force that humans can no longer control.* 他们将科技视为人类已无法驾驭的失控力量。

rampant /'ræmpənt; 'ræmpənt/ [adj] growing, spreading or continuing very quickly, in a way that is impossible to stop – used especially in literature 失控的〔尤用于文学作品中〕: *It wasn't military action but rampant disease that finally caused the population to surrender.* 不是军事行动，而是肆虐的疾病使居民投降。 | *Corruption soon became rampant.* 腐败现象很快就变得猖獗，不可收拾。

run wild /rʌn `waɪld; rʌn 'waɪld/ [v phrase] to grow or develop in a completely uncontrolled way 完全不受控制: *Organized crime has been running wild since the collapse of the old regime.* 旧政府垮台后，集团犯罪一直很猖獗。 | *She allowed her imagination to run wild.* 她让自己的想象自由驰骋。

11 to control the temperature, speed, or amount of something 控制某物的温度、速度或数量

- ▶ control
- ▶ keep sth under control
- ▶ regulate

control /kən`trol; kən'trəʊl/ [v T] to make the temperature, speed, or amount of something stay at the level you want 控制: *A valve controls the flow of water into the main tank.* 一个阀门控制进入主水箱的水流。 | *The finance committee controls the club's budget.* 财务委员会控制该俱乐部的预算。

keep sth under control /ˌkip (sth) ʌndə kən`trol; ˌki:p (sth) ʌndə kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to prevent an amount of something from becoming too large 使某事物处于控制之中: *He's been trying for years to keep his drinking under control.* 几年来他一直在设法节制饮酒。 | *The administration has certainly succeeded in keeping inflation under control.* 政府肯定已控制住了通货膨胀。

regulate /'rɛgjəˌlet; 'regjʊleɪt/ [v T] to keep the temperature, speed, or amount of something at exactly the right level 调节: *Sweating helps regulate body temperature.* 出汗有助于调节体温。 | *A hand-operated switch is used to regulate the gas flow.* 手动开关用于调节煤气流量。

12 to control machines, equipment, or vehicles 控制机器、设备或交通工具

- ▶ control
- ▶ operate
- ▶ work
- ▶ be at the controls

control /kən`trol; kən'trəʊl/ [v T] to make a vehicle work 操纵〔交通工具〕: *She's a good driver and controls the car very well.* 她驾驶技术良好，能够很好地控制车辆。 | *He was having trouble controlling the heavy truck on the slippery road surface.* 他在湿滑的路面上驾驶重型卡车有困难。

operate /'ɑpəˌret; 'ɒpəreɪt/ [v T] formal to control a large or complicated machine or piece of equipment 【正式】操纵，操作，控制〔庞大或复杂的机器或设备〕: *Don't worry – everyone will be shown how to operate the new machines.* 别担心 —— 会教大家如何操作新机器的。 | *Do you know how to operate the air conditioning?* 你知道如何使用这台空调吗？ | *They passed a cement mixer that was being operated by two men in dusty overalls.* 他们走过一台水泥搅拌机，那机器正由两个身穿满是灰尘的工作服的男人操作着。

work /wɜk; wɜ:k/ [v T] to make a complicated machine or piece of equipment do what it is meant to do 操作，使用〔复杂的机器或设备〕: *Does anyone here know how to work this microwave?* 这儿有人知道如何使用这台微波炉吗？ | *Simon showed me how to work the video player.* 西蒙向我演示如何操作这台放像机。

be at the controls /bi ət ðə kən`trolz; bi: ət ðə kən'trəʊlz/ [v phrase] if someone **is at the controls** of a large vehicle or plane, they are driving it, flying it etc 驾驶，操纵〔大型交通工具或飞机〕: **+ of** *The pilot remained at the controls of his plane even when it became clear that a crash was inevitable.* 即使大家明白坠机已不可避免，飞行员仍驾驶着飞机。 | *When we were kids we used to sit in a cardboard box, pretending to be at the controls of a spaceship.* 小时候，我们常坐在硬纸箱里，假装成是在驾驶宇宙飞船。

13 to control your feelings 控制感情

- ▶ control
- ▶ self-control
- ▶ keep your temper
- ▶ self-discipline
- ▶ restrain yourself
- ▶ snap out of it
- ▶ get a grip on yourself
- ▶ pull yourself together

control /kən`trol; kən'trəʊl/ [v T] if you **control** yourself or **control** your feelings, you continue to behave calmly and sensibly and do not become too angry, excited, or upset 控制，克制: **control yourself/himself etc** *She was really annoying me, but I managed to control myself and not say anything.* 她实在令我生气，但我控制住自己，什么也没说。 | **control your temper** *I wish he'd learn to control his temper.* 我希望他能学会控制自己的脾气。

self-control /ˌsɛlf kən`trol; ˌself kən'trəʊl/ [n U] the ability to behave calmly and sensibly and not become too angry, excited, or upset, even when you have a good reason to 自我控制；自控能力: *The German team showed amazing self-control throughout the game.* 整

场比赛德国队表现出惊人的自控能力。

keep your temper /ˌkip jʊr ˈtɛmpə-; ˌkiːp jɔː ˈtempə/ [v phrase] to manage to stay calm and not become angry, especially when someone is trying to make you angry 保持冷静，捺住性子: *I knew they were trying to annoy me but I was determined to keep my temper.* 我知道他们想激怒我，但我还是决心忍住不发火。| *Police officers are expected to keep their tempers whatever people say to them.* 不管人们说什么，警察都应保持冷静的态度。| *It took all her patience just to keep her temper.* 她好不容易才捺住性子。

self-discipline /sɛlf ˈdɪsəplɪn; self ˈdɪsˌplɪn/ [n U] the ability to make yourself work hard, take a lot of exercise, not eat the wrong foods etc because you know it is good for you to do so 自我约束; 自律: *I don't know if I've enough self-discipline to work full-time and go to night school.* 我不知道自己是否有足够的律己意志，白天工作，晚上读夜校。| *We try to teach the children self-reliance and self-discipline.* 我们努力教会孩子自立、自律。

restrain yourself /rɪˈstren jʊrˌsɛlf; rɪˈstreɪn jɔːˌself/ [v phrase] to stop yourself doing or saying something, especially something that might have a harmful result 克制自己〔尤指不做或不说可能产生不利后果的事〕: *I was tempted to stay for another drink, but in the end I restrained myself and went home.* 我想再喝一杯，可是最后我忍住了并回了家。| **+ from** *So far I have managed to restrain myself from phoning up to complain.* 迄今为止我忍住没打电话去投诉。

snap out of it /ˌsnæp ˈaʊt əv ɪt; ˌsnæp ˈaʊt əv ɪt/ [v phrase] to suddenly start to control yourself after you have been very sad or upset and make yourself feel better again〔心情〕迅速恢复过来，摆脱不愉快的心境: *You've been in this mood for days now – I wish you'd snap out of it.* 你这种心情已有好几天了，我希望你能振作起来。| *He's so depressed. He doesn't seem able to snap out of it at all.* 他沮丧之极，看上去像再也恢复不过来了似的。

get a grip on yourself /ˌgɛt ə ˈgrɪp ɑn jʊrˌsɛlf; ˌget ə ˈgrɪp ɒn jɔːˌself/ spoken say this when you want someone to stop behaving in a very emotional way, especially when they are so frightened or upset that they cannot control the way they are behaving【口】使自己镇定下来〔尤指某人极恐惧或焦灼时〕: *Come on, calm down, get a grip on yourself.* 好了，冷静点，控制一下自己。| *Occasionally Georgie would find Tommy crying, and he'd tell him to get a grip on himself.* 有时乔吉看见汤米在哭，他就会劝他镇静下来。

pull yourself together /ˌpʊl jʊrsɛlf təˈgeðə-; ˌpʊl jɔːself təˈgeðə/ spoken say this when you want someone to stop behaving emotionally, especially when you are a little annoyed or embarrassed at the way they are behaving【口】振作起来〔尤用于对某人的行为感到有些生气或尴尬时〕: *Pull yourself together. It's ridiculous to get upset about such a silly little thing.* 振作点，为这么愚蠢的小事烦恼是很可笑的。| *His father was not one to hand out sympathy, but would simply tell him to 'pull himself together'.* 他父亲不会表达同情，只会叫他“振作点”。

lose control /ˌluz kənˈtrol; ˌluːz kənˈtrəʊl/ [v phrase] to become unable to control your feelings and become very angry or upset〔感情〕失去控制: *He made her so angry that she lost control and hit him.* 他令她气得失去控制，动手打了他。

uncontrollable /ˌʌnkənˈtroləbl̩; ˌʌnkənˈtrəʊləbəl◂/ [adj] **uncontrollable** emotions or actions are difficult or impossible to control 无法控制的: *Barbara was shaking with uncontrollable laughter.* 芭芭拉笑得浑身发抖，不能自已。| *At the mention of Hannah's name, he flew into an uncontrollable rage.* 一提汉娜的名字他就勃然大怒。

get carried away /gɛt ˌkærɪd əˈweɪ; get ˌkærid əˈweɪ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to feel so excited, interested etc that you cannot control what you are saying or doing【尤口】〔因激动、感兴趣等而〕失去自制力: *It's easy to get carried away and buy a lot of things that you don't need.* 很容易忘乎所以，买下一大堆并不需要的东西。| *A few of the younger men got a bit carried away and started dancing on the tables.* 一些较年轻的男子有点失去自制，开始在桌子上跳舞。

go to pieces /ˌgo tə ˈpisɪz; ˌgəʊ tə ˈpiːsɨz/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be so upset or nervous that you cannot control what you are doing and cannot think sensibly【尤口】手足无措; 六神无主: *I was so nervous in my driving test I just went to pieces.* 驾驶考试时，我紧张得简直要崩溃了。| *Keeping busy was the only thing that kept her from going to pieces during the divorce.* 不让自己有一刻空闲的时间是她办离婚手续时避免精神崩溃的唯一方法。

snap /snæp; snæp/ [v I] to suddenly become very angry or upset, after you have been trying to stop yourself getting angry or upset for a long time 突然崩溃; 突然失去自制力: *Leroy finally snapped and attacked his tormentors.* 勒罗伊终于控制不住了，袭击了折磨他的人。| *Melanie Smithson, who is accused of murdering her husband, has claimed that she snapped after years of violence and abuse.* 梅拉妮·史密森被控谋杀亲夫，但她声称多年的殴打和虐待令她失去了自制。| **sb's patience snaps** *Charlotte's patience suddenly snapped.* 夏洛特的耐心一下子崩溃了。

give in to /gɪv ˈɪn tu; gɪv ˈɪn tuː/ [phr v T] if you **give in to** an emotion such as anger or unhappiness, you can no longer control that emotion 向〔感情〕屈服: *She was determined not to give in to despair.* 她决意不对绝望屈服。| *Miles struggled not to give in to his feelings of anger and hopelessness.* 迈尔斯拼命控制愤怒和失望之情。

lose it /ˈluz ɪt; ˈluːz ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to suddenly get very angry or upset, so that you are no longer able to control what you say or do【非正式】情绪失控: *Pete just lost it completely and started shouting and screaming at us.* 皮特情绪完全失控，对着我们大喊大叫。

14 unable to control your feelings 无法控制感情

- ▶ lose control
- ▶ uncontrollable
- ▶ get carried away
- ▶ go to pieces
- ▶ snap
- ▶ give in to
- ▶ lose it

convenient

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **useful, suitable, near**

1 a time or arrangement that is convenient 合宜的时间或安排

- ▶ convenient
- ▶ a good time
- ▶ suit
- ▶ be OK/be okay
- ▶ fit in with
- ▶ be good for

convenient /kən'vinjənt; kən'vi:niənt/ [adj] a **convenient** time to do something is a time that does not cause you any problems, for example because you were not planning to do anything else 合宜的，方便的: *I'd like to talk to the manager – can you suggest a convenient time?* 我想跟经理谈谈 —— 你能建议合适的时间吗？| **+ for** *We need to arrange a meeting. Would 11 o'clock on Tuesday be convenient for you?* 我们得安排一次会议。星期二11点钟你方便吗？

a good time /ə ˌgud 'taɪm; ə ˌgʊd 'taɪm/ especially spoken a convenient time to do something【尤口】合适的时间: *'I'm too busy to talk to you now.' 'When would be a good time?'* "我太忙了，现在不能和你说话。""那么，你什么时间方便呢？"| **a good time to do sth** *A good time to reach me is in the evening after 7:00.* 晚上7点之后打电话找我最好。| **+ for** *I'm afraid Friday isn't a good time for me – I've got a dance class.* 恐怕星期五对我来说不合适 —— 我有一节舞蹈课。

suit /sut; su:t/ [v T] if a time or date **suits** you, it is convenient for you 对…方便，合适〔尤指时间或日期〕: *Which day would suit you best?* 你哪一天最合适？| *Finding a time that suits everyone is going to be difficult.* 找一个大家都方便的日子不容易。

be OK/be okay /bi o 'ke; bi: əʊ 'keɪ/ spoken informal if a time or date **is OK** or **is okay**, it is convenient for you【口，非正式】〔时间、日期〕好的，方便的: *I'll pick you up by the front gate. Is 10 o'clock OK?* 我到前门接你，10点好吗？| **+ for** *Friday's probably okay for me, but I'll check with Jean.* 星期五我可能没问题，但是我要问一问琼。

fit in with /ˌfɪt 'ɪn wɪð; ˌfɪt 'ɪn wɪð/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if something **fits in with** your plans, you do not need to change your plans in order to do it〔所提议的计划〕与…一致: *We'd like to go out for a meal on Thursday evening – does that fit in with your plans?* 我们打算星期四晚上出去吃饭 —— 你们有空吗？

be good for /bi 'gud fɔr; bi: 'gʊd fɔ:/ [v phrase] spoken if something, especially an arrangement, time, date etc **is good for you**, it is convenient because you do not need to change your plans in order to do it【口】〔尤指安排、时间、日期等〕对…来说方便: *Ten o'clock is good for me. How about you?* 10点钟我没问题，你呢？| *OK, we'll meet at my house tomorrow night. Is that good for everyone?* 好吧，明晚在我家碰头。大家都行吗？

2 a thing or way of doing something that is easy and quick 某事物或做事方式便捷

▶ convenient ▶ handy

convenient /kən'vinjənt; kən'vi:niənt/ [adj] a **convenient** thing or way of doing something is useful because it is quick, easy, and does not cause you any problems 方便的: *Credit cards are probably the most convenient way of paying for concert tickets.* 用信用卡可能是购买音乐会门票最便捷的方式。| **it is convenient to do sth** *I could take the train, but it's more convenient to go by car.* 我可以坐火车，但开车更方便。—**convenience** [n C/U] *Many parents prefer the convenience of working at home while their children are small.* 孩子还小的时候，许多父母喜欢在家工作的便利。

handy /'hændɪ; 'hændi/ [adj] a **handy** object or method is easy to use or easy to do 便于使用的；便利的: *Many fruit juices are now available in handy little cartons.* 现在许多水果汁都装在便于使用的小纸盒里出售。| *It's a handy way of keeping a record of your spending.* 这是记录开支的简便方式。

3 a place that is good because it is near to other places 因为离其他地方近而方便的场所

▶ convenient

▶ *see also* 另见 **near**

convenient ALSO 又作 **handy** informal【非正式】/kən'vinjənt, 'hændɪ; kən'vi:niənt, 'hændi/ [adj] close to a particular place so it is easy to go there 近处的，近便的: *I leave my umbrella in a convenient spot by the door so I don't forget it on the way out.* 我把雨伞放在近门的方便处，这样出去时就不会忘记。| *Our daycare center, located right here in the building, is convenient for parents with young children.* 我们的日托中心就在这幢楼里，对有小孩子的父母来说很近便。| **+ for the school/shops/station etc** (=close to the school etc, so it is easy to get there) British【英】离学校/商店/车站等很近 *The hotel is very convenient for the station – it's only a two-minute walk.* 酒店离车站很近 —— 走路只要两分钟。| *Our house is very handy for the shops.* 我们家离商店很近便。—**conveniently** [adv] *My new place is conveniently located across from a supermarket.* 我的新居位置近便，就在一家超级市场对面。

4 a time or arrangement that causes difficulties 引起不便的时间或安排

▶ inconvenient/not convenient ▶ be bad for/be no good for
▶ a bad time ▶ awkward/difficult

inconvenient/not convenient /ˌɪnkən'vinjənt, nɑt kən'vinjənt; ˌɪnkən'vi:niənt◂, nɒt kən'vi:niənt/ [adj] 带来麻烦的；不方便的: *I'm afraid he's come at an inconvenient time.* 我想他来得不是时候。| **+ for** *I can call you back later if it's not convenient for you to talk now.* 如果你现在不方便说话，我过一会再打电话来。| *They discussed moving the office to a new building downtown but it wasn't convenient for most of the staff.* 他们讨论将办事处搬到市中心的一幢新大楼去，但那样对大多数员工都不方便。| **it is inconvenient to do sth** *If you find it inconvenient to come to the office, we can email the files to you.* 如果你觉得来办公室不方便，我们可以把文件用电子邮件发给你。

a bad time /ə ˌbæd 'taɪm; ə ˌbæd 'taɪm/ [n phrase] especially spoken a time that is not convenient because you are busy or you have made other plans【尤口】不合适的时间: *Sorry – have I come at a bad time?* 对不起，我是否来得不是时候？

be bad for/be no good for /bi 'bæd fɔr, bi no 'gud fɔr; bi: 'bæd fɔ:, bi: nəʊ 'gʊd fɔ:/ [v phrase] spoken if something, especially an arrangement, time, date etc **is bad for** or **is no good for** you, it is not convenient because you have other plans【口】对…来说不方便〔尤指安排、时间、日期等〕: *Saturdays are no good for me. Could we play Fridays instead?* 星期六我没空，我们星期五打球行吗？| *Would it be bad for you if we met at my house instead of yours?* 我们在我家而不是你家见面，对你来说不方便吗？

awkward/difficult /'ɔkwəd, 'dɪfə,kʌlt; 'ɔ:kwəd,

'dɪfikəlt/ [adj] if something is **awkward** or **difficult**, it is inconvenient to do it, especially because it would interrupt something else 不方便的: *Robson's resignation comes at an awkward time for the company.* 对该公司来说，罗布森辞职不是时候。 | *Things are a bit difficult at the moment. Can I call you back this afternoon?* 现在有点不方便。 今天下午我给你回电话好吗？

conventional/ unconventional

behaving and thinking in a way that most people think is right and socially acceptable 行为或思考方式大多数人认为是对的、可接受的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **normal/ordinary, tradition, old-fashioned, crazy, strange**

1 conventional 传统的

► **conventional** ► **conservative**
► **conformist** ► **suburban**
► **straight** ► **traditional**

conventional /kən'vɛnʃənl; kən'venʃənəl/ [adj] **conventional** people, behaviour, and opinions are the type that most people in society think are normal and socially acceptable, although some people think they are boring and old-fashioned 传统的: *Rosemary led a quiet, conventional life until she went to college.* 罗丝玛丽在上大学前，过着一种平静、传统的生活。 | *Her outrageous stage act is seen as a challenge to conventional morality.* 她在舞台上的大胆表演被认为是向传统道德发出的挑战。 | *Acupuncture may work, but I still believe in a more conventional approach to medicine.* 针刺疗法可能有用，可我仍旧相信更加传统的疗法。 —**conventionally** [adv] *She was dressed very conventionally in a dull grey suit.* 她穿着非常传统的暗灰色套装。 | *Dickinson was very spiritual but not conventionally religious.* 迪金森富有灵性，但不是传统意义上的信教。

conformist /kən'fɔrmɪst; kən'fɔ:mɪst/ [adj] thinking and behaving like everyone else, because you do not want to be different 墨守成规的，因循守旧的: *Your problem is that you are too conformist in your thinking.* 你的问题在于你的思维方式太墨守成规了。 | *Our children's creativity is being beaten down by the conformist educational system.* 我们孩子的创造性正受到守旧的教育体系的压制。 —**conformist** [n C] *He'd never dream of trying something like that – he's too much of a conformist.* 他从没有想过尝试那样的事——他太墨守成规了。 —**conformity** [n U] *The system seems to value conformity over originality.* 这种体系似乎重视循规蹈矩，而不是独创性。

straight /stret; strent/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] informal conventional and often fairly boring【非正式】正统保守的; 规矩的: *Paul's quite nice but he's awfully straight.* 保罗为人挺好的，但太保守了。 | *I can't stand it when your friends come to visit – they're so straight.* 我不能忍受你朋友的来访——他们太一本正经了。

conservative /kən'sɜ·vətɪv; kən'sɜ:vətɪv/ [adj] a **conservative** person is fairly old-fashioned in their attitudes, beliefs, styles of clothes etc, and does not like change or new ideas. Old-fashioned attitudes, beliefs, styles etc can also be called **conservative** 保守的，守旧的: *June's parents were very conservative and wouldn't allow her to date till she was 18.* 琼的父母很保守，要等到她18岁才允许她谈恋爱。 | *middle-aged men in conservative business suits* 穿着保守西服的中年男子 —**conservatively** [adv] *She was in her mid-thirties, attractive, and conservatively dressed.* 她35岁上下，长相漂亮，穿着保守。

suburban /sə'bɜ·bən; sə'bɜ:bən/ [adj] especially British typical of the attitudes and way of life of people who are conventional and ordinary, and who disapprove of anyone who does not live or behave like them【尤英】乏味的; 古板的: *She hated her parents' suburban attitudes.* 她很讨厌她父母的古板态度。 | *Despite her suburban clothes and appearance she was popular at college.* 尽管她衣着古板、外表拘束，但她在大学里还是很有人缘。

traditional /trə'dɪʃənl; trə'dɪʃənəl/ [adj] doing things in a way that have existed for a long time, and not interested in anything new or different 传统的; 守旧的: *Many traditional teachers still think of computers as useless toys.* 许多守旧的教师仍认为电脑是无用的玩具。 | *His critics objected to the way he broke many of the traditional rules of art.* 对他持批评态度的人不赞成他打破许多传统艺术常规。

2 unconventional 非传统的

► **unconventional** ► **nonconformist**
► **alternative** ► **drop out**
► **unorthodox**

unconventional /ˌʌnkən'vɛnʃənl; ˌʌnkən'venʃənəl/ [adj] very different from the way people usually behave, think, dress etc 非传统的，不落俗套的，标新立异的: *His business methods were unconventional but successful.* 他的生意经不落俗套，但成效卓著。 | *Her unconventional opinions finally cost her her job.* 她的新奇观点最终使她失去了工作。 | *The two never lived in the same house, but their unconventional marriage lasted over 30 years.* 他们两人从来不住同一间屋，但他们不寻常的婚姻维持了三十多年。

alternative /ɔl'tɜ·nətɪv; ɔ:l'tɜ:nətɪv/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] alternative methods, ideas, ways of living etc are completely different from the ones that most people think are normal, and are based on different principles〔方法、思想、生活方式等〕非传统的，另类的: **alternative medicine/lifestyle/music etc** *Alternative medicine can cure many problems but not diseases like cancer.* 替代医药能够医治许多疾病，但无法医治像癌症那样的疾病。 | *San Francisco has a long history of accepting the city's many alternative lifestyles.* 旧金山市接纳城市中许多另类生活方式有着悠久的历史。

unorthodox /ʌn'ɔrθəˌdɑks; ʌn'ɔ:θədɒks/ [adj] ideas, behaviour, or methods that are **unorthodox** are original and different from what is usual or the accepted principles of a profession, religion etc〔思想、行为或方法〕非正统的: *There was no tolerance of unorthodox political views.* 异端政见决不能容忍。 | *Treating the disease with a diet rather than with medicine is an unorthodox approach that few doctors recommend.* 针对这种疾病不用药疗而采用食疗，是一种非传统疗法，很少有医生会推荐这么做。

nonconformist /ˌnɑnkən'fɔrmɪst; ˌnɒnkən'fɔ:mɪst/ [adj] not wanting to think or behave in the same way as most ordinary people, or to follow accepted ways of

doing things 不守常规的; 不落俗套的: *As a writer he remained nonconformist all his life, always searching for new means of expression.* 身为作家，他一生特立独行，总在探索新的表达方式。 —**nonconformist** [n C] *She prided herself on being a nonconformist, on getting results by breaking the rules.* 她以特立独行、打破常规取得成绩而自豪。

drop out /ˌdrɑp 'aʊt; ˌdrɒp 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to decide not to work or take part in normal society because you want to be different and live life your own way 抵制社会习俗; 遁世: *He advised young people to 'turn on, tune in, and drop out'.* 他劝导年轻人“觉醒，齐物我，解脱”。 | **+ of** *She decided to drop out of the rat race because she couldn't stand working 60 hours a week.* 她受不了每周工作 60 小时，决定退出这无休止的激烈竞争。 —**dropout/drop-out** /'drɑpˌaʊt; 'drɒpaʊt/ [n C] *He was a dropout and a hippy back in the '60s.* 20世纪60年代时他是一个遁世者和嬉皮士。

cook

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to prepare food by cutting it 用切的方法准备食物 *see* 参见 **cut (2)**
- to prepare food by mixing it 用拌的方法准备食物 *see* 参见 **mix**
- *see also* 另见 **food, meal, drink, taste, eat, delicious**

1 to cook something 烹饪食物

- **cook**
- **make**
- **get**
- **fix**
- **rustle up**
- **prepare**
- **do**
- **concoct**
- **mix**
- **put sth on**
- **be on**

cook /kʊk; kɑk/ [v I/T] to prepare food or a meal by heating it, boiling it, frying it etc 烹饪; 烧; 煮: *I'm just too tired to cook after work.* 下班后我太累了，不想做饭。 | *Prick the potatoes with a fork before cooking them.* 烹饪前先用叉子叉一下马铃薯。 | **cook lunch/supper/a meal etc** *I usually cook a big meal on Sundays.* 星期天我通常都要做一顿大餐。 | **cook (sth) for sb** (=cook a meal for someone) 为某人做菜 *The last time she cooked a meal for us we really enjoyed it.* 上次她亲自下厨，我们吃得很开心。 —**cooked** [adj] *Mix the vegetables with the cooked rice.* 把蔬菜和煮熟的米饭拌在一起。 | *Is the pasta cooked yet?* 意大利面煮好了吗？

make /mek; meɪk/ [v T] to **make** a meal or dish or type of food, either by cooking it or by preparing it in some other way 做〔饭菜〕: *My mother used to make delicious strawberry jam.* 以前，我母亲常做好吃的草莓酱。 | *I think I'll make fish pie for supper.* 我想晚餐我来做鱼馅饼。 | *I'll make the salad if you'll make the pasta.* 你做意大利面的话，我就做沙拉。 | **make lunch/dinner/supper etc** *When I got home, Martin was in the kitchen making lunch.* 我回到家时，马丁正在厨房做午餐。 | **make sb sth** *I'll make you some sandwiches to take with you.* 我会给你做些三明治让你带上。

get /gɛt; get/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] especially British, spoken to cook or prepare a meal【尤英，口】准备〔饭菜〕: *Sit down and let me get dinner.* 请坐，我来准备饭菜。 | *Joey was downstairs getting the kids their breakfast.* 乔伊在楼下给孩子们准备早餐。

fix /fɪks; fɪks/ [v T] especially American to make a meal or dish – use this about meals you make quickly, not about big, formal meals【尤美】准备〔指很快就准备好的饭菜，而不是丰盛正式的一餐〕: **fix breakfast/lunch/dinner etc** *I have to fix lunch now.* 现在我得准备午饭了。 | **fix sb sth** *If you're hungry, I can fix you some scrambled eggs.* 要是你饿的话，我给你做个炒鸡蛋。

rustle up /ˌrʌsl 'ʌp; ˌrʌsəl 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make a meal quickly using whatever food you have available 匆匆地做，草草地做: *She managed to rustle up a delicious meal with just a little salad and some eggs.* 她只用了一点儿沙拉和几个鸡蛋，就迅速做成了一顿美餐。 | **rustle something up** *'I don't think there's any food in the house.' 'Don't worry, I'm sure we can rustle something up.'* “我觉得家里没有食物了。” “别担心，我肯定我们能很快做点东西来吃。”

prepare /prɪ'pɛr; prɪ'peə/ [v T] written to make a meal, especially something that needs time, effort, or skill【书面】准备〔尤指需要花费时间、精力或技术〕: *Prepare a vinaigrette dressing with olive oil, white wine vinegar, and mustard.* 用橄榄油、白葡萄酒醋和芥子酱做一份醋油调料。 | *Some French dishes take hours to prepare.* 有些法国菜要花好几个小时才能做成。 | *Mrs Fujimoto prepared a delicious meal for them.* 藤本太太为他们准备了一顿美餐。

do /du; du:/ [v T] spoken informal to make a particular kind of food【口，非正式】做〔菜〕: **do sth** *I was thinking of doing fish tonight.* 今晚我想做一道鱼。 | **do sb sth** *I could do you an omelette.* 我能给你做份煎蛋饼。

concoct /kən'kɑkt; kən'kɒkt/ [v T] to make an unusual or unpleasant drink, dish, or medicine, by mixing together several different things 配制，拼凑〔饮料、食物、药〕: **concoct sth** *For the party, they had concocted a special cocktail containing, among other things, rum and vodka.* 为了这次聚会，他们用朗姆酒、伏特加酒和其他东西调制了一种特殊的鸡尾酒。 | **concoct sth out of** *Whenever I had a cold, my grandmother would concoct a remedy out of herbs, ginger, lemons and garlic.* 我一感冒，祖母就会用药草、生姜、柠檬和蒜调制汤药。 —**concoction** /kən'kɑkʃən; kən'kɒkʃən/ [n C] *In the glass was a greenish concoction with pieces of ice and fruit floating in it.* 玻璃杯里有一种略带绿色的混合饮料，上面漂浮着冰和水果。

mix /mɪks; mɪks/ [v T] to make a drink by mixing two or more liquids or substances together 调制〔饮料〕: *If they sell cocktails would you ask the bartender to mix a Harvey Wallbanger?* 如果他们卖鸡尾酒，你叫酒保调一杯“伏特加橙汁鸡尾酒”好吗？ | *You can leave the meal cooking while you mix a drink for your guests.* 菜在灶上烧的时候，你可以为客人调饮料。

put sth on /ˌpʊt (sth) 'ɑn; ˌpʊt (sth) 'ɒn/ [phr v T] **put the dinner/potatoes/vegetables etc on** to start cooking something 开始烧晚饭/马铃薯/蔬菜等: *Can we put the dinner on? I'm starved.* 开始做晚饭好吗？我饿了。 | *They'll be here soon. You'd better put the steaks on.* 他们很快就会到了。你最好开始做牛排。

be on /bi 'ɑn; bi: 'ɒn/ [phr v I] if food **is on**, it is being cooked 在烧煮: *The soup is on, so dinner will be ready in about twenty minutes.* 汤正在煮，晚饭大约20分钟后就准备好了。 | *Okay, the chicken is on. What can I do now?* 好的，鸡已经上灶了。我现在做什么？

2 way of cooking 烹饪方式

- ▶ cook
- ▶ boil
- ▶ simmer
- ▶ fry
- ▶ stir-fry
- ▶ bake
- ▶ roast
- ▶ grill/broil
- ▶ steam

cook /kʊk; kʊk/ [v I/T] 烧，煮; *In a large saute pan, cook the bacon until crisp.* 用一只大煎锅将熏猪肉煎脆。 | *Cover and cook slowly until beets are tender, stirring occasionally.* 盖上锅盖将甜菜慢慢煮软，偶尔翻炒一下。

boil /bɔɪl; bɔɪl/ [v I/T] to cook food in very hot water 在沸水中煮; 烹煮: *Boil the potatoes until they are soft.* 将马铃薯放入水中煮软。 | *The beans should be boiled rapidly for at least twenty minutes.* 豆子应当快煮至少20分钟。 —**boiled** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *boiled eggs* 白煮蛋

simmer /'sɪmɚ; 'sɪmə/ [v I/T] to cook food slowly in water that is boiling very gently 煨; 炖: *Simmer the macaroni in lightly salted water.* 在淡盐水中慢慢煨通心粉。 | *Cover the pan and let it simmer for fifteen minutes.* 盖上锅盖煨15分钟。 | **simmer gently/slowly** *Combine all ingredients and simmer gently for 30 to 45 minutes.* 把所有的配料搀和在一起，慢慢地炖上30至45分钟。

fry /fraɪ; fraɪ/ [v I/T] to cook food in hot oil, butter, or fat 煎; 炸; 炒: *Fry the onions gently for five minutes.* 将洋葱嫩煎五分钟。 | *Mushrooms are best when fried in olive oil.* 蘑菇用橄榄油炒最好。 —**fried** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *the smell of fried bacon* 煎培根肉的气味

stir-fry /'stɚ fraɪ; 'stɜ: fraɪ/ [v T] to cook something by mixing it in hot oil for a short time and keeping it moving in the pan 炒; 爆炒: *Add the garlic, ginger and onions and stir-fry for 30 seconds.* 加入大蒜、生姜、洋葱炒30秒。 | *Water chestnuts can be eaten straight from the tin or stir-fried.* 荸荠开罐即食或炒后食用均可。 | *Chinese peanut oils are perfect for stir-frying.* 中国花生油非常适合爆炒。

bake /bek; beɪk/ [v I/T] to cook food in an oven, for example bread, cakes, or potatoes 烘; 焙; 烤: *My grandmother baked her own bread.* 我祖母自己烘烤面包。 | *Bake at 190°C for 20-25 minutes.* 以摄氏190度烘烤20至25分钟。 | *Bake the soufflés for 12 minutes.* 将蛋奶酥烘烤12分钟。 | *Place on a baking sheet and bake in a very low oven until crisp.* 放在烤板上低温烘烤至脆。 —**baked** [adj] *I love baked potatoes with cheese and broccoli.* 我爱吃烤马铃薯配乳酪和花椰菜。

roast /rost; rəʊst/ [v I/T] to cook meat or vegetables in an oven or over a fire 烤; 炙; 烘〔肉或蔬菜〕: *Roast the chicken for three hours in a hot oven.* 把鸡肉放进火炉烤三小时。 | *the smell of roasting meat* 烤肉的气味 —**roast** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *There's some cold roast beef in the fridge.* 冰箱里有些冷的烤牛肉。

grill/broil /grɪl, brɔɪl; grɪl, brɔɪl/ [v I/T] to cook food by putting it directly underneath a flame or a heated electric object 烧烤，炙: *Grill the steak for about five minutes on each side.* 将牛排每一面烤五分钟左右。 | *Brush the kebabs lightly with oil and broil them.* 将肉串刷少许油后烧烤。 | *Broil until cheese melts and edges of bread are crusty.* 烤至乳酪融化，面包的边角发脆。 —**grilled/broiled** [adj] *I like grilled sole.* 我爱吃烤鳎鱼。 | *I ordered broiled steak, French fries and salad.* 我点了烤牛排、炸薯条和沙拉。

steam /stim; sti:m/ [v I/T] to cook food in steam 蒸: *Steam the courgettes for 3-4 minutes.* 将小胡瓜蒸三四分钟。 | *The broccoli, peppers and squash should be steamed.* 花椰菜、青椒和南瓜应当蒸熟。 —**steamed** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *a steamed pudding* 一个蒸制布丁

3 not cooked 没有煮过的

- ▶ raw
- ▶ uncooked
- ▶ underdone/undercooked/not cooked

raw /rɔ; rɔ:/ [adj] **raw** food has not been cooked 生的: *Sushi consists of raw fish and rice.* 寿司是由生鱼和米饭做成的。 | *a salad made with nuts, raisins and raw carrots* 用坚果、葡萄干和生胡萝卜做的沙拉 | *If you can't resist snacking between meals, eat something healthy such as fruit or raw vegetables.* 如果两餐之间一定要吃点心，就吃些水果、生蔬菜等健康食品。

uncooked /ˌʌn'kʊkt; ˌʌn'kʊkt◂/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **uncooked** food has not yet been cooked, but should be cooked before it is eaten 未煮过的，未烹调的，生的〔表示须煮熟后食用〕: *Uncooked meat should be stored separately.* 生肉必须另外保存。 | *Spoon the sauce into large uncooked pasta shells.* 将调味汁舀进大个的生贝壳状意大利面里。

underdone/undercooked/not cooked /ˌʌndɚ'dʌn, ˌʌndɚ'kʊkt, nɑt 'kʊkt; ˌʌndə'dʌn◂, ˌʌndə'kʊkt◂, nɒt 'kʊkt/ [adj] not cooked for long enough 未熟透的: *It can be dangerous to eat undercooked pork.* 食用未经煮透的猪肉可能有危险。 | *The potatoes were underdone.* 马铃薯未煮透。 | *The poultry wasn't cooked and the fish was practically raw.* 家禽肉没煮透，鱼差不多是生的。

4 cooked too much 煮过头了

- ▶ overcooked/overdone
- ▶ burn

overcooked/overdone /ˌovɚ'kʊkt, ˌovɚ'dʌn; ˌəʊvə'kʊkt◂, ˌəʊvə'dʌn◂/ [adj] food that is **overcooked** or **overdone** has been cooked too much and does not taste nice 煮得过度的: *The steak's a little overdone.* 牛排有点煮过头了。 | *I hate overcooked vegetables.* 我不喜欢吃烧过头的蔬菜。

burn /bɝn; bɜ:n/ [v T] to cook food for too long, or too close to the heat, so that it becomes black on the outside 烧焦: *Oh, no! I've burnt the chicken!* 哦，不！我把鸡肉烧糊了。 | *The muffins are a little burned on the bottom.* 松饼底部有点焦。 —**burned/burnt** British 【英】[adj] *the smell of burnt hamburger* 汉堡牛肉饼烧焦的气味

5 the activity of cooking 烹饪

- ▶ cooking
- ▶ cookery

cooking /'kʊkɪŋ; 'kʊkɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of cooking 烹饪，烹调: *His hobbies include cooking and wine-making.* 他的嗜好有烹饪和酿酒。 | **do the cooking** *Who does the cooking in your house?* 你们家谁做饭？

cookery /'kʊkərɪ; 'kʊkəri/ [n U] British the activity or study of cooking 【英】烹调术: *My favourite subject at school was cookery.* 我上学时最喜欢烹饪课。 | *Ken Lowery, a cookery expert, will be giving free demonstrations from 4.30 until 7.00.* 4点30分到7点，厨

艺大师肯·洛厄里将为大家免费演示。| *She studied at a vegetarian cookery school in London.* 她在伦敦一家素食烹饪学校上学。

6 a style of cooking 烹饪风格

▶ cooking ▶ cuisine
▶ cookery

cooking /ˈkʊkɪŋ; ˈkʊkɪŋ/ [n U] the way food is cooked by a particular person or in a particular place〔某人或某地的〕烹饪法，烹调法: *I can recommend that new Greek restaurant. Their cooking is excellent.* 我可以向您推荐那家新开的希腊餐馆。他们的烹调是一流的。| *Stop criticizing my cooking!* 别对我的厨艺说三道四！| **French/Chinese/Italian etc cooking** *Karen loves Italian cooking.* 卡伦喜欢吃意大利菜。| *Maybe you should take a Chinese cooking class.* 也许你应该去上中餐烹饪课。| **home cooking** (=cooking that you do at home) 家常饭菜 *There's nothing like home cooking.* 没有比家里做的菜更好吃的了。

cookery /ˈkʊkərɪ; ˈkʊkərɪ/ [n U] British the way food is cooked in a particular place【英】〔某地的〕烹饪法: *Annatto is a small seed used in Latin American cookery.* 胭脂树籽是拉美菜系中用的一种小种子。| *Puddings are a great speciality of British cookery.* 布丁是英式菜肴的一大特色。

cuisine /kwɪˈzin; kwɪˈziːn/ [n U] formal the style of cooking of a particular country or place, especially when the food is very good【正式】〔某国或地方的〕烹饪术〔尤指高级菜肴〕: *Hungary has an excellent and internationally recognised cuisine.* 匈牙利有举世公认的美食。| **French/Italian/Chinese etc cuisine** *Trompe Le Monde features classic French cuisine served amid sumptuous surroundings.* "愚弄世界"餐厅布置豪华，以法式经典菜肴为特色。| *Venetian cuisine is based on seafood and rice.* 威尼斯菜以海鲜和米饭为主。

7 instructions for cooking 烹饪说明

▶ recipe ▶ cookbook

recipe /ˈrɛsəpɪ; ˈresəpi/ [n C] a set of instructions for cooking a particular meal or type of food 食谱: *I'm not a great cook, but I can follow a recipe pretty well.* 我不是大厨，但我能按照食谱依葫芦画瓢。| *rabbit pie made to a traditional country recipe* 按传统乡村做法制作的兔肉馅饼 | **+ for** *Could you give me the recipe for that chocolate cake?* 你能告诉我那种巧克力蛋糕是怎么做的吗？

cookbook ALSO 又作 **recipe/cookery book** British【英】/ˈkʊkˌbʊk, ˈrɛsəpɪ, ˈkʊkərɪ bʊk; ˈkʊkbʊk, ˈresəpi, ˈkʊkərɪ bʊk/ [n C] a book that has instructions for preparing various dishes 烹饪书; 食谱: *Peters is the author of the popular cookbook 'Doing it in the Kitchen'.* 彼得斯是畅销烹饪书《动手下厨》的作者。| *an illustrated cookbook* 一本图解食谱 | **French/Italian/Japanese etc cookbook** *We have several French cookbooks in stock.* 我们店有几本法式烹饪书的现货。

8 something that is used in cooking 烹饪时用的东西

▶ cooking ▶ culinary

cooking /ˈkʊkɪŋ; ˈkʊkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **cooking utensils/oil/salt etc** used for or in cooking, and not usually for anything else 炊具/食油/食盐等: *We keep all the cooking utensils on the bottom shelf.* 我们把所有的炊具都放在架子底层。| *That's cooking chocolate – you shouldn't really eat it on its own.* 那是烹调用的巧克力——你不应该就这样吃。

culinary /ˈkjʊləˌnɛrɪ; ˈkʌlɪnərɪ/ [adj] formal used for or in cooking【正式】烹饪用的; 适于做菜的: *Mint is perhaps the best-known of culinary herbs.* 薄荷可能是最出名的烹饪用的香草。| *The use of garlic, whether for medicinal or culinary purposes, dates back several centuries.* 大蒜的使用，无论是用于医学目的还是烹饪目的，都可上溯至几个世纪以前。

9 someone who cooks 烹饪的人

▶ cook ▶ chef

cook /kʊk; kʊk/ [n C] someone who cooks food, either as their job or for pleasure 厨师; 厨子; 炊事员: *Jane used to work as a cook in an Italian restaurant.* 简过去在一家意大利餐厅当厨师。| **a good/excellent/terrible cook** (=someone who is very good or very bad at cooking) 好/极好/糟糕的厨师 *Frank's a very good cook.* 弗兰克是一名优秀的厨师。

chef /ʃɛf; ʃef/ [n C] a cook in a restaurant or hotel, especially one who has been trained in a special school to do this work〔餐厅或酒店的〕厨师: *Marco's ambition had been to become a chef in one of the big hotels.* 马科的梦想是在一家大酒店里当厨师。| *Sagin is a 31-year-old French chef living and working in Montreal.* 萨吉恩是一名31岁的法国厨师，在蒙特利尔生活、工作。

copy

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **to copy sth** 复制某物 see 见 **1–5**
● **to do the same as sb else** 模仿别人 see 见 **6–10**

to copy sth 复制某物

1 to copy something 复制某物

▶ copy ▶ clone
▶ make a copy ▶ forge
▶ photocopy ▶ back up
▶ reproduce

copy /ˈkɑpɪ; ˈkɒpi/ [v T] to produce something that is exactly the same as something else or that is very similar to it 复制: *Would you go down to the print room and copy these documents for me?* 你能否到楼下打印室替我把这些文件复印一下？| *They were arrested for illegally copying video recordings.* 他们因非法复制录像带遭逮捕。| *Each artist was asked to copy the scene exactly as he or she saw it.* 每一位画家都被要求将自己所见的场面确切地描绘下来。| **copy sth from/into/onto sth** *The drawings had been copied from photographs.* 这些画是从照片临摹下来的。| *Copy all the files onto disk.* 将所有文件复制到磁盘中。

make a copy /ˌmek ə ˈkɑpɪ; ˌmeɪk ə ˈkɒpi/ [v phrase] to copy something using a machine〔用机器〕复制，复印: *Can you make some extra copies for the staff?* 你能多复印几份给员工吗？| **+ of** *John said he'd*

make a copy of the will and send it over to the house. 约翰说他要将那份遗嘱复印一份寄给议院。| *The program does not automatically make backup copies of your files.* 这种程序不会自动将文件复制备份。

photocopy ALSO 又作 **copy** /'fotəˌkɑpɪ, 'kɑpɪ; 'fəʊtəkɒpi, 'kɒpi/ [v T] to copy a piece of paper with writing or pictures on it, using a special machine that makes a photograph of the original 影印，复印: *Photocopy the application before sending it.* 将申请书寄出之前先复印一份。| *This form needs to be copied and sent to Paul with the letter.* 这份表格需要复印，连那封信一起寄给保罗。

reproduce /ˌriprəˈdjus; ˌriːprəˈdjuːs/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to print a copy of a picture, document etc especially in a book or newspaper 复制; 翻印〔尤指书或报纸中的图片、文件等〕: *We'll need to ask the New Yorker for permission to reproduce the cartoon.* 我们得征求《纽约客》同意转载这幅漫画。| *Letters and rare maps are handsomely reproduced in the book.* 那本书中的信件和珍贵地图复制得很精美。

clone /klon; kləʊn/ [v T] to make an exact copy of a plant or animal by taking a cell from it and developing it artificially〔从动植物细胞〕复制，克隆: *The process allowed Scottish scientists to clone the sheep named Dolly.* 这方法使苏格兰科学家能克隆出那头名叫多利的羊。| *It is only a matter of time before we are able to clone human beings.* 克隆人类只是时间上的事。

forge /fɔrdʒ; fɔːdʒ/ [v T] to illegally copy something written or printed, such as a bank note or official document, for dishonest purposes 伪造; 伪制〔钞票或正式文件等〕: *Marino obtained the drugs by forging his doctor's signature on a prescription.* 马里诺在处方上伪造医生签名获得药品。| *He entered the country using a forged passport.* 他用伪造的护照进入该国。—**forgery** [n U] the crime of forging a document 伪造罪; *Spearman is now serving a three-year prison sentence for forgery.* 斯皮尔曼因为伪造罪，正在服三年徒刑。—**forger** [n C] *Mason is a convicted forger from Rialto.* 梅森是里阿尔托人，因伪造被判有罪。

back up /ˌbæk 'ʌp; ˌbæk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to copy information from a computer onto a disk, so that it can be used if something goes wrong with the computer〔从电脑〕备份〔到磁盘〕: **back up sth** *Don't forget to back up all the new files you create.* 别忘记给新建文档作备份。| **back sth up** *I didn't back the document up and lost the whole lot.* 我没给文件备份，结果全都弄丢了。

2 to write down exactly what someone has said or written 一字不差地记下某人的话或写的东西

▶ copy ▶ copy down
▶ copy out ▶ transcribe

copy /'kɑpɪ; 'kɒpi/ [v T] to write down exactly what someone else has written 抄写: *Can I copy your notes?* 我能抄你的笔记吗？| **copy sth from sth** *She copied the poem from an old book of Grandma's in the attic.* 她从阁楼上祖母的一本旧书中抄录下这首诗。| **copy sth into/onto sth** *I need to copy these phone numbers into my address book.* 我得将这些电话号码抄在通讯录中。

copy out /ˌkɑpɪ 'aʊt; ˌkɒpi 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to copy the whole of a piece of writing using exactly the same words as the original 抄写〔全部内容〕: **copy out sth** *At school we often had to copy out whole chapters from the Bible.* 学生时代，我们常常得整章整章地抄写《圣经》。| **copy sth out** *As a kid, I used to copy song lyrics out and keep them in notebooks.* 小时候我常把歌词抄在笔记本上。

copy down /ˌkɑpɪ 'daʊn; ˌkɒpi 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to copy a short piece of written information such as a list or an address 抄下，记下〔清单或地址等短信息〕: **copy down sth** *The witness had copied down the license plate number of the taxi the suspect used to get away.* 证人记下了嫌犯逃跑时乘坐的出租车的车牌号。| **copy sth down** *Roger copied the train times down on the back of an envelope.* 罗杰在信封的背面抄下了列车时刻表。

transcribe /træn'skraɪb; træn'skraɪb/ [v T] to write an exact copy of a piece of writing or a speech 抄写，誊写; 把…写成文字: *I record my business letters, and my secretary transcribes them.* 我将商业信函口述录音，由秘书转成文字。| **transcribe sth into sth** (=transcribe something using special signs or a different alphabet)〔以特殊符号或另一种字母〕转录某物 *The conversation had been transcribed into phonetic script.* 谈话记录被转成了音标。

3 to copy someone else's work or ideas 抄袭别人的工作或想法

▶ copy ▶ steal
▶ plagiarize ▶ derivative
▶ lift

copy /'kɑpɪ; 'kɒpi/ [v I/T] to **copy** something that someone else has written or thought of and pretend it is your own work 抄袭: *Any student caught copying will fail the test.* 被发现抄袭的学生该门考试将不予及格。| *The company has been accused of copying software ideas from larger competitors.* 该公司被指责抄袭大竞争对手的软件设计思路。| **copy sth straight from sth** (=copy it without changing anything) 直接抄袭某物 *Most of his answers had been copied straight from the student who sat next to him.* 他的大部分答案都是直接抄袭旁边学生的。

plagiarize ALSO 又作 **plagiarise** British【英】/'pledʒəˌraɪz; 'pleɪdʒəraɪz/ [v I/T] to illegally copy words, ideas etc from something written by someone else, and pretend that they are your own 抄袭; 剽窃〔他人书上、文章上等的文字、观点等〕: *He got kicked out of school because he plagiarized a term paper.* 他因抄袭学期论文被勒令退学。| *She claimed that she didn't plagiarize – she just paraphrased.* 她声称自己没有抄袭，只是改述了一下。—**plagiarism** [n U] *Donahue's reputation was damaged when he was accused of plagiarism.* 多纳休被指责剽窃他人文章，名声受到损害。

lift /lɪft; lɪft/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] informal to copy someone else's words or ideas and pretend that they are your own【非正式】抄袭: *One paragraph of his essay has been lifted from an economics textbook.* 他文章里有段话是从一本经济学教科书里抄来的。| **be lifted straight from/out of sth** (=use exactly the same words or ideas) 直接抄袭某物 *The plot of the play had been lifted straight out of an old episode of 'The Honeymooners'.* 这部戏的情节是从旧连续剧《蜜月佳偶》的一集中直接抄来的。

steal /stil; stiːl/ [v T] to take someone else's ideas and use them without their permission in order to make money from them 窃取，剽窃〔他人的想法，为了赚钱〕: *Professional designers and architects steal ideas*

from each other all the time. 专业设计师和建筑师总是相互抄袭设计思路。| *She claims that the director stole ideas from her historical novel and used them in the movie.* 她声称那位导演抄袭她历史小说的构思并用于影片中。

derivative /dəˈrɪvətɪv; dɪˈrɪvətɪv/ [adj] formal not original, but strongly influenced by someone else's work or partly copied from it【正式】缺乏独创性的，模仿他人的: *a derivative artistic style* 一种模仿他人的艺术风格 **—derivative** [n C] **+ of** *This relatively new style of music is a derivative of ragtime and blues.* 这种相对新兴的音乐风格是拉格泰姆和布鲁斯的衍生物。

4 something that has been copied from something else 抄来的东西

- ▶ copy
- ▶ photocopy
- ▶ duplicate
- ▶ model
- ▶ replica
- ▶ reproduction
- ▶ imitation
- ▶ facsimile
- ▶ backup copy/backup
- ▶ clone

copy /ˈkɑpɪ; ˈkɒpi/ [n C] something that has been copied and made to look exactly like something else 复制件; 副本: *I don't have my original birth certificate. Will you accept a copy?* 我没有出生证的原件，复印件行吗？| **+ of** *Connie left copies of the document on everybody's desk.* 康妮把文件副本放在大家的桌子上。| *a 19th century copy of the popular Rembrandt painting* 伦勃朗名画的19世纪复制品

photocopy ALSO 又作 **copy** /ˈfotəˌkɑpɪ, ˈkɑpɪ; ˈfəʊtəʊkɒpi, ˈkɒpi/ [n C] a copy of a piece of paper or a picture that has been made using a machine 复制件; 副本: *Please send a photocopy of your passport.* 请寄上一份护照的复印件。| **make a copy** *Can you make seven copies of this, please?* 请复印七份，好吗？

duplicate /ˈdjupləkɪt; ˈdjuːplɪkɪt/ [n C] an exact copy of something that can be used in the same way, especially when the original one has been lost 复制品: *I only have one house key, but I'll have a duplicate made for you when you visit.* 我只有一把家里的钥匙，但你来的时候给你一把复制的。**—duplicate** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *It's a good idea to keep duplicate files on floppy disk.* 将文件副本保存在软盘上是个好主意。

model /ˈmɑdl; ˈmɒdl/ [n C] a small copy of a building, vehicle, or machine, made to look exactly like the original building, vehicle etc 模型: **+ of** *White's team made a model of the new ballpark to show the public.* 怀特的小组制作了新棒球场的模型向公众展示。| **model ship/airplane etc** *There was a shelf in his bedroom full of model planes.* 他卧室的一个架子上全是模型飞机。| **scale model** (=a model with the same size and distance relationships as the real thing) 按比例缩小的模型 *The 1957 photo shows him holding a scale model of an ocean liner he built entirely by hand.* 在这张摄于1957年的照片上，他拿着一艘自己完全用手工制作的按比例缩小的远洋邮轮模型。

replica /ˈrɛplɪkə; ˈreplɪkə/ [n C] a copy of a well-known vehicle, building, or weapon, especially one that is the same size as the original〔著名交通工具、建筑物或武器等的通常与原物一样大小的〕复制品; 仿造品: *a replica fire truck from the 1920s* 一辆20世纪20年代消防车的复制品 | **+ of** *A replica of the space shuttle is parked at the center's entrance.* 一架航天飞机的复制品停在该中心的入口处。| *The building is an exact replica of the original Globe theatre.* 这建筑是完全按照原环球剧院建造的。

reproduction /ˌriprəˈdʌkʃən; ˌriːprəˈdʌkʃən/ [n C] a copy of an old or valuable work of art or piece of furniture〔艺术品、家具等的〕复制品; 仿制品: *The store sells a range of reproduction furniture in Colonial style.* 该商店出售殖民地时期式样家具的一系列仿制品。| **+ of** *a reproduction of a beautiful Ming vase* 一件精美的明代花瓶的仿制品

imitation /ˌɪməˈteʃən; ˌɪmɪˈteɪʃən/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **imitation** jewellery, furniture, fur etc are copies of expensive things that are made of cheaper material so that they look similar but cost much less 仿制的，仿造的〔珠宝、家具、皮革等〕: *an imitation sheepskin seat cover* 一件仿羊皮座椅套 | *The original wood-frame house had been covered with imitation brick siding.* 原先的木结构房屋已覆上了仿制的砖墙板。**—imitation** [n C] *The necklace was a cheap imitation, but she was obviously very proud of it.* 那条项链是廉价的仿制品，但她显然非常以此为傲。

facsimile /fækˈsɪməlɪ; fækˈsɪmɪli/ [n C] an exact copy of an old or valuable document or piece of writing, that is done on the same kind of paper or material it was originally written or printed on〔旧的或有价值的文件或文字的〕摹本: *A facsimile of the 1896 book was published in February.* 这本1896年版图书的摹本于2月出版。

backup copy/backup /ˈbækʌp ˌkɑpɪ, ˈbækʌp; ˈbækʌp ˌkɒpi, ˈbækʌp/ [n C] a copy of computer information that you save on a separate disk, so that if something goes wrong with your computer, you will still have the information〔电脑的〕备份（文件）: *Make sure to make backup copies of all your data.* 确保所有数据都做了备份。| *Don't store the backups near the computer, where someone could easily steal them both.* 备份文件不要放在电脑附近，可能两样都会被人轻易偷走。

clone /klon; kləʊn/ [n C] an animal or plant that is an exact copy of another one, and is produced by taking a cell from another plant or animal and developing it artificially〔动植物的〕克隆体: *These plants are all clones of the same original plant.* 这些植物都是同一株植物的克隆体。

5 a copy of something that is intended to deceive people 目的在于骗人的复制品

- ▶ forgery
- ▶ fake
- ▶ counterfeit
- ▶ pirate

forgery /ˈfɔrdʒərɪ; ˈfɔːdʒəri/ [n C] an illegal copy of something official such as a bank note, legal documentation or work of art〔纸币、法律文件、艺术品等的〕伪造品，赝品: *Three paintings now thought to be forgeries are included in the show.* 三幅现在被认为是赝品的画也包括在展览中。| *Further investigation showed that the so-called 'Hitler Diaries' were a forgery.* 进一步的调查显示，所谓的《希特勒日记》是伪造品。

fake /fek; feɪk/ [adj] made to look like the product of a particular company or the work of a particular artist in order to trick people into buying them 伪造的，假的: *They were selling fake Rolex watches on the street.* 他们在大街上兜售假劳力士手表。| *His I.D. is obviously fake.* 他的身份证明显然是假的。**—fake** [n C] a copy of a valuable object or painting that is intended to deceive people 赝品，假货: *Three months after I*

bought it, a friend who works at the museum told me it was probably a fake. 我买下那件东西三个月后，一个在博物馆工作的朋友告诉我这可能是假货。

counterfeit /ˈkaʊntə-fɪt; ˈkaʊntəfɪt/ [adj] **counterfeit** money looks exactly like real money but has been produced illegally〔货币〕伪造的，仿造的: *Police have warned stores to look out for counterfeit $50 bills.* 警方提醒商店小心面值 50 美元的假钞票。 —**counterfeiting** [n U] the crime of making counterfeit money 伪造货币罪: *The new twenty-dollar bills contain features designed to prevent counterfeiting.* 新版的20美元纸币含有防止伪造的特征。 —**counterfeiter** [n U] *Counterfeiters are now able to produce almost perfect notes.* 造假币者现在能制造出几乎完美的钞票。

pirate British【英】**/pirated** especially American【尤美】 /ˈpaɪrət, ˈpaɪrətɪd; ˈpaɪərət, ˈpaɪərətɪd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **pirate copies/videos/CDs** copies of books, records, films etc that have been made illegally and are sold without the permission of the people who originally produced them 盗版书/录像/激光唱片: *The government has closed a factory that was producing pirate CDs.* 政府已关闭一家生产盗版激光唱片的工厂。 | *It's pretty easy to get pirated copies of the software.* 购买盗版软件相当容易。

to do the same as sb else 模仿别人

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **make fun of**

6 to do the same as someone else does 模仿别人

► copy
► imitate
► impersonate
► ape
► do what sb does
► follow sb's example
► follow in sb's footsteps
► follow suit/follow sb's lead

copy /ˈkɑpɪ; ˈkɒpi/ [v T] to do the same things that someone else does, especially in order to look like them or be like them 模仿: *Children learn swearing from copying their parents and siblings.* 小孩子模仿父母和兄弟姐妹学会粗话。 | *Martin often claimed he copied Bing Crosby's singing style, but there was much more to his music than that.* 马丁常称自己模仿宾·克罗斯比的歌唱风格，其实他的音乐内涵丰富得多。

imitate /ˈɪmə,tet; ˈɪmɪteɪt/ [v T] to copy the way someone behaves, speaks, writes, or moves, especially because you admire them or want to be like them 模仿〔尤因崇拜或为了相似〕: *'Don't you talk to me like that!' she said imitating her mother's high-pitched voice.* "别对我那样说话！"她模仿母亲的嗓音尖声说道。 | *A lot of writers have tried to imitate Lawrence's style.* 许多作家试图模仿劳伦斯的风格。

impersonate /ɪmˈpɜ-sn̩,et; ɪmˈpɜːsəneɪt/ [v T] to pretend to be someone else by copying the way they talk, walk, dress etc, especially in order to make people think you are really the other person 假扮〔他人〕，假冒: *Harmon is charged with impersonating a police officer.* 哈曼被控假冒警察。 | *She makes a living out of impersonating Tina Turner in shows and films.* 她依靠在演出和影片中假扮蒂娜·特纳谋生。 —**impersonation** /ˌɪmpɜ-sn̩ˈeʃən; ɪmˌpɜːsəˈneɪʃən/ [n C/U] + **of** *Katy does a great impersonation of Grandpa when he's annoyed.* 凯蒂模仿爷爷生气的样子惟妙惟肖。

ape /ep; eɪp/ [v T] to imitate someone's behaviour, in a way that other people think is stupid or silly〔以别人认为愚蠢的样子〕模仿: *His music attempts to ape classical styles, but the results are not very original.* 他的音乐想模仿古典风格，但结果却不具原创性。 | *California wine makers are trying to do new things with Sauvignon blanc instead of just aping French styles.* 加利福尼亚州的酿酒商正试图用苏特恩葡萄酿出新品，而不只是一味模仿法国风味。

do what sb does /du wɑt (sb) ˈdʌz; duː wɒt (sb) ˈdʌz/ [v phrase] informal to do the same things as someone else, especially in order to learn from them【非正式】照某人的样子做〔尤为了学习〕: *Just watch and do what I do. It's pretty easy.* 就看着照我的样子做，很容易的。

follow sb's example /ˌfɑlo (sb's) ɪgˈzæmpl̩; ˌfɒləʊ (sb's) ɪgˈzɑːmpəl/ [v phrase] to copy what someone else has done because you think that their behaviour or actions were a good idea 以某人为榜样: *Brian persuaded his brothers to follow his example and join the navy.* 布赖恩说服他的兄弟像他一样去参加海军。 | *Following the example of Nixon, a politician he greatly admired, he decided to try to make himself more appealing to voters.* 他以自己十分崇拜的政治家尼克松为榜样，决定让自己对选民更具吸引力。

follow in sb's footsteps /ˌfɑlo ɪn (sb's) ˈfʊtsteps; ˌfɒləʊ ɪn (sb's) ˈfʊtsteps/ [v phrase] to do something that someone else has done before you, especially someone in a more powerful position than you 步某人的后尘: *My father was always disappointed that Joey didn't follow in his footsteps and take over the farm.* 我父亲一直感到失望，因为乔伊没有继承他的事业接管农场。 | *We will watch with interest what happens to these two women officers and to the young women who wish to follow in their footsteps.* 我们将饶有兴趣地观察两位女军官以及想步她们后尘的年轻女子会怎样。

follow suit/follow sb's lead /ˌfɑlo ˈsut, ˌfɑlo (sb's) ˈlid; ˌfɒləʊ ˈsuːt, ˌfɒləʊ (sb's) ˈliːd/ [v phrase] to do what someone else has just done because it seems the correct thing to do 跟着某人做，照着某人做: *We're hoping that Europe will follow the US's lead and ban all use of these poisonous gases.* 我们希望欧洲会仿效美国，全面禁止使用这些毒气。 | *Because the Black community has long experience with civil rights issues, other minority groups may follow its lead.* 黑人群体对民权问题经验丰富，其他少数民族团体可能会仿效。 | *Other oil companies are expected to follow suit and raise prices before the end of the month.* 其他石油公司大概会跟随在月底之前提价。

7 to copy someone you admire 模仿所崇拜的人

► emulate
► model yourself on

emulate /ˈɛmjə,let; ˈemjʊleɪt/ [v T] formal to copy someone else because you admire something that they have done very much【正式】效仿，模仿: *There is much in Cheng's work that we can admire and emulate.* 程的作品中有许多我们能够欣赏和效仿的方面。 | *Developing countries often try to emulate experiences of developed countries, but this is not always a good idea.* 发展中国家常常设法效仿发达国家的发展之路，但这并不总是个好主意。

model yourself on /ˈmɑdl̩ jʊrsɛlf ɑn; ˈmɒdl̩ jɔːself

C

ɒn/ [v phrase] to copy someone's behaviour and character as closely as you can because you want to be like them 以…为榜样: *The junior Wimbledon champion said that she tried to model herself on Martina Navratilova.* 温布尔登网球赛少年赛冠军称她以马丁娜·纳夫拉蒂洛娃为榜样。 | *Pender says his show models itself on the old-style talk shows.* 彭德说他的节目模仿旧式的脱口秀。

8 to do the same things as other people in a group 效仿团体中的其他人

► follow the crowd/go (along) with the crowd ► jump on the bandwagon

follow the crowd/go (along) with the crowd /ˌfɑlo ðə ˈkraʊd, ˌgo (əlɔŋ) wɪð ðə ˈkraʊd; ˌfɒləʊ ðə ˈkraʊd, ˌgəʊ (əlɒŋ) wɪð ðə ˈkraʊd/ [v phrase] to do the same as the rest of a group of people because you have not really thought about what you want or because you do not want to disagree with what most people think 随大流: *That experience taught me never to follow the crowd blindly.* 那次经历教会我不要盲目随大流。 | *It's hard, as an investor, to resist the urge to go along with the crowd, but that isn't where the money is.* 作为一名投资者，很难抵抗随大流的冲动，但随大流是赚不到钱的。

jump on the bandwagon /ˌdʒʌmp ɑn ðə ˈbændwægən; ˌdʒʌmp ɒn ðə ˈbændwægən/ [v phrase] to do the same as a lot of other people are doing because you think there will be some advantage for you or because it is fashionable 赶浪头，顺应潮流: *When they realized there was money to be made from games such as snooker, sportswear advertisers soon jumped on the bandwagon.* 意识到能从斯诺克等比赛中获利，运动服广告商很快一窝蜂随起大流来。 | *Opposition leaders have accused the government of jumping on the asylum seeker bandwagon.* 反对党领导人指责政府随大流支持寻求政治避难者。

9 someone who other people copy 其他人模仿的对象

► example ► role model ► set an example

example /ɪgˈzæmpl; ɪgˈzɑːmpəl/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] 模范; 榜样: **an example to** *As the eldest in the family, she was expected to be an example to her younger brothers and sisters.* 作为家里的老大，她应该为弟弟妹妹作个榜样。 | **a shining example** (=someone or something that should be admired and copied) 楷模; 典范 *The school is a shining example of what parent-teacher cooperation can achieve.* 该校是父母和老师合作成果的典范。

set an example /ˌsɛt ən ɪgˈzæmpl; ˌset ən ɪgˈzɑːmpəl/ [v phrase] if someone **sets an example** they behave correctly, work hard etc because other people are expected to copy them 树立榜样: *If Saunders is sincere about reform, he should set an example by taking a pay cut.* 如果桑德斯对于改革是认真的话，他应当树立榜样减薪。 | **set a (good) example for sb** *Senior officers should be setting a good example for the men.* 高级军官要为士兵树立好榜样。

role model /ˈrol ˌmɑdl; ˈrəʊl ˌmɒdl/ [n C] someone that you try to imitate because they are successful and have good qualities that you would also like to have 模范，榜样: *He's a wonderfully kind man and an excellent role model for the children.* 他是个极其和善的人，是孩子们的好榜样。 | *There aren't enough positive role models for young people today, especially for minority groups.* 对如今的年轻人，尤其是少数民族群体来说，缺乏正面榜样。

10 to copy someone or something to make people laugh 模仿某人或某物以使人发笑

► imitate ► mimic ► do an impression/imitation ► a take-off of sb/sth

imitate /ˈɪməˌtet; ˈɪmɪˌteɪt/ [v T] to copy what someone says or does, in order to make people laugh 模仿〔别人的话或动作，以使人发笑〕: *She's really good at imitating our teacher's Scottish accent.* 她模仿我们老师的苏格兰口音惟妙惟肖。

do an impression/imitation /ˌdu ən ɪmˈprɛʃən, ɪmɪˈteʃən; ˌdu ən ɪmˈpreʃən, ɪmɪˈteɪʃən/ [v phrase] to copy the way someone famous moves, talks etc, in order to make people laugh 模仿〔名人的动作、讲话等，以使人发笑〕: *He made her laugh hysterically during their walks, with his impression of Gene Kelly doing 'Singin' in the Rain.'* 散步时，他模仿吉恩·凯利在《雨中曲》里的动作令她狂笑不止。

mimic /ˈmɪmɪk; ˈmɪmɪk/ [v I/T] to unkindly copy the way someone talks or moves in order to make people laugh 学（…的）样子〔以使人发笑〕: *'Hmm,' Phil said. 'Hmm,' Graham mimicked.* “唔，”菲尔说。“唔，”格雷厄姆学他的样子。 | *Yolanda mimicked their father opening the letter.* 约兰达学父亲拆信的样子。

a take-off of sb/sth ALSO 又作 **a take-off on sb/sth** American informal【美，非正式】/əˈtek ɑf əv (sb/sth), əˈtek ɑf ɑn (sb/sth); əˈteɪk ɒf əv (sb/sth), əˈteɪk ɒf ɒn (sb/sth)/ [n phrase] a copy of the way someone moves or talks, or of the style of a movie, book, etc that is done to make people laugh 对某人/某物的滑稽模仿: *A local television reporter dubbed him StyroCop – a take-off on the movie 'RoboCop'.* 一位地方电视台记者戏称他为聚苯乙烯战警，这是对影片《铁甲威龙》的滑稽模仿。 | **do a take-off of/on sb** *Karen can do a hilarious take-off of Bette Davis.* 卡伦能滑稽模仿贝特·戴维斯。

cost

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► reduce the price of something 降低某物的价格 *see* 参见 **reduce (1, 7)**
► *see also* 另见 **pay, value, cheap, expensive, free, money**

1 what you have to pay for something 为购买某物所支付的金额

► cost ► fare ► price ► toll ► charge ► rent ► fee ► rental ► rate

cost /kɑst; kɒst/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the amount of money you have to pay for services, activities, or things you need all the time such as food and electricity 价格; 成本; 费用: *We'll make sure you have*

the operation, whatever the cost. 不管费用多少，要确保你做手术。 | **+ of** *The cost of electricity has fallen in the last twelve months.* 电费在过去的12个月里下跌了。 | *Internet banking will considerably reduce the cost of doing business.* 网络银行将会大大降低做生意的成本。 | **high/low cost** *The high cost of health care in the US is causing a great deal of concern.* 美国高昂的医疗费用正在引起极大关注。 | **building/legal/transportation etc costs** *If you lose the case, you will face substantial legal costs.* 如果输了官司，你将面对大笔的诉讼费用。 | **cost of living** (=the amount of money you need for things such as food, clothes, or rent) 生活费 *Many old people have to live in poverty because of the steady rise in the cost of living.* 由于生活费用持续上涨，许多老年人不得不过着贫困的生活。 | **cut costs** (=reduce the cost of something) 削减成本 *IBM is continuing to cut costs in an effort to be more competitive.* 为了提高竞争力，国际商业机器公司不断在削减成本。 | **at no extra cost** (=without having to pay more) 不需额外费用 *We will deliver and install your computer at no extra cost.* 你的电脑由我们送货安装，不收取额外费用。 | **running costs** (=the amount of money that a business or organization regularly spends on things such as salaries, electricity, and rent) 经营费用 *£650,000 will be needed to cover the hospital's running costs during its first year.* 第一年需要65万英镑来支付医院的经营费用。

price /praɪs; praɪs/ [n C/U] the amount of money you have to pay for something that is for sale, especially in a shop 价格，价钱: *There's a great new clothes store on Main Street, and its prices seem very reasonable.* 大街上新开了一家很棒的服装店，价格似乎十分合理。 | **+ of** *What's the price of a pack of cigarettes nowadays?* 如今一包烟多少钱？ | **high/low price** *Microsoft chairman Bill Gates said it was impossible to build a good computer for such a low price.* 微软主席比尔·盖茨说，以这么低的价格制造优质电脑是不可能的。 | **house/food/oil etc prices** *House prices rose by around 12% in the south-east last year.* 去年，东南部的房价上涨了12%左右。 | **charge a price** *They charge the same price for a take-away as they do for eating in the restaurant.* 他们那家餐馆，外卖和堂吃的价钱是一样的。 | **half price** (=half the usual price) 半价 *I bought these jeans half price in a sale.* 大减价时，我用半价买了这条牛仔裤。 | **reduce/cut prices** *Apple was forced to cut prices sharply, reducing its profit margin.* 苹果公司被迫大幅减价，降低了毛利率。 | **increase/raise prices** *The Japanese have raised prices just $8 a vehicle on average.* 日本人平均每辆车只涨了八美元。 | **price rise** (=increase in the price of something) 价格上涨 *Experts say they expect price rises to be gradual but persistent.* 专家称，他们预计价格会持续缓慢上涨。 | **the asking price** (=the price that someone wants for something they are selling) 开价，要价 *The asking price for the 60-acre estate in Atlanta is $27 million.* 亚特兰大那处60英亩地产的要价为2,700万美元。

charge /tʃɑrdʒ; tʃɑ:dʒ/ [n C] the amount of money that you pay for a service, or for being allowed to use something〔服务或使用某物的〕费用开支: **+ for** *There's no charge for telephoning the operator.* 打电话给接线员不收费。 | **bank/delivery/electricity etc charges** *If your order comes to over $30, we will not make a delivery charge.* 如果订单超过30美元，我们不收取送货费。 | **admission charge** (=the amount of money you must pay to go into a public place) 门票 *There's an admission charge for adults, but children get into the museum free.* 成年人要买门票，但小孩子进博物馆免费。 | **at no extra charge** (=without having to pay more) 不额外收费 *Members and their guests are welcome to use the club's facilities at no extra charge.* 请会员及他们的客人随意使用俱乐部的设施，不需另外付费。 | **additional charge** (=an amount that is added to the usual price) 附加费用 *An additional charge of 15% will be added to your bill for service.* 账单上要另加15%服务费。

fee /fi; fi:/ [n C] the amount of money that you pay to someone for a professional service, or the amount that you pay in order to do something〔专业服务或做某事的〕费用: **+ of** *Some actors can ask a fee of around $1,000,000 a movie.* 有些演员拍一部电影要价一百万美元左右。 | **charge a fee** *The doctor I saw charged a £100 fee for an initial consultation.* 给我看病的医生收取100英镑初诊费。 | **school/legal/medical etc fees** *An accident on vacation can cost you a lot in medical fees.* 度假时发生的意外会让你花掉大笔医疗费。 | **entrance fee** (=the amount of money you pay to go in somewhere) 入场费 *The entrance fees to the park have gone up by 50%.* 公园入场费涨了50%。

rate /ret; reɪt/ [n C] the usual cost of a service or job〔服务或工作的〕价格，费用: *We are able to offer a whole range of services at very reasonable rates.* 我们可以提供全套服务，而且价格非常合理。 | **hourly/weekly/daily rate** *Our shop assistants are paid an hourly rate of £5.50.* 我们店员的工资每小时5.50英镑。 | **the going rate** (=the rate that people are willing to pay at the present time) 现在的一般价格 *£150 is the going rate for tickets for the concert.* 这场音乐会票价一般为150英镑。 | **fixed rate** (=one that is always the same) 固定的价格[费用] *There is a fixed rate for the job, regardless of how long it takes.* 干这工作报酬是固定的，不计时。

fare /fɛr; feə/ [n C] the cost of a journey on a bus, train, plane etc 车费；船费；飞机票价: *I had to walk home because I didn't have enough money for the fare.* 我只好走回家去，因为带的钱不够付车费。 | **coach/train/air etc fare** *How much is the train fare from Toronto to Montreal?* 多伦多到蒙特利尔的火车票多少钱？ | *A one-week stay in Majorca costs $779 including air fare.* 在马略卡岛住一周连机票要779美元。 | **fare increases** *The biggest fare increases were on the Kansas City to Minneapolis line.* 涨幅最大的是堪萨斯城至明尼阿波利斯航线。

toll /tol; təʊl/ [n C] money that you have to pay in order to drive over some bridges or roads〔道路、桥梁的〕通行费: *You have to pay tolls on many of the major roads in France.* 在法国，许多主要公路都收取通行费。 | **toll bridge/road/lane** (=one that you have to pay to use) 收费桥/道路/车道 *In 1871 they built a toll bridge from the mainland to the island.* 1871年，他们建造了大陆至该岛的收费大桥。

rent /rɛnt; rent/ [n C/U] the amount of money that you pay to live in or use a place that you do not own〔住房或用地的〕租金: **pay rent** *She pays £350 a month rent for a one-bedroomed apartment.* 她每月支付350英镑租住一套一间卧室的公寓。 | **high/low rent** *Office rents are highest in the city centre.* 市中心的办公室租金最高。 | **put up the rent/raise the rent** (=increase it) 提高租金 *If my landlord raises the rent again, I'll have to look for somewhere smaller.* 要是房东再加房租的话，我得另找小一点的地方了。

rental /ˈrɛntl; ˈrentl/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the amount of money that you pay to use a car, television, tools etc over a period of time〔汽车、电视、

工具等的〕租金: *The rental on the TV includes maintenance and repairs.* 电视机租金包括保养和修理费用。 | **car/television/video etc rental** *Car rental is $200 a week and you need a clean driving licence.* 汽车租金每周200美元，你还需有一张无违章记录的驾驶执照。

2 ways of saying or asking how much something costs 表示或询问某事物的价钱的说法

- ▶ cost
- ▶ how much
- ▶ be
- ▶ at a cost of
- ▶ set sb back
- ▶ be priced at
- ▶ sell for/go for
- ▶ fetch
- ▶ what's the damage

cost /kɔst; kɒst/ [v] if something **costs** £10, $100 etc, that is what you have to pay in order to buy it 价钱为: *How much does a house like that cost in America?* 那样的房子在美国要多少钱？ | **cost £10/$20/a lot etc** *Tickets for the show cost £15 or £20.* 演出票价为15英镑或20英镑。 | **cost sb £10/$20 etc** *I stayed in a hotel in Paris which cost me $150 a night.* 在巴黎我住在一家每晚150美元的酒店。 | **cost a fortune** informal (=cost a lot of money)【非正式】花很多钱 *Look at Frank's new Mercedes – it must have cost a fortune.* 看看弗兰克的新梅赛德斯车 —— 肯定花了很多钱。 | **it costs £10/$20/a lot etc to do sth** *The Department of Education estimates that it will cost $17 billion to build the new schools.* 教育部估算，建新校舍要耗费170亿美元。

how much /ˌhaʊ ˈmʌtʃ; ˌhaʊ ˈmʌtʃ/ [adv] spoken say **how much** to ask what the price or cost of something is【口】多少钱〔用于询问价钱〕: *That's a beautiful rug – how much did you pay for it?* 那地毯真漂亮 —— 你花了多少钱买的？ | *By the way, how much does it cost to use the swimming pool?* 顺便问一下，使用游泳池要多少钱？

be /bɪ; bi; *strong* 强读 bi; biː/ [v] if something **is** £100, $1,000 etc, that is how much it costs – use this especially when you are asking or replying to a question about the cost of something 值〔尤用于询问或回答有关价格的问题〕: *'I like your new shirt – how much was it?' 'It was only fifteen pounds.'* "我很喜欢你的新衬衫 —— 多少钱？" "只要15英镑。" | *I can't remember how much the flight cost. I think it was around $400.* 我记不得机票多少钱了，我想是400美元左右。

at a cost of /ət ə ˈkɑst əv; ət ə ˈkɒst əv/ [prep] if something is done, sold etc **at a cost of** a particular amount, that is how much it costs – used especially in news reports 以…价钱〔尤用于新闻报道〕: *Surveys are being conducted in 10 European States at a cost of £50 million.* 调查在十个欧洲国家开展，耗资5,000万英镑。

set sb back /ˌsɛt (sb) ˈbæk; ˌset (sb) ˈbæk/ [phr v T] if something that you buy **sets you back** a particular amount of money, usually a large amount, that is how much it costs, especially when you think that it is very expensive 使某人破费〔通常指一大笔钱〕: **set sb back £200/$400 etc** *A good quality saxophone will set you back at least £1,000.* 一支优质的萨克斯管会让你至少花1,000英镑。 | **set sb back** *If she's hoping to buy a new sportscar, it's going to really set her back!* 如果她想买辆新的跑车，那一定会让她破不少财！

be priced at /bi ˈpraɪst æt; biː ˈpraɪst æt/ [v phrase] if a product **is priced at** a particular price that is how much the person who makes or sells it has decided it should cost 定价是: *The book, which is priced at £38, will be available in the shops from September.* 该书定价38英镑，9月起就能在书店里买到。 | *I watched a demonstration of their new cordless phone, priced at $350.* 我观看了他们那台定价350美元的新款无绳电话的演示。

sell for/go for /ˈsɛl fɔr, ˈgo fɔr; ˈsel fɔː, ˈgəʊ fɔː/ [phr v T] to cost a particular amount of money – use this especially when you think this is more than it is worth 卖…〔尤用于认为物非所值时〕: **sell for £400/$600 etc** *Clothes with designer labels sell for ridiculous prices nowadays.* 如今挂有设计师标签的服装都是天价。 | *Houses in this area are selling for over $400,000.* 这地区的房子售价在40万美元以上。 | **go for £100/$250 etc** *Watches like that are going for about £15 in the market.* 那样的手表在市场上卖15英镑左右。 | **go to sb for £100/$250 etc** *The painting finally went to a private collector for $60 million.* 这幅画最后被一位私人收藏家以6,000万美元的价格买下。

fetch /fɛtʃ; fetʃ/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if something **fetches** a particular price, it is sold for that price or someone receives that amount of money by selling it, especially at a public sale 卖得〔尤在公开销售中〕: **fetch £40/$500 etc** *It's a very old car, but I'm still hoping it'll fetch around £200.* 这辆车很旧了，但是我仍希望卖到200英镑左右。 | *Van Gogh's 'Sunflowers' was expected to fetch more than $20 million.* 梵高的《向日葵》大概能卖到两千多万美元。

what's the damage /ˌwɑts ðə ˈdæmɪdʒ; ˌwɒts ðə ˈdæmɪdʒ/ British spoken use this to ask what the total cost of something is, especially a job someone has already done for you or something you have already received【英口】一共多少钱〔尤用于别人已为你做完某事或你已收到某物〕: *'The mechanic's just about finished working on your car, sir.' 'Thanks, and what's the damage?'* "机械师就快把你的车修好了，先生。" "谢谢，一共多少钱？"

3 to calculate how much something costs 计算某物的成本或给某物定价

- ▶ cost
- ▶ price
- ▶ estimate
- ▶ quotation

cost /kɔst; kɒst/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to calculate the total cost of a plan or process – used especially in business contexts 计算…的成本〔尤用于商业〕: **be costed** *The project had been incorrectly costed and the money ran out before it could be completed.* 工程成本计算有误，竣工前资金都已耗尽了。 | **get/have sth costed** *It would be a good idea to get the plan costed before presenting it to the board.* 把计划提交给董事会之前先估算一下成本是明智的。

price /praɪs; praɪs/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to decide how much a product should cost 给〔产品〕定价: **be priced** *Porsche said its new 911 Carrera 4s would be very competitively priced.* 保时捷公司称其911卡雷拉4s型车定价将会极具竞争力。 | *Please get your fruit and vegetables weighed and priced before you take them to the checkout.* 去收银台前，请将水果和蔬菜称重标价。

estimate /ˈɛstəmɪt; ˈestɨmɨt/ [n C] a statement that says how much money it will probably cost to build or repair something 成本估计: *The final cost was £2,000*

higher than the original estimate. 最终的成本比原来估计高出 2,000 英镑。 | **+ for** *I've asked the builders to give us an estimate for fixing the roof.* 我已要求建筑商估计给我们修屋顶的成本。

quotation ALSO 又作 **quote** informal【非正式】/kwo'teʃən, kwot; kwəʊ'teɪʃən, kwəʊt/ [n C] a written statement of exactly how much money something will cost, especially a service〔尤指服务的书面〕报价: *Get a few quotations from different firms so that you can compare prices.* 先向不同的公司寻求几个报价，这样你就能比较一下价格了。

4 to take or ask for an amount of money in return for something you are selling 收费；要价

▶ charge ▶ want £20/$40 etc for

charge /tʃɑrdʒ; tʃɑːdʒ/ [v T] if someone **charges** an amount of money for a service or product, that is how much you pay for it 要〔价〕; 收〔费〕: *Lawyers charge such high fees, but they never seem short of clients.* 律师收费极高，但他们似乎从来不缺客户。 | **charge £5/$60 etc for** *My piano teacher charges £9 for a half hour class.* 我的钢琴老师一堂半小时的课收费九英镑。 | *Small shops charge much higher prices for the same products.* 同样的商品，小店要价高得多。 | **charge sb £5/$60 etc** *The cheapest doctor we could find charged us four hundred francs for a five minute examination.* 我们能找到的收费最便宜的医生，检查五分钟，向我们收了400法郎。

want £20/$40 etc for /wɑnt ˌtwɛntɪ ˈfɔr; wɒnt ˌtwenti 'fɔːr/ [phr v T] informal to ask for or expect to be paid a particular amount of money for something that you are selling to another person【非正式】要价 20 英镑/40 美元等: *I might be interested in your TV. How much do you want for it?* 我也许对你的电视机有兴趣。你要多少钱？ | *Bob said he'd give Frank private guitar lessons, but he wanted $60 an hour.* 鲍勃说他愿意当弗兰克的私人吉他教师——但他每小时要收60美元。

count/calculate

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **amount, number, cost, total**

1 to count numbers, objects etc in order to find the total 清点数目、物品等以便算出总数

▶ count/count up ▶ keep a tally of
▶ add up ▶ at the last count
▶ keep track

count/count up /kaʊnt, ˌkaʊnt ˈʌp; kaʊnt, ˌkaʊnt 'ʌp/ [v T] to find the total number of things or people in a group by counting them all 点…的数目; 清点; 算出…的总数: *Katherine counted her money. There was almost $50 left.* 凯瑟琳点点自己的钱，差不多还剩 50 美元。 | *Count up the number of calories you have each day.* 计算一下每日摄入的卡路里总量。 | *Count the kids as they get on the bus and make sure they're all here.* 孩子们上车时清点人数，确保所有人都在。

add up also 又作 **tot up** British informal【英，非正式】/ˌæd ˈʌp, ˌtɑt ˈʌp; ˌæd 'ʌp, ˌtɒt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to put several numbers or amounts together and calculate the total 把…加起来: **add up sth** *When we added up the receipts we realized we had spent too much.* 我们把收据加起来，发现钱用得太多了。 | **tot up sth** *Just tot up the total and write it at the bottom.* 把总数加一下，并写在底部。 | **add sth up** *Five percent may not sound like much but it's a lot of money when you add it all up.* 百分之五也许听上去不多，但是加在一起就是一大笔钱。 | **tot sth up** *Tot the whole lot up to make sure you'll have enough money to pay.* 把一切加起来，确保有足够的钱支付。

keep track ALSO 又作 **keep count** especially British【尤英】/ˌkip ˈtræk, ˌkip ˈkaʊnt; ˌkiːp 'træk, ˌkiːp 'kaʊnt/ [v phrase] to keep a record, either on paper or in your memory, of numbers or amounts that increase over a period of time, so that you always know what the total is〔长期地〕一一记数，记录: *I don't know what the score was. I wasn't keeping count.* 我不知道比分是多少；我没记下来。 | **+ of** *She was trying to keep count of how many stations they'd passed.* 她在试着记下他们经过了多少个车站。 | *He kept a notebook in the car to keep track of how much money he was spending on gas.* 他在车里放了一个笔记本，记录汽油的开支。

keep a tally of /ˌkip ə ˈtælɪ ɑv; ˌkiːp ə 'tæli ɒv/ [v phrase] British to keep a record of numbers that are to be added up, for example by writing or marking them on paper【英】计数; 记录: *Steve kept a tally of the days he spent in prison by scratching marks on the wall.* 史蒂夫在墙上划痕，以记下他在狱中的天数。 | *The plastic rings help the sales assistants to keep a tally of the number of garments customers have taken into the changing rooms.* 这些塑料环有助于营业员记录被顾客拿进试衣室的衣服的件数。

at the last count British【英】**/at last count** American【美】/ət ðə ˌlæst ˈkaʊnt, ət ˌlæst ˈkaʊnt; ət ðə ˌlɑːst 'kaʊnt, ət ˌlɑːst 'kaʊnt/ [adv] if there is a particular total at the last count, this is what the total was the last time anyone checked 据最新信息: *At the last count, only 18 Japanese firms were making car parts in America.* 根据最新统计，只有 18 家日本公司在美国生产汽车零件。 | *There are a lot of professional athletes living in the Orlando area – more than 100 at last count.* 许多职业运动员住在奥兰多地区——根据最新统计有一百多个。

2 to calculate an amount or price 计算数量或价格

▶ calculate ▶ figure
▶ work out ▶ estimate
▶ make ▶ assess

calculate /ˈkælkjəˌlet; 'kælkjʊleɪt/ [v T] to find out how much something will cost, how long something will take etc by using numbers 计算: *Their accountant calculated the total cost of the project.* 他们的会计计算了工程的总成本。 | **calculate how much/how many/how far etc** *I began calculating how long it would take to get to the airport if I left at 4:00.* 我开始计算，如果4点出发，到达机场要多长时间。 | **+that** *Sally calculated that she needed $300 to pay all her bills.* 萨莉算了一下，她需要 300 美元来支付账单。 **—calculation** /ˌkælkjəˈleʃən; ˌkælkjʊ'leɪʃən/ [n C] a process by which you calculate a total, price, time etc 计算: *NASA calculations put the cost of the space program at $118 billion.* 美国国家航空航天局计算该航天计划成本为1,180亿美元。

work out ALSO 又作 **figure out** American【美】/ˌwɝk ˈaʊt, ˌfɪgɚ ˈaʊt; ˌwɜːk ˈaʊt, ˌfɪgər ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] especially spoken to calculate an answer, amount, price, or value【尤口】计算出: **work/figure out sth** *I always use a calculator to work out percentages.* 我总是用计算器来算百分比。 | *Has anyone been able to figure out the answer to number seven?* 有没有人能算出第七题的答案？ | **work/figure sth out** *'How much do I owe you?' 'I haven't worked it out yet.'* "我欠你多少钱？" "我还没算好。" | **+ how much/how many/how far etc** *We need to work out how much food we'll need to take with us.* 我们得算一下得带多少食物。 | *I spent all of last night trying to figure out how much this wedding is going to cost me.* 我昨天整晚都在计算这次婚礼我要花多少钱。

make /mek; meɪk/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] British informal to calculate a particular total【英，非正式】等于，合计为: **make it 250/20 kilos/$50 etc** *'How much do I owe you for the meal?' 'I make it $10.50.'* "这顿饭我欠你多少？" "一共10.5美元。" | *Will you count these figures again? I make the total 248, but Chris made it 249.* 你能把这些数字再算算吗？我算出的总数是248，可克里斯算出的是249。

figure /ˈfɪgɚ; ˈfɪgə/ [v T] American to calculate an amount【美】计算: *He needs to sit down and figure out how many people are coming.* 他得坐下算一算多少人会来。 | *There has been criticism about the current method for figuring social security retirement benefits.* 有人批评现行社会保障退休金的计算方法。

estimate /ˈɛstəmet; ˈestɪmeɪt/ [v T] to guess an amount, price, or number as exactly as you can 估算: *Analysts estimate the business earned about $135 million last year.* 分析家估计这家企业去年收入约1.35亿美元。 | **+ that** *The police department estimates that the number of violent crimes will increase this year by about 15%.* 警方估计今年暴力犯罪案件会增加15%左右。 | **estimate sth to be sth** *At that point, the public sector deficit was estimated to be around £45 billion.* 那时，公共部门的赤字估计在450亿英镑左右。 | **estimate sth at sth** *Industry sources estimate the value of the ranch at $7 million.* 行业消息人士估计那家牧场价值700万美元。 | **+ how much/how many/how far etc** *Our staff will help you estimate how much fabric you will require.* 我们的员工会帮助你估算你将需要多少布料。

assess /əˈsɛs; əˈses/ [v T] to calculate what the value or cost of something is, especially before buying it or selling it 估价〔尤指在购买或出售前〕: *This computer program will assess how much is spent on each student within the school.* 这种电脑程序会估算用于校内每个学生身上的费用。 | *I took the ring to a jeweller to have its value assessed.* 我把戒指拿到珠宝商那里去估价。 | **assess sth at sth** *The total value of the paintings is assessed at $20 million.* 估计这些画的总价值为2,000万美元。

3 to say numbers in order 按照顺序数

▶ count ▶ countdown

count /kaʊnt; kaʊnt/ [v I] 数: *Most children know how to count by the time they start kindergarten.* 大多数孩子到了上幼儿园时会数数。 | **count to 3/10/20 etc** *Shut your eyes, count to twenty, then come and find us.* 闭上眼，数到20，然后来找我们。

countdown /ˈkaʊntdaʊn; ˈkaʊntdaʊn/ [n singular] when seconds are counted backwards to show how much time is left until something happens, especially when a rocket is sent into space 倒读秒，逆序计数，倒数（计时）〔尤指发射太空飞船时〕: *NASA has stopped the countdown for the space shuttle mission because of technical problems.* 由于技术问题，美国国家航空航天局已经停止了发射航天飞机的倒计时准备。

4 to add one number to another 数字相加

▶ add ▶ add up to
▶ plus

add /æd; æd/ [v I/T] to put two or more numbers together and calculate the answer 加: **add sth and sth** *If you add 11 and 31, you get 42.* 11加31等于42。 | **add sth to sth** *Add 10% to the total.* 给总数加上10%。 —**addition** /əˈdɪʃən; əˈdɪʃən/ [n U] when you add a number 加法

plus /plʌs; plʌs/ [prep] spoken use **plus** between numbers or amounts to show that you are adding one to another【口】加，加上: *Twelve plus eight is twenty.* 12加8等于20。 | *The cost is £45 plus £5 for delivery.* 价格45英镑，再加5英镑的运费。

add up to /ˌæd ˈʌp tu; ˌæd ˈʌp tuː/ [phr v T] if amounts **add up to** a total, they are that total when added together 总计: *Just 200 extra calories each day add up to one-half pound of extra body fat each week.* 每天只要多摄入200卡路里热量，每周总计额外增加半磅脂肪。 | *The three angles of a triangle always add up to 180 degrees.* 三角形的三个内角相加必定为180度。

5 to take one number away from another 从一个数字中减去另一个数字

▶ take/take away ▶ minus
▶ subtract ▶ deduct

take/take away /tek, ˌtek əˈwe; teɪk, ˌteɪk əˈweɪ/ [v T/phr v T] especially spoken to take one number from another and calculate the answer【尤口】减掉: **take sth (away) from** *If you take 37 from 94 you get 57.* 94减掉37，等于57。 | *Take 19 away from 48 and then add 15.* 48减掉19再加上15。

subtract /səbˈtrækt; səbˈtrækt/ [v I/T] to take one number from another and calculate the answer 减去: *To convert the temperature into Celsius, subtract 32, then multiply by 5 and divide by 9.* 将温度转化为摄氏温标，先减去32，然后乘以5再除以9。 | **subtract sth from sth** *Subtract 12 from 32.* 32减去12。 —**subtraction** /səbˈtrækʃən; səbˈtrækʃən/ [n U] when you subtract a number 减法

minus /ˈmaɪnəs; ˈmaɪnəs/ [prep] use minus between numbers or amounts to show that you are taking one figure from another 减〔用于两个数字中间〕: *30 minus 5 leaves 25.* 30减5等于25。 | *Here's the twenty dollars I owe you, minus seven dollars for the movie.* 还给你我欠你的20美元，减去电影票7美元。

deduct /dɪˈdʌkt; dɪˈdʌkt/ [v T] to take away an amount of money, points etc from a total, especially when following official rules or an official system 扣除，减去〔尤指遵循官方规定或制度〕: *Marks may be deducted for illegible handwriting.* 字迹潦草不清要扣分。 | **deduct sth from sth** *Your employer will deduct income tax from your salary.* 你的雇主会从你的薪金中扣除所得税。 | *Your monthly repayments will be deducted from the total amount that you owe.* 你每月偿还的款项将从你所欠的总数中扣掉。

6 to multiply one number by another 把一个数字乘以另一数字

▶ multiply ▶ times

multiply /'mʌltəˌplaɪ; 'mʌltɪˌplaɪ/ [v I/T] to add a number to itself a particular number of times 乘，乘以: **multiply sth by sth** *If you multiply ten by seven you get seventy.* 10乘7等于70。 | **+ by** *To find the price in yen, you multiply by 86.* 要算出日元价格，就乘以86。 | **multiplied by** *11 multiplied by 10 is 110.* 11乘10等于110。 —**multiplication** /ˌmʌltəplə'keɪʃən; ˌmʌltɪplɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] when you multiply a number 乘法

times /taɪmz; taɪmz/ [prep] spoken use **times** between numbers or amounts to show that you are multiplying one figure by another【口】乘，乘以〔用于两个数字中间〕: *Five times six equals thirty.* 5乘以6等于30。 | *What is eight times twelve?* 8乘以12是多少？

7 to divide one number by another 把一个数字除以另一个数字

▶ divide ▶ go into

divide /də'vaɪd; dɪ'vaɪd/ [v I/T] to **divide** one number by another, usually smaller, number 除，除以 **+ by** *It is easier to divide by 10 than by 12.* 用10除比用12除来得容易。 | **divide sth by sth** *If you divide twenty by four, you get five.* 20除以4为5。 | **divided by** 36 *divided by 2 is 18.* 36除以2为18。 —**division** /dɪ'vɪʒən; dɪ'vɪʒən/ [n U] when you divide a number 除法

go into /ˌgo 'ɪntu; ˌgəʊ 'ɪntuː/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if one number **goes into** a larger number a particular number of times, the larger number can be divided that many times by the smaller number 用…去除…（等于…）: *13 goes into 78 six times.* 用13去除78得6。 | *How many times will nine go into eighty-one?* 81除以9是多少？

8 to calculate or count something wrongly 算错或数错

▶ miscalculate ▶ overestimate
▶ miscount ▶ underestimate
▶ lose count

miscalculate /ˌmɪs'kælkjəˌlet; ˌmɪs'kælkjʊleɪt/ [v I/T] 误算，算错: *We have too many chairs. I must have miscalculated.* 我们的椅子太多，我肯定算错了。 | *The city miscalculated the cost of earthquake repairs for the Bay Bridge.* 该市对遭地震损坏的海湾大桥的修复费用计算有误。 | **miscalculate how much/how many/how long etc** *Sorry we're late – we miscalculated how long it would take to get here.* 对不起，我们迟到了——我们算错了路上所需的时间。

miscount /ˌmɪs'kaʊnt; ˌmɪs'kaʊnt/ [v I/T] to count something wrongly 算错，数错: *I thought everyone was here, but I must have miscounted.* 我以为大家都在这儿，可我一定算错了。 | **miscount sth** *Census Bureau officials announced that they miscounted the nation's official population by 5 million people.* 人口统计局官员称他们算错了全国的正式人口，数目相差500万。

lose count /ˌluz 'kaʊnt; ˌluz 'kaʊnt/ [v phrase] to forget how many things or people you have already counted, when you are counting a lot of things over a long period 数不清: *I've been trying to keep a record of how many tickets we've sold, but I've lost count.* 我本来一直在记录我们卖了多少张票的，可现在记乱了。

overestimate /ˌovə'ɛstəˌmet; ˌəʊvər'estɪmeɪt/ [v I/T] to wrongly guess an amount, price or number by making the total too high 估计过高: *I made enough food for forty people but it looks like I overestimated.* 我准备了足够40人吃的饭，但是看样子我估计过高了。 | *A Harvard University survey found that Americans significantly overestimate the cost of higher education.* 哈佛大学一项调查显示，美国人大大高估了高等教育的费用。

underestimate /ˌʌndə'ɛstəˌmet; ˌʌndər'estɪmeɪt/ [v I/T] to wrongly guess an amount, price, or number by making it too low 估计过低: *We saved about $1,000 for our trip but we underestimated and may have to wait until next year to go.* 我们为旅游储蓄了约1,000美元，可是估计过低，可能要等到明年才能成行。 | *Early mapmakers often underestimated the earth's circumference.* 早期的地图制作者常常对地球的圆周估算过低。

9 a calculation 计算

▶ calculation ▶ estimate
▶ sum ▶ estimated

calculation /ˌkælkjə'leʃən; ˌkælkjʊ'leɪʃən/ [n C] 计算: *This type of calculation would take several hours without a computer.* 如果没有电脑，这类运算要花费数小时。 | *According to our calculations, 2,000 jobs will be lost.* 根据我们的计算，将失去2,000个就业机会。 | **do/make a calculation** *Mickey sat at the kitchen table doing calculations on a scratch pad.* 米基坐在厨房餐桌旁，在拍纸簿上计算着。 | *Once all the necessary calculations have been made the experiment can proceed.* 一完成所有必需的计算，实验就能进行了。

sum /sʌm; sʌm/ [n C] especially British a simple calculation, especially one done by children as an exercise in school【尤英】算术题: *It'll be quicker if I use a calculator for these sums.* 做这些算术题，使用计算器会更快些。 | *We had to do some really hard sums today.* 今天，我们做了一些非常难的算术题。

estimate /'ɛstəmɪt; 'estɪmɪt/ [n C] what you think the number, price, or value of something probably is, after calculating it quickly〔数目、价格或价值的〕估计，估算: *I'm allowing $300, but that's only an estimate.* 我打算花300美元，但那只是估计。 | *Officials said Huntcor's estimate of building costs was about $3 million more than expected.* 官员们说亨特科对造价的估算比预期多300万美元左右。 | **rough estimate** (=not exact but good enough to be useful) 粗略估算 *This proposal represents a rough estimate of the cost of materials and labor.* 这一计划提出材料费和人工费的粗略估算。 | **conservative estimate** (=an estimate that is probably too low, so you can be sure that the true amount will not be less than this) 保守的估算 *The paintings have been valued at $3.5 million, which is probably a conservative estimate.* 这些画估价为350万美元，这很可能是个保守的数字。

estimated /'ɛstəmetɪd; 'estɪmeɪtɪd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **an estimated number/cost/value etc** a number, cost etc that is not exact but has been roughly calculated 估计的数字/成本/价值等: *The tunnel is being constructed at an estimated cost of £15 million.* 隧道正在建设中，估计花费1,500万英

镑。| *An estimated 1 million Irish people died from starvation and disease during the Famine.* 大饥荒时期，估计有100万爱尔兰人死于饥饿和疾病。

C

country

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **country/nation** 国家 see 见 **1–12**

● **country/countryside** 郊外/乡村 see 见 **13–14**

country/nation 国家

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ come from a country 来自一个国家 *see* 参见 **come from**
- ▶ leave a country 离开一个国家 *see* 参见 **leave**
- ▶ an area of a country 一个国家中的地区 *see* 参见 **area (7)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **land/ground, world**

1 a country 国家

▶ country ▶ power
▶ nation ▶ superpower
▶ state ▶ land

country /ˈkʌntrɪ; ˈkʌntri/ [n C] a separate independent area of land whose people have their own government, president, king etc 国，国家: *Brazil is one of the biggest countries in the world.* 巴西是世界上最大的国家之一。| *The northeast of the country will experience heavy rainfall and high winds.* 该国东北部地区将有暴雨，并刮大风。| *Most people in this country are worried about the economy.* 此国大多数人都在为经济担心。| **all over/all around the country** *Riots and demonstrations broke out all over the country after the assassination of Martin Luther King.* 马丁·路德·金遭暗杀后，全国各地都爆发了骚乱和示威游行。

nation /ˈneɪʃən; ˈneɪʃən/ [n C] a country considered especially in relation to its people and its social and economic conditions and structures〔尤指从国民以及社会经济状况与结构考虑的〕国家: *Japan has become one of the richest nations in the world.* 日本已成为世界上最富裕的国家之一。| *Representatives from the world's leading industrial nations will meet in Geneva.* 来自世界上各主要工业国的代表将在日内瓦举行会议。| **+ of** *We are a nation of both great wealth and terrible poverty.* 我们是个集巨大财富和极度贫困于一身的国家。

state /stet; steɪt/ [n C] a country considered especially as a political unit that has a particular type of political organization〔尤指从政治组织上考虑的〕国家: *In 1830, Greece became an independent state.* 1830年，希腊成为独立国家。| *The state of Israel was created in 1948.* 以色列国建于1948年。| **a democratic/one-party etc state** (=with that type of government) 民主国家/一党制国家等 *For more than 70 years, the former Soviet Union was a one-party state.* 七十多年来，苏联一直是一党执政的国家。| **member state** (=a country belonging to an international organization) 成员国 *the member states of the European Union* 欧盟各成员国

power /ˈpaʊə; ˈpaʊə/ [n C] a strong country that is able to influence other countries politically or economically 强国，大国: *The western powers hardly knew how to react to this threat.* 西方各大强国几乎不知道如何应对这种威胁。| *France was the only European power not to sign the treaty.* 法国是唯一拒绝签署该条约的欧洲大国。| **world power** (=having influence all over the world) 世界强国 *Germany's strong industrial base has helped maintain its status as a major world power.* 德国强大的工业基础有助于保持其世界主要强国的地位。

superpower /ˈsupəˌpaʊə; ˈsuːpəˌpaʊə/ [n C] a nation that has very great military and political power 超级大国: *The book traces the emergence of China as a superpower in the 21st century.* 该书探讨了21世纪中国崛起为超级大国的前因后果。

land /lænd; lænd/ [n C] country – use this especially in stories and in formal speeches 国家，国度〔尤用于故事和正式演讲中〕: *His travels in foreign lands provided him with the inspiration for many of his poems and songs.* 他在外国的游历为他提供了许多诗与歌曲的灵感。| *Our story takes place in a far-off land, long, long ago.* 我们的故事发生在很久很久以前的一个遥远的国度。

2 a country that is partly or completely controlled by another 局部或全部被另一国家控制的国家

▶ colony

colony /ˈkɑlənɪ; ˈkɒləni/ [n C] a country that has no independent government of its own and is controlled by another, more powerful country 殖民地: *The United States was once a colony of Great Britain.* 美国以前曾是英国的殖民地。| *In 1980, the former British colony of Rhodesia gained independence as the Republic of Zimbabwe.* 1980年，原为英国殖民地的罗得西亚获得独立，成为津巴布韦共和国。 —**colonial** /kəˈloniəl; kəˈləʊniəl/ [adj] *The people of Africa have successfully fought against colonial rule.* 非洲人民反抗殖民统治的斗争已取得成效。

3 land that belongs to a particular country 某个国家的领土

▶ territory ▶ soil

territory /ˈtɛrəˌtorɪ; ˈterɪtəri/ [n U] 领土: *Colombian guerrillas had reportedly been operating in Venezuelan territory.* 据报道，哥伦比亚游击队一直在委内瑞拉领土上活动。| *Ecevit campaigned in May 1991 to have foreign troops removed from Turkish territory.* 1991年5月，埃杰维特发起运动要求外国军队撤出土耳其领土。

soil /sɔɪl; sɔɪl/ [n U] **on British/French/US etc soil** on land that belongs to Britain, France, the US etc – use this to talk especially about important events 在英国/法国/美国等国土上〔尤用于谈重大事件〕: *The treaty will be signed on US soil.* 该条约将在美国国土上签署。| *This was the first time that the Pope had set foot on Cuban soil.* 这是教皇首次踏上古巴国土。

4 all the people who live in a particular country 某个国家的全体国民

▶ the people ▶ population
▶ the nation/the country

the people /ðə ˈpipl; ðə ˈpiːpəl/ [n singular] all **the people** of a country 人民，国民: *It was a fair election, the people have made their decision, and we must all accept it.* 这是一场公平的竞选，人民已经作了决定，我们必须接受他们的判断。| **the American/British/Thai etc people** *UK Prime Minister Tony Blair said the British should stand shoulder to shoulder with the American people.* 英国首相布莱尔说英国人民应当同美国人民肩并肩站在一起。| **my/our people** *'Millions of our people are still victims of poverty,' said Mandela.* "数百万人民仍旧在受贫穷之苦。"曼德拉说。| **+ of** *To what extent did the people of Italy support the new government?* 意大利国民支持新政府到何种程度？

the nation/the country /ðə ˈneʃən, ðə ˈkʌntrɪ; ðə ˈneɪʃən, ðə ˈkʌntri/ [n singular] all the people of a country, considered together as a group – use this especially to talk about important events that affect everyone in the country 全体国民〔尤用于谈论举国上下都受到影响的重大事件〕: *The President will make a radio broadcast to the nation this evening.* 总统将于今晚向全国人民发表广播演说。| *When Churchill died, the whole nation went into mourning.* 丘吉尔逝世，举国哀悼。| *The president seems to no longer care what the country thinks.* 总统好像已不介意人民的想法。| *People think our country has lost its sense of purpose and direction.* 民众认为我们国家已经失去了目标感和方向感。

population /ˌpɑpjəˈleʃən; ˌpɒpjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the total number of people who live in a particular country or the total number of a particular group of people 人口: *In many Western European countries the population is no longer increasing.* 在许多西欧国家，人口已停止增长。| **+ of** *The population of Germany is about 80 million.* 德国人口大约有 8,000 万。| **the Jewish/Russian/Asian etc population** *The country's Jewish population was angered by the prime minister's remarks.* 该国的犹太人被总理的言辞激怒了。

5 someone from a particular country 某个国家的人

► citizen ► a native of ► national

citizen /ˈsɪtəzn; ˈsɪtɪzən/ [n C] someone from a particular country, especially someone who has rights in that country, such as the right to vote and the right to live there permanently 公民，国民: *Noriko's a Japanese citizen, but her parents are originally from South Korea.* 典子是日本公民，但她的父母原籍韩国。| *Fahd became a British citizen after living there for several years.* 法德在英国居住几年后成为英国公民。| **+ of** *Claire is now a citizen of the US.* 克莱尔现在是美国公民。

national /ˈnæʃən]; ˈnæʃənəl/ [n C] someone who is a citizen of a particular country – use this about someone who is living in another country 侨民: **Polish/American etc national** *There are many Russian nationals living in Frankfurt.* 法兰克福居住着许多俄国侨民。| **foreign national** *During the war, foreign nationals were forced to leave the country.* 战争期间，外国侨民被迫离开该国。

a native of /ə ˈnetɪv əv; ə ˈneɪtɪv əv/ [n phrase] formal someone who was born in a particular country, used especially to talk about the life of a famous person who moved to another country【正式】…的本国人: **a native of Spain/France/Scotland etc** *Picasso was a native of Spain, although he spent much of his life in France.* 毕加索是西班牙人，虽然他大半生是在法国度过的。

6 the legal right to live in a particular country 居住在某个国家的合法权利

► nationality ► citizenship

nationality /ˌnæʃənˈælətɪ; ˌnæʃəˈnælɪti/ [n C/U] 国籍: *The application form asks you to state your name, age, and nationality.* 申请表要求填上姓名、年龄和国籍。| **French/German/British etc nationality** *Despite being born in Germany, these children do not have an automatic right to German nationality.* 尽管这些孩子在德国出生，他们并不能自动获得德国国籍。| **dual nationality** (=nationality of two countries) 双重国籍 *Jeanne has dual nationality because her mother is French and her father is English.* 珍妮具有双重国籍，因为她母亲是法国人，父亲是英国人。| **+ of** *The nationalities of the plane crash victims have not yet been released.* 飞机失事罹难者的国籍尚未公布。

citizenship /ˈsɪtəzn̩ˌʃɪp; ˈsɪtɪzənˌʃɪp/ [n U] the legal right to live in a country, use this especially when this right is given to someone who comes from another country 公民资格，公民身份〔尤指侨民、移民等〕: *After five years in the US, foreign nationals can apply for full US citizenship.* 在美国居住五年后，外国侨民可以申请美国公民身份。| **grant sb citizenship** (=officially give someone citizenship) 正式给予公民身份 *Krebs was granted French citizenship in 1992.* 1992 年，克雷布斯正式取得法国公民身份。

7 the country where you were born 出生国

► home country ► native land

home country /ˌhom ˈkʌntrɪ; ˌhəʊm ˈkʌntri/ [n C] 祖国: *Many of the refugees are keen to return to their home countries now that the fighting has stopped.* 战争结束，许多难民渴望回到祖国。| *Jesper Parnevik became the first Swedish golfer to win a European Tour event in his home country.* 杰斯珀·帕内维克是首位在瑞典赢得欧洲巡回赛的瑞典高尔夫选手。| *After spending seven years in Japan, Claude returned to his home country of France.* 在日本住了七年后，克劳德回到了祖国法国。

native land /ˌnetɪv ˈlænd; ˌneɪtɪv ˈlænd/ [n C] formal or written the country where you were born【正式或书面】祖国，故土: *Connery is a nationalist and fiercely proud of his native land.* 康纳里是位民族主义者，极以自己的祖国为傲。| *Thousands of Irish families left their native land and went to America in search of a better life.* 千千万万爱尔兰家庭背井离乡，前往美国寻求更好的生活。

8 having a great love of your country 非常爱国的

► patriotic ► nationalistic

patriotic /ˌpetrɪˈɑtɪk; ˌpætriˈɒtɪk◂/ [adj] 爱国的: *At Llewellyn's funeral service, she was remembered as a patriotic American who had served her country well.* 在卢埃林的葬礼上，她被人视为为国尽忠的爱国的美国人而受到缅怀。| **patriotic duty** (=something you must do if you love your country) 爱国者的义

务 *Voting is part of your patriotic duty.* 投票是爱国之心的部分表现。 —**patriot** /'petriət; 'pætriət/ [n C] someone who has a great love for their country 爱国者: *De Gaulle will always be remembered as a great French patriot.* 作为法国一位伟大的爱国者，戴高乐将永远被人们所怀念。 —**patriotism** /'petriətizəm; 'pætriətizəm/ [n U] great love for your country 爱国主义: *One of McCarthy's most evil tactics was to question the patriotism of his opponents.* 麦卡锡最恶毒的策略之一就是对反对者的爱国心表示怀疑。

nationalistic /ˌnæʃənl'ɪstɪk; ˌnæʃənə'lɪstɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **nationalistic** is very proud of their own country, but often has no respect for people from other countries because they believe that their own country is much better 民族主义的; 国家主义的: *The senator's strong nationalistic views are frightening to many liberals.* 那位参议员强烈的民族主义观点在许多自由派看来很可怕。 | *As nationalistic feelings grew, life became increasingly difficult for immigrants.* 随着民族主义情绪的高涨，移民的生活越来越艰难了。

9 people who want their country or area to be independent 希望本国或本地区独立的人

► nationalist

nationalist /'næʃənɪst; 'næʃənəlɪst/ [n C] 民族主义者: *His father was a nationalist during the civil war.* 内战时期，他的父亲是民族主义者。 | *Indian nationalists finally won independence for their country in 1947.* 1947年，印度民族主义者终于为他们的国家赢得了独立。 —**nationalist** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *The Scottish Nationalist Party wants Scotland to be independent of the UK.* 苏格兰民族党希望苏格兰脱离英国独立。 | *Nationalist candidates managed to win only one seat in the elections.* 民族主义候选人仅在大选中获得一个席位。 | *The newspaper has campaigned vigorously for the nationalist cause.* 该报大力鼓吹民族主义。 —**nationalism** [n U] nationalistic feelings 民族主义: *The end of the Cold War was followed by an increase in nationalism in Eastern Europe.* 冷战结束后，民族主义在东欧兴起。

10 happening in, or relating to a particular country 在某国发生的，或与某国有关的

► national ► internal
► domestic ► at home

national /'næʃən; 'næʃənəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] happening in or relating to all of a particular country, not just part of it 国家的; 国内的; 全国的: *The national news comes on at 18:30.* 18点30分播报国内新闻。 | *Winners of the regional competitions compete in the national finals.* 地区比赛的优胜者参加全国决赛的角逐。

domestic /də'mestɪk; də'mestɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] happening in or relating to your own country, not other countries 本国的，国内的: **domestic issue** *The President's speech covered a range of foreign and domestic issues.* 总统的演讲涵盖了一系列国内外事件。 | **domestic market** (=when a company sells goods in the country where it is based) 国内市场 *Volkswagen produce cars both for the domestic market and for export.* 大众公司生产的汽车供应国内市场和出口。 | **domestic flight** (=within a country) 国内航班 *Security on domestic flights in the US has been stepped up considerably.* 美国国内航班上的安全措施已显著加强。

internal /ɪn'tɜːnl; ɪn'tɜːnl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **internal affairs/problems/matters** things that concern a particular country – use this especially to say that foreign countries should not become involved in them 国内的事件/问题/事情〔尤用于指外国不应干预〕: *Each country has the right to control its own internal affairs.* 每个国家都有自己处理内政的权利。 | *Western countries have been accused of interfering in Brazil's internal problems.* 有人指责西方国家干预巴西国内问题。

at home /ət 'hom; ət 'həʊm/ [adv] events that happen **at home** happen within your own country and do not involve any other countries, used especially when you are comparing what is happening in your country with what is happening in foreign countries 在本国; 在国内〔尤用于比较国内外的事时〕: *Sales of electrical goods have increased, both at home and abroad.* 国内外电器的销量都增加了。 | *Shocked by the events at home, the president cut short his trip to Europe.* 总统对国内发生的事感到震惊，中止了欧洲之行。

11 belonging to, provided by, or involving a particular country 属于某国、由某国提供或涉及某国的

► national ► federal

national /'næʃən; 'næʃənəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 国家的: *Alitalia is the national airline of Italy.* 意大利航空公司是意大利的国家航空公司。 | *a national policy for energy* 国家的能源政策 | *the National Museum of Film and Photography in Bradford* 位于布雷德福德的国家电影与摄影博物馆

federal /'fedərəl; 'fedərəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] controlled by or involving the central government, rather than the governments of the separate states that make up a large country 联邦政府的: *Medicaid is a large federal health care program for the poor.* 医疗补助制度是一种帮助穷人的大型联邦保健计划。 | *Several federal officials have been charged with corruption.* 几名联邦官员被控受贿。 | *Most people want to see new federal gun laws introduced.* 大多数人希望看到新的联邦枪支管理法案出台。

12 happening in or involving a lot of countries 在许多国家发生的或涉及许多国家的

► international ► multilateral
► multinational

international /ˌɪntə'næʃən; ˌɪntə'næʃənəl◂/ [adj] 国际的: *This is CNN, bringing you all the latest international news.* 这里是美国有线新闻网，随时向您报道所有最新的国际新闻。 | *an international agreement on the disposal of toxic waste* 一项关于有毒废弃物处置的国际协议 | *The goal of the program is to increase international understanding and good will.* 这一计划的目的在于增加国际间的理解和亲善。

multinational /ˌmʌltɪ'næʃən; ˌmʌltɪ'næʃənəl◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **multinational company/firm/corporation etc** a big company that trades and employs people in several different countries 跨国公司: *The government is attempting to stimulate the*

economy by attracting multinational corporations. 政府试图通过吸引跨国公司来刺激经济。| *Multinational companies have often been accused of employing cheap labour in developing countries.* 经常有人指责跨国公司在发展中国家雇用廉价劳动力。— **multinational** [n C] *Several multinationals were fined for environmental pollution.* 数家跨国企业因污染环境被罚款。

multilateral /ˌmʌltɪˈlætərəl; ˌmʌltɪˈlætərəl◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **multilateral agreement/treaty/negotiations etc** involving or done by the governments of several different countries 多边协议/条约/谈判等: *EU ministers proposed a multilateral agreement on arms control.* 欧盟各国部长提出一项多边武器控制协议。

country/countryside 郊外/乡村

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **land/ground, town, natural**

13 the area away from towns and cities 远离城镇的地区

► **the country** ► **countryside**

the country /ðə ˈkʌntrɪ; ðə ˈkʌntri/ [n singular] 乡村: *They've gone to the country for the weekend.* 他们去乡村度周末了。| **in the country** *Clarisa didn't care for New York, she wanted to live in the country.* 克拉丽莎不喜欢纽约，她想住在乡村。| *We've found a lovely little cottage in the country.* 我们在农村地区找到一间漂亮的小村舍。| *Living in the country, you feel much closer to nature.* 居住在农村里，你会感受到与大自然是如此地接近。

countryside /ˈkʌntrɪˌsaɪd; ˈkʌntrisaɪd/ [n U] use this especially when you are talking about the beauty or good qualities of this kind of area 乡间，乡村〔尤用于谈论这种地区的秀丽景色或其他优点时〕: *Somerset is famous for its rolling hills and beautiful countryside.* 萨默塞特以平缓的山丘和美丽的乡村著名。| **the countryside** *She went to an expensive girls' school situated deep in the heart of the countryside.* 她上了一所位于乡村腹地的昂贵的女子学校。| **+ of** *The countryside of Tuscany is a wonderful landscape of fields and valleys, with many historic monuments.* 托斯卡纳的乡间全是漂亮的田地和山谷，有许多名胜古迹。| **the French/Sussex/German etc countryside** *The Provençal countryside provided the inspiration for many artists.* 普罗旺斯的乡村为许多艺术家提供了灵感。

14 in or from the area away from towns or cities 在或来自远离城镇的地区

► **country** ► **rustic**
► **rural**

country /ˈkʌntrɪ; ˈkʌntri/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 乡村的: *It took us an hour to reach the farm house, driving along winding country roads.* 我们沿着蜿蜒曲折的乡间道路行驶了一小时才到达农庄住宅。| *Old country churches are a big tourist attraction.* 古老的乡村教堂对游客具有很大的吸引力。| *Brattleboro offers all the pleasures of a small country town.* 布拉特博罗能提供一个乡村小镇的所有乐趣。| *Umbria is a wonderful region where life is simple and the people are decent countryfolk.* 翁布里亚是个好地方，那里生活朴素，乡民正派。

rural /ˈrʊrəl; ˈrʊərəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this especially to talk about social problems or conditions that exist in the country 乡村的〔尤用于谈论社会问题或农村地区的条件〕: *a rural development program* 一项乡村开发计划 | *There continues to be a shortage of jobs for young people in many rural areas.* 在许多乡村地区，适合年轻人的工作一直短缺。| *The committee will investigate ways of recruiting doctors and nurses for rural communities.* 该委员会将研究为农村社区招募医生、护士的方法。| *At that time, much of rural Ireland was desperately poor.* 那时，爱尔兰大部分农村地区极度贫困。

rustic /ˈrʌstɪk; ˈrʌstɪk/ [adj] use this especially to talk about things or people in the countryside that are interesting, attractive, or old-fashioned〔尤指物或人〕乡村的; 乡村风味的; 质朴的: **rustic charm/beauty/simplicity** *American tourists are fascinated by the village's rustic charm.* 来自美国的游客被村子里的这种乡村风情深深地吸引住了。| *The rustic beauty of the countryside attracted many prominent citizens to Marin County.* 乡村地区质朴的美吸引了许多知名人士来到马林县。| **rustic scene** *The picture showed a typical rustic scene.* 这幅画描绘一种典型的乡村风光。

court/trial

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **crime, punish, accuse, prove, prison, law, judge, guilty, innocent**

1 the place where crimes or legal problems are judged 罪案或法律问题审理之场所

► **court** ► **courtroom**

court ALSO 又作 **courthouse** especially American【尤美】/kɔrt, ˈkɔrthaʊs; kɔːt, ˈkɔːthaʊs/ [n C] a building where legal cases are officially judged 法院: *A group of photographers and reporters gathered outside the court.* 一群摄影师和记者聚集在法院门外。| *the United States Supreme Court* 美国最高法院 | **appear in court/appear before a court** *Benton appeared in court yesterday on three charges of assault.* 本顿面临三项袭击指控，昨日出庭受审。| **go to court** (=officially ask to have a legal problem dealt with in a law court) 提出诉讼 *She says she will go to court to try to prove that she was unfairly dismissed from her job.* 她声称自己会告到法院，以证明开除她是不公平的。

courtroom /ˈkɔrtrʊm; ˈkɔːtrʊm/ [n C] a room where legal cases are officially judged 法庭: *A fight broke out in a London courtroom yesterday.* 昨天，伦敦一个法庭上爆发斗殴。| **packed courtroom** (=full of people) 挤得满满的法庭 *Roberts told a packed courtroom of the events that occurred on the night of the murder.* 罗伯茨向挤满法庭的人讲述凶杀案那夜发生的事。

2 the parts of the legal process 司法程序的部分

► **trial** ► **evidence**
► **case** ► **verdict**
► **charge** ► **sentence**

trial /ˈtraɪəl; ˈtraɪəl/ [n C] a legal process in a court, in which people try to find out whether or not someone is guilty of a crime 审判: *The trial is due to take place next month at Wood Green Crown Court.* 该审判安排在下个月于伍德格林刑事法庭进行。| **be on trial (for sth)** (=to be judged in a court) 受审 *A man from Seattle is on trial for the murder.* 一名来自西雅图的男子因谋杀而受审。| **go on trial** (=to begin being judged in a court) 开始受审 *A man was due to go on trial at Liverpool Crown Court later today accused of murdering his wife.* 一名男子被控杀妻，今天晚些时候审判将在利物浦刑事法庭展开。| **awaiting trial** (=to be waiting for your trial to start) 候审 *Drake is in a federal prison in Houston, awaiting trial on charges of cocaine trafficking.* 德雷克被关押在休斯顿联邦监狱，因贩卖可卡因而候审。| **face trial** (=wait for your trial to start) 候审 *Perelli faces trial later in the year on corruption and perjury charges.* 今年晚些时候，佩雷利因受贿和作伪证面临审判。| **murder/rape/robbery etc trial** *On Tuesday, a judge rejected requests to televise the murder trial of Robert Caine.* 星期二，一位法官驳回了对罗伯特·凯恩杀人案审判电视直播的请求。

case /kes; keɪs/ [n C] a particular crime or legal problem that is judged in court 案件，讼案: *They lost their case in the High Court and had to pay damages.* 他们在高等法院败诉，必须支付赔偿金。| **murder/robbery/rape etc case** *Mathers called it the worst multiple murder case in the city's history.* 马瑟斯称这是该市历史上最严重的连环杀人案。

charge /tʃɑrdʒ; tʃɑːdʒ/ [n C] an official statement made by the police, saying someone has done something illegal 指控: **criminal charges** (=official statements saying that someone has done something illegal) 刑事指控 *Criminal charges were filed in October against Sorvino by the District Attorney's office.* 10月，地区检察官办公室对索尔维诺提出刑事指控。| **file charges (against sb)** (=start a legal process against someone) 提出指控 *On Tuesday, the police officially filed charges against Jeffers.* 星期二，警方正式对杰弗斯提出指控。| **murder/burglary/rape etc charges** *San Francisco police have arrested a 39-year-old man on murder charges.* 旧金山警方已逮捕了一名39岁男子，并控以谋杀罪。

evidence /ˈɛvədəns; ˈevɨdəns/ [n U] the information, objects, documents etc that are used in a court to help to prove what really happened in a legal case 证据: *Prosecutors believe they have enough evidence to convict Smith.* 检察官认为他们有足够证据将史密斯定罪。| *The government's case was based on evidence gathered over a two-year investigation.* 该政府依据两年调查收集的证据提出起诉。| *The evidence proves clearly and beyond a reasonable doubt that the defendant is guilty.* 证据明显地证明，被告毫无疑问是有罪的。| **piece of evidence** *The most important piece of evidence, the murder weapon, has not been found.* 最重要的证据——凶器尚未找到。| **give evidence** (=tell a court what you know about a crime) 作证 *His former girlfriend was called to give evidence.* 他的前女友被传来作证。| **give evidence against sb** (=tell the court things that help to prove someone is guilty) 作证指控某人 *Husbands and wives cannot be forced to give evidence against each other.* 配偶不能被迫作出于对方不利的证词。

verdict /vɜdɪkt; vɜːdɪkt/ [n C] the decision that a judge or jury makes about whether someone is guilty of a crime or not 裁决，裁定: **guilty/not guilty verdict** *The jury's not guilty verdict was criticized all over the country.* 陪审团无罪的裁定受到全国民众的批评。| **reach a verdict** (=finally decide whether someone is guilty or not) 作出裁决 *Jurors were unable to reach a verdict after deliberating two hours Friday afternoon.* 星期五下午，陪审员讨论了两个小时后，仍无法作出裁决。| **return/hand down a verdict** (=officially say whether someone is guilty or not) 作出裁决 *The judge will hand down a verdict in January, the newspaper reported.* 该报报道说，1月份法官将会公布裁决。

sentence /ˈsɛntəns; ˈsentəns/ [n C] the official punishment that someone is given by a judge when a court decides that they are guilty of a crime, especially a period of time in prison 判决，判刑〔尤入狱一段时间〕: **a 7 year/6 month etc sentence** (=when someone has to go to prison for 7 years, 6 months etc) 七年/六个月等的徒刑 *Neale is finishing a three-month sentence for petty theft.* 尼尔因轻微偷窃被判三个月徒刑，正在服刑。| **maximum/minimum sentence** (=the longest or shortest time that someone can be sent to prison for a crime) 最高/最低徒刑 *If convicted of the charges against him, Blackburn could receive a maximum sentence of 30 years.* 如果被裁定有罪，布莱克本将被判最高30年的徒刑。| **pass sentence** (=officially say what a criminal's punishment will be) 宣判刑罚 *Judge Evans will pass sentence on the three men tomorrow.* 埃文斯法官明天将对那三名男子作出宣判。| **life sentence** (=when someone is sent to prison for a very long time or for the rest of their life) 无期徒刑 *Croy is currently serving a life sentence for the 1992 rape and murder of an Iowa woman.* 克罗伊因1992年奸杀一名艾奥瓦州妇女，眼下正在服无期徒刑。| **death sentence** (=when the punishment is death) 死刑 *Richardson was convicted of murder and given a death sentence.* 理查森被裁定谋杀罪成立，判处死刑。

3 the people in the legal process 司法程序涉及的人

- ▶ judge
- ▶ jury
- ▶ lawyer
- ▶ defendant
- ▶ the accused
- ▶ the defence
- ▶ the prosecution
- ▶ witness

judge /dʒʌdʒ; dʒʌdʒ/ [n C] the person in charge of a court, who knows a lot about the law and makes the official decision about what the punishment for a crime should be 法官: *Everyone stood up as the judge entered the courtroom.* 法官进入法庭时，全体起立。| *Judge Butler gave the defendant a six-month jail sentence.* 巴特勒法官判被告监禁六个月。| *The judge advised the governor that the law violated the First Amendment rights of teachers.* 法官告知州长该法律违背了宪法第一修正案赋予教师的权利。

jury /ˈdʒʊrɪ; ˈdʒʊəri/ [n C] a group of ordinary people, who listen to the people speaking at a trial, and then decide whether or not someone is guilty of a crime 陪审团: *The jury was made up of seven women and five men.* 陪审团由七女五男组成。| *Have you ever been on a jury?* 你担任过陪审员吗？| *The jury awarded Hayes $3.5 million in damages.* 陪审团判给海斯350万美元赔偿金。| **jury duty/service** (=a period of time during which you must be ready to be part of a jury if necessary) 当陪审员的时间 *I have been called for jury duty twice.* 我已两次被传召担任陪审员。| **hung jury** (=a jury that cannot make a decision about

whether someone is guilty or not)〔因意见分歧〕不能作出裁定的陪审团 *Broderick's first trial last year ended in a hung jury.* 去年，布罗德里克的第一次审判因陪审团意见分歧作不出决定而告终。| **sit on a jury** (=be a member of a jury) 担任陪审员 *Are people with criminal records allowed to sit on a jury?* 有犯罪记录的人能担任陪审员吗？

lawyer ALSO 又作 **attorney** especially American【尤美】/'lɔjɚ, ə'tɝnɪ; 'lɔːjə, ə'tɜːni/ [n C] someone who is trained in the law and who represents people in court 律师: *You have to study for a long time to become a lawyer.* 当律师必须学习很长时间。| *He refused to answer any questions until his lawyer came.* 在律师到达之前，他拒绝回答任何问题。| **defence lawyer** British【英】**/defense lawyer** American【美】(=a lawyer who tries to prove that a person is not guilty of a crime) 辩护律师 *Defense lawyer Charles Grieshammer said he was not surprised by the verdict.* 辩护律师查尔斯·格里沙默尔称他对该判决不感到惊奇。

defendant /dɪ'fɛndənt; dɪ'fendənt/ [n C] the person in a trial who is being judged guilty or not guilty of a crime 被告: *The defendant pleaded not guilty.* 被告不认罪。| *According to the defendant, the heroin was destined for the New York City area.* 根据被告所述，那批海洛因运往纽约市地区。

the accused /ðɪ ə'kjuzd; ði ə'kjuːzd/ [n singular] someone who is trying to prove that they are not guilty of a crime that they are on trial for 被告: *The accused is being held in the Pelham County Jail on charges of assault and battery.* 被告因被控袭击和殴打正被拘禁在佩勒姆县监狱。| *According to the sixth amendment, the accused has the right to a fair and public trial.* 根据第六条修正案，被告有权得到公正、公开的审判。

the defence British【英】**/the defense** American【美】/ðə dɪ'fɛns; ðə dɪ'fens/ [n singular] the lawyers in a court who try to prove that someone is not guilty of a crime 辩护律师，被告律师: *The defence plans to call only one witness to testify.* 辩护律师计划只传一名证人作证。| *Today, the defence makes its final presentation to the jury.* 今天，辩护律师向陪审团作结案陈词。| *Peres said the defense team would appeal the sentencing by Judge Bernardo Tirado.* 佩雷斯称辩护律师团将对贝尔纳多·蒂拉多法官作出的判决提出上诉。

the prosecution /ðə ˌprɑsɪ'kjuʃən; ðə ˌprɒsɪ'kjuːʃən/ [n singular] the lawyers in a court who try to prove that someone is guilty of a crime 控方（律师）: *The prosecution's first witness is expected to be one of the defendant's co-workers.* 控方律师的第一位证人应该是被告的一位同事。| *Speaking for the prosecution, Lipscomb said that both men should go to prison for the rest of their lives.* 利普斯科姆代表控方称，那两名男子该在监狱里度过余生。

witness /'wɪtnɪs; 'wɪtnɪs/ [n C] someone who tells what they know about a crime in court 证人: *Police have appealed for witnesses to come forward.* 警方已呼吁证人站出来。| *The witness was asked to identify the defendant in the courtroom.* 证人被要求在法庭上指认被告。| **call sb as a witness** *The congressman was called as a witness for the prosecution today.* 今天，这位国会议员被传来为控方作证。

4 to bring someone to court to be judged 将某人带到法庭受审

► prosecute ► put sb on trial

prosecute /'prɑsɪkjut; 'prɒsɪkjuːt/ [v I/T] to officially say that someone has broken the law and bring them to a court of law to be judged 起诉: *Shoplifters will be prosecuted.* 在商店偷东西的人将被起诉。| *The Prime Minister pledged to do everything possible to prosecute those who carried out the bombing.* 总理保证要尽一切可能把爆炸案的罪犯绳之以法。| **prosecute sb for sth** *Baldwin was prosecuted in 1998 for distributing child pornography online.* 1998 年鲍德温因在网上散布儿童色情作品而受到起诉。| **prosecute a case** American【美】*Last year, Napolitano's office prosecuted 115 child abuse cases, the highest number in the nation.* 去年，纳波利塔诺的办公室起诉了 115 宗虐待儿童的案件，数量达到全国之冠。—**prosecution** /ˌprɑsɪ'kjuʃən; ˌprɒsɪ'kjuːʃən/ [n U] *Failure to pay the tax may result in prosecution and imprisonment.* 不缴税可能会遭起诉、被判入狱。

put sb on trial /ˌpʊt (sb) ɑn 'traɪəl; ˌpʊt (sb) ɒn 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] to officially bring someone to a court of law to be judged 将某人带上法庭受审: *A month after the murder, a man was arrested by police and put on trial.* 凶案发生一个月后，一名男子遭警方逮捕并被送上法庭受审。| **+ for** *The couple were put on trial for fraud and found guilty.* 夫妇俩因诈骗被送上法庭，被判有罪。

5 to be judged in a court of law 在法庭上受审

► be tried ► stand trial
► be on trial

be tried /bi 'traɪd; biː 'traɪd/ [v phrase] 受审：*The suspect will be tried within the next few weeks.* 嫌犯将在未来几周内受审。| *Patterson is being tried for the murder of a 30-year-old Oakland hairdresser.* 帕滕森因谋杀一名 30 岁的奥克兰发型师而正在受审。| **+ for** *The two women are being tried for drug smuggling.* 那两名女子因走私毒品正在受审。

be on trial /bi ɑn 'traɪəl; biː ɒn 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] if someone is **on trial**, a court of law is trying to decide whether they are guilty of a crime or not 受审: *Three men are now on trial after a series of terrorist attacks.* 一系列恐怖袭击后，三名男子眼下正在受审。| *The accused was extradited to Miami earlier this year, and is currently on trial there.* 今年早些时候，被告被引渡回迈阿密，目前正在受审。| **+ for** *Three men are on trial for illegally smuggling tropical birds into the country.* 三名男子因将热带鸟类走私进该国而受审。

stand trial /ˌstænd 'traɪəl; ˌstænd 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] formal to be judged in a court of law【正式】接受审判: *The judge ruled that Pinochet was too ill to stand trial in Spain.* 法官裁定皮诺切特病得很重，无法在西班牙接受审判。| **+ for** *Brady stood trial for the killings late last year.* 去年晚些时候，布雷迪因这几宗谋杀案而受审。| **+ on** *An employee of the bank is due to stand trial on embezzlement charges in February.* 2月份，该银行一名雇员因被控侵吞公款而将接受审判。

6 when a legal case is judged in court 在法庭上审理案件

► come to trial ► be heard
► come/be brought before the court

come to trial /ˌkʌm tə 'traɪəl; ˌkʌm tə 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] if a serious legal case **comes to trial**, it is

judged in a court of law〔案件〕提交法庭审理: *The case won't come to trial until next summer.* 这个案子要到明年夏天才提交法庭审理。 | *The British press is not permitted to comment on a case until it comes to trial.* 案件审理之前，英国媒体不得加以评论。

come/be brought before the court /ˌkʌm, bi brɔt bɪˌfɔr ðə ˈkɔrt; ˌkʌm, biː brɔːt bɪˌfɔː ðə ˈkɔːt/ [v phrase] if a legal case or a criminal **comes** or **is brought before the court**, they go to a court of law so it can be officially decided what further legal action should be taken〔案件、罪犯〕上法庭受审: *He thinks his case will come before the court within the next few months.* 他认为，接下来的几个月中，他的案件将得到审理。 | *The case was brought before the court by farmer Brad Morgan.* 该案件由农夫布拉德·摩根向法院提出。

be heard /biː ˈhɜːd; biː ˈhɜːd/ [v phrase] if a court case, a problem, or a complaint **is heard**, a judge or lawyer listens to it to decide what legal action should be taken 被审理: *Last year 2,047 cases were heard in the Hillbrow small claims court.* 去年，希尔布劳的小额索赔法庭审理了2,047宗案件。 | *Yesterday counsel for both parties agreed the case should be heard on March 12.* 昨天，双方的律师同意于3月12日审理该案。

cover

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► to deliberately hide facts or information 故意隐匿事实或消息 *see* 参见 **hide (8-10)**

1 to put something over, on, or around something else 用某物覆盖或包裹另一物

► cover/cover up ► wrap up/wrap
► put sth over ► coat

cover/cover up /ˈkʌvɚ, ˌkʌvɚ ˈʌp; ˈkʌvə, ˌkʌvər ˈʌp/ [v T] to put something over, on, or around something else, in order to hide it, protect it, or improve its appearance 遮盖: *Prepare the salad, and cover it until it's time to serve.* 做好沙拉，端上桌之前一直要盖好盖子。 | **cover sth with sth** *She covered her face with her hands and ran upstairs.* 她双手捂着脸跑上楼去。 | **cover up sth** (=cover something completely) 完全遮盖某物 *She always wears a lot of make-up to cover up her spots.* 她总是在脸上涂上厚厚的脂粉以遮盖雀斑。 | **cover sth up** *They used special paint to cover up the cracks in the wall.* 他们用特制的涂料来遮盖墙上的裂缝。

put sth over /ˌpʊt (sth) ˈovɚ; ˌpʊt (sth) ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to put a cloth, piece of material loosely over the top of something in order to cover it 把某物盖在…上: *The stewardess gave him a blanket to put over his legs.* 女乘务员递给他一条毯子盖在腿上。 | *Before you paint the walls, put some old sheets over the furniture.* 刷墙之前用旧床单盖住家具。

wrap up/wrap /ˌræp ˈʌp, ræp; ˌræp ˈʌp, ræp/ [v T] to put paper, plastic, cloth etc tightly around something in order to protect, decorate, or post it 包，裹: *Have you wrapped up all your Christmas presents yet?* 你把所有的圣诞礼物都包好了吗？ | **wrap sth (up) in sth** *Ruth caught a sea bass and wrapped it up in paper to bring home to her cat.* 露丝钓了一条海鲈，用纸包好，准备带回家喂猫。 | *He wrapped the uneaten half of his sandwich in foil and put it in the refrigerator.* 他将半块没吃完的三明治用锡纸包好，放进冰箱。

coat /kot; kəʊt/ [v T] to thinly cover the whole surface of something with something soft or liquid 盖; 涂: **coat sth with/in sth** *A special machine coats the nuts with chocolate.* 一种特殊机器在果仁的表面涂上巧克力。

2 to be on top of something 在某物的上面

► cover ► envelop

cover /ˈkʌvɚ; ˈkʌvə/ [v T] 覆盖: *Posters of Elvis covered practically the whole wall.* 艾尔维斯的海报几乎把整面墙都贴满了。 | *Tropical rainforests cover 7 percent of the world's surface.* 热带雨林覆盖了全球7%的表面积。 | *As you can see from the weather map, huge rain clouds are completely covering the South East.* 从气象图上可见，大片降雨云团完全覆盖了东南部。 | *He was about fifty, with strands of fair hair covering a receding hair line.* 他大约50岁，前额已经开始变秃，几缕金色的头发盖在上面。

envelop /ɪnˈvɛləp; ɪnˈveləp/ [v T] written to cover something completely so that it is difficult to see or touch【书面】遮盖; 笼罩: *The mist and rain enveloped the forest so that we could only see the nearest trees.* 整座森林笼罩在雨雾中，我们只能看见身边的树木。 | *At sunset, darkness enveloped the town.* 太阳落山了，黑暗吞噬了整个镇。

3 to be covered with something 覆盖着某物

► be covered in/with/by ► be plastered in/with
► be coated in/with ► be caked in/with
► be encruxted in/with ► be shrouded in mist/smoke etc

be covered in/with/by /biː ˈkʌvɚd ɪn, wɪð, baɪ; biː ˈkʌvəd ɪn, wɪð, baɪ/ [v phrase] if something **is covered in, with,** or **by** something, it has that substance lying all over the top of it or spread all over it …上全是…: *The ground was covered with snow.* 地上全是积雪。 | *Look at your clothes! They're covered in mud.* 瞧瞧你的衣服！上面全是泥。 | *His face was covered by a thick black beard with tiny flecks of gray in it.* 他点点黑斑的脸上全是浓密的黑胡须。

be coated in/with /biː ˈkotɪd ɪn, wɪð; biː ˈkəʊtɪd ɪn, wɪð/ [v phrase] if an object **is coated in** or **is coated with** a liquid or soft substance, it has a layer of that substance all over its surface 覆盖着，涂着: *Serve the chicken with new potatoes coated in butter.* 鸡肉和涂了黄油的新马铃薯就着吃。

be encrusted in/with /biː ɪnˈkrʌstɪd ɪn, wɪð; biː ɪnˈkrʌstɪd ɪn, wɪð/ [v phrase] especially written to be covered with something thick and hard that is difficult to remove【尤书面】覆有一层〔难以除去的东西〕: *He took off his gloves, which were deeply encrusted with dirt.* 他脱下手套，上面沾了厚厚一层污垢。 | **mud/dirt/blood etc encrusted** (=covered with mud, dirt, blood etc) 沾满泥/污垢/血等 *Evan reached into the pocket of his mud-encrusted jacket and drew out a map.* 埃文将手伸进沾满泥的外套的口袋里，拿出一张地图。

be plastered in/with /biː ˈplɑːstəd ɪn, wɪð; biː ˈplɑːstəd ɪn, wɪð/ [v phrase] to be covered thickly with something such as mud, especially in a way that

looks unpleasant 厚厚地覆盖着〔尤指不好看地〕: *He looked at his garden tools, old and plastered with mud.* 他看着自己的园艺工具，既破旧，上面又沾着厚厚的泥。| *Her face was plastered in make-up.* 她的脸上涂着厚厚的化妆品。

be caked in/with /bi ˈkekt ɪn, wɪð; biː ˈkeɪkt ɪn, wɪð/ [v phrase] to be covered with something thick and hard, especially mud 厚厚地沾上〔尤指泥〕: *The children were caked in mud from head to toe.* 孩子们从头到脚全是泥。| *When the police found him, his shoes were missing and his hands were caked with dried blood.* 警方发现他时，他的鞋子不见了，手上全是干了的血迹。

be shrouded in mist/smoke etc /bi ʃraʊdɪd ɪn ˈmɪst; biː ˌʃraʊdɪd ɪn ˈmɪst/ [v phrase] be covered and hidden in mist etc – used especially in literature 被雾/烟等笼罩着〔尤用于文学作品〕: *I looked back, but the shore was shrouded in mist.* 我向后看去，但是岸上被雾气笼罩着。

4 something that is used to cover something else 用于覆盖其他东西的物品

▶ cover ▶ top/cap
▶ covering ▶ wrapper
▶ lid ▶ wrapping

cover /ˈkʌvə; ˈkʌvə/ [n C] a piece of paper, plastic, cloth etc that is used to **cover** something 覆盖物: *It's a good idea to buy a cover for your computer keyboard.* 给电脑键盘买个套子，这个主意不错。| *She took the card out of its plastic cover.* 她从塑料护套中拿出了卡。| **record/book/CD etc cover** *There were old record covers scattered all over the floor.* 地板上到处散放着旧的唱片封套。| **covers** (=the sheets, blankets etc on a bed) 床单、毯子等 *Patrick threw back the covers and hopped out of bed.* 帕特里克将毯子往后一扔便跳下了床。

covering /ˈkʌvərɪŋ; ˈkʌvərɪŋ/ [n C/U] something that is used to cover a large flat area, especially in order to protect it from damage, dirt etc〔大片的〕覆盖物; 遮盖物〔尤用于保护〕: *The insect's shell gives it a tough protective covering.* 那种昆虫的壳给了它结实的保护层。| *The prison cells have no electricity and no floor coverings.* 牢房里没有电，地上光秃秃的。

lid /lɪd; lɪd/ [n C] a flat part that fits on top of a container, a pan, a box etc in order to close it〔容器、锅、箱子等的〕盖子: *a saucepan lid* 一个平底锅盖 | *Annie, do you know where the lid for the garbage can is?* 安妮，垃圾箱盖在哪里？| **+ of** *Sam lifted the lid of his desk and took out a calculator.* 萨姆掀起课桌盖板，拿出一台计算器。

top/cap /tɑp, kæp; tɒp, kæp/ [n C] a thing that fits on the top of a bottle, pen, or narrow container, that you press on or turn in order to close it〔瓶〕盖; 〔笔〕帽: *Why don't you ever put the top back on the toothpaste?* 你为什么总是不把牙膏的盖子盖回去？| *I can't get the top off this bottle.* 我拧不开这只瓶盖。| *Remove the gas cap by turning it twice to the left and then back to the right.* 把油箱盖向左转两下，然后向右转回，就能打开了。

wrapper /ˈræpə; ˈræpə/ [n C] a piece of paper, or very thin plastic or metal, that covers food, chocolate etc when you buy it〔食物等的〕包装纸: *chewing-gum wrappers* 口香糖的包装纸 | *The empty stadium was littered with burger wrappers and empty cans.* 空荡荡的体育场里乱扔着汉堡包装纸和空罐子。

wrapping /ˈræpɪŋ; ˈræpɪŋ/ [n C/U] cloth, paper, or plastic that is wrapped around something to protect it 包装物: *He undid the ribbons and tore at the paper wrapping.* 他解开缎带并撕开包装纸。| *Torn Christmas wrapping littered the floor.* 撕开的圣诞礼物包装纸乱丢在地上。

5 a thin flat layer that covers a surface 覆盖表面的薄薄的一层东西

▶ layer ▶ coating
▶ film

layer /ˈleə; ˈleɪə/ [n C] a thin flat quantity of something that covers the whole of a surface 层: **+ of** *A layer of dust covered everything in the room.* 房间里的所有东西都蒙了一层灰。| *Sprinkle a layer of soil over the seeds.* 在种子上撒一层土。

film /fɪlm; fɪlm/ [n C] a very thin clear layer, especially of something liquid, that has formed on a surface〔透明的〕薄层; 薄膜; 膜: **film of oil/grease/sweat etc** *She wiped away the light film of sweat that had formed on her upper lip.* 她擦去上唇上薄薄的一层汗。

coating /ˈkəʊtɪŋ; ˈkəʊtɪŋ/ [n C] a layer of a liquid or soft substance that has been put on the surface of something, for example in order to protect it or make it taste better 涂层; 覆盖层: *Cassette tapes have a magnetic oxide coating.* 盒式磁带上有一种磁性氧化物涂层。| **+ of** *ice cream with a thick coating of chocolate* 外面有厚厚一层巧克力的冰淇淋

crazy

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **sensible, calm**
▶ someone who is mentally ill 精神病人 *see* 参见 **mentally ill**
▶ *see also* 另见 **angry, careless, strange, stupid/silly**

1 people 人

▶ crazy ▶ nutty
▶ be nuts ▶ be out to lunch/be out of your tree
▶ mad/barmy ▶ flaky
▶ be insane/be out of your mind ▶ be one sandwich short of a picnic
▶ need your head examined/have taken leave of your senses ▶ have a screw loose

crazy /ˈkreɪz; ˈkreɪzi/ [adj] someone who is **crazy** does things that are extremely strange or stupid 发疯的; 愚蠢的: *My dad told me I was crazy to leave my job.* 爸爸对我说，我要辞职很荒谬。| *You agreed to marry him? Are you crazy?* 你答应跟他结婚？你疯了？| *crazy drivers who cause accidents* 惹出车祸的疯狂的司机 | *His friends thought he was crazy when he told them he was going to spend his entire vacation exploring a cave.* 他告诉朋友们整个假期他要去探索一个岩洞，朋友们觉得他疯了。| **completely/totally crazy** *Put that gun down! Are you totally crazy?* 把枪放下！你是真疯了？| **crazy to do sth** *You're crazy to lend him all that money – you'll never get it back.* 你疯了，把那么多钱都借给他——你再也要不回来了。

be nuts ALSO 又作 **be crackers** British【英】/bi ˈnʌts, bi ˈkrækəz; biː ˈnʌts, biː ˈkrækəz/ spoken informal to be crazy【口，非正式】发疯; 发狂: *People*

will think you're crackers if you go around talking to yourself like that. 如果你像那样自言自语走来走去，别人会以为你疯了呢。| *The guy's completely nuts! He goes around in nothing but a pair of shorts in the middle of winter.* 那个家伙完全疯了！他大冬天只穿一条短裤跑来跑去的。

mad/barmy /mæd, 'bɑrmɪ; mæd, 'bɑːmi/ [adj] British spoken crazy【英口】发疯的: *You spent $190 on a pair of shoes? You must be mad!* 你买一双鞋竟花了190美元？你一定疯了！| **completely mad/barmy** *Monica's new boyfriend is completely barmy. He calls her almost every day from Australia.* 莫尼卡新认识的男友简直是在发疯——他每天从澳大利亚打电话给她。| **mad/barmy to do sth** *She's mad to turn down an offer like that.* 这样的建议她都拒绝，真是疯了。| *I must have been mad to let myself become involved with someone like Dennis.* 和丹尼斯那样的人扯在一起，我肯定是疯了。

be insane/be out of your mind /bi ɪn'sen, bi ˌaʊt əv jur 'maɪnd; biː ɪn'seɪn, biː ˌaʊt əv jɔː 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] especially spoken you say someone is **insane** or **out of their mind** if they do something or intend to do something that is completely crazy【尤口】发疯: *Anyone who would take a boat out in this weather must be insane.* 这种天气想驾船出去的人肯定是疯了。| *Tell the police? Are you out of your mind?* 报警？你疯了？

need your head examined/have taken leave of your senses /ˌnid jʊr 'hɛd ɪgˌzæmɪnd, həv tekən ˌlɪv əv jur 'sɛnsəz; ˌniːd jɔː 'hed ɪgˌzæmɪnd, həv teɪkən ˌliːv əv jɔː 'sensɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] say this when you think someone is crazy because they have done something that you do not approve of or agree with 得检查一下脑子是否有毛病/丧失理智〔表示说话者不赞成或不同意某人的做法〕: *A man who would give his fourteen-year-old son a motorcycle has obviously taken leave of his senses.* 送给14岁的儿子一辆摩托车，那人脑子明显有问题。| *If you ask me, anyone who believes in UFOs needs their head examined.* 依我来看，相信有不明飞行物的人脑子都有问题。

nutty informal ALSO 又作 **dotty/batty** /'nʌtɪ, 'dɑtɪ, 'bætɪ; 'nʌti, 'dɒti, 'bæti/ [adj] British informal crazy – use this to describe someone, especially an old person, who behaves in a slightly strange but often amusing way【英，非正式】〔尤指老人〕疯癫的；古怪可笑的: *Grandma can act kind of nutty at times.* 祖母有时有点疯癫。| *My uncle frequently wore shoes which didn't match, and everyone thought he was a bit dotty.* 我叔叔经常穿不成双的鞋子，大家都认为他有点儿疯癫。| *Next door to us lived a batty old lady who used to have long conversations with her plants.* 我们的隔壁住着一位古怪的老妇人，她常常和自己种的花草谈个没完。

be out to lunch/be out of your tree /bi ˌaʊt tə 'lʌntʃ, bi ˌaʊt əv jɔr 'tri; biː ˌaʊt tə 'lʌntʃ, biː ˌaʊt əv jɔː 'triː/ [v phrase] informal someone who **is out to lunch** or **out of their tree** behaves in a strange, confused way and does not seem to know what is happening around them【非正式】行为古怪的；迷糊的: *Our English teacher's really out to lunch – the class started five weeks ago and she hasn't even asked our names yet.* 我们的英语老师真怪——五个星期之前开始上课，至今都没问过我们的名字。| *He is quoted as saying privately that he thinks the former prime minister is 'out of her tree'.* 他私下里说过，他认为前首相"糊里糊涂"。

flaky /'flekɪ; 'fleɪki/ [adj] especially American, informal someone who seems unable to think clearly or do what they should do, and behaves in a strange but often amusing way【尤美，非正式】古怪可笑的；疯癫的: *Christy was kind of flaky, but everyone liked her.* 克丽丝蒂有点儿疯疯癫癫，但大家都喜欢她。| *You couldn't trust Sam to do anything important. He was too flaky.* 你不能把重要的事交给萨姆去做，他做事太糊涂了。

be one sandwich short of a picnic ALSO 又作 **be a couple of cans short of a six-pack/be a few clowns short of a circus etc** /bi wʌn ˌsænwɪdʒ ʃɔrt əv ə 'pɪknɪk, bi ə ˌkʌpl əv ˌkænz ʃɔrt əv ə 'sɪks pæk, bi ə fju ˌklaʊnz ʃɔrt əv ə 'sɜːkəs; biː wʌn ˌsænwɪdʒ ʃɔːt əv ə 'pɪknɪk, biː ə ˌkʌpəl əv kænz ʃɔːt əv ə 'sɪks pæk, biː ə fjuː ˌklaʊnz ʃɔːt əv ə 'sɜːkəs/ strange and slightly crazy 古怪的，有点疯癫的: *I always thought Toby was one sandwich short of a picnic. Do you remember how he would sometimes work naked in the garden?* 我一直觉得托比有点怪，你还记得他有时光着身子在花园里干活的情形吗？| *Come on. Let's face it – nobody trusts the guy because he's at least one clown short of a circus.* 好了，让我们面对现实吧——没人相信那个家伙，因为他多少有点疯癫。

have a screw loose /hæv ə 'skru ˌlus; hæv ə 'skruː ˌluːs/ [v phrase] informal slightly crazy, often in an amusing way【非正式】有些疯疯癫癫: *'Fernando can be really weird sometimes.' 'Yeah, he's got a screw loose, no question.'* "费尔南多有时真的很怪。""是啊，毫无疑问，他有些疯疯癫癫。"

2 crazy things/ideas/situations 疯狂的事物/想法/形势

▶ crazy ▶ insane
▶ screwy ▶ madness/lunacy

crazy ALSO 又作 **mad** British【英】/'krezɪ, mæd; 'kreɪzi, mæd/ [adj] especially spoken ideas, actions, or situations that are **crazy** or **mad** are not at all sensible and are likely to cause problems or danger【尤口】愚蠢的，荒谬的: *Jade wants to build a swimming pool in the garden, which I think is a mad idea.* 杰德想在花园里建个泳池，我认为那个想法很愚蠢。| *You see drivers do some crazy things.* 你知道司机会做傻事。| **it's/that's crazy** *It's crazy to have an expensive, elaborate judicial system handling parking tickets and minor traffic violations.* 让费钱、复杂的司法体系去处理违章停车罚款和轻微交通违章真是愚蠢。| *The farmers get more money from the government if they don't plant crops, and I think that's just crazy.* 农民不种庄稼反而能从政府那里获得补贴，我认为这很荒唐。

screwy /'skrʊɪ; 'skruːi/ [adj] especially American, spoken crazy and making no sense, especially in an amusing way【尤美，口】古怪的，荒谬的: *She has these screwy theories about how crystals can cure all kinds of illnesses.* 她有些古怪的理论，称水晶能治百病。| *Warren Brigs, president of the Illinois State Chamber of Commerce, calls the proposal a 'screwy idea'.* 伊利诺伊州商会主席沃伦·布里格斯称这一提议是"荒谬的想法"。

insane /ɪn'sen; ɪn'seɪn/ [adj] something that is **insane** is completely crazy, because it cannot possibly succeed or is very dangerous〔因不可能做成或非常危险而显得〕愚蠢的；荒谬的；疯狂的: *For some insane reason he decided to do the whole journey in one day.* 由于某种荒谬的原因，他决定仅用一天时间完成整个

旅程。 | **it is insane to do sth** *It would be insane to try to go camping in this kind of weather.* 这种天气去露营真是疯了。

nadness/lunacy /'mædnɪs, 'lunəsɪ; 'mædnɨs, 'luːnəsi/ [n U] behaviour that is completely crazy 疯狂的行为: *Coppola's film shows the madness of war.* 科波拉的影片反映了战争的疯狂。 | **it's madness/lunacy** *They can't build a motorway through all that beautiful parkland – it's madness!* 他们不能在那片漂亮的草地上筑公路 —— 那是愚蠢的行为！ | **it is madness/lunacy to do sth** *It is madness for a country to spend that much on its military.* 一个国家投那样的巨资在军备上是愚蠢的。

3 to start to feel crazy because you are extremely bored, worried, etc 因极度厌烦、担心等而开始感觉疯狂

▶ go crazy/go nuts/go mad ▶ go out of your mind/lose your mind ▶ go round the bend

go crazy/go nuts ALSO 又作 **go mad** British【英】/ˌgəʊ 'kreɪzɪ, ˌgəʊ 'nʌts, ˌgəʊ 'mæd; ˌgəʊ 'kreɪzi, ˌgəʊ 'nʌts, ˌgəʊ 'mæd/ [v phrase] informal to start feeling as if you are crazy, especially when you are in a very unpleasant or very boring situation【非正式】〔尤因处于不快或沉闷的环境中而感觉要〕发疯: *I wouldn't last a month in a desk job. I'd just go crazy.* 做办公室工作我干不了一个月，我会发疯的。 | *I'd go nuts if I had to get up that early every morning.* 每天那么早就得起床我会疯的。 | *If the neighbors don't turn down that music, I'm going to go mad.* 如果邻居们不把音乐声开小些，我会疯的。

go out of your mind/lose your mind /go ˌaʊt əv jʊr 'maɪnd, ˌluz jʊr 'maɪnd; gəʊ ˌaʊt əv jɔː 'maɪnd, ˌluːz jɔː 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to become unable to think clearly or sensibly, especially because you are extremely bored or worried〔尤因极度厌烦或担心而〕发疯; 心乱如麻: *If I have to wait in one more line, I'm going to go out of my mind.* 如果要再排一次队，我会发疯的。 | *I'm with the kids all day, and I feel like I'm losing my mind.* 我整天都和孩子们在一起，感觉像要发疯了。

go round the bend British【英】**/go around the bend** American【美】/go ˌraʊnd ðə 'bɛnd, go əˌraʊnd ðə 'bɛnd; gəʊ ˌraʊnd ðə 'bend, gəʊ əˌraʊnd ðə 'bend/ [v phrase] informal to start feeling as if you are crazy, for example because you have so much work to do, you are extremely worried about something, or you hate the situation you are in so much【非正式】〔因有许多工作要做、极度担心或厌恶身处的环境而感觉要〕发疯: *I had such a heavy workload last semester that I almost went round the bend.* 上学期我的课业很重，差点发疯。 | *We hadn't heard from our daughter in days, and we were practically going round the bend.* 好几天都没有接到女儿的消息，我们差不多要疯了。

4 to start to behave in a crazy and excited way 开始表现得疯狂、兴奋

▶ go crazy/go nuts/go mad ▶ go berserk

go crazy/go nuts ALSO 又作 **go mad** British【英】/ˌgəʊ 'kreɪzɪ, ˌgəʊ 'nʌts, ˌgəʊ 'mæd; ˌgəʊ 'kreɪzi, ˌgəʊ 'nʌts, ˌgəʊ 'mæd/ [v phrase] to start behaving in a crazy, uncontrolled way, especially when you are very excited〔尤因激动而〕发狂: *The fans went crazy when the band came onto the stage.* 乐队出场时，歌迷们都疯狂了。 | *During Carnival the entire city goes crazy for a week.* 嘉年华会期间，整个城市疯狂一周。 | *As soon as the dog hears anyone at the door he goes completely nuts.* 狗一听见门口有人就完全发狂了。 | *When Italy scored the winning goal the crowd went mad.* 意大利队攻进致胜一球时，观众都疯狂了。

go berserk /ˌgəʊ bɚ'sɚk; ˌgəʊ bɜː'sɜːk/ [v phrase] to suddenly start behaving in an extremely wild, violent, and often frightening way 突然变得狂暴起来: *When they tried to arrest him, he suddenly went berserk.* 他们要逮捕他时，他突然狂暴起来。 | *She went berserk and began shouting at everybody on the platform.* 她突然发起了狂，对着台上所有人大喊大叫。

5 to make someone feel crazy 使某人感觉发疯

▶ drive sb crazy/nuts/mad/insane ▶ drive sb round the bend/twist ▶ drive sb up the wall

drive sb crazy/nuts/mad/insane /ˌdraɪv (sb) 'krezɪ, 'nʌts, 'mæd, ɪn'sen; ˌdraɪv (sb) 'kreɪzi, 'nʌts, 'mæd, ɪn'seɪn/ [v phrase] to make someone feel crazy or behave in a crazy way 令某人发疯: *I've just got to get another job – this one's driving me nuts.* 我一定要换工作 —— 目前这份工作快要把我逼疯了。 | *I can't wait to get my exam results. All this waiting is driving me insane.* 我太急着想知道考试成绩了。 这么等下去我都要发疯了。 | *I hate doing crossword puzzles – they drive me mad.* 我不喜欢玩纵横填字谜游戏 —— 它会令我发疯。 | *Those kids are enough to drive anyone crazy. I'll be glad when they go back to school.* 那些孩子能把任何人都逼疯 —— 我巴不得他们回学校去。

drive sb round the bend/twist /ˌdraɪv (sb) ˌraʊnd ðə 'bɛnd, 'twɪst; ˌdraɪv (sb) ˌraʊnd ðə 'bend, 'twɪst/ [v phrase] especially British, informal if something such as a lot of work, worry, or doing something you hate **drives you round the bend** or **drives you round the twist**, it makes you feel completely crazy【尤英，非正式】〔指大量的工作、忧虑或做讨厌做的事等〕使某人感觉发疯: *I have so much to do at the moment. It's driving me round the twist.* 我手头的工作太多了，简直要把我逼疯了。 | *She was really glad when she gave up teaching. It was driving her right round the bend.* 她真高兴辞去了教书的工作，那工作快把她逼疯了。

drive sb up the wall /ˌdraɪv (sb) ʌp ðə 'wɔl; ˌdraɪv (sb) ʌp ðə 'wɔːl/ [v phrase] to make someone feel crazy, especially by repeatedly doing something annoying 逼得某人发疯: *Can you turn down that TV? It's driving me up the wall!* 电视机声音能不能关小些？ 吵得我简直受不了！ | *I love my husband, but he's driving me up the wall.* 我爱我的丈夫，可是他逼得我受不了。

6 a crazy person 发疯的人

▶ nut ▶ maniac/lunatic ▶ nutcase/loony ▶ nutter

nut /nʌt; nʌt/ [n C] 疯子: *A lot of people think he's a complete nut, but he's actually quite harmless.* 许多人都认为他真的是个疯子，但实际上他不会伤害人。 | *The woman sounds like a real nut.* 那个女人说的话听

上去活像个疯子。| **sb is some kind/type of nut** *He started asking me a lot of questions about my personal life. I think the guy's some kind of nut.* 他开始问我许多有关个人生活的问题，我想那个家伙有点疯了。

nutcase/loony /'nʌtkes, 'luni; 'nʌtkeɪs, 'luːni/ [n C] someone who behaves in a crazy and often amusing way and who has strange ideas 疯子，狂人: *Our old maths teacher was a real nutcase – he used to eat chalk because he said it was good for your bones.* 我们以前的数学老师是个十足的疯子 —— 他过去常常吃粉笔，说那对骨骼有好处。| **a bunch of loonies** *In the 1960s, people thought that vegetarians were a bunch of loonies.* 20世纪60年代，人们认为素食主义者是一群疯子。

maniac/lunatic /'meni,æk, 'lunə,tɪk; 'meɪniæk, 'luːnətɪk/ [n C] especially spoken someone who behaves in a stupidly dangerous way【尤口】精神错乱者；疯子: *Ken drives like a maniac.* 肯发疯似地开车。| *Some lunatic threw a can of lighter fluid on the fire.* 有个疯子把一罐打火机油扔进了火里。

nutter /'nʌtə; 'nʌtə/ [n C] British informal someone who has strange ideas or who behaves in a strange and often frightening way【英，非正式】〔指行为古怪吓人的〕疯子；狂人；怪人: *Sometimes you get these nutters calling you at 3 o'clock in the morning.* 有时候，那些疯子会在凌晨3点打电话给你。| *Burns can be a nutter – especially when he's had a few drinks.* 伯恩斯有时会是个疯子 —— 尤其是在他喝了几杯的时候。| **complete nutter** *He's a complete nutter. He's got no sense whatsoever.* 他是个十足的疯子，一点理智也没有。

crime

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ against the law 违法 *see* 参见 **illegal**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **kill, steal, attack, threaten, violent, court/trial, punish, suspect, accuse, guilty, innocent, prove, law**

1 a crime 某种犯罪行为

- ▶ **crime**
- ▶ **felony**
- ▶ **offence**
- ▶ **misdemeanor**

crime /kraɪm; kraɪm/ [n C] an action that is against the law, for example stealing something, taking drugs, or deliberately hurting someone 罪，罪行: *The number of crimes reported in the New York City area has decreased dramatically over the last ten years.* 在过去的十年中，纽约市区的报案数量大大下降。| **commit a crime** (=do something that is a crime) 犯罪 *Investigators believe that the crime was committed at around 7.30 p.m.* 调查人员相信，这宗案件发生在晚上7点30分左右。| **+ against** *He was sentenced to 25 years in prison for rape and other sexual crimes against women.* 他因强奸及其他性犯罪，被判25年监禁。| **serious crime** *Not surprisingly, the police say that 50% of serious crimes are drug-related.* 警方称50%的重大罪案与毒品有关，这并不奇怪。| **solve a crime** (=find out who did it) 侦破一宗罪案 *The demonstrators called on the governor to make solving the crime a priority.* 示威群众要求州长将侦破这宗罪案列为头等大事。

offence British【英】**/offense** American【美】/ə'fens; ə'fens/ [n C] an action that can be punished by law 犯法行为，罪行: *Tarrant is now in jail for various offenses, including rape.* 塔兰特正在服刑，他犯了多种罪行，包括强奸。| **commit an offence** (=do something that is an offence) 违法；犯罪 *Bates is being tried for offences committed in the early 1990s.* 贝茨因20世纪90年代早期犯下的罪行正在接受审判。| **criminal offence** *Driving under the influence of alcohol is a criminal offense.* 酒后驾车是刑事犯罪。| *The bill seeks to make it a criminal offence to inflict cruelty on any animal.* 该法案建议将虐待动物定为刑事犯罪。| **serious offence** *Possession of an unregistered firearm is a serious offense.* 拥有未经登记的枪械是严重的违法行为。| **minor offence** (=not very serious) 轻微违法行为 *Hewson was arrested for a number of minor offences.* 休森因一系列轻微罪行而遭逮捕。| **speeding/parking etc offence** *Speeding offences are usually punishable by a fine.* 超速违规一般处以罚款。

felony /'fɛlənɪ; 'feləni/ [n C] a serious crime such as murder or a violent attack – used especially in the legal system in the US 重罪〔尤用于美国法律制度〕: *Leach was charged with sexual assault, which is a felony in Connecticut.* 利奇被控性侵犯，这在康涅狄格州是重罪。| *Johnson was preparing his defense against felony charges of armed robbery and assault.* 约翰逊被控告持枪抢劫和暴力袭击的重罪，他正准备为自己辩护。| **commit a felony** *She denied that she had committed any kind of felony.* 她否认犯下了任何重罪。

misdemeanor /,mɪsdɪ'minɚ; ,mɪsdɪ'miːnə/ [n C] a crime that is not very serious – used especially in the legal system in the US 轻罪〔尤用于美国法律制度〕: *By the time he was 14, Horowitz already had several misdemeanors on his file.* 14岁时，霍罗威茨的档案上已有数次轻罪的记录。| *McFarlane pleaded guilty to four federal misdemeanor charges that he had lied to Congress.* 麦克法兰承认四项违反联邦法律，欺骗国会的罪名。| **commit a misdemeanor** *The court also processes cases of children and youth who have committed misdemeanors or felonies.* 该法院还审理儿童和青少年犯的轻微罪行或重罪案。

2 crimes in general 泛指犯罪行为

- ▶ **crime**
- ▶ **criminal**
- ▶ **delinquency**

crime /kraɪm; kraɪm/ [n U] crimes in general – use this to talk generally about the reasons for **crime**, the problems it causes, and the number of crimes 罪，罪行〔用于泛指犯罪的原因、引起的后果及案件数量〕: *Crime is a complex social problem with no single cause or solution.* 犯罪是一种复杂的社会问题，没有单一的原因或解决方法。| *the growing problem of crime in the inner cities* 市中心贫民区不断增长的犯罪问题 | **violent crime** *Violent crime increased by 11% last year.* 去年，暴力犯罪数目增加了11%。| **serious crime** *Increasing the number of patrol cars on the street has not had any effect on the level of serious crime.* 增加街上巡逻车的数量对于严重犯罪的数量没有丝毫影响。| **petty crime** (=crime that is not serious) 轻微罪行 *Reynolds became involved in petty crime at a very young age.* 雷诺兹很小的时候就参与轻微的违法活动。

delinquency /dɪ'lɪŋkwənsɪ; dɪ'lɪŋkwənsi/ [n U] formal criminal behaviour that seems to have no reason, such as fighting or destroying things, especially when this is done by young people【正式】〔无明显动机的〕

违法行为；〔尤指〕少年犯罪: *Delinquency and drug addiction are more common in areas of high unemployment.* 违法行为和吸毒问题在失业率高的地区更为普遍。| **juvenile delinquency** (=among young people) 少年犯罪 *The study clearly demonstrates the link between juvenile delinquency and child abuse.* 该研究明确地证实了少年犯罪与虐待儿童之间的关系。

criminal /ˈkrɪmən]; 'krɪmɪnəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] connected with crimes 犯罪的; 刑事的: *He denies that he was ever involved in any criminal activities.* 他否认曾经参与任何犯罪活动。| *an expert on criminal law* 一位刑法专家 | **criminal charges** *The former president could face criminal charges.* 前总统可能面临刑事起诉。| **criminal investigation** *Scottish police are carrying out a criminal investigation into the affair.* 苏格兰警方正在对该事件进行刑事调查。

3 someone who is guilty of a crime 有罪的人

▶ criminal ▶ lawbreaker
▶ offender ▶ felon
▶ delinquent ▶ wanted

criminal /ˈkrɪmən]; 'krɪmɪnəl/ [n C] someone who is guilty of a serious crime or of several crimes 罪犯; 犯人: *Grimes is considered to be one of the most dangerous criminals in the US.* 格兰姆斯被认为是美国最危险的罪犯之一。| *Sending children to adult prisons just means they learn to be 'better' criminals from the adult inmates.* 将小孩子送入成年人监狱就是意味着他们会从成年人囚犯那里学会成为“更出色的”罪犯。| **common criminal** (=not someone who commits crimes for political reasons or because of their principles) 普通罪犯〔即不是政治犯、思想犯〕 *The British government maintains that Donavan is a common criminal who should be brought to justice.* 英国政府坚称多纳文是一名普通罪犯，应当绳之以法。

offender /əˈfɛndəː; əˈfendə/ [n C] someone who has broken the law and is punished for doing this 罪犯: *The courts should impose tougher punishments on offenders.* 法庭应当对罪犯从严处罚。| **young offender** British【英】**/juvenile offender** American【美】(=under 18 years old) 青少年罪犯 *The committee will investigate more effective ways of dealing with young offenders.* 该委员会将会调查研究更有效的方法来处理青少年罪犯。

delinquent /dɪˈlɪŋkwənt; dɪˈlɪŋkwənt/ [n C] someone, especially a young person, who is guilty of criminal behaviour such as fighting or destroying things 违法者〔尤指青少年〕: *He blames most of the town's problems on local delinquents.* 他将镇上的大部分问题归咎于当地的少年犯。| **juvenile delinquent** (=one who is still a child) 少年犯 *More than half of all juvenile delinquents currently in state institutions have disturbed family backgrounds.* 目前关押在州监狱的少年犯半数以上都有不良家庭背景。—**delinquent** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *delinquent children* 犯罪少年

lawbreaker /ˈlɔːˌbreɪkəː; 'lɔːbreɪkə/ [n C] someone who does something illegal – used especially in newspapers or on television 违法分子〔尤用于报纸或电视〕: *The penalties must be severe enough to deter lawbreakers.* 处罚必须严厉，使人不敢以身试法。| *Police say lawbreakers are encouraged by the slowness of the judicial system.* 警方称司法体系的拖拉在鼓励犯罪分子。

felon /ˈfɛlən; 'felən/ [n C] someone who is guilty of a serious crime – used especially in the legal system in the US 重罪犯〔尤用于美国法律制度〕: *Oakdale Prison holds over 600 dangerous felons.* 奥克代尔监狱关押了六百多名危险的重罪犯。| *Stevens said his plan would keep guns out of felons' hands.* 史蒂文斯称他的计划将使重罪犯无法取得枪械。

wanted /ˈwɑntɪd; 'wɒntɪd/ [adj] someone who is wanted is being looked for by the police because they are thought to be guilty of a crime 被通缉的; 被缉捕的: **+ for** *Richards is wanted for the murder of a security guard at the City Bank in December of last year.* 理查兹因去年12月份花旗银行的一名保安人员被杀而遭到通缉。| **most wanted man/criminal/fugitive etc** *The mass murderer known as the 'Yorkshire Ripper' was for a long time the most wanted man in Britain.* 那个杀人如麻、人称“约克郡屠夫”的凶手，在很长一段时间里是英国的头号通缉犯。

4 a group of criminals 一群罪犯

▶ gang ▶ organized crime
▶ ring ▶ underworld
▶ syndicate

gang /gæŋ; gæŋ/ [n C] a group of criminals who work together 一群罪犯，匪帮，犯罪团体: *Warning: gangs of pickpockets operate in this area.* 警告：此地区有扒窃团伙活动。| *Police say an armed gang stole nearly $1.9 million in a bank robbery over the weekend.* 警方称，周末一武装团伙从一家银行抢走了近190万美元。

ring /rɪŋ; rɪŋ/ [n C] a group of people who work together and organize an illegal trade, especially in something such as drugs or weapons 帮派; 犯罪集团〔尤指贩毒或武器走私团伙〕: *Drug rings operate in most large cities of the world.* 如今，世界上多数大城市里都有贩毒集团在活动。| *Corvino was the sixth member of the spy ring to be arrested for stealing high-tech secrets from several Silicon Valley firms.* 一个间谍网从硅谷的数家公司窃取高科技秘密情报，科尔维诺是第六号要逮捕的成员。

syndicate /ˈsɪndɪkɪt; 'sɪndɪkɪt/ [n C] a large and powerful organization that controls illegal businesses and criminal activities 罪犯辛迪加，罪犯集团〔指操纵非法买卖和犯罪活动的团伙〕: *The syndicates see these women as easy candidates to force into the sex trade.* 罪犯集团认为迫使这些妇女卖淫是轻而易举的。

organized crime /ˌɔrgənaɪzd ˈkraɪm; ˌɔːgənaɪzd 'kraɪm/ [n U] large criminal organizations that plan and control serious crime such as robbing banks or selling drugs 犯罪集团; 有组织罪行: *The police need more resources to combat organized crime.* 警方需要有更多的资源来对抗犯罪集团。

underworld /ˈʌndəˌwɜːld; 'ʌndəwɜːld/ [n singular] the group of secret organizations that plan and organize crime in a particular city 黑社会; 罪犯社会: *Owen has been active in the Las Vegas underworld for years.* 欧文在拉斯韦加斯的黑社会里活跃了许多年。| *He's accused of having connections with Japan's criminal underworld.* 他被控与日本黑社会勾结。

5 to do something that is a crime 做违法的事

▶ commit ▶ turn to crime
▶ break the law ▶ have a criminal record
▶ get into trouble

commit /kə'mɪt; kə'mɪt/ [v T] **commit a crime/offence/murder etc** do something that is a crime, especially a serious or violent crime 犯罪/犯法/犯谋杀罪等: *Brady committed a series of brutal murders.* 布雷迪犯下一连串残忍的谋杀罪。 | *Women commit far fewer crimes than men.* 女性犯罪比男性少得多。 | *It now seems likely that Mason was sent to prison for an offence he never committed.* 现在看来，梅森入狱可能是无辜的。

break the law /ˌbreɪk ðə 'lɔ; ˌbreɪk ðə 'lɔː/ [v phrase] to do something that is illegal 违法: *I didn't realize that I was breaking the law.* 我没有意识到自己在违法。 | *Hamer acknowledges that what he did was wrong, but denies breaking the law.* 哈默承认自己做得不对，但否认违法。 | *Should journalists ever break the law in order to get a story?* 记者应该违法获取新闻吗？

get into trouble /ˌgɛt ɪntə 'trʌbl̩; ˌget ɪntə 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] to get into a situation in which you are blamed or punished for doing something illegal〔因犯罪而〕陷入麻烦: *Logue got into trouble for drug violations.* 洛格惹上了毒品的麻烦。 | **+ with** *When he was a teenager, Wayne got into a lot of trouble with the police.* 韦恩十几岁的时候，与警察惹上许多次麻烦。

turn to crime /ˌtɜːn tə 'kraɪm; ˌtɜːn tə 'kraɪm/ [v phrase] to begin a way of life that involves crime 开始从事犯罪活动，走上犯罪道路: *He claims that when he could not find work, he was forced to turn to crime.* 他称自己找不到工作，被迫走上犯罪道路。 | *Kramer said that he turned to crime in a bid to pay off his debts.* 克雷默说他走上犯罪之路是为了努力还债。

have a criminal record /hæv ə ˌkrɪmənl̩ 'rɔkəd; hæv ə ˌkrɪmɪnəl 'rekɔːd/ [v phrase] if someone **has a criminal record**, they have been found guilty of a crime in the past, and this information is officially recorded by the police or the courts 有犯罪记录: *A background check confirmed that he had a criminal record.* 个人背景调查证实他有过犯罪记录。 | *Loman has a lengthy criminal record.* 洛曼犯罪记录累累。

criticize

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —— **praise, defend (3)**

► to angrily tell someone that they should not have done something 生气地告诉某人不该做某事 *see* 参见 **tell sb off**

► *see also* 另见 **accuse, blame, complain, disapprove, judge, offend**

1 to say what you think is bad about someone or something 批评某人或某事物

► **criticize** ► **be a critic of sb/sth** ► **be critical**

criticize ALSO 又作 **criticise** British【英】/'krɪtɪsaɪz; 'krɪtˌsaɪz/ [v I/T] 批评; 指责: *Stop criticizing my driving!* 别批评我开车不好！ | *People are always criticizing the Royal family, but I think they do a good job.* 人们老是批评王室，但我认为他们做得不错。 | *Jackson declined to criticize his opponent, choosing instead to focus on his own message.* 杰克逊拒绝批评他的对手，反而专注于自己的信息。 | *It's easy to criticize, but managing a football team can be an extremely difficult job.* 要批评很容易，但要管理一支足球队极其困难。 | **criticize sb for doing sth** *The United Nations was criticized for failing to react sooner to the crisis.* 有人批评联合国未能对危机作出快速反应。 | **criticize sb/sth as** *The President criticized the proposal as expensive and impractical.* 总统指责这项议案费用高且不实际。

be critical /bi 'krɪtɪkl̩; biː 'krɪtɪkəl/ [v phrase] to strongly criticize a plan, system, or way of doing something, especially when you give detailed reasons why you think it is wrong 不满，不赞成; 批评〔某事物〕: *Don't be so critical – we're doing our best.* 别那么挑剔——我们在尽全力。 | **+ of** *Miller was critical of the way the company was managed.* 米勒对该公司的管理方式不满。 | **be highly critical** (=very critical) 非常不满 *Environmental groups were highly critical of the government's new transportation policy.* 环保团体对政府的新交通政策极为不满。

be a critic of sb/sth /bi ə 'krɪtɪk əv (sb/sth); biː ə 'krɪtɪk əv (sb/sth)/ if someone **is a critic of** the government, a person in authority etc, they regularly and publicly criticize them 是某人/某物的评论家[批评者]: *She is one of the most well-known critics of the American private school system.* 她是美国私立教育制度最知名的批评者之一。 | **be an outspoken critic of sb/sth** (=not afraid to critize strongly and publicly) 对某人/某物直言不讳的批评者 *He is regarded as one of Congress's most outspoken critics of television violence.* 他被视为国会中对电视暴力最直言不讳的批评者之一。 | **be sb's greatest/biggest etc critic** (=criticize them more than anyone else does) 某人的最大批评者 *Mr Levy has established a reputation as the committee's biggest, most vehement critic.* 利维先生是针对该委员会的最大、最严厉的批评家，因而著名。

2 to strongly criticize someone or something 强烈批评某人或某事物

► **attack** ► **pillory**
► **slam** ► **do a hatchet job on**
► **pan** ► **lay into**
► **tear sth to shreds**

attack /ə'tæk; ə'tæk/ [v T] to strongly and publicly criticize a person, plan, or belief that you completely disagree with 抨击，攻击; *Several actors have attacked proposals to cut the theatre's budget.* 几名演员抨击了削减剧院预算的提议。 | **attack sb for (doing) sth** *Union leaders attacked management for eliminating employee health benefits.* 工会领导人抨击管理层取消员工医疗津贴的做法。

slam /slæm; slæm/ [v T] to criticize someone or something very strongly in a public statement – used especially in newspapers 猛烈抨击〔尤用于报纸〕: *Sullivan never misses a chance to slam the tobacco industry.* 沙利文从来不会错过抨击烟草工业的机会。 | **slam sb for (doing) sth** *Police slammed drivers for ignoring safety warnings.* 警方严厉指责司机无视安全警告。

pan /pæn; pæn/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to strongly criticize something such as a film, play, or a performance by writing about it in a newspaper, talking about it on television etc〔在报纸、电视上等〕严厉批评〔电影、戏剧或表演等〕: *The movie was panned by all the critics.* 这部影片受到了所有评论家的严厉批评。

tear sth to shreds /ˌtɛr (sth) tə 'ʃrɛdz; ˌteə (sth) tə 'ʃredz/ [v phrase] to find a lot of faults in someone's

ideas or arguments and criticize them very severely 批评得体无完肤，彻底驳倒: *After the prosecutor had presented his case, the defence lawyer tore his arguments to shreds.* 控方律师陈述论据后，被辩方律师批驳得体无完肤。

pillory /ˈpɪlərɪ; ˈpɪlərɪ/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] if someone is **pilloried**, they are criticized very strongly and publicly by a lot of people 使受公众责备: *Harper was pilloried in the press after his team's sixth consecutive defeat.* 哈珀的球队连败六场后，在报纸上受到猛烈批评。| *Middleton suffered the ultimate humiliation of being pilloried by his colleagues in front of the television cameras.* 米德尔顿的同事们在电视摄像机镜头前指责他，使他羞辱万分。

do a hatchet job on /du ə ˈhætʃɪt dʒɑb ɑn; duː ə ˈhætʃɨt dʒɒb ɒn/ [v phrase] informal to criticize every part of someone's character or work【非正式】全面抨击〔某人的品格或工作〕: *Field did a complete hatchet job on his former colleague at a cabinet meeting last week.* 在上周的内阁会议上，菲尔德对以前的同事作了尖刻的批评。

lay into /ˈleɪ ɪntu; ˈleɪ ɪntuː/ [v T] informal to criticize someone very strongly for something they have done【非正式】责骂; 攻击: *The teacher really laid into us this morning – told us we'd all fail if we didn't start doing some work.* 今天上午，老师狠狠地教训了我们——说如果我们不开始用功的话，都会不及格的。| **+ about** *You should have heard my wife laying into me about coming home late last night.* 你真该听听我妻子责骂我昨晚晚回家的话。

3 to be criticized 受批评

- ▶ come in for criticism
- ▶ be open to criticism
- ▶ be under attack/fire
- ▶ be in the firing line
- ▶ get/take a lot of flak
- ▶ target

come in for criticism /ˌkʌm ɪn fɚ ˈkrɪtɪsɪzəm; ˌkʌm ɪn fə ˈkrɪtɨsɪzəm/ [v phrase] 挨批评，受责备: *The unions came in for strong criticism from the government after the strike.* 罢工结束后，工会受到政府强烈批评。| *Caro came in for a lot of criticism for his biography of the late president.* 卡罗撰写了已故总统的传记，受到许多批评。

be under attack/fire /bi ˌʌndɚ əˈtæk, ˈfaɪr; biː ˌʌndər əˈtæk, ˈfaɪə/ [v phrase] to be severely criticized, especially in public〔尤公开地〕遭到猛烈的抨击: *Banks are under attack for their refusal to reduce interest rates on loans to small businesses.* 银行因拒绝降低小型企业的贷款利率而受到攻击。| **come under attack/fire** *His theories came under attack from other scientists.* 他的理论受到其他科学家的猛烈抨击。| *The police department has come under fire for the recent rise in violent crime.* 近来暴力罪案数量上升，警方因此遭到猛烈抨击。

get/take a lot of flak /ˌgɛt, tek ə lɑt əv ˈflæk; ˌget, ˌteɪk ə lɒt əv ˈflæk/ [v phrase] informal to be criticized a lot for something【非正式】遭到强烈批评: *Ferguson's been getting a lot of flak for the team's poor performance recently.* 弗格森球队最近表现不佳而遭到许多强烈批评。| *The immigration department is taking a lot of political flak for not moving faster to help the refugees.* 移民部门因帮助难民不力而受到大量的政治抨击。

be open to criticism /bi ˌopən tə ˈkrɪtəsɪzəm; biː ˌəʊpən tə ˈkrɪtɨsɪzəm/ [v phrase] if someone or something **is open to criticism**, there are good reasons for criticizing them 容易受到批评: *The general is open to criticism for his handling of the war.* 将军的作战方式易招致批评。| *Current reforms in the legal system may be open to criticism if they appear to be undemocratic.* 正在进行的司法制度改革如果显得不民主，也许会受到批评。

be in the firing line British【英】**/be on the firing line** American【美】/bi ɪn ðə ˈfaɪrɪŋ laɪn, bi ɑn ðə ˈfaɪrɪŋ laɪn; biː ɪn ðə ˈfaɪərɪŋ laɪn, biː ɒn ðə ˈfaɪərɪŋ laɪn/ [v phrase] to be the person who is most likely to be criticized for something, even if you are not the only person who is responsible for it 首当其冲受到责备: *As head of the police department, Hall is constantly on the firing line.* 作为警局局长，霍尔不断首当其冲受到指责。| *When you're in the firing line, it's tempting to avoid making difficult decisions.* 处于一线位置时，真想不作困难的决定。

target /ˈtɑrgɪt; ˈtɑːgɨt/ [n C] an organization, person in authority etc that is criticized, especially by a lot of people〔尤指许多人的〕批评的对象: **+ of** *Kay was the target of a noisy demonstration in which 54 people were arrested.* 针对凯的闹哄哄的示威游行中，有54人遭逮捕。| **+ for** *The Communist Party has become the main target for critical attack among left-wing intellectuals.* 共产党成了左翼知识分子批评的主要对象。

4 to criticize someone or something unfairly 不公正地批评某人或某事物

- ▶ find fault with
- ▶ pick holes in
- ▶ knock
- ▶ put down
- ▶ slag off
- ▶ bitch about
- ▶ get at
- ▶ nit-picking

find fault with /ˌfaɪnd ˈfɔlt wɪð; ˌfaɪnd ˈfɔːlt wɪð/ [v phrase] to criticize things that are wrong with someone or something, especially small and unimportant things 批评; 挑剔，对…吹毛求疵: *No-one enjoys working for a boss who always finds fault with their work.* 没有人喜欢为一个老是对员工工作吹毛求疵的老板工作。| **find fault with sb for sth** *The report found fault with the police department for its handling of the case.* 这篇报道批评警方处理这一案件的手法。

pick holes in /ˌpɪk ˈholz ɪn; ˌpɪk ˈhəʊlz ɪn/ [v phrase] especially British, informal to criticize small details in someone's ideas or plans – use this about someone who seems to be deliberately looking for problems and mistakes【尤英，非正式】挑毛病，找漏洞〔用于故意挑剔的人〕: *As soon as she stopped talking, Janet's colleagues began to pick holes in the idea.* 珍妮特话音刚落，同事就开始挑她的毛病。

knock /nɑk; nɒk/ [v T] to criticize someone, their work, or their performance in an unfair and annoying way 挑剔; 说〔某人、某人的工作或表现〕的坏话: *It's hard to knock Gordon because he always works so hard.* 说戈登的坏话很难，因为他工作一直很卖力。| *Critics knocked his latest film for its portrayal of women.* 评论家批评他最新影片中对女性的描写。| **don't knock it!** *Hey, don't knock it! It's the only suit I've got!* 嗨，不要挑剔了！这是我唯一一套西服！

put down /ˌput ˈdaʊn; ˌpʊt ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to make someone feel unimportant or stupid especially by criticizing them in public〔当众〕奚落; 贬低: **put down sb** *Television programs always seem to put down people from the South.* 电视节目似乎一直贬低南方人。| **put sb down** *She enjoys putting me down in front of other people.* 她喜欢在别人面前奚落我。

slag off /ˌslæg ˈɔf; ˌslæg ˈɒf/ [phr v T] British informal to

criticize someone, especially in a nasty and unfair way【英，非正式】诋毁，责难: **slag off sb** *She spent the whole evening slagging off her ex-boyfriend.* 她整个晚上都在数落以前男友的不是。| **slag sb off** *When the team isn't winning everyone starts slagging them off.* 球队没有获胜，大家就开始责骂起他们来。

bitch about /ˈbɪtʃ əbaʊt; ˈbɪtʃ əbaʊt/ [v phrase] informal to make nasty remarks about someone when that person is not there【非正式】背后说…坏话: *People in our office are always bitching about each other.* 我们办公室里的人总喜欢在背后互相埋怨。

get at /ˈgɛt æt; ˈget æt/ [phr v T] informal to keep criticizing someone by making remarks about their behaviour or habits, especially in an unkind or annoying way【非正式】数落，找…的岔子: *I try not to take it personally – he gets at everyone on the team.* 我试图不把它看成是人身攻击 —— 他找队里所有人的岔子。| **+ about** *My mother keeps getting at me about the state of my room.* 我的母亲总是数落我的房间又脏又乱。

nit-picking /ˈnɪt ˌpɪkɪŋ; ˈnɪt ˌpɪkɪŋ/ [n U] informal the annoying habit of criticizing someone about unimportant details, especially in someone's work【非正式】〔尤指对别人工作的〕挑剔，吹毛求疵: *I've had enough of your constant nit-picking. Why can't you say something encouraging?* 我对你老是吹毛求疵受够了。为什么你就不能说些鼓励的话？—**nitpicking** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *nitpicking remarks* 吹毛求疵的话

5 something you say or write in order to criticize 批评的言语或文章

▶ criticism ▶ slur
▶ attack ▶ put-down

criticism /ˈkrɪtəˌsɪzəm; ˈkrɪtɪˌsɪzəm/ [n C/U] what you say or write when you criticize someone or something 批评；指责: *Bill's very sensitive to any kind of criticism.* 比尔对任何一种批评都很敏感。| **+ of** *The report makes many criticisms of the nation's prison system.* 这篇报道对该国的监狱体系提出许多批评。| **severe/strong criticism** *The government faces severe criticism for its slow response to the disaster.* 该政府对灾难反应迟钝，受到严厉批评。| **come in for criticism** (=be criticized) 被批评 *Taylor has come in for a lot of criticism for his part in the affair.* 泰勒因参与此事而成了众矢之的。

attack /əˈtæk; əˈtæk/ [n C] a statement that criticizes someone publicly, especially in politics or business〔尤指政治或商业上的〕批评，责难: **+ on** *O'Brien promised to continue his attacks on the film industry.* 奥布赖恩保证继续对电影业提出抨击。| **come under attack from sb** (=be criticized by someone) 被某人批评 *Once again the oil companies have come under attack from environmentalists.* 石油公司又一次遭到环境保护主义者的责难。| **launch an attack on sb/sth** *France launched a bitter attack on EU proposals to reduce farm subsidies.* 法国对欧盟削减农业补贴的方案提出强烈批评。

slur /slɜː; slɜː/ [n C] unfair criticism that reduces the good opinion that people have about someone 诽谤；诋毁: *Your accusation of bribe-taking is a slur which I shall never forgive.* 你诽谤我收受贿赂，我永远也不会原谅你。

put-down /ˈpʊt daʊn; ˈpʊt daʊn/ [n C] spoken informal something that someone says to someone, especially when other people are there, that criticizes them and makes them feel stupid or unimportant【口，非正式】当众奚落的话；贬低的话: *She was a master of the sarcastic put-down.* 用刻薄的话让人下不了台是她的拿手好戏。| *I didn't mean it as a put-down but I could tell from her response that she took my criticism personally.* 我无意贬低她，但从她的反应来看，她生气了。

6 intended to criticize someone or something 故意批评某人或某事

▶ critical ▶ negative
▶ scathing

critical /ˈkrɪtɪk]; ˈkrɪtɪkəl/ [adj] a **critical** statement, report, or description criticizes someone or something 批评性的〔话语、报道或描述〕: *Critical remarks by a teacher can damage the confidence of children.* 老师的批评能伤害学生的自信心。| **highly critical** (=very critical) 严厉批评 *The government has just published a highly critical report on the state of the education system.* 政府刚发表了一篇严厉批评教育制度现状的报告。

scathing /ˈskeɪðɪŋ; ˈskeɪðɪŋ/ [adj] criticizing someone or something very strongly because you think they are completely wrong or of very low quality 尖锐的；严厉的: **scathing attack/comments/report etc** *Her new book is a scathing attack on American imperialism in Central America.* 她在新出版的书里对美国在中美洲实行帝国主义进行了尖锐的抨击。| *The health department issued a scathing report on conditions in local hospitals.* 卫生部门发表了一篇严厉批评地方医院状况的报告。| **+ about** *'The New York Times' was particularly scathing about his performance.* 《纽约时报》特别尖锐地抨击了他的表演。

negative /ˈnɛgətɪv; ˈnegətɪv/ [adj] a **negative** comment, report etc is intended to criticize someone or something, especially in a way that is unnecessary or unfair; a **negative** person has a tendency to criticize or complain about everything, especially when this is annoying or unfair〔评论、报道等〕负面的，反面的；〔人〕爱批评的，满腹牢骚的: *The portrayal of working women in the media tends to be very negative.* 媒体对职业女性的描写往往是相当负面的。| *You shouldn't let his negative comments get you down – he doesn't know what he's talking about.* 你不该因为他的批评而灰心 —— 他都不知道自己在说些什么。| *I wish you'd stop being so negative all the time!* 我希望你不要每时每刻都大发牢骚！

7 someone who criticizes 提出批评的人

▶ critic

critic /ˈkrɪtɪk; ˈkrɪtɪk/ [n C] someone who criticizes someone or something especially in public〔尤指公共场合的〕批评者: *The Prime Minister answered his critics in a televised speech.* 首相在电视讲话中还击了他的批评者。| **+ of** *Daley accused critics of the city's Police Department of lying.* 戴利指责批评市警察局的人说谎。

crowd

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ when there are a lot of people travelling, shopping etc 许多人旅行、购物等 *see* 参见 **busy/not busy**
▶ *see also* 另见 **full (5)**

1 a large number of people together in a public place 公共场所内的许多人

▶ crowd
▶ horde/hordes
▶ mob
▶ mass
▶ swarm
▶ throng
▶ the crush

crowd /kraʊd; kraʊd/ [n C] a large number of people together in one place 人群: *I don't go to football games because I don't like big crowds.* 我不去看足球比赛是因为我不喜欢很多人挤在一起。| **+ of** *a crowd of angry protesters* 一群愤怒的抗议者 | **crowds of people/visitors/tourists etc** *The exhibition is expected to attract large crowds of visitors.* 展览应该吸引来大批游客。

horde/hordes /hɔrd, hɔrdz; hɔːd, hɔːdz/ [n C] a large crowd of people who are behaving in a way that you disapprove of or that annoys you〔表现令人不快的〕人群: **+ of** *She was chased down the steps of the courthouse by a horde of reporters and camera crews.* 她被一群记者和摄影师追逐着走下法院的台阶。| *This time of year is perfect to visit New York because it isn't overrun with the hordes of tourists.* 每年的这个时候去纽约最好，因为不会到处都是成群的游客。

mob /mɑb; mɒb/ [n C] a crowd of noisy and violent people who are difficult to control 暴民; 乱民: *The mob set fire to cars and buildings.* 暴民放火烧汽车和建筑物。| **+ of** *A mob of fans caused millions of pounds worth of damage in the area surrounding the stadium.* 一帮闹事的球迷在体育馆周围的区域造成了数百万英镑的损失。

mass /mæs; mæs/ [n singular] a very large crowd which is not moving and which is very difficult to move through 大批人群; 大堆的人: **+ of** *A mass of people stood before the courthouse.* 一大群人站在法院外。| **seething mass** (=when there are far too many people all pushing and trying to go somewhere) 拥挤推搡的人群 *The bus station was a seething mass of people.* 公共汽车站密密麻麻全是人。

swarm /swɔrm; swɔːm/ [n C] a large crowd of people who are moving quickly in many directions in a very uncontrolled way〔向各个方向移动的乱哄哄的〕人群: **+ of** *Outside the school a swarm of small children ran around shouting and laughing.* 学校外面，一大群小孩子跑来跑去，又喊又笑的。

throng /θrɔŋ; θrɒŋ/ [n C] a very large crowd 一大群: *The throng greeted Sutter with cheers and applause.* 一大群人欢呼鼓掌，迎接萨特。| **+ of** *a throng of reporters* 一群记者 | *Animals and carts moved along the dusty road with the throng of refugees.* 一大群难民赶着牲口、推着小车走在尘土飞扬的路上。

the crush /ðə ˈkrʌʃ; ðə ˈkrʌʃ/ [n singular] a crowd of people who are all pressed close together so that it is very difficult to move between them 拥挤的人群: *Unable to get out of the crush, Chris began to panic.* 克里斯无法从拥挤的人群中挤出去，开始慌乱起来。| *A number of people fainted in the crush.* 拥挤的人群中有些人晕倒了。| *There was chaos as people tried to escape the flames and two children were badly injured in the crush.* 人们试图避开火焰，场面顿时混乱起来，人群中两个孩子严重受伤。

2 when a place is full of people 一处地方全是人

▶ crowded
▶ packed
▶ overcrowded
▶ be swarming with
▶ teeming

crowded /ˈkraʊdɪd; ˈkraʊdɪd/ [adj] so full of people that it is difficult to move or find a place to sit or stand 拥挤的: *The train was really crowded.* 火车上很挤。| *a crowded elevator* 拥挤的电梯 | **+ with** *It was two weeks before Christmas and the mall was crowded with shoppers.* 离圣诞节还有两周，购物中心里全是顾客。

packed ALSO 又作 **packed out** /pækt, ˌpækt ˈaʊt; pækt, ˌpækt ˈaʊt/ [adj] informal so full of people that there is almost no space left【非正式】挤满人的: *The club is so popular that it's usually packed by 9 o'clock.* 这家俱乐部很受欢迎，一般9点钟就挤满了人。| **+ with** *St Peter's Square was packed with tourists.* 圣彼得广场挤满了游客。| **jam-packed** (=completely full) 挤满人的 *The football ground was absolutely jam-packed.* 足球场里水泄不通。

overcrowded /ˌovəˈkraʊdɪd; ˌəʊvəˈkraʊdɪd◂/ [adj] a place that is overcrowded has too many people in it and is unpleasant and uncomfortable 过分拥挤的，拥挤不堪的: *The buses are filthy and overcrowded.* 公共汽车又脏又挤。| *overcrowded prisons* 人满为患的监狱

be swarming with /bi ˈswɔrmɪŋ wɪð; biː ˈswɔːmɪŋ wɪð/ [v phrase] if a place **is swarming with** people it is so crowded with them that it is difficult to move around – use this especially when a place is full of people you disapprove of or when you are annoyed that a place is so crowded 挤满〔尤用于不满时〕: *The place was swarming with noisy schoolkids.* 那个地方挤满了吵吵闹闹的学童。

teeming /ˈtimɪŋ; ˈtiːmɪŋ/ [adj] very full of people and activity 热闹的: *the teeming streets of Cairo* 开罗熙熙攘攘的街道 | **+ with** *It was the start of the new semester, and the campus was teeming with students.* 新学期伊始，校园里到处都是学生。

3 when a crowd fills a place 人群挤满某处

▶ crowd
▶ fill
▶ mill around/about
▶ swarm

crowd /kraʊd; kraʊd/ [v I/T] if people **crowd** a place, they fill it and move around in it 群集，聚集: *Shoppers crowded the town market.* 镇上的市场上挤满了购物者。| **+ around** ALSO 又作 **round** British【英】*A large group of people crowded around the screaming child.* 一大群人挤在那个尖声呼叫的小孩周围。| *Fans crowded around the rear entrance of the concert hall, hoping to catch a glimpse of the band.* 歌迷挤在音乐厅后门处，希望能看一眼那乐队。

fill /fɪl; fɪl/ [v T] if a lot of people **fill** a place, there are so many of them that there is no room left for any more 挤满，占满，布满: *An audience of over 5,000 had filled the hall that night.* 那一晚，五千多名观众挤满了大厅。| *Visitors fill Brighton's streets during the summer.* 夏天，游客挤满了布赖顿的大街小巷。

mill around/about /ˌmɪl əˈraʊnd, əˈbaʊt; ˌmɪl əˈraʊnd, əˈbaʊt/ [phr v I] if a lot of people **mill around**, they move around a place in different directions, without any particular aim, especially while waiting for something〔一大群人，尤指在等待时〕漫无目的地走来走去，乱兜圈子，绕来绕去: *People were milling around in the corridor, waiting for the show to start.* 人们绕着走廊兜圈子，等表演开场。| *About 40 onlookers milled about while detectives examined the scene.* 警探检查现场时，约40名旁观者在一旁转来转去。

swarm /swɔrm; swɔːm/ [v I] if a lot of people, especially people that you do not like or approve of, **swarm** around a particular place, they fill it and move around it 蜂拥，成群结队地移动〔尤表示不满〕: **+ across/along etc** *Every day tourists swarm through the narrow streets of the old city.* 每天，游客都在古城的狭窄街道上蜂拥而过。| *Hundreds of troops swarmed across the border.* 成百上千的士兵涌过边界。

4 when people come together to make a crowd 人们聚集成群

▶ gather ▶ converge
▶ form ▶ collect
▶ congregate

gather /ˈgæðɚ; ˈgæðə/ [v I] if people **gather**, they meet or come together and form a crowd 聚集，集拢: *By the time the president arrived, a large crowd had gathered.* 总统到达时，已经聚集了一大群人。| **+ around/at/in etc** *Angry workers were gathering on the steps of City Hall.* 愤怒的工人聚集在市政厅的台阶上。| *A crowd gathered around to watch the fight.* 人群聚拢来看打架。

form /fɔrm; fɔːm/ [v I] if a crowd **forms**, more and more people join a group of people who are already watching or listening to something〔人群〕围聚，聚集: *A crowd was beginning to form at the scene of the accident.* 事故现场人群开始聚集。

congregate /ˈkɑŋgrɪˌget; ˈkɒŋgrɪˌgeɪt/ [v I] if people **congregate** in a particular place, a large number of them meet there, especially regularly in the same place, and at the same time 集合，聚集; 会合〔尤指定期在同一时间、同一地点〕: **+ at/in/around etc** *On Friday evening, teenagers congregate outside the bars on Greene Street.* 星期五晚上，青少年聚集在格林街的酒吧门口。| *Marchers were due to congregate at Market Square for an open-air meeting.* 示威者预定在集市广场集合，举行露天集会。

converge /kənˈvɝdʒ; kənˈvɜːdʒ/ [v I] formal if groups of people **converge** in a particular place, they come there from many different places and meet together with others to form a large crowd, in order to do something or go somewhere【正式】会合; 聚集，集中: **+ on** *The two groups of demonstrators converged on Hyde Park.* 两支游行队伍在海德公园会合。| *About 20,000 motorcyclists will converge on Milwaukee this weekend, to celebrate the 90th birthday of the Harley Davidson bike company.* 这个周末，大约 20,000 名摩托车手聚集在密尔沃基，庆祝哈雷戴维森摩托车公司成立 90 周年。

collect /kəˈlɛkt; kəˈlekt/ [v I] if a crowd **collects**, people gradually come together so that there is a crowd, usually because they stop to watch or listen to something〔人群〕聚合; 聚集〔尤因为了观看或听〕: *An hour or so before the press conference, a crowd began to collect outside the building.* 记者招待会前一小时左右，一群人开始聚集在大楼外。| *A crowd was starting to collect outside the theatre to await the arrival of the prime minister.* 人群开始在剧院外聚集，等待首相到来。

5 when a crowd separates 人群散开

▶ disperse ▶ thin out
▶ break up ▶ melt away

disperse /dɪˈspɝs; dɪˈspɜːs/ [v I] if a crowd **disperses**, people begin to move away from it 分散，散开，散去: *Once the ambulance had left, the crowd began to disperse.* 救护车一离开，人群便开始散去。

break up /ˌbrek ˈʌp; ˌbreɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] if a crowd **breaks up**, people start to leave and move away in small groups〔一大群人〕分散，散开: *When the police arrived, the crowd broke up very quickly.* 警察到达时，人群很快就散开了。

thin out /ˌθɪn ˈaʊt; ˌθɪn ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] if a crowd **thins out**, people gradually leave so that there are fewer of them in the crowd 开始散去; 变稀疏: *By midnight, the crowds outside the concert hall were beginning to thin out.* 午夜时分，音乐厅外的人群开始散去。| *I decided to wait until the crowd thinned out a bit before trying to leave.* 我决定等到人群散开些之后才离开。

melt away /ˌmɛlt əˈwe; ˌmelt əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] if a crowd **melts away**, the people leave gradually and quietly, hoping that no one will notice〔人群〕悄悄消失，渐渐散去: *The excitement of the arrest was over and the crowd began to melt away.* 逮捕引起的骚动已经平息，人群悄悄地离开了。

6 to make a crowd separate 使人群散开

▶ disperse ▶ break up

disperse /dɪˈspɝs; dɪˈspɜːs/ [v T] if the police or the army **disperses** a crowd, they make it separate, and people leave in different directions〔警察或军队〕驱散〔人群〕: *National Guard troops were called in to disperse the crowd.* 国民警卫队被召来驱散人群。

break up /ˌbrek ˈʌp; ˌbreɪk ˈʌp/ [v T] if someone, especially the police, **breaks up** a crowd, they make it separate, and people go away in small groups〔尤指警察〕使〔一大群人〕分散，散开: *The police had to use tear gas to break up the protest.* 警方不得不使用催泪弹来驱散示威者。

cruel

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **kind**

▶ to treat someone badly and use them for your own advantage 对某人不好并利用他们 *see* 参见 **use (20-21)**

▶ *see also* 另见 **unkind, violent, bad, strict/not strict**

1 words for describing people who are cruel 描写残酷的人的词语

▶ cruel ▶ sadistic
▶ ruthless ▶ sadist
▶ heartless ▶ bully
▶ tyrannical ▶ tyrant

cruel /ˈkruəl; ˈkruːəl/ [adj] someone who is **cruel** deliberately causes pain or makes people suffer 残忍的，残酷的: *Children can sometimes be very cruel.* 小孩子有时候会很残忍。| *Brand was a cruel and intimidating man who abused his children and his wife.* 布兰德虐待自己的妻儿，是个残忍骇人的家伙。| **+ to** *Her parents were very cruel to her when she was young.* 她年幼时，父母对她非常残忍。—**cruelly** [adv] *The prisoners were so cruelly beaten that some even died in captivity.* 囚犯们遭到了毒打，有的甚至死在牢狱之中。

ruthless /ˈruθlɪs; ˈruːθləs/ [adj] so determined to get what you want that you do not care how much you harm other people 无情的，冷酷的: *These men are ruthless terrorists and will kill anyone who tries to stop them.* 那些家伙是残忍的恐怖分子，会杀死任何企图阻止他们的人。| *Father could be quite ruthless about getting his own way.* 父亲为了达到目的，可能相当无情。| *the ruthless dictator, Joseph Stalin* 无情的独裁者约瑟夫·斯大林 —**ruthlessly** [adv] *All political opponents were ruthlessly executed.* 所有的政治异己都被无情地处决了。

heartless /ˈhɑːtlɪs; ˈhɑːtləs/ [adj] not feeling any pity and not caring about other people or their problems 无情的，冷酷的; 铁石心肠的: *How can you be so heartless?* 你怎么能那么冷酷？| *In his autobiography, he portrays his father as cold and heartless.* 在自传中，他把父亲描绘成冷酷无情的人。| *She was a heartless, money-grabbing woman who made her fortune from the misery and desperation of others.* 她是个铁石心肠、见钱眼开的女人，以别人的痛苦和绝望为代价发财致富。

tyrannical /tɪˈrænɪk]; tɪˈrænɪkəl/ [adj] using your power to cruelly force other people to do what you want 暴虐的，专横的: *Lewis was a tyrannical boss who frightened and humiliated his employees.* 刘易斯是个专横的老板，他威吓、羞辱员工。| *Thousands of refugees fled the tyrannical regime in search of political freedom.* 成千上万的难民逃离暴虐的政权，追求政治自由。

sadistic /sæˈdɪstɪk; səˈdɪstɪk/ [adj] someone who is **sadistic** gets pleasure from making other people suffer 施虐狂的: *The principal was a sadistic man who enjoyed tormenting his students.* 校长是个施虐狂，他以折磨学生为乐。| *In the film, Khan portrays a murderer who gets a deep sadistic thrill out of killing.* 影片中，卡恩扮演了一个从杀人中获取极度施虐刺激的凶手。| *'I'm afraid you will never see your children again,' he said with a sadistic smile.* "恐怕你再也见不到自己的孩子了。" 他面带施虐的微笑说道。 —**sadistically** [adv] *The man was taken deep into a Mississippi forest by a local gang and sadistically murdered.* 那人被当地的匪帮带至密西西比的一个森林深处，然后被残忍地杀害了。

sadist /ˈsædɪst; ˈseɪdɪst/ [n C] someone who enjoys being cruel to other people 施虐狂，虐待狂: *Andrea's father was an absolute sadist. It's not surprising she hates him.* 安德烈娅的父亲绝对是个施虐狂，难怪她恨他。

bully /ˈbʊlɪ; ˈbʊli/ [n C] someone who uses their authority or strength to frighten or hurt someone who is weaker 恃强凌弱者: *A group of kids stood by and watched the school bully beat up a smaller boy.* 一群小孩袖手旁观，看着那个学校里的恶霸打一个年纪较小的男孩子。| *Critics describe the mayor as an arrogant bully who hates to be contradicted.* 批评家把市长形容成盛气凌人的恶霸，讨厌别人顶撞他。

tyrant /ˈtaɪrənt; ˈtaɪərənt/ [n C] someone in a position of power who treats other people very cruelly 暴君: *She was a tyrant who had absolutely no tolerance for mistakes.* 她是个暴君，绝不允许出错。

2 cruel behaviour/punishments/treatment 残酷的行为/惩罚/对待

- ▶ cruel
- ▶ barbaric
- ▶ inhuman
- ▶ inhumane
- ▶ cold-blooded
- ▶ in cold blood

cruel /ˈkruəl; ˈkruːəl/ [adj] intended to upset someone or make them suffer 残忍的，残酷的: *Lyle was always playing cruel jokes on his little sister.* 莱尔老是跟妹妹开恶毒的玩笑。| *The electric chair is possibly the cruellest method of execution.* 电椅可能是最残酷的处决方式。| **it is cruel to do sth** *I think it's cruel to keep dogs locked up inside all day.* 我认为整天把狗关起来是残酷的。

barbaric /bɑrˈbærɪk; bɑːˈbærɪk/ [adj] extremely cruel, in a way that shocks people 野蛮的，凶残的: *We consider the death penalty to be barbaric.* 我们认为死刑是残忍的。| *the barbaric treatment of civilians in the concentration camps* 集中营里对平民的虐待

inhuman /ɪnˈhjumən; ɪnˈhjuːmən/ [adj] very cruel and not showing any of the pity or concern that normal people feel when they see other people suffering 无人性的; 野蛮的; 极其残酷的: *The prison conditions in this country are inhuman.* 该国监狱的环境缺乏人性。| *The government has been accused of using artificial and inhuman criteria to decide which refugees should be deported.* 政府被指控使用野蛮的人为标准来决定哪些难民应该被驱逐出境。

inhumane /ˌɪnhjuˈmen; ˌɪnhjuːˈmeɪn/ [adj] **inhumane treatment/conditions/methods etc** actions or conditions that are not considered acceptable because they cause too much suffering 不人道的待遇/条件/方法等: *Amnesty International is protesting against the inhumane treatment of these political prisoners.* 大赦国际抗议这些政治犯受到不人道的待遇。| *This method of slaughtering chickens is now regarded by many as inhumane.* 这种杀鸡方法现在被许多人认为是不人道的。

cold-blooded /ˌkoʊld ˈblʌdɪd; ˌkəʊld ˈblʌdɪd◂/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **cold-blooded murder/killing/attack** a murder etc done without showing any feeling or pity for the person who is attacked 无情的谋杀/杀戮/袭击: *The entire nation has been shocked by the cold-blooded murder of the two girls.* 全国上下对那两个女孩被残杀感到震惊。

in cold blood /ɪn ˌkoʊld ˈblʌd; ɪn ˌkəʊld ˈblʌd/ [adv] if you kill someone **in cold blood**, you kill them in a cruel and deliberate way without showing any emotion 无情地: *The killers hunted Pedro down like an animal and murdered him in cold blood.* 杀手们像追踪野兽一样追踪佩德罗，将他无情地杀害。

3 deliberately cruel in order to upset someone 为令人不安而故意残忍

- ▶ malicious
- ▶ spiteful
- ▶ spite
- ▶ vindictive

malicious /məˈlɪʃəs; məˈlɪʃəs/ [adj] deliberately cruel and unkind to someone because you really want to upset them and enjoy doing so 恶意的; 恶毒的: *Miss Simms took a malicious pleasure in other people's misfortunes.* 西姆斯小姐对别人幸灾乐祸。| *Mr Jameson dismissed the allegations as malicious rumours.* 詹姆森先生把那些指控当作恶意的诽谤，置之不理。| *Nixon's family called Stone's depiction of the late President 'erroneous and malicious'.* 尼克松家族称斯通对已故总统的描写"不正确而且恶毒"。 —**maliciously** [adv] *Beatrice maliciously delighted in Catherine's dismay.* 凯瑟琳感到很忧虑，而比阿特丽特却幸灾乐祸。 —**malice** /ˈmælɪs; ˈmælɪs/ [n U] *Heard told the court that he had acted out of love and not malice.* 赫德向法院陈述说，他的举动是出于爱，并非恶意。| *'I see,' she said, and her small eyes*

glimmered with malice. “我明白。” 她说道，小眼睛里闪着恶意。

spiteful /ˈspaɪtfʊl; ˈspaɪtfəl/ [adj] deliberately nasty to someone in order to hurt or upset them, especially because you are jealous of them or are angry with them 怀有恶意的; 恶毒的〔尤因妒忌或愤怒〕: *On the rare occasions when he was angry, Lowry could be spiteful and petty.* 劳里偶尔生气时会充满恶意、心胸狭窄。 | **+ to** *You shouldn't be so spiteful to your sister.* 你不该对妹妹那么恶毒。 | *I tried to like Julie but I couldn't forget how spiteful she'd been to me in the past.* 我试着喜欢朱莉，可我无法忘记过去她对我多么恶毒。 —**spitefully** [adv] *'Doreen never liked you,' Rob said spitefully.* “多琳从来就没有喜欢过你。” 罗布满怀怨恨地说道。

spite /spaɪt; spaɪt/ [n U] a feeling of wanting to hurt or upset other people by saying or doing cruel things, especially if you feel jealous or think you have been unfairly treated 恶意; 怨恨，坏心眼: *Gerald's feelings of injustice turned to bitterness and spite.* 杰拉尔德的委屈变成了怨愤和仇恨。 | **pure/sheer spite** (=spite and nothing else) 纯粹的怨恨〔别无他意〕 *Ignore what Martin says. It's pure spite.* 别理马丁说的话，那全是气话而已。 | **out of spite** (=because of spite) 出于怨恨 *She quit college and worked as a waitress out of spite towards her parents.* 出于对父母的怨恨，她从大学退学，当了侍者。

vindictive /vɪnˈdɪktɪv; vɪnˈdɪktɪv/ [adj] deliberately cruel and unfair because you want to harm someone who has harmed you 想复仇的; 怀恨的: *'I'll pay her back for this.' 'Don't be so vindictive. It doesn't help anyone.'* “这笔账我会找她算的。” “别那么记恨。这对谁都没好处。” | *Doug could be nasty and vindictive when he was drinking.* 道格喝酒时会露出凶相，不怀好意。 —**vindictiveness** [n U] *Tom's generosity to his friends was matched by vindictiveness to those who fell out of his favour.* 汤姆对朋友慷慨大方，同时对不再喜欢的人又非常记恨。

4 cruel behaviour 残忍的行为

- ▶ cruelty
- ▶ abuse
- ▶ bullying
- ▶ mistreatment/ill-treatment/maltreatment
- ▶ persecution
- ▶ atrocities
- ▶ sadism
- ▶ inhumanity

cruelty /ˈkruəltɪ; ˈkruːəlti/ [n U] cruel treatment or behaviour 残忍的行为: *What kind of person could treat a fellow human being with such cruelty?* 什么人能那么残酷地对待他的同类？ | *Her black eye and bruises were undeniable evidence of his cruelty.* 她的黑眼圈和瘀伤是他虐待的明证。 | **+ to** *Burnett has campaigned against cruelty to animals for more than 20 years.* 伯内特已与虐待动物的行为斗争了20多年。

abuse /əˈbjuːs/ [n U] deliberately cruel treatment of someone, especially someone in your family that you are supposed to care for〔尤指对有责任或应该照顾的对象的〕虐待: *Doctors believed that there was no evidence of abuse, despite the woman's claims.* 医生们相信，尽管有那位女性的陈述，还是没有虐待的证据。 | **child abuse** (=cruel treatment of children) 虐待儿童 *There has been an increase in the number of cases of child abuse.* 虐待儿童案的数量在上升。 | **sexual abuse** (=when someone forces another person to take part in sexual activities) 性虐待 *a victim of sexual abuse* 一位性虐待的受害者

bullying /ˈbʊlɪ·ɪŋ; ˈbʊliɪŋ/ [n U] cruel treatment of someone who is smaller, younger, or weaker – use this especially about children being cruel to other children 恃强凌弱〔尤用于孩子间〕: *The government has become involved in the effort to solve the problem of bullying in schools.* 政府已经在努力解决学校里以大欺小的问题。

mistreatment/ill-treatment/maltreatment /mɪsˈtritmənt, ɪl ˈtritmənt, mælˈtritmənt; mɪsˈtriːtmənt, ɪl ˈtriːtmənt, mælˈtriːtmənt/ [n U] cruel treatment of people or animals, especially those you have some control over〔对人或动物的〕虐待，粗暴的对待: *There can be no good reason for the ill-treatment of factory-farm animals.* 工厂化农场里的动物不应该受到虐待。 | *Jailers singled out certain prisoners for maltreatment.* 狱卒挑选出一些犯人加以虐待。 | *There can be no excuse for the mistreatment of people seeking asylum in this country.* 没有理由粗暴对待在这个国家里寻求避难的人。

persecution /ˌpɜːsɪˈkjuʃən; ˌpɜːsɨˈkjuːʃən/ [n U] cruel treatment of people because of their religious or political beliefs, or because of the race they belong to〔因宗教、政治信仰、种族不同而进行的〕迫害: *Many Jews fled to America to escape persecution in Europe.* 许多犹太人为了免遭迫害，从欧洲逃到美国。 | *Katya asked the United States to protect her from persecution in her home country.* 卡泰亚请求美国保护不受本国的迫害。 | **+ of** *the relentless persecution of American Communists in the 1950s* 20世纪50年代对美国共产党人的残酷迫害

atrocities /əˈtrɑsətɪz; əˈtrɒsɨtiz/ [n plural] extremely cruel and shocking actions against people, especially during a war 暴行〔尤指在战时〕: *Survivors from the concentration camps had witnessed unspeakable atrocities.* 集中营的幸存者目睹了言语无法形容的暴行。 | **commit atrocities** *Retreating soldiers told stories of awful atrocities committed by the enemy.* 撤退的士兵们叙述了敌军犯下的可怕暴行。

sadism /ˈsædɪzəm; ˈseɪdɪzəm/ [n U] taking pleasure in cruel acts 虐待狂; *Sadism may stem from a desire to dominate.* 虐待狂也许来源于支配欲。 | *Mzukwa grew quiet as he recalled the brutality and sadism of the prison guards.* 迈朱克瓦回想起狱警的残暴和虐待狂便沉默下来。

inhumanity /ˌɪnhjuˈmænətɪ; ˌɪnhjuːˈmænɨti/ [n U] cruelty that includes violence and a complete lack of sympathy for people's suffering 无人性; 野蛮; 残酷: *Reformists were appalled by the immorality and inhumanity of the slave trade.* 不道德而且无人性的奴隶贸易使改革主义者大为惊骇。 | *The novel focuses on the inhumanity of prisons and labour camps.* 这部小说重点表现了监狱和劳改营里的人所遭受的非人待遇。

5 to treat a person or animal in a cruel way 残忍地对待人或动物

- ▶ be cruel to
- ▶ mistreat/ill-treat
- ▶ bully
- ▶ abuse
- ▶ persecute
- ▶ treat sb like dirt
- ▶ pick on
- ▶ victimize

be cruel to /bi ˈkruəl tu; biː ˈkruːəl tuː/ [v phrase] 对…凶暴，残忍: *My father drank too much and was often very cruel to my mother.* 我父亲酗酒，而且常常对母亲很凶暴。 | *It is unspeakably cruel to the prisoners to house them in such conditions.* 把囚犯关押在这种环境里，其残忍难以言表。

mistreat/ill-treat /mɪs'trit, ɪl 'trit; mɪs'tri:t, ɪl 'tri:t/ [v T] to deliberately treat a person or animal in a cruel way, especially when you are responsible for looking after them 虐待〔尤指有责任照顾的人或动物〕: *It looks as though this dog has been mistreated by its owner.* 这条狗看上去像是受了主人的虐待。| *Neighbours were sure that the young couple had been ill-treating their children.* 邻居们确信这对年轻夫妇一直在虐待他们的孩子。

bully /'bʊlɪ; 'bʊli/ [v T] to be cruel to someone who is weaker, younger, or has less authority than you 以大欺小: *A group of girls would bully the younger kids, and force them to give them money.* 一帮女孩子会欺侮小一点的孩子，逼他们交钱。| *The court heard that the head of department would routinely bully and humiliate workers.* 证人在法庭上作证说，部门负责人经常欺侮、羞辱工人。

abuse /ə'bjuz; ə'bju:z/ [v T] to treat someone in your family or someone you are responsible for in a cruel way, especially violently or sexually 虐待，凌虐〔家人或有责任照顾的人〕: *My father abused us for years.* 多年来父亲一直虐待我们。| *Erica runs a hostel for women who have been abused by their husbands.* 埃丽卡管理一家为受丈夫虐待的女性提供服务的旅舍。| **sexually abuse** (=force someone to take part in sexual activities) 性虐待 *Erik testified he was sexually abused by his father since the age of 6.* 埃里克证实，自六岁起他一直受到父亲的性虐待。

persecute /'pɜ:sɪkjut; 'pɜ:sɪkju:t/ [v T] to be cruel to a person or group of people over a period of time, because of their race or their religious or political beliefs 迫害，残害〔因种族或宗教、政治信仰不同〕: *Countries all over Europe have persecuted gypsies for centuries.* 许多世纪以来，全欧洲的国家一直迫害吉卜赛人。| *Human rights advocates say racial minorities continue to be persecuted.* 人权拥护者称少数民族继续受迫害。—**persecution** /ˌpɜ:sɪ'kjuʃən; ˌpɜ:sɪ'kju:ʃən/ [n U] *They left the country to escape religious persecution.* 他们为逃避宗教迫害而离开那个国家。

treat sb like dirt /ˌtrit (sb) laɪk 'dɜ:t; ˌtri:t (sb) laɪk 'dɜ:t/ [v phrase] informal to treat someone as if they were completely worthless and not care about their feelings【非正式】视某人为草芥；瞧不起某人: *She treats him like dirt but he still loves her.* 她根本瞧不起他，但他还是爱她。| *I wanted us to be friends again, but I wasn't prepared to be treated like dirt to achieve it.* 我希望我们再成为朋友，但是我也不想为此而被你踩在脚下。

pick on /'pɪk ɑn; 'pɪk ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to choose someone from a group to treat cruelly and unfairly especially by repeatedly criticizing them【非正式】专和…过不去，专找…岔子: *Bullies usually pick on younger children.* 恶棍们专和比自己小的孩子过不去。| *Why don't you pick on someone your own size?* 你为什么不和个子跟你一样的人过不去？| *Older members of staff often pick on an apprentice and make his life a misery.* 老员工常常找新手的岔子，弄得他们苦不堪言。

victimize ALSO 又作 **victimise** British【英】/'vɪktɪmˌaɪz; 'vɪktɪtʃmaɪz/ [v T usually passive 一般用被动态] if a person or group is **victimized**, they are treated unfairly for example because of their beliefs, their race, or because they are weak 不公正地对待；迫害: *He wasn't happy at the school and said he was victimized because of his colour.* 他在学校里并不快乐，他说因为他肤色不同，受到了别人的歧视。| *The company says she was not dismissed because of her political activities but she claims she was victimized.* 公司说并不是因为她的政治活动而解雇她，而她却称自己受到了迫害。

6 not cruel 不残酷的

▶ **humane**

humane /hju'men; hju:'meɪn/ [adj] treating people or animals in a way that is not cruel and causes them as little pain or suffering as possible 人道的，仁慈的: *Imprisonment is not a humane form of punishment.* 监禁是一种不人道的惩罚方式。| *French revolutionaries considered death by guillotine to be a more humane method of execution.* 法国革命党人将上断头台视为较人道的处决方式。—**humanely** [adv] *We must all try to treat farm animals more humanely.* 我们所有人对待农场动物都要更加仁慈。

cry

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ——— **laugh**

▶ to say something loudly 大声说 *see* 参见 **shout**

▶ *see also* 另见 **sad, upset**

1 to cry 哭

▶ **cry**
▶ **weep**
▶ **sob**
▶ **bawl**
▶ **snivel/sniffle**
▶ **whimper**
▶ **be in tears**
▶ **your eyes water**
▶ **tears**

cry /kraɪ; kraɪ/ [v I] if you **cry**, tears come from your eyes, for example because you are sad or upset, or because you have hurt yourself 哭: *I could hear the baby crying in the next room.* 我听得见婴儿在隔壁房间里哭。| *Kirn's eyes were red and she looked as though she'd been crying.* 基恩的眼睛红红的，看上去好像一直在哭。| *Don't cry, I didn't mean to upset you.* 不要哭，我并不是有意要让你难过。| **+ about** *Jenny won't tell me what she's crying about.* 珍妮不愿意告诉我她为什么哭。| **make sb cry** *The film was so sad, it made me cry.* 那部电影很伤感，让我流了泪。| **cry and cry** (=cry for a long time) 哭个不停 *I sat alone in my room and cried and cried.* 我独自坐在自己的房间里，哭个不停。| **cry your eyes out** (=cry a lot because you are very upset) 哭得很伤心 *The poor kid's so miserable, he's upstairs crying his eyes out.* 那个可怜的小孩真惨，他在楼上哭得伤心极了。| **cry with happiness/joy/relief etc** *She cried with joy when she heard that the children were safe.* 听到孩子们安全的消息，她喜极而泣。| **cry yourself to sleep** (=cry until you fall asleep) 哭到睡着 *At night I'd cry myself to sleep, thinking about you.* 夜里，我会一边想着你，一边哭着入睡。—**cry** [n singular] *You'll feel better when you've had a good cry.* 大哭一场你会感觉好些的。

weep /wip; wi:p/ [v I] especially written to cry quietly and for a long time because you are very sad or you feel a strong emotion【尤书面】〔静静地〕哭泣，流泪: *She sat beside her dying father and wept.* 她坐在垂危的父亲旁流泪。| **weep openly** (=without trying to stop or hide it) 在人前流泪〔不加掩饰〕 *Thousands of French citizens, many weeping openly, bade a silent*

farewell to Mitterand. 成千上万名法国人向密特朗表示无声的道别，许多人在大庭广众下流了泪。 | **weep with emotion/grief/joy etc** *I remember weeping with pride when my first son was born.* 我记得长子出生时，我因自豪而流泪。 | **weep bitterly** (=cry strongly) 痛哭 *His mother wept bitterly and his father sat grim-faced.* 他母亲泪流满面，父亲则坐在椅子上，铁青着脸。

sob /sɑb; sɒb/ [v I] if you **sob**, you cry noisily and your body shakes, because you are very sad or because someone has upset you 啜泣，呜咽，抽噎: *The sound of her sobbing kept them awake all night.* 她呜呜的哭声令他们整夜无眠。 | *'Please don't leave me,' he sobbed.* "请不要离开我，" 他呜咽着说。 | *The child covered her face with her hands and started to sob uncontrollably.* 那个孩子双手捂住脸无法自控地开始抽噎起来。

bawl /bɔl; bɔːl/ [v I] to cry loudly – use this especially about young children or people you do not have any sympathy for 大哭，号哭〔尤用于形容自己不同情的小孩或他人〕: *'Stop bawling,' Dad said crossly, 'and come over here.'* "'别哭了，" 爸爸生气地说道，"到这儿来。" | *The baby was sitting in his high chair, red in the face and bawling.* 那个婴孩坐在高脚椅上，满脸通红，嚎啕大哭。

snivel/sniffle /ˈsnɪv], ˈsnɪf]; ˈsnɪvəl, ˈsnɪfəl/ [v I] to cry in a weak, complaining way and at the same time breathe in air noisily through your nose 抽噎，抽搭; 哭诉: *'What are you snivelling about, Jake?'* "你在哭什么，杰克？" | *She kept sniffling into her handkerchief and saying how unfair everything was.* 她用手帕捂住鼻子抽噎，诉说一切都多么不公平。

whimper /ˈhwɪmpɚ; ˈwɪmpə/ [v I] to make a quiet, continuous, unhappy sound like an animal in pain, or to say something with this sound in your voice 抽泣; 抽抽搭搭地诉说: *'I'm sorry,' she whimpered, but Richard wasn't listening.* "对不起。" 她呜咽着说道，但理查德没在听。 | **+ with** *Pat whimpered with the pain of the bullet wound in his shoulder.* 帕特肩部中弹，痛得在抽泣。 —**whimper** [n C] *The boy's crying died down to a whimper.* 那男孩的哭声渐渐小了下去，变成抽泣声。

be in tears /bi ɪn ˈtɪrz; biː ɪn ˈtɪəz/ [v phrase] crying because someone has upset you, or because something is very sad 流泪，哭泣: *Everyone started to laugh and Frank ran out of the room in tears.* 所有人笑起来，弗兰克流着泪奔出房间。 | *Most of us were in tears by the time he'd finished his story.* 他讲完故事，我们大部分人都哭了。

your eyes water /jɔr ˈaɪz ˌwɔtɚ; jɔːr ˈaɪz ˌwɔːtə/ if your eyes water, you have tears in your eyes, usually because of something such as wind or smoke going into them 双眼流泪〔通常因为风吹或烟熏等造成〕: *Jo's eyes were watering from the smoke that filled the room.* 房间里烟雾弥漫，熏得乔两眼直流泪水。 | **make your eyes water** *An icy wind blew into my face, making my eyes water.* 刺骨的寒风迎面吹来，吹得我两眼流泪。

tears /tɪrz; tɪəz/ [n plural] drops of water that come from your eyes when you are crying – this is often used to represent the idea of crying 眼泪，泪水: *Grandpa wiped the tears from his eyes.* 爷爷擦去眼中的泪水。 | **have tears in your eyes/with tears in your eyes** (=be nearly crying) 眼里含着泪 *Yusuf had tears in his eyes, and I knew he was thinking of home.* 优素福眼里含着泪，我知道他想家了。 | *She turned to me with tears in her eyes and begged me to help her.* 她向我转过身来，双眼含着泪，求我帮帮她。 | **tears roll/run down sb's cheeks** (=someone cries a lot) 泪流满面 *He stood silently, tears rolling down his cheeks, while the music played.* 他静静地站着，泪水顺着脸颊滑落，此时音乐正在演奏。 | *Mum showed us the letter with tears running down her cheeks.* 妈妈泪流满面，给我们看了那封信。 | **be close to tears** (=almost crying) 快要哭出来了 *Howell was close to tears as he told the court what had happened.* 豪厄尔向法庭陈述发生的事时，差不多要哭出来了。

2 to start to cry 开始哭泣

- ▶ start crying/start to cry
- ▶ burst into tears
- ▶ break down
- ▶ turn on the waterworks

start crying/start to cry /ˌstɑrt ˈkraɪ·ɪŋ, ˌstɑrt tə ˈkraɪ; ˌstɑːt ˈkraɪ·ɪŋ, ˌstɑːt tə ˈkraɪ/ [v phrase] *Jim turned away from me and started to cry.* 吉姆转过身去，背对着我哭了起来。 | *'I want Daddy to come home,' Anna said, starting to cry.* "我要爸爸回家。" 安娜哭了起来，说道。 | *Just at that moment, the baby started crying.* 就在那时，宝宝哭了起来。

burst into tears /ˌbɝst ɪntə ˈtɪrz; ˌbɜːst ɪntə ˈtɪəz/ [v phrase] to suddenly start to cry because you are upset about something 突然哭起来: *Laura burst into tears and ran out of the room.* 劳拉突然失声痛哭，跑出了房间。

break down /ˌbrek ˈdaʊn; ˌbreɪk ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] to suddenly start to cry a lot, after trying not to cry 忍不住哭起来: *I broke down when he'd gone, knowing that I might never see him again.* 他走了，我知道可能再也见不到他了，忍不住哭了起来。 | **break down and cry** *As the funeral service began, Frances broke down and cried.* 葬礼开始时，弗朗西丝忍不住哭了起来。 | **break down in tears** *All the worry and anxiety had been too much for her, and she suddenly broke down in tears.* 她承受不了那么多的忧虑，突然放声大哭。

turn on the waterworks /ˌtɝn ɑn ðə ˈwɔtɚˌwɝks; ˌtɜːn ɒn ðə ˈwɔːtəwɜːks/ [v phrase] British informal to deliberately start to cry in order to get someone's sympathy or persuade them to do something【英，非正式】哭起来〔为了得到别人的同情或使他们做某事〕: *She was one of those people who could turn on the waterworks in order to get what they want.* 她是那种为了达到目的说哭就哭的人。

3 almost crying 差不多要哭了

- ▶ be close to tears/be on the verge of tears
- ▶ have a lump in your throat
- ▶ fight back tears

be close to tears/be on the verge of tears /bi ˌklos tə ˈtɪrz, bi ɑn ðə ˌvɝdʒ əv ˈtɪrz; biː ˌkləʊs tə ˈtɪəz, biː ɒn ðə ˌvɜːdʒ əv ˈtɪəz/ [v phrase] 几乎要哭出来：*The lesson was going very badly and the student teacher was close to tears.* 课上得很糟，实习老师几乎要哭出来了。 | *Fiona was on the verge of tears as the train pulled out of the station.* 火车驶离车站时，菲奥娜几乎要哭出来了。

have a lump in your throat /hæv ə ˈlʌmp ɪn jʊr ˌθrot; hæv ə ˈlʌmp ɪn jɔː ˌθrəʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a tight feeling in your throat and feel that you might start crying 喉咙里像哽了块

东西，喉咙哽住: *I had a lump in my throat watching Rick go up to get his prize.* 看着里克上去领奖，我的喉咙哽咽了。| **bring a lump to sb's throat** *The sight of the soft green hills of her homeland brought a lump to her throat.* 看见故乡郁郁葱葱的山头，她不禁哽咽欲泣。

fight back tears /ˌfaɪt bæk ˈtɪrz; ˌfaɪt bæk ˈtɪəz/ [v phrase] to try very hard not to cry even though you are almost crying 忍住眼泪: *Bill fought back his tears and tried to comfort Sarah's mother.* 比尔强忍住泪水，尽力安慰萨拉的母亲。| *I quickly left the room, fighting back tears of rage and frustration.* 我忍住愤怒和失望的眼泪，快速离开房间。

4 to make someone cry 使某人哭

- ▶ make sb cry
- ▶ reduce sb to tears
- ▶ bring tears to sb's eyes/bring a lump to sb's throat

make sb cry /ˌmek (sb) ˈkraɪ; ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈkraɪ/ [v phrase] 使某人哭：*David often teases his little sister and makes her cry.* 戴维常常逗他的小妹妹，把她惹哭。| *She was so unhappy that the slightest thing made her cry.* 她的心情十分坏，既使是一点点小事也会让她哭起来。

reduce sb to tears /rɪˌdjus (sb) tə ˈtɪrz; rɪˌdjuːs (sb) tə ˈtɪəz/ [v phrase] to make someone cry by behaving unkindly or by making them feel sad 把某人惹哭; 使某人掉眼泪: *He shouted at Louise and in the end reduced her to tears.* 他对着路易丝大喊大叫，最后把她惹哭了。| *Sam was almost reduced to tears by the sight of his mother in a hospital bed.* 看见母亲睡在医院病床上，萨姆几乎要哭出来了。

bring tears to sb's eyes/bring a lump to sb's throat /brɪŋ ˌtɪrz tə (sb's) ˈaɪz, brɪŋ ə ˌlʌmp tə (sb's) ˈθrot; brɪŋ ˌtɪəz tə (sb's) ˈaɪz, brɪŋ ə ˌlʌmp tə (sb's) ˈθrəʊt/ [v phrase] to make someone start to cry, or nearly start to cry 使某人禁不住流泪[哽咽]: *Just the thought of saying goodbye to Craig brought tears to her eyes.* 一想到要和克雷格分手她就哭了。| *Outside the sharpness of the cold made him cough and brought tears to his eyes.* 屋外冷得刺骨，他又咳嗽又流泪。| *This movie is guaranteed to bring a lump to your throat.* 这部影片肯定会让你哽咽欲泣。

5 to stop crying 停止哭泣

- ▶ stop crying
- ▶ dry your eyes/tears
- ▶ wipe the tears from your eyes/wipe your tears
- ▶ don't cry

stop crying /ˌstɑp ˈkraɪ·ɪŋ; ˌstɒp ˈkraɪ·ɪŋ/ 停止哭泣：*The little girl, who was very thin with a pale face, couldn't stop crying.* 那个骨瘦如柴、脸色苍白的小女孩无法停止哭泣。| *'Now stop crying,' Marilla said, 'and tell me what's the matter.'* "好了，别哭了，"玛丽拉说道，"告诉我什么事。"

dry your eyes/tears /ˌdraɪ jɚ ˈaɪz, ˈtɪrz; ˌdraɪ jɔːr ˈaɪz, ˈtɪəz/ especially written to stop crying, especially because someone has done or said something to make you feel happier【尤书面】擦干眼泪〔尤因别人做了或说了让你开心的事〕: *Harry didn't mean to upset you. Now dry your eyes and come back downstairs.* 哈里不是故意惹你生气。好了，擦干眼泪回到楼下吧。| *At the thought of an ice-cream, Zoe dried her tears and began to smile.* 一想到有冰淇淋吃，佐伊擦干眼泪笑了起来。

wipe the tears from your eyes/wipe your tears /waɪp ðə ˌtɪrz frəm jur ˈaɪz, waɪp jur ˈtɪrz; waɪp ðə ˌtɪəz frəm jɔːr ˈaɪz, waɪp jɔː ˈtɪəz/ [v phrase] to stop crying and use your hand or something else to dry your face – used especially in literature 擦干眼泪〔尤用于文学作品中〕: *'Do you really mean that?' Jane said, wiping the tears from her eyes.* "你真是那个意思吗？"简擦干眼泪说道。| *'Wipe your tears, dear,' Mrs Bristow said. 'It's not as bad as all that.'* "擦干眼泪，亲爱的，"布里斯托夫人说道，"事情没有那么糟。"

don't cry /ˌdont ˈkraɪ; ˌdəʊnt ˈkraɪ/ spoken say this when someone is crying, especially when you want to comfort them【口】别哭了〔尤用于安慰〕: *Please don't cry! You'll make me want to cry as well.* 请不要哭了！你这样我也想哭了。| *It's alright, he won't hurt you – don't cry.* 好了，他不会伤害你的——别哭了。

cure

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to give someone medical treatment 为某人治疗 *see* 参见 **medical treatment**
- ▶ to get better after an illness 病后恢复健康 *see* 参见 **recover**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **drug, hospital, illness/disease, ill/sick, doctor**

1 to cure someone 治愈某人

- ▶ cure
- ▶ heal
- ▶ make sb (feel) better

cure /kjʊr; kjʊə/ [v T] to make someone who has an illness completely well again or to stop a disease making someone ill 治愈，治好: *It is possible that in the near future we will be able to cure AIDS.* 在不久的将来我们有可能能够治愈艾滋病。| **cure sb** *Many cancer victims can be cured if the disease is detected early enough.* 如果癌症被及早诊断出来，许多患者都是可以治好的。| **cure sb of sth** *Eventually we found a doctor who was able to cure her of her depression.* 我们终于找到了一个能治愈她抑郁症的医生。— **curable** [adj] able to be cured 可以治愈的: *Breast cancer is curable when caught in the early stages.* 早期发现的话乳腺癌可以治愈。

make sb (feel) better /ˌmek (sb) fil ˈbɛtɚ; ˌmeɪk (sb) fiːl ˈbetə/ [v phrase] to make someone who is ill well again, especially when they have an illness that is not very serious 使某人病情好转〔尤指轻微的病〕: *Take this – it'll make you feel a lot better.* 吃了这药——你会感觉好多了的。| *I've had all kinds of medicines from the chemist, but nothing seems to make me any better.* 药剂师给我配了各种各样的药，我都吃了，可病情似乎一点也没有好转。| **make a headache/cold/pain etc better** *She refuses to take anything to make her headache better.* 她拒绝服用任何药物来减轻她的头痛。

heal /hil; hiːl/ [v T] to cure someone of a physical or mental illness, especially using methods that do not involve the usual drugs or forms of medical treatment 治愈〔尤指不使用一般的药或疗法〕: *This cream is good for healing minor cuts and bruises.* 这种药膏用来治轻微的刀伤和瘀肿效果很好。| *Madame Bernice claimed to be able to heal people simply by laying her hands on their bodies.* 伯尼斯夫人称，只要将自己的双手放到病人身上就能治好他们的病。

2 something that cures someone 治愈某人的东西

▶ cure ▶ antidote ▶ remedy

cure /kjʊr; kjʊə/ [n C] 药; 疗法：*I can give you some tablets that will ease the symptoms, but they're not a cure.* 我可以给你一些减轻症状的药片，但不能治本。| **+ for** *What's the best cure for a hangover?* 用什么办法来解宿醉最好？| *As yet there's no known cure for the disease.* 目前还未找到治疗这种疾病的方法。

remedy /'rɛmədɪ; 'remi̯di/ [n C] a way to treat a health problem, especially a small problem such as a cold, using plants or other natural methods〔尤指小病的〕治疗法; 药方: **herbal remedies** *I tried some herbal remedies such as drinking camomile tea, but none of them worked.* 我试了一些草药方子如甘菊茶等，可都没效果。| **+ for** *Salt water is a good home remedy for a sore throat.* 喝盐水是治喉咙疼痛有效的家庭疗法。

antidote /'æntɪ̯dot; 'æntɪdəʊt/ [n C] a medicine that will stop the effects of a poison or dangerous drug 解毒药，解毒剂: *Unless an antidote is given immediately the patient could die.* 除非马上服用解毒药，否则病人会死的。| **+ to** *There is no known antidote to a bite from this snake.* 被这种蛇咬中毒没有已知的解药。

3 when a disease cannot be cured 疾病无法治愈

▶ incurable ▶ terminal ▶ chronic

incurable /ɪn'kjʊrəb|; ɪn'kjʊərəbəl/ [adj] 无法治愈的: *My doctor told me that the cancer was incurable.* 医生告诉我这种癌症是不治之症。| *Patients with incurable illnesses are brought to the hospice, where they are given the best possible care.* 绝症病人被送往安养院，在那里接受尽可能好的照顾。

chronic /'krɑnɪk; 'krɒnɪk/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **chronic** illness continues for a very long time or is permanent〔疾病〕慢性的，长期的: *He suffers from chronic asthma.* 他患有慢性哮喘。

terminal /'tɜ·mən|; 'tɜːmɪ̯nəl/ [adj] a **terminal** illness is one that cannot be cured, and the person who has it will die from it 不治之症的: *Two years ago, his mother developed terminal cancer.* 两年前，他的母亲患上了晚期癌症。| *St Helen's Hospice cares for people with terminal illnesses.* 圣海伦安养院照料绝症病人。| **the terminal stages** (=the last stages of a disease that is killing them)〔病症的〕晚期 *Many of the patients are in the terminal stages of the disease.* 许多病人都处于该病的晚期。—**terminally** [adv] *Her father is terminally ill.* 她父亲患了不治之症。

cut

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ to reduce a price or amount 降低价格或减少数量 *see* 参见 **reduce**

▶ *see also* 另见 **sharp, piece**

1 with scissors, a knife, or a sharp object 用剪刀、刀等利器

▶ cut ▶ slash ▶ snip ▶ stab ▶ slit ▶ hack

cut /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] to divide something into two or more pieces, using a knife or scissors 切，割: *He cut the string and carefully unwrapped the parcel.* 他剪断绳子，仔细打开包裹。| **cut sth in two/cut sth in half** *Mandy cut the paper in half and gave a piece to each child.* 曼迪把纸剪成两半，给孩子一人一半。| **cut sth up/cut up sth** (=into several pieces) 把某物切[剪]成碎片 *Tommy sat on the floor, cutting up old magazines.* 汤米坐在地板上剪旧杂志。| **cut sth open/cut open sth** *Rescue workers had to use special equipment to cut open the steel doors.* 援救人员不得不使用特殊的器械把钢门切开。

snip /snɪp; snɪp/ [v T] to cut something with scissors using quick small cuts〔用剪刀〕迅速地剪: *She snipped the thread which held the two pieces of cloth together.* 她把连着两块布的线剪断。

slit /slɪt; slɪt/ [v T] to make a long narrow cut through something, especially skin or cloth 切开，裁开〔尤指皮肤或布料〕: *He killed the goat by slitting its throat.* 他割断羊的喉管，杀死了它。| **slit sth open/slit open sth** *Diane slit the envelope open with a knife.* 黛安娜用刀把信封拆开。| **slit your wrists** *Graham slit his wrists in a suicide attempt.* 格雷厄姆割破双腕，企图自杀。

slash /slæʃ; slæʃ/ [v T] to cut something quickly and violently with a knife, because you want to damage it or cause an injury 猛削，猛砍〔尤为了破坏或造成伤害〕: *The painting had been slashed with a knife.* 这幅画被人用刀划坏了。| *Someone had slashed the tyres on Bayle's car.* 有人划破了贝尔的车胎。| **slash your wrists** *She slashed her wrists with a razor blade.* 她用一个剃刀刀片划破了手腕。

stab /stæb; stæb/ [v T] to push a knife into someone's body in order to kill or seriously injure them〔用刀〕刺，戳，插: *Betty Carroll was stabbed 61 times and left to die on the floor of her Escondido home.* 贝蒂·卡罗尔在自己位于埃斯孔迪多的家中被刺 61 刀，躺在地板上死去。| **stab sb in the heart/arm etc** *Luca stabbed her in the thigh with a breadknife.* 卢卡用一把切面包刀刺中她的大腿。| **stab sb to death** (=kill someone by attacking them with a knife) 刺死某人 *Kitty Davison was found stabbed to death one night in 1997.* 1997年的一个夜晚，有人发现姬蒂·戴维森被刺死了。

hack /hæk; hæk/ [v I/T] to cut something very roughly or violently 砍，劈: **hack at sth** *He picked up an axe and began hacking at the door.* 他拿起一把斧子开始劈门。| **hack sb to death** *All of the victims had been hacked to death.* 所有的受害者都是被砍死的。| **hack sb/sth to pieces** *The two women were hacked to pieces by their attackers.* 两名妇女遭袭击者碎尸。

2 to cut food 切食物

▶ cut ▶ chop/chop up ▶ slice ▶ carve ▶ mince ▶ grate ▶ shred ▶ dice

cut /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] 切，割：*Do you want me to cut the cake?* 你要我来切蛋糕吗？| **cut sth into pieces/chunks** *Cut the fish into four pieces and serve hot or warm.* 将鱼切成四块，趁热端上桌。

chop/chop up /tʃɑp, ˌtʃɑp 'ʌp; tʃɒp, ˌtʃɒp 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to cut something such as vegetables or meat into small pieces when you are preparing a meal 将…切碎: *Chop two onions for the stew.* 切两个洋葱来做炖菜。| *Elsa was in the kitchen chopping up*

vegetables. 埃尔莎在厨房切蔬菜。 | **chop sth into pieces/chunks/cubes** *Could you chop the eggplant into cubes for me?* 你能帮我把茄子切成块吗？ — **chopped** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Next, sprinkle some chopped walnuts on the salad.* 下一步，将切碎的核桃撒在沙拉上。

slice /slaɪs; slaɪs/ [v T] to cut food such as bread, meat, or vegetables into thin flat pieces 把…切成薄片: *Wash and slice the mushrooms.* 将蘑菇清洗干净切片。 — **sliced** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *sliced white bread* 切片白面包

carve /kɑrv; kɑːv/ [v I/T] to cut a large piece of cooked meat into pieces 把〔熟肉〕切小块: *You start carving while I fetch the vegetables.* 我去把蔬菜拿来，你把熟肉切成小块。 | *Who's going to carve the turkey?* 谁来切火鸡？

mince British【英】**/grind** American【美】/mɪns, graɪnd; mɪns, graɪnd/ [v T] to cut raw meat into very small pieces, usually in a machine〔用绞肉机〕绞碎〔尤指生肉〕: *Mince the meat and mix in the remaining ingredients.* 将肉绞碎，拌入余下的原料。 — **minced/ground** /mɪnst, graʊnd; mɪnst, graʊnd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *minced beef* 绞碎的牛肉

grate /gret; greɪt/ [v T] to cut cheese or vegetables into small thin pieces by rubbing them against a metal surface with holes in it 磨; 磨碎〔乳酪或蔬菜〕: *I always like to grate some cheese over the potatoes before serving them.* 端上桌之前我喜欢磨些干酪在马铃薯上。 —**grated** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *grated orange peel* 磨碎的橙皮

shred /ʃred; ʃred/ [v T] to cut food, especially vegetables with leaves, into long thin pieces 切成细条〔尤指有叶的蔬菜〕: *Remove the outside leaves and shred the cabbage finely.* 把卷心菜外围的菜叶去掉，然后切丝。 —**shredded** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *a salad consisting of a few bits of shredded lettuce* 用少量碎生菜叶做的沙拉

dice /daɪs; daɪs/ [v T] to cut food, especially raw vegetables, into small square pieces〔把食物，尤指生的蔬菜〕切成小方块: *Dice the potatoes and cook them in salted water.* 将马铃薯切成丁，放在盐水里煮。 — **diced** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Melt three tablespoons of butter in a saucepan and add the diced vegetables.* 把三匙黄油放在平底锅里溶化，然后加入蔬菜丁。

3 to cut part of your body, especially accidentally 割伤了身体，尤指误伤

▶ cut ▶ gash
▶ scratch ▶ nick
▶ graze/scrape

cut /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] 划破; 割伤: *She cut her hand trying to open a can of sardines.* 她在开沙丁鱼罐头时划破了手。 | **cut sth on sth** *One of the children had cut her foot on some glass.* 其中有个小孩踩在玻璃上割破了脚。 | **cut yourself shaving** *Phil cut himself shaving this morning.* 今天早上菲尔刮胡子时割破了脸。 — **cut** [n C] *Several passengers were treated for cuts and bruises.* 几名乘客因划伤和瘀肿接受治疗。

scratch /skrætʃ; skrætʃ/ [v T] to cut part of your body very slightly leaving a long very thin cut 划伤: *The cat scratched me while I was playing with her.* 我在逗猫玩的时候被抓伤了。 | *She found her friend, Felicia Moon bruised and scratched after a fight with her husband.* 她发现自己的朋友费利西娅·穆恩与丈夫打了一架后，身上有瘀肿和划伤。 —**scratch** [n C] a slight cut that is not at all deep 划伤: *His face was covered in scratches.* 他的脸上全是一道道伤痕。 | *It's just a scratch – nothing serious.* 只是擦破一点皮 —— 不严重。

graze/scrape /grez, skrep; greɪz, skreɪp/ [v T] to slightly break the surface of your skin by rubbing against something, for example when you fall on the ground 擦伤: *Oliver fell down on the path and grazed his knee.* 奥利弗在小路上摔了一跤，擦破了膝盖。 | *I wasn't really hurt – I scraped my elbows a bit, that's all.* 我没有真的受伤 —— 肘部擦破了一点皮，仅此而已。 —**graze/scrape** /grez, skrep; greɪz, skreɪp/ [n C] a slight wound on your skin where it has been rubbed against something hard and rough 擦伤: *He had a bit of a graze on his elbow, but otherwise he was fine.* 他肘部擦破了一点皮，除此之外一切都好。

gash /gæʃ; gæʃ/ [n C] a large, deep cut in someone's skin 深长的伤口[切口]: *The accident left her with an ugly gash above the left eye.* 那次事故在她左眼上方留下了一条难看的又深又长的伤口。

nick /nɪk; nɪk/ [v T] to accidentally make a small cut in the surface of your skin 轻微切伤，擦伤: *I must have nicked myself when I was shaving this morning.* 我一定是今天早上刮胡子的时候刮破了脸。

4 when a doctor or scientist makes a cut in someone's body 医生或科学家切开人体

▶ make an incision ▶ dissect

make an incision /ˌmek ən ɪnˈsɪʒən; ˌmeɪk ən ɪnˈsɪʒən/ [v phrase] to cut into someone's body, using a special knife, during a medical operation〔手术〕切开: *The surgeon began by making an incision about six inches long.* 外科医生首先划开一个大约6英寸长的刀口。

dissect /dɪˈsekt; dɪˈsekt/ [v T] to cut a dead animal or person into pieces in order to study it 解剖: *The specimens were carefully dissected and examined under a microscope.* 标本经过了仔细解剖，并在显微镜下观察。

5 to cut someone's hair, beard, or fingernails 剪头发、胡子或指甲

▶ cut ▶ shave
▶ haircut ▶ trim

cut /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] 修剪: *My sister usually cuts my hair.* 我姐姐一般给我理发。 | *I wish you wouldn't cut your fingernails in the living room.* 我希望你不要在起居室里剪指甲。 | **have your hair cut** (=pay someone to cut it for you) 理发 *Beth's at the salon having her hair cut.* 贝丝在发廊剪头发。

haircut /ˈherˌkʌt; ˈheəkʌt/ [n C] when someone cuts your hair 理发: *Isn't it about time you had a haircut?* 你是不是该理发了？

shave /ʃev; ʃeɪv/ [v I/T] to cut the hair on your face or body so that your skin feels smooth 剃; 刮〔胡须、毛发等〕: *Have you shaved today?* 你今天刮脸了吗？ | *I didn't have time to shave my legs.* 我没有时间刮腿上的汗毛。 | **shave off sth/shave sth off** *I wish he'd shave off that awful beard!* 我希望他把那难看的胡子刮掉！ —**shave** [n singular] *He went upstairs and had a quick shave.* 他到楼上去很快刮了一下脸。

trim /trɪm; trɪm/ [v T] to cut a small amount off someone's hair or beard, so that it looks neater 修剪〔头

发、胡子等〕，把…修整齐: *Could you just trim my hair at the back?* 就把我后面的头发修剪一下好吗？ —**trim** [n singular] *Ian gave Sue's hair a trim before shampooing it.* (=he quickly cut her hair) 伊恩给休修剪一下头发后再洗头。

6 to cut wood, plants, or grass 砍木头、植物或割草

▶ **cut down/chop down** ▶ **saw**
▶ **fell** ▶ **prune**
▶ **chop/chop up** ▶ **trim**
▶ **cut** ▶ **hack**
▶ **mow**

cut down/chop down /ˌkʌt ˈdaʊn, ˌtʃɑp ˈdaʊn; ˌkʌt ˈdaʊn, ˌtʃɒp ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to make trees or bushes fall down by cutting them 砍倒〔树木、灌木〕: **cut/chop sth down** *The tree was blocking the view from our window, and we asked a neighbour to chop it down.* 那棵树挡住了我们窗口的视线，我们请邻居将它砍倒。 | **cut/chop down sth** *Cutting down vast areas of the rainforests has created serious ecological problems.* 大量砍伐雨林已经造成严重的生态问题。

fell /fel; fel/ [v T] to cut down trees, especially a large number of them, using special equipment 砍伐，砍倒〔尤指大批树木〕: *63 percent of trees felled in Guatemala are used for fuel.* 在危地马拉，被砍伐的树木中 63% 用作燃料。 | *More trees are being felled annually now than ever before.* 现在每年砍伐的树比过去多。

chop/chop up /tʃɑp, ˌtʃɑp ˈʌp; tʃɒp, ˌtʃɒp ˈʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to cut wood into pieces using an axe (=a tool with a long handle and a sharp blade)〔用斧子〕砍: *Ivan spent the day chopping wood and sawing logs.* 伊万一整天都在砍树锯木。 | **chop sth up/chop up sth** *I chopped up the old fence and used it for firewood.* 我将旧的篱笆砍下用作柴火。

cut /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] to **cut** grass or **cut** off leaves, in order to make a place or plant look tidy 修剪〔草、树叶〕: *She had to stand on a ladder to cut the top of the hedge.* 她得站在扶梯上来修剪树篱的顶端。 | **cut the lawn/grass** *My dad used to cut the grass every Sunday morning.* 我爸爸过去每个星期天早晨都修剪草坪。

mow /mo; məʊ/ [v T] to cut grass using a special machine, in order to make it look tidy〔用割草机〕割〔草〕: **mow the lawn/the grass** *It took me two hours to mow the lawn.* 我花了两小时用割草机来修剪草坪。

saw /sɔ; sɔː/ [v T] to cut wood using a **saw** (=sharp tool that you push backwards and forwards across the surface of the wood) 锯〔木头〕: *We had to saw the wood to the right length, and then nail the pieces together.* 我们得锯下长度正好的木头，再用钉子钉起来。 | **saw sth up/saw up sth** (=into several pieces) 把某物锯成几块 *It took all morning to saw up the logs.* 把原木锯成一段段花了一个上午。

prune /prun; pruːn/ [v T] to cut off some of the branches of a tree or bush to make it grow better 修剪〔树枝〕: *Miniature roses do not need much pruning and are ideal for planting in pots.* 小型玫瑰不需要太多修剪，适合种在花盆里。 | *What's the best time of the year for pruning apple trees?* 一年中什么时候修剪苹果树最好？

trim /trɪm; trɪm/ [v T] to cut small amounts off something, especially a bush, in order to make it have a neat shape or surface 修剪，整修〔灌木等以使其外形或外表美观〕: *Do you think the hedge needs trimming?* 你觉得树篱要修剪吗？

hack /hæk; hæk/ [v I/T] to cut trees, plants etc by hitting them with a heavy knife or other sharp tool using short violent movements 劈; 砍; **+ at** *Robert was hacking at the base of the tree with an axe.* 罗伯特在用斧子砍那棵树的基部。 | **hack your way through/hack a path through** (=make a path by cutting down plants and trees) 砍劈挡着去路的植物 *They managed to hack their way through the jungle.* 他们劈开一条路穿过丛林。

7 to remove something by cutting 切[砍]去某物

▶ **cut off** ▶ **amputate**
▶ **chop off** ▶ **sever**
▶ **snip off** ▶ **gouge sb's eyes out**
▶ **lop off**

cut off /ˌkʌt ˈɔf; ˌkʌt ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to cut part of something away from the rest of it 切掉; 割掉; 剪掉; 砍掉; **cut off sth** *Cut off the stalks of the broccoli.* 切掉西兰花的梗。 | **cut sth off** *She took the cheese and cut a big piece off.* 她拿起乳酪，切下一大块。

chop off /ˌtʃɑp ˈɔf; ˌtʃɒp ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to cut something off by hitting it hard or cutting it with a sharp tool 砍掉; 劈掉; 斩掉; 剁掉; **chop off sth** *Chop off the tops of the carrots.* 切掉胡萝卜的顶部。 | **chop sth off** *Careful you don't chop your fingers off!* 小心别剁掉手指！

snip off /ˌsnɪp ˈɔf; ˌsnɪp ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to quickly remove something using scissors 剪掉: **snip sth off/snip off sth** *Snip the ends of the beans off before you cook them.* 先把豆荚的两端剪掉，然后再煮。 | *After the plant finishes blooming, snip off the dead flowers.* 等到那种植物花期过后，剪去枯萎的花朵。

lop off /ˌlɑp ˈɔf; ˌlɒp ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to cut a part of something off, especially a branch of a tree 砍掉〔尤指树枝〕: **lop off sth/lop sth off** *Workmen have lopped off some of the branches in an effort to save the tree.* 工人们砍去一些树枝来救那棵树。

amputate /ˈæmpjuˌtet; ˈæmpjʊteɪt/ [v I/T] to cut off someone's arm, leg, or foot as a medical operation〔手术时〕截肢: *He damaged his leg so badly that it had to be amputated.* 他的腿伤得很重，必须截肢。 —**amputation** /ˌæmpjuˈteʃən; ˌæmpjʊˈteɪʃən/ [n C/U] *If the infection spreads quickly, amputation may be necessary.* 如果感染迅速扩散的话，就可能要做截肢处理。

sever /ˈsɛvə; ˈsevə/ [v T usually passive 一般用被动态] to cut off a part of someone's body in an accident or an attack 切断; 割断〔身体一部分，尤指在事故或打斗中〕: *The victim's head had been severed in the accident.* 事故中，受害者的头部被割断。 —**severed** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Surgeons were able to sew the severed finger back on.* 外科医生把断手指重新缝上。

gouge sb's eyes out /ˌgaʊdʒ (sb's) ˈaɪz aʊt; ˌgaʊdʒ (sb's) ˈaɪz aʊt/ [v phrase] to remove someone's eyes with a pointed weapon or object 挖出某人的眼睛: **gouge sb's eyes out/gouge out sb's eyes** *McLaren accused Roberts of trying to gouge his eyes out during the fight.* 麦克拉伦指控罗伯茨打架时要挖掉他的双眼。

8 to make a shape by cutting 剪削成某一形状

▶ **cut** ▶ **whittle**
▶ **carve**

cut /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] 剪[割、削、砍]成: **cut sth into a square/circle etc** *First cut the paper into a triangle.* 先将纸剪成三角形。| **cut out sth/cut sth out** *Stella stood at the kitchen table, cutting out the pattern for a new dress.* 斯特拉站在餐桌旁裁新裙子的纸样。| *The children drew Christmas trees on their pieces of paper and cut them out carefully.* 孩子们在纸上画好圣诞树，然后仔细剪下。

carve /kɑrv; kɑ:v/ [v T] to cut shapes out of solid wood or stone〔在实心的木或石头上〕刻，雕刻: *Michelangelo carved this figure from a single block of marble.* 米开朗基罗用整块的大理石雕刻这个人物。—**carved** [adj] *The church has intricately carved doors.* 那座教堂有精雕细刻的大门。

whittle /ˈwɪtl; 'wɪtl/ [v I/T] to cut a piece of wood into a particular shape by cutting off small pieces with a small knife 削〔木头〕: *He took out his penknife and began whittling a piece of wood.* 他拿出折叠小刀开始削一块木头。

C

Dd

damage

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to have a bad effect on something 对某事产生不好的影响 *see* 参见 **harm**
- to damage something so badly it cannot be repaired 把某物损坏得很严重以至不能修复 *see* 参见 **destroy**
- to hurt or injure someone 伤害或弄伤某人 *see* 参见 **hurt/injure**
- damage to the environment 对环境的破坏 *see* 参见 **environment (5)**
- *see also* 另见 **break, broken/not broken, spoil, tear, mark, repair, condition (1-6)**

1 to damage something 损坏某物

- **damage**
- **break**
- **do/cause damage**
- **scratch**

damage /'dæmɪdʒ;'dæmɪdʒ/ [v T] to break part of something or spoil its appearance 损坏，毁坏: *The goods were damaged during transport.* 货物在运输途中损坏了。| *Don't put any hot things on the table – you'll damage the surface.* 别把烫的东西放在桌上，会把桌面烫坏的。| **badly/severely damaged** *The building had been severely damaged by fire.* 这幢大楼在大火中严重烧毁。 —**damaged** [adj] *I was lucky to escape from the accident with nothing but a damaged windscreen.* 我运气好，在车祸中逃过一劫，除了挡风玻璃外什么也没损坏。

do/cause damage /ˌdu, ˌkɔz 'dæmɪdʒ; ˌduː, ˌkɔːz 'dæmɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if one thing or person **does** or **causes damage** to another, it damages that person or thing – use this especially to say how much damage there is 造成损失〔尤用于表示损失有多大〕: *The explosion caused over £50,000 worth of damage.* 这次爆炸造成了五万多英镑的损失。| *In the end, the Internet virus did little permanent damage.* 最后，这种互联网病毒没有造成多少永久性的破坏。| **+ to** *Too much sun can do serious damage to your skin.* 太阳光照得太多会对皮肤造成很大的伤害。

break /brek; breɪk/ [v T] to damage a machine or piece of equipment so that it does not work or cannot be used 损坏〔机器或设备〕: *Leave that clock alone – you'll break it!* 别动那个钟，你会把它弄坏的！| *We used to have a remote control for the TV, but my brother broke it.* 我们曾有一个电视机遥控器，可是给弟弟弄坏了。 —**broken** /'brokən; 'brəʊkən/ [adj] *One of the car's rear lights is broken.* 汽车的一个尾灯坏了。

scratch /skrætʃ; skrætʃ/ [v T] to damage a painted or polished surface by making long thin marks on it with something sharp or rough 擦坏，划破，刮破〔漆面等〕: *Be careful not to scratch the table with those scissors.* 当心点别让剪刀划破桌面。| *I scratched the side of the car as I was backing it into the driveway.* 我在把车倒入车道时擦破了车身。 —**scratched** [adj] *The kitchen has a beautiful wooden floor, but it's badly scratched.* 厨房铺着漂亮的木地板，但划坏得很厉害。

2 to damage something deliberately 故意损坏某物

- **vandalize**
- **smash up**
- **trash**
- **sabotage**
- **tamper with**
- **deface**
- **desecrate**

vandalize ALSO 又作 **vandalise** British【英】 /'vændl ˌaɪz; 'vændəl-aɪz/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to deliberately damage buildings, vehicles, or public property 肆意毁坏〔建筑物、车辆或公共财产〕: *All the public telephones in the area had been vandalized.* 这地区的所有公用电话都被人肆意毁坏了。| *No-one is really sure why people vandalize their own neighbourhoods.* 没有人能够想明白为何会有人故意破坏自己住的区域。 —**vandal** [n C] someone who vandalizes things 毁坏公物者: *Vandals broke into the school and wrecked two classrooms.* 破坏公物者闯入学校，捣毁了两间教室。 —**vandalism** [n U] the criminal activity of vandalizing things 故意破坏公物的罪行: *In recent years, there has been an increase in vandalism in innercity areas.* 近年来在市中心地区故意破坏公物的行为有上升趋势。

smash up /ˌsmæʃ 'ʌp; ˌsmæʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British to deliberately damage a room or building by breaking windows, furniture etc【英】〔故意〕撞毁；击毁；捣毁〔房间或建筑物的窗户、家具等〕: **smash sth up** *They didn't only rob the house, they smashed it up too.* 他们不仅入室抢劫，还把屋子捣毁了。| **smash up sth** *About 400 rioters had seized control and were smashing up the jail.* 约400名暴徒控制了监狱，并大肆破坏。| **smash the place up** *Some of the men got drunk and smashed the place up.* 几名男子喝醉了酒，把那地方砸得粉碎。

trash /træʃ; træʃ/ [v T] especially American, informal to cause a lot of damage to a thing or place, either deliberately or by using it carelessly【尤美，非正式】〔指故意或不小心使用而〕捣毁，破坏: *That kid of yours has trashed my VCR.* 你那个宝贝孩子故意弄坏了我的录像机。| **trash the place** spoken (=cause a lot of damage to a room or building)【口】把地方弄得乱七八糟 *Dad says it's OK to have the party here, as long as we don't trash the place.* 爸爸说可以在这儿聚会，只要我们别把这里弄得一塌糊涂就行了。

sabotage /'sæbəˌtɑʒ; 'sæbətɑːʒ/ [v T] to secretly damage machines or equipment so that they cannot be used, especially in order to harm an enemy 蓄意破坏，阴谋破坏〔敌方的机器或设备〕: *The railway line had been sabotaged by enemy commandos.* 铁路已被敌方的突击队员破坏了。| *Security lighting was sabotaged before the theft took place.* 盗窃案发生之前安全照明已遭破坏。 —**sabotage** [n U] when people secretly damage machines or equipment 蓄意破坏，破坏活动: *Armed soldiers patrol the airbase to guard against sabotage.* 武装士兵在空军基地巡逻以防止破坏活动。

tamper with /'tæmpə· wɪð; 'tæmpə wɪð/ [phr v T] to deliberately and illegally damage or change a part of something in order to prevent it from working properly 擅自乱动，擅自变动；故意破坏〔某物的一部分〕: *Someone had tampered with the lock on my door.* 有人弄坏了我门上的那把锁。| *After the accident, police discovered that the car's brakes had been tampered with.* 事故发生之后，警察发现汽车的刹车已被人破坏了。

deface /dɪ'fes; dɪ'feɪs/ [v T] to deliberately spoil the appearance of something by writing on it, spraying paint on it etc 破坏…的表面[外观]; 涂污: *Several of the gravestones had been defaced and were impossible to read.* 有几块墓碑遭人破坏，上面的字已无法辨认。| **deface sth with sth** *The Central Bank issued a statement warning against defacing bank notes with what it called 'indecent expressions'.* 央行发布了一项声明，指责那种以有伤风化的词语污损纸币的行为。

desecrate /'desɪˌkreɪt; 'desɪkreɪt/ [v T] to damage a church or other holy place 破坏; 亵渎〔教堂或其他圣地〕: *The church had been desecrated by vandals.* 教堂已遭到破坏公物者的亵渎。| *Most of the Egyptian tombs were desecrated and robbed.* 绝大多数的埃及古墓已遭人破坏和劫掠。—**desecration** /ˌdesɪ'kreʃən; ˌdesɪ'kreɪʃən/ [n U]

3 when weather/water/chemicals etc slowly damage something 天气、水、化学物等逐渐破坏某物

▶ wear away ▶ corrode
▶ erode ▶ rust/rust away

wear away /ˌwɛr ə'we; ˌweər ə'weɪ/ [phr v T] if the wind, rain, sea etc **wears** something **away**, it very gradually destroys its surface until there is nothing left 〔风、雨、海水等〕磨掉，磨损: **wear away sth** *The action of the sea is constantly wearing away the cliff face.* 大海的波涛在不断磨损悬崖的表面。| **wear sth away** *Environmentalists are concerned that rock climbers are wearing the crags away in some places.* 环境保护主义者很担心那些攀岩者在不断损坏这几处峭壁的某些部分。| **get worn away** *The cathedral steps were getting worn away by the feet of thousands of visitors.* 大教堂的台阶给成千上万的游客践踏得磨损了。

erode /ɪ'rəʊd; ɪ'rəʊd/ [v T] if water, wind, air etc **erodes** rock, land, soil etc, it gradually damages it over a long time by removing little pieces of it 〔水、风、空气等〕侵蚀〔岩石、土地、泥土等〕: *Caves are formed by water eroding rock.* 流水侵蚀岩石，形成了洞穴。| *If the river is not controlled, it will erode its banks as well as the surrounding farmland.* 如不对这条河加以控制，它就会侵蚀两岸及周边的耕地。—**erosion** /ɪ'rəʊʒən; ɪ'rəʊʒən/ [n U] *the erosion of the coastline* 海岸线的侵蚀 | *soil erosion on hillsides* 山坡上的土壤侵蚀

corrode /kə'rəʊd; kə'rəʊd/ [v T] if a chemical **corrodes** something metal, it damages it and makes it gradually disappear or become weaker 〔化学品〕腐蚀〔金属〕: *Salt corrodes metal.* 盐腐蚀金属。| *If the batteries leak, they can corrode the case of your flashlight.* 电池如果漏液，就会腐蚀电筒的外壳。| *The pipework was badly corroded in places.* 管道系统某几处已被严重腐蚀。—**corrosion** /kə'rəʊʒən; kə'rəʊʒən/ [n U] *The problem is how to protect the metal surface from corrosion.* 问题在于如何使金属表面不受腐蚀。—**corrosive** /kə'rəʊsɪv; kə'rəʊsɪv/ [adj] *a bottle of corrosive acid* 一瓶具有腐蚀性的酸

rust/rust away /rʌst, ˌrʌst ə'we; rʌst, ˌrʌst ə'weɪ/ [v I/T/phr v I] if something made of iron **rusts**, it is gradually damaged by a chemical reaction with water and turns red-brown in colour 锈蚀，锈烂: *The iron crosses that marked the graves had rusted badly over the years.* 墓地上作标志的铁十字架因年深日久而锈蚀得很厉害。| *The underside of the car had virtually rusted away.* 汽车底部几乎已经锈蚀光了。

—**rust** [n U]

4 to damage something by using it 因使用而磨损

▶ wear out ▶ wear and tear
▶ wear

wear out /ˌwɛr 'aʊt; ˌweər 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to damage clothes, material, or equipment by wearing them or using them a lot 用坏，磨损〔衣服、物料或设备〕: **wear out sth** *After only a month Terry had worn out the soles of his shoes.* 才一个月，特里就把鞋底穿破了。| **wear sth out** *If you drive as fast as this all the time, you'll wear the brakes out.* 如果你老是把车开得这么快，你会把刹车磨坏的。| **get worn out** *The carpet on the stairs is getting worn out.* 楼梯上的地毯已开始磨损了。

wear /wɛr; weə/ [n U] damage caused by continuous use over a long period 磨损: *Excessive tyre wear may be caused by faulty brakes.* 轮胎过度磨损可能是刹车有故障造成的。| **heavy wear** (=a lot of wear) 严重磨损 *Dalton said that the machine showed signs of heavy wear and had not been well-maintained.* 多尔顿说这部机器有严重磨损的迹象，没有得到妥善保养。

wear and tear /ˌwɛr ən 'tɛr; ˌweər ən 'teə/ [n phrase] the normal amount of damage that is caused to furniture, cars, pieces of equipment etc, by using them 〔家具、汽车或设备等在正常使用过程中造成的〕磨损，损耗: **+ on** *Having a large family obviously increases the wear and tear on your furniture.* 家里人多显然会增加家具的磨损。| **normal/everyday wear and tear** (=the degree of wear and tear you expect) 正常/日常磨损 *Allowing for normal wear and tear, a washing machine should last at least ten years.* 在正常损耗的情况下，一台洗衣机至少应该使用十年。

5 physical damage caused by something 由某物造成的物质破坏

▶ damage

damage /'dæmɪdʒ; 'dæmɪdʒ/ [n U] the physical **damage** that spoils the way something looks or the way it works 损失; 破坏: *It will take many years to repair the damage caused by the floods.* 这场洪水造成的破坏要花很多年才能修复。| *The vandals did over £20,000 worth of damage.* 破坏公物者造成了两万多英镑的损失。| **+ to** *New ways of reducing the damage to the environment are urgently needed.* 亟需新措施减少对环境的破坏。| **severe/serious damage** *Acid rain has caused serious damage to the pine forests of northern Europe.* 酸雨已对北欧的松林造成了严重破坏。

dance

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **music, perform/performance, sing**

1 to dance 跳舞

▶ dance ▶ do
▶ dancing

dance /dæns; dɑ:ns/ [v I] to move your body in time to music, for example at a social event or as part of a

performance 跳舞: *Everyone got up and danced.* 人人都站起来跳舞。 | **+ with** *Will you dance with me?* 你能和我跳个舞吗？ | **+ to** *If you like dancing to drum and bass, come to the Coven on Saturday night.* 如果你跳舞喜欢有鼓和低音吉他伴奏，周六晚上到科文舞厅来。 | **dance the night away** (=dance all night) 整夜跳舞 *The disco starts at 11pm so you can dance the night away.* 迪斯科舞会在晚上 11 点开始，你可以跳个通宵。 | **dance the waltz/the tango/the twist etc** (=dance a particular kind of dance) 跳华尔兹/探戈/扭摆舞等 *I have an old photo of my parents dancing a waltz.* 我有张爸妈在跳华尔兹的旧照片。

dancing /ˈdænsɪŋ; ˈdɑːnsɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of moving your feet and body to music 跳舞; 舞蹈: *My boyfriend doesn't like dancing.* 我男朋友不爱跳舞。 | *There was music, Scottish dancing, and lots of food.* 有音乐、苏格兰舞蹈，还有大量食物。 | **go dancing** (=go somewhere in order to dance) 去跳舞 *Mum and Dad used to go dancing every Friday night.* 妈妈和爸爸过去每周五晚上都出去跳舞。

do /duː; duː/ [v T] to **do** a particular kind of dance 跳〔某一种舞〕: *She got up and did a little dance.* 她起来跳了一小段舞。 | *The tribespeople did a special dance, which they said would bring rain.* 部落成员跳了一种特别的舞蹈，他们说那种舞能招雨。 | **do the waltz/the tango/the twist etc** *Can you do the twist?* 你会跳扭摆舞吗？

2 a set of movements performed to a particular type of music 配合某类音乐的某套动作

▶ dance ▶ steps

dance /dæns; dɑːns/ [n C] a set of movements that you do to a particular kind of music 舞; 舞蹈: *I prefer old-fashioned dances like the waltz or the tango.* 我比较喜欢跳华尔兹或探戈一类的旧式舞。 | **folk dance** (=a traditional dance) 民间舞蹈 *Hungarian folk dances* 匈牙利民间舞 | **dance craze** (=a style of dance that is very popular for a short time) 舞蹈热 *The surprise hit of that summer was 'Macarena', which was also a dance craze.* 那年夏天“玛卡莲娜”突然走红，也成了风行一时的舞蹈热。

steps /stɛps; steps/ [n plural] the movements you make with your feet as part of a particular dance 舞步: *Can you show me the right steps for this dance?* 你能给我示范一下跳这种舞的正确舞步吗？ | *I'd like to dance but I don't know the steps.* 我想跳舞，但不知道舞步。 | **dance steps** *It took me ages to get right some of the more complicated dance steps.* 我花了很长时间才掌握了一些更复杂的舞步。

3 someone who dances 跳舞的人

▶ dancer ▶ partner

dancer /ˈdænsə; ˈdɑːnsə/ [n C] someone who dances, either because it is their job or for enjoyment 跳舞者; 舞蹈演员，舞蹈家: *I'm not a very good dancer.* 我跳舞跳得不太好。 | *a world famous dancer* 世界著名舞蹈家 | **ballet/belly/break etc dancer** *The ballet dancer, Rudolph Nureyev, died at the age of fifty-four.* 芭蕾舞演员鲁道夫·努里耶夫 54 岁时逝世。

partner /ˈpɑrtnə; ˈpɑːtnə/ [n C] another person that you dance with 舞伴: *When I saw her again, she was dancing with a different partner.* 我再看到她时，她正和另一位舞伴在跳舞。 | *Try not to step on your partner's toes.* 留心别踩到舞伴的脚趾。

4 a social event where people dance 人们在一起跳舞的一种社交活动

▶ dance ▶ ball
▶ club ▶ prom
▶ disco

dance /dæns; dɑːns/ [n C] an organized social event where people go to dance 舞会: *Do you want to go to the dance on Saturday night?* 星期六晚你想去参加舞会吗？ | **hold a dance** (=organize a dance) 举行舞会 *Dances used to be held in the church hall at least once a month.* 以前一个月至少在教堂大厅举行一次舞会。 | **dinner dance** (=a formal event with dinner and dancing) 晚餐舞会 *The Society are holding their 15th anniversary dinner dance at the Broomshill Hotel.* 该学会在布鲁姆斯希尔酒店举行15周年纪念晚餐舞会。

club /klʌb; klʌb/ [n C] a place where people go at night to dance to loud popular music 夜总会: *I met some friends at a party and then we went on to a club.* 我在聚会上遇到一些朋友，然后我们去了夜总会。 | **go clubbing** (=go to one or more clubs) 去夜总会 *If you want to go clubbing, London's the place to be.* 假如你想去夜总会玩，伦敦可是个好地方。

disco /ˈdɪsko; ˈdɪskəʊ/ [n C] a place or fairly informal social event where people dance to popular music 迪斯科舞厅; 迪斯科舞会: *Nick met Rachel at a disco when she was 17 years old.* 尼克是在一家迪斯科舞厅遇上雷切尔的，那时她17岁。 | *It was a small seaside town with a couple of bars and one shabby-looking disco.* 那是一个海滨小镇，有几家酒吧和一家肮脏破旧的迪斯科舞厅。

ball /bɔl; bɔːl/ [n C] a formal social event at which people dance and wear formal clothes〔正式的〕舞会: *It was the first time I'd ever been invited to a ball.* 那是我第一次被邀请去参加舞会。 | **hold a ball** *The University holds a summer ball at the end of June.* 那所大学在6月底举办夏季舞会。

prom /prɑm; prɒm/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a social event for high school students in the US where there is music and dancing, and that people usually go to with a partner〔美国高中的〕学生舞会: *Joey walked me home after the prom.* 学生舞会结束后，乔伊送我回家。 | **high school prom** *The band first played together at a high school prom.* 这个乐队首次在一起演出是在一个高中舞会上。

5 to invent a set of movements or steps to be used in a dance 设计一套用于某种舞蹈的动作或舞步

▶ choreograph ▶ choreographer
▶ choreography

choreograph /ˈkɔrɪəˌgræf; ˈkɒrɪəgrɑːf/ [v T] 为…设计舞蹈动作，编舞: *She has been asked to choreograph a modern ballet for the National Dance Theatre.* 她受托为国立舞蹈剧院的现代芭蕾舞剧设计舞蹈动作。 | *There were some fabulous, beautifully choreographed dance routines.* 有几套设计得出色而又美妙的舞步。

choreography /ˌkɔrɪˈɑgrəfɪ; ˌkɒrɪˈɒgrəfɪ/ [n U] the art of inventing steps and movements and combining them into a dance 编舞（艺术），舞蹈设计: *She studied choreography at the Royal School of Ballet.* 她曾在皇家芭蕾舞学校学编舞。 | *The splendid choreography was by Ann-Marie Brady.* 这套杰出的舞步是由安玛丽·布雷迪编成的。

choreographer /ˌkɔrɪˈɑgrəfə; ˌkɒrɪˈɒgrəfə/ [n C]

someone who invents the movements or steps to be used in a dance 编舞者; 舞蹈编导: *McKayle was considered the leading black modern dance choreographer of his day.* 麦凯尔被认为是同时代最杰出的黑人现代舞编舞家。

dangerous

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **safe**

► *see also* 另见 **risk, warn**

1 dangerous 危险的，不安全的

► **dangerous** ► **high-risk**
► **risky** ► **treacherous**
► **poisonous** ► **perilous**
► **hazardous**

dangerous /'deɪndʒərəs; 'deɪndʒərəs/ [adj] someone or something that is **dangerous** is likely to cause death or serious harm 危险的，不安全的: *Snow and ice are making driving conditions very dangerous.* 雪和冰都会使驾车路况变得非常危险。| *dangerous drugs such as heroin and crack* 像海洛因及强效可卡因这类危险毒品 | *It's dangerous work but for men like Clement, summer firefighting is an important source of income.* 夏季救火是一项危险的工作，但对于克莱门特这样的人来说却是一种重要的收入来源。| **highly/extremely dangerous** (=very dangerous) 非常/极度危险 *Police described the three escaped prisoners as highly dangerous.* 警方说那三名逃犯是极为危险的人物。| **it is dangerous (for sb) to do sth** *The pilot says it's too dangerous to try to land the plane in this weather.* 驾驶员说飞机在这种天气条件下降落太危险了。| *It's too dangerous for the kids to play in the street.* 小孩子在街上玩太危险了。—**dangerously** [adv] *The plane was flying dangerously low.* 这架飞机飞得这么低很危险。

risky /'rɪskɪ; 'rɪskɪ/ [adj] if you do something **risky**, it is easy to make a mistake that might cause death or serious harm – use this about things that you decide to do although you know they may be dangerous 危险的，有风险的〔用于指某事可能有危险，但你仍决定去做〕: *He'll have to land the aircraft in a field. It's risky, but there's no alternative.* 他不得不将飞机降落在一块田地上。那是很危险的，但他别无选择。| *Personal insurance is expensive if you plan to take part in a risky sport such as parachuting.* 如果你计划参加跳伞等危险的运动，人身保险就会很昂贵。| **+ to do sth** *The State Department advised its employees that fighting near the borders made it too risky to leave the country.* 美国国务院劝告其职员，边境上发生的战斗使出国变得十分危险。| **risky business** (=something you do that is risky) 危险的事 *the risky business of putting a space vehicle into orbit* 把太空飞行器送入轨道的危险工作

poisonous /'pɔɪzṇəs; 'pɔɪzənəs/ [adj] something that is **poisonous** will make you ill or kill you if you swallow it or breathe it 有毒的: *The boy died after eating poisonous berries.* 那男孩子吃了有毒浆果之后死了。| *Many of our rivers are full of poisonous chemicals.* 我们的许多河流中充满了有毒化学物。| **highly poisonous** *Carbon monoxide is a highly poisonous gas.* 一氧化碳是有剧毒的气体。

hazardous /'hæzə·dəs; 'hæzədəs/ [adj] especially written a **hazardous** activity or journey is one that is dangerous. **Hazardous** chemicals or substances are dangerous – used especially on warning signs【尤书面】有危险的〔行动或旅程〕；有害的〔化学物或物质〕〔尤用于警告牌上〕: *All of us knew that the expedition was likely to be extremely hazardous.* 我们大家都知道这次远征很有可能十分危险。| *Being the President's bodyguard is obviously a hazardous occupation.* 当总统的保镖显然是个危险的职业。| *In 1820, a voyage to Australia was a hazardous undertaking.* 在1820年，航海旅行去澳大利亚是件很危险的事。| *Employees who were exposed to hazardous substances are now claiming compensation.* 接触过危险物品的员工正在要求补偿。

high-risk /ˌhaɪ 'rɪsk; ˌhaɪ 'rɪsk◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **high-risk** job, situation, place, or type of behaviour is likely to be dangerous 高风险的，非常危险的〔工作、情况、地方或某种行为〕: *A polio vaccine is recommended before travelling to high-risk areas.* 建议去小儿麻痹症高发地区旅行之前，先要注射小儿麻痹症疫苗。| *We are getting the message across to drug users that sharing needles is a high-risk behaviour.* 我们向吸毒者宣传，合用注射针头是很危险的做法。

treacherous /'trɛtʃərəs; 'tretʃərəs/ [adj] places or conditions that are **treacherous** are very dangerous for anyone who is walking, driving, climbing etc in them〔地方或状况〕非常危险的；暗藏危险的: *Strong winds and heavy rain are making driving conditions treacherous in some areas.* 狂风暴雨使得有些地方对驾驶构成了危险。| *There are treacherous underwater currents along this stretch of coast.* 这一段海岸水下有危险的暗流。

perilous /'pɛrələs; 'perɨləs/ [adj] written a **perilous** journey, situation etc is very dangerous – used especially in literature【书面】〔旅行、情况等〕非常危险的〔尤用于文学作品〕: *Refugees cross the rugged San Ysidro mountains, and it is always a perilous trip.* 难民们翻越崎岖难行的圣伊西德罗山，那从来都是个危险旅程。| *Blondin soon became famous as a rope-dancer. Nothing was too perilous for him to attempt.* 布隆丁很快就成了著名的走钢丝艺人，没有什么危险他不敢尝试的。

2 to be likely to be dangerous to people or things 对人或事有可能是危险的

► **be a danger to sb/sth** ► **be a hazard**
► **pose a threat** ► **a fire risk/health risk**
► **threaten** ► **death trap**
► **be a menace**

be a danger to sb/sth /bi ə `dendʒə tu (sb/sth); bi: ə 'deɪndʒə tu: (sb/sth)/ to be likely to harm other people or things 对某人/某事物很危险: *People who drink and drive are a danger to themselves and to others.* 酒后驾车者对自己和他人的生命都构成危险。| *The judge described Thomas as 'a danger to the public'.* 法官把托马斯形容为“一个对公众构成危险的人物”。| *Extreme nationalism is the single greatest danger to peace in the modern world.* 在当今世界上极端民族主义是对和平的最大威胁。

pose a threat /ˌpoz ə `θrɛt; ˌpəʊz ə 'θret/ [v phrase] formal if a situation or the existence of something **poses a threat**, it is dangerous to people【正式】构成威胁: *Supplies of food were so low that this posed a*

threat as serious as invasion. 食物奇缺，这一威胁如同遭到入侵一样严重。 | **+ to** *Chemicals in our drinking water could pose a serious threat to public health*. 我们饮用水中所含的化学物会对大众的健康构成严重威胁。 | **pose no threat** *Scientists feel that present levels of radiation pose no threat*. 科学家们认为当前的辐射水平不会构成威胁。

threaten /ˈθrɛtn; ˈθretn/ [v T] if an activity or a problem **threatens** something such as a place, animal, or way of life, it could cause it to no longer exist〔活动或问题等〕威胁〔地方、动物或生活方式等的存在〕: *Illegal hunting threatens the survival of the African elephant*. 非法狩猎威胁着非洲象的生存。 | *By August, it was clear that the volcano could threaten the whole island*. 至8月份形势已变得很明显:该火山可能对整座岛屿构成威胁。

be a menace /bi ə ˈmɛnɪs; bi: ə ˈmenɨs/ [v phrase] someone who **is a menace** behaves in a dangerous way, without thinking about the safety of other people〔某人〕具有危害性: *Drivers like that are a menace. They shouldn't be allowed on the road*. 那样的驾驶员具有危害性，不应该让这种人在马路上开车。 | **+ to** *We consider drug trafficking to be a menace to the security of our nation*. 我们把贩毒视为对国家安全的一个祸害。

be a hazard /bi ə ˈhæzəd; bi: ə ˈhæzəd/ [v phrase] to be likely to kill people, cause accidents etc 是危险因素，是隐患; 造成危害: *Ice on the road is a major hazard at this time of the year*. 道路结冰是每年这个时候主要的危害。 | **+ to** *The residents of Hollyhurst Road complained that cars parked there were a hazard to pedestrians*. 霍利赫斯特路的居民抱怨说停在那里的汽车对行人是个威胁。 | **be a fire/health/environmental etc hazard** *Garbage that is left uncollected becomes a serious health hazard*. 未收集的垃圾对人们的健康构成严重危害。

a fire risk/health risk /ə ˈfaɪr ˌrɪsk, ˈhɛlθ ˌrɪsk; ə ˈfaɪə ˌrɪsk, ˈhelθ ˌrɪsk/ [n phrase] a situation or object that is likely to cause a fire or to damage people's health 火灾/健康隐患: *Litter problems and a high fire risk mean that there is now restricted camping on the route*. 垃圾问题以及很高的火灾危险使现时的沿路野营活动受到限制。 | *Cigarettes are acknowledged as a serious health risk and the main cause of lung cancer*. 香烟被公认为是一种对健康的严重危害，也是导致肺癌的主要原因。

death trap /ˈdɛθ træp; ˈdeθ træp/ [n C] informal if a building, road, car etc is a **death trap**, it is very dangerous to enter or use, for example because it is in very bad condition, or is badly designed【非正式】死亡陷阱〔指状况或设计十分糟糕，如危险的建筑、道路、车辆等〕: *Fire-safety inspectors described the basement night-club as a death trap*. 防火安全检查员说那家地下室夜总会是个死亡陷阱。 | *The ancient bridge was described as a potential death trap for the tourists that flock there*. 据说这座古桥对聚集在桥上的游客来说是个死亡陷阱。

3 to be in a dangerous situation 处于危险的情况

- ▶ be in danger
- ▶ be at risk
- ▶ be in trouble
- ▶ be in peril

be in danger /bi ɪn ˈdendʒə; bi: ɪn ˈdeɪndʒə/ [v phrase] 有危险: *Mr and Mrs Watkins are worried that their daughter may be in danger*. 沃特金斯先生和太太担心女儿可能遇到了危险。 | **be in danger of sth** (=be in a situation when it is possible you may be killed or injured by something dangerous) 有发生某事情的危险 *Some of the children were in danger of starvation*. 这些儿童中的一些人面临着挨饿的危险。 | **sb's life is in danger** *Even a small accident in these mountains can mean that your life is in danger*. 在这群山上即使是一个小小的意外事故都可能会危及你的生命。 | **be in grave/serious danger** (=be in a very dangerous situation) 处于极大的危险之中 *The ship was in grave danger of being sunk by enemy aircraft*. 这艘船被敌机击沉的危险性很大。

be at risk /bi ət ˈrɪsk; bi: ət ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] if someone **is at risk**, they are in a dangerous situation, especially because they are weak and are more likely to be harmed than other people 处于危险中〔尤因虚弱或易受攻击〕: *Accidents in the home are extremely common, and elderly people are most at risk*. 家庭意外极为常见，其中老年人的危险性最大。 | **+ from** *The vaccine is available for those who are most at risk from the flu epidemic*. 为那些最易患上流行性感冒的人提供了疫苗。 | **+ of (doing) sth** *The hospital refused to move her, implying she was still at risk of committing suicide*. 医院拒绝送她走，并暗示说她仍有自杀的危险。

be in trouble /bi ɪn ˈtrʌbl; bi: ɪn ˈtrʌbəl/ [v phrase] to be in a dangerous and difficult situation, especially because of an unexpected problem 处于困境中，遇到麻烦〔尤因出乎意料的问题〕: *Scott said nothing, but I knew from his face that we were in trouble*. 斯科特什么都没说，但从他的表情我看得出我们遇到了麻烦。 | **be in serious trouble** *It was clear from the storm reports that the fishing boat must be in serious trouble*. 从风暴报道可清楚知道渔船的处境肯定极其危险。

be in peril /bi ɪn ˈpɛrəl; bi: ɪn ˈperɨl/ [v phrase] to be in a dangerous situation – used especially in literature 处境危险〔尤用于文学作品〕: **be in great/grave peril** (=be in serious danger) 处于极大的危险 *It soon became clear that the ship was in grave peril*. 情况很快就清楚了，那艘船处境极其危险。 | **put sb/sth in peril** *Anything that slows down the operation immediately puts the patient in peril*. 任何延误手术的事都会立刻将此病人置于危险之中。

4 to do something that may hurt or kill you 做可能伤害你或导致你死亡的事

- ▶ risk your life
- ▶ at your own risk
- ▶ risk your neck
- ▶ play with fire
- ▶ take your life in your hands
- ▶ dice with death
- ▶ at your peril

risk your life /ˌrɪsk jur ˈlaɪf; ˌrɪsk jɔ: ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] to do something very dangerous, especially in order to help someone, when you know that you may get killed because of your action 冒生命危险〔尤指为帮助别人〕: *Every day firefighters risk their lives in the course of their duty*. 消防队员每天在执行任务的过程中都冒着生命危险。 | **+ to do sth** *She risked her life to save the drowning child*. 她冒着生命危险去救那名落水儿童。

at your own risk /ət jur ˌon ˈrɪsk; ət jɔ:r ˌəʊn ˈrɪsk/ [adv] if you do something **at your own risk**, you must accept that it is dangerous and that it is your own fault if you are injured or killed 责任自负，后果自负: *Anyone who swims in this part of the river does it at their own risk*. 在此河段游泳者后果自负。

risk your neck /ˌrɪsk jur ˈnɛk; ˌrɪsk jɔ: ˈnek/ [v

phrase] informal to do something very dangerous in order to help someone – use this especially when you think the action is unnecessary【非正式】冒生命危险，冒极大危险〔帮助别人，尤指在你看来没有必要〕: *Don't do it. It's not worth risking your neck.* 别去干。这事不值得你去冒生命危险。| **+ to do sth** *'Come back!' Ned shouted. 'You can't risk your neck to save a dog!'* "回来！"内德大声喊道，"别为了救一只狗去冒生命危险。"

play with fire /ˌpleɪ wɪð ˈfaɪr; ˌpleɪ wɪð ˈfaɪə/ [v phrase] to do something that could have a very dangerous or harmful result 冒极大风险，玩火: *Failure to stick to the safety rules is simply playing with fire.* 不按安全规章行事简直就是在玩火。| *These men are criminals. If you get involved with them, you'll be playing with fire.* 这些家伙都是罪犯。你要跟他们混简直是找死。

take your life in your hands /ˌteɪk jur ˈlaɪf ɪn jur ˌhændz; ˌteɪk jɔː ˈlaɪf ɪn jɔː ˌhændz/ [v phrase] informal to put yourself in a situation in which you may get killed, especially when it is a situation which you cannot control【非正式】冒生命危险: *The teenager took his life in his hands in trying to avoid being caught by police.* 这少年冒死设法躲避警察的抓捕。| *You'll be taking your life in your hands if you let Eric drive you home!* 如果你让埃里克开车送你回家，那可是在拿生命冒险了！

dice with death /ˌdaɪs wɪð ˈdeθ; ˌdaɪs wɪð ˈdeθ/ [v phrase] to deliberately do something that is so dangerous that you may easily get killed, especially when you do it for excitement〔尤指为了寻求刺激而〕玩命: *When young people experiment with drugs, they're dicing with death.* 年轻人尝试吸毒就等于在玩命。

at your peril /ət jur ˈperəl; ət jɔː ˈperɪl/ [adv] formal if you warn someone that they do something **at their peril**, you mean that it would be very dangerous for them to do it【正式】自担风险，冒险〔用于告诫〕: *Any climber who neglects these simple precautions does so at their peril.* 攀登者若是忽视这些简单的安全措施，自己承担风险。| *Ignore this warning at your peril.* 无视此警告，后果自负。

5 to put someone else in a dangerous situation 使他人处于危险境地

▶ endanger ▶ put sb's life at risk

endanger /ɪnˈdendʒɚ; ɪnˈdeɪndʒə/ [v T] formal **endanger someone's life/health/safety etc** to put someone in a dangerous situation that would badly affect their health, safety etc【正式】危及某人的生命/健康/安全等: *Smoking during pregnancy endangers your baby's health.* 怀孕期间吸烟会危及婴儿的健康。| *The city authorities complained that low-flying aircraft were endangering public safety.* 市政府不满低空飞行的飞机危及公众安全。| *Any raid or rescue operation would endanger the lives of the hostages.* 任何突击或营救行动都将危及人质的生命安全。

put sb's life at risk /ˌpʊt (sb's) ˈlaɪf ət ˌrɪsk; ˌpʊt (sb's) ˈlaɪf ət ˌrɪsk/ [v phrase] to put someone in a dangerous situation in which they could be killed, especially by not obeying safety rules 使某人的生命受到威胁〔尤指因没有遵守安全规则〕: *If an ambulance crew goes on strike, it is putting people's lives at risk.* 假如救护车工作人员罢工，那就是把病人的生命置于危险境地。| *By not dealing with the problem of radioactive waste, we are putting the lives of future generations at risk.* 我们不处理放射性废弃物的问题，就等于把子孙后代的生命置于险境而不顾。

6 danger of death or serious harm 死亡或严重伤害的危险

▶ danger ▶ hazard
▶ risk ▶ peril

danger /ˈdendʒɚ; ˈdeɪndʒə/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed 危险: *Danger! Keep out.* 危险！别靠近。| *I stood at the side of the road and waved my arms to warn other drivers of the danger.* 我站在路旁挥动双臂，警告其他驾驶员有危险。| **+ of** *The organization ran a national campaign about the dangers of cigarettes and other tobacco products.* 该组织进行了一场全国的活动，宣传香烟及其他烟草产品的危害。

risk /rɪsk; rɪsk/ [n C/U] the possibility of serious harm if you do something dangerous – use this especially when you want to say how great the possibility is 危险性，风险〔尤用于指你想说那有多大的可能性〕: *How much risk is there with this kind of operation?* 这种手术的危险性有多大？| *A lot of children start smoking without realizing what the risks are.* 许多孩子不知道吸烟的危害就吸起烟来。| **+ of** *What exactly is the risk of an ordinary aircraft crashing?* 一架普通的飞机失事的危险性到底有多大？| **high/low risk** *There is a high risk of injury in contact sports such as rugby.* 像英式橄榄球这样的身体接触性运动受伤的危险性很高。| *It is possible to get malaria in this area, but the risk is pretty low.* 在这个地区得疟疾的可能性是有的，但风险很低。| **reduce/increase the risk** *Wearing a seat belt can reduce the risk of serious injury.* 系上安全带可以减少受重伤的危险。| **+ to/for** *The disease affects cats but there is no risk to humans.* 这种病会使猫受感染，但对人却没有危险。| **carry a risk** *Many of these beaches are not clean, and they carry a high risk of viral infection for swimmers.* 这些沙滩中有许多是不清洁的，游泳者受病毒感染的风险很高。

hazard /ˈhæzɚd; ˈhæzəd/ [n C] something that may be dangerous, cause accidents etc 危险; 危害: *Flashing signs on the motorway warn drivers of hazards ahead.* 高速公路上的闪光信号灯警告司机前方有危险。| **+ of** *Despite the hazards of working 50 storeys above the ground, my grandfather loved his job.* 在离地面 50 层楼高的地方工作尽管有危险，我爷爷仍然热爱他的工作。| **present/represent a hazard (to sb)** *Steep stairs can present a particular hazard to older people.* 陡直的楼梯对老年人是特别危险的。

peril /ˈperəl; ˈperɪl/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] something that can cause danger, especially during a journey – used especially in literature〔尤指旅途中的〕险事，险情〔尤用于文学作品〕: *None of us who set off on that calm September morning could have foreseen the perils that lay ahead.* 在9月里那个平静的早晨出发时，我们当中没有人能预料到前方的危险。| **+ of** *the perils of a life at sea* 海上生活的种种危险

dark

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **light**
▶ dark colour 深、暗的颜色 *see* 参见 **colour**

1 dark and with little or no light 暗的，只有一点点光或没有光

- ▶ dark
- ▶ pitch dark/pitch black
- ▶ gloomy
- ▶ dingy
- ▶ darkened
- ▶ dimly-lit
- ▶ unlit

dark /dɑrk; dɑ:k/ [adj] if a place is **dark**, there is little or no light 暗的；黑暗的；阴暗的: *Thick curtains covered the windows and the room was very dark.* 厚厚的窗帘遮住了窗，房间很暗。 | *I shrank back into the darkest corner of the room, and prayed that the soldiers would not see me.* 我后退躲进房间最阴暗的角落里，祈求这些士兵不会看到我。 | *No, you can't play outside, it's too dark.* 不行，你不能出去玩，外面太黑了。 | *It was a dark night and he was afraid they might get lost if they went across the fields.* 那是个漆黑的夜晚，他担心如果他们穿越田野也许会迷路的。 | *Anyone who disobeyed him ran the risk of getting beaten up in a dark alley, or even killed.* 谁敢不听命于他，就有在黑暗的小巷里被痛揍一顿甚至被杀死的危险。

pitch dark/pitch black /ˌpɪtʃ ˈdɑrk, ˌpɪtʃ ˈblæk; ˌpɪtʃ ˈdɑ:k◂, ˌpɪtʃ ˈblæk◂/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] completely dark, so that nothing can be seen 漆黑的: *It's pitch dark in there. I can't see a thing.* 那里一片漆黑，我什么都看不见。 | *Inside the cellar it was pitch black.* 地窖里伸手不见五指的。

gloomy /ˈglumɪ; ˈglu:mi/ [adj] a **gloomy** place or room is not at all bright or cheerful – use this especially in stories or written descriptions 阴沉的，昏暗的〔尤用于故事或书面描写〕: *The bar was gloomy and smelted of stale cigar smoke.* 酒吧里昏暗阴沉，有股浑浊的雪茄味。 | *I never liked visiting Dr Allen in his gloomy old study.* 我向来不喜欢到艾伦博士那阴暗的旧书房里去。

dingy /ˈdɪndʒɪ; ˈdɪndʒi/ [adj] a room, street, or place that is **dingy** is fairly dark and usually dirty and in bad condition〔房间、街道或场地〕昏暗肮脏的: *He ate lunch in a dingy little cafe next to the station.* 他在火车站隔壁一家昏暗肮脏的小餐馆里吃了午饭。 | *The room was damp and dingy.* 这房间又湿又暗。

darkened /ˈdɑrkənd; ˈdɑ:kənd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **darkened** room or building is darker than usual, especially because its lights have been turned off or there are no lights〔房间或建筑〕黑暗的〔尤因关了灯或没有灯〕: *The prisoner lay in a darkened room.* 囚犯躺在一间黑暗的房间里。 | *The production opens with a darkened stage, and the sound of a woman singing softly.* 这出戏开场时是昏黑的舞台，一个女声在柔声轻唱。

dimly-lit /ˌdɪmlɪ ˈlɪt; ˌdɪmli ˈlɪt◂/ [adj] an area or building that is **dimly-lit** is fairly dark because the lights there are not very bright〔地区或建筑〕灯光黯淡的: *a long, dimly-lit corridor* 一条灯光昏暗的长走廊 | *Madame Gloriana led the way into a dimly lit back room.* 格罗丽亚娜夫人带路走进一间灯光昏暗的密室里。

unlit /ˌʌnˈlɪt; ˌʌnˈlɪt◂/ [adj] an area, building, or room that is **unlit** is dark because there are no lights on there〔地区、建筑或房间〕未被照亮的，暗无灯光的: *The path was unlit, and she needed a torch to find her way.* 路上暗无灯光，她需要一只手电筒才能看清方向。 | *Behind the gasoline pumps the unlit garage stood like a huge black shadow.* 汽油泵后面暗无灯光的车库像一个巨大的黑影。

2 to become dark 变得黑暗

- ▶ it gets dark
- ▶ the light fades
- ▶ darken
- ▶ fall
- ▶ be plunged into darkness

it gets dark /ɪt ˌgɛts ˈdɑrk; ɪt ˌgets ˈdɑ:k/ when **it gets dark**, the sky becomes dark, usually because it is night 天黑了: *It was getting dark, and we were worried that we wouldn't make it back to the village before nightfall.* 天色变暗了，我们担心黑夜到来之前赶不回村庄。 | *When we were camping we used to go to sleep as soon as it got dark.* 以前我们野营时总是天一黑就睡觉。 | *It's getting very dark out there – there's going to be a storm.* 外面天很黑了 —— 暴风雨就要来了。

the light fades /ðə ˌlaɪt ˈfedz; ðə ˌlaɪt ˈfeɪdz/ if natural light **fades**, it gradually becomes weaker, because night is coming〔因天晚了〕光线变暗: *The light slowly began to fade and the trees became mere shadows.* 天色渐暗，树木成了一株株的暗影。 | *I want to take some photographs before the light fades.* 光线暗下来之前我要拍几张照片。

darken /ˈdɑrkən; ˈdɑ:kən/ [v I] if the sky **darkens**, it gradually becomes darker than before, often because of bad weather〔天色〕变暗〔常因天气不好〕: *In a few minutes the sky darkened and heavy rain began to fall.* 过了几分钟，天色就暗了下来，并开始下起大雨。 | *We walked along the shore as the sun's last rays winked over the darkening sea, then headed for home.* 落日最后的余晖映照在渐暗的海面上时，我们沿海岸散着步，随后就回家去。

fall /fɔl; fɔ:l/ [v I] **night/evening/darkness falls** use this especially in stories to say that the night begins and it becomes dark 夜幕降临: *We got back home just as night was falling.* 夜幕渐渐降临时我们刚好回到了家。 | *Darkness fell on the town and the streetlights came on one by one.* 夜幕降临了，镇上的路灯一盏一盏地亮了起来。

be plunged into darkness /bi ˌplʌndʒd ɪntə ˈdɑrknɪs; bi: ˌplʌndʒd ɪntə ˈdɑ:knɨs/ [v phrase] if a room, building etc **is plunged into darkness** it is suddenly made dark because all the lights have been turned off〔房间、建筑等因所有的灯都熄灭〕突然陷入黑暗之中: *Suddenly the light went out and the narrow stairs were plunged into darkness.* 灯突然熄灭了，狭窄的楼梯陷入一片黑暗之中。 | *Lightning struck the power lines, plunging half the city into darkness.* 雷电击中了电线，半个城市突然陷入了黑暗之中。

3 darkness 黑暗

- ▶ darkness
- ▶ the dark
- ▶ the shadows
- ▶ the half-light
- ▶ the gloom

darkness /ˈdɑrknɪs; ˈdɑ:knɨs/ [n U] a place or time where there is no light 暗处；黑暗: *A voice came from out of the darkness, but she couldn't see anyone.* 一个声音从暗处传来，可她看不见任何人。 | *As my eyes became used to the darkness I could make out a bed in the corner of the room.* 当我的眼睛适应了黑暗时，我看到房间的角落里有一张床。 | *The city was a violent place at that time, and it was not safe to walk the streets during the hours of darkness.* 那时候这座城市里充斥着暴力，天黑以后在街上走很不安全。 | **in complete darkness** *Colour films must be developed in complete darkness.* 彩色胶卷一定要在漆黑的地方冲洗。

the dark /ðə ˈdɑrk; ðə ˈdɑːk/ [n singular] when there is no light, especially in a room 黑暗〔尤在房间中〕: *Children who are afraid of the dark need to be reassured.* 对怕黑的小孩子要给予安慰鼓励。 | **in the dark** *Why are you sitting there in the dark? Put the light on.* 你为什么坐在那一片黑暗里？把灯打开。

the shadows /ðə ˈʃædoz; ðə ˈʃædəʊz/ [n plural] the place near a building, trees etc where it is darker than everywhere else because it is hidden from the sun's light〔建筑物、树等的〕阴影处，背光处: *Someone was hiding in the shadows at the end of the garden.* 有人躲在花园尽头的阴影处。 | *Two figures moved out of the shadows into the moonlit street.* 两个人影从阴暗处出来，走到月光下的街道上。

the half-light /ðə ˈhɑf laɪt; ðə ˈhɑːf laɪt/ [n singular] dull, grey light like the light of the early morning or early evening – use this especially in stories and written descriptions〔如清晨或傍晚时分的〕半明半暗的光，灰暗的光线〔尤用于故事或书面描写〕: *He urged the mule forward through the half-light of the forest.* 他赶着骡子穿过光线灰暗的树林。 | **in the half-light** *It was difficult to see who was standing there in the dim half-light of the hall.* 大厅里昏暗不明，很难看清谁站在那里。

the gloom /ðə ˈglum; ðə ˈgluːm/ [n singular] when a place or room does not have enough light to see properly and is not at all cheerful – use this especially in stories and written descriptions 黑暗; 幽暗; 朦胧〔尤用于故事或书面描写〕: *I stepped through the doorway and peered into the gloom.* 我走过门道，眼前一片黑暗。 | *Jon could hear her voice but was unable to see anything in the gloom.* 乔恩听得到她的声音，但在幽暗中什么也看不见。

dead

no longer alive 不再活着

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **alive**

▶ body of a dead person 死人的尸体 *see* 参见 **body**

▶ *see also* 另见 **die, kill, ghost**

- ▶ **dead**
- ▶ **late**
- ▶ **stone-dead/dead as a doornail**
- ▶ **lifeless**
- ▶ **the dead**
- ▶ **the deceased**
- ▶ **posthumous**
- ▶ **be pushing up daisies**

dead /dɛd; ded/ [adj] someone or something that is **dead** has stopped living 死的: *She's no longer breathing – I think she's dead.* 她不再呼吸了——我想她已死了。 | *The dead man's wife was questioned by police.* 那名死者的妻子受到警察的审问。 | *The doctor told him that unless he stopped drinking he would be dead within a year.* 医生告诉他，如果他不戒酒就活不过一年。 | *It was autumn, and the path was covered in dead leaves.* 秋天，路上落满了枯叶。 | *These flowers look dead – shall I throw them away?* 这些花看样子已经枯萎了——我把它们扔掉好吗？ | *Following the shoot-out six people were dead and three were wounded.* 枪战过后，有六人死亡三人受伤。 | **dead on arrival** (=already dead when arriving at a hospital) 送到医院时已经死亡 *One of the gunshot victims was pronounced dead on arrival at City Hospital.* 枪击事件的其中一名受害者送达市立医院时被宣布已死亡。

late /let; leɪt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] formal use this as a polite way of talking about someone who has died, especially someone who died recently【正式】已故的〔尤指新近去世的; 表示尊敬〕: **sb's late husband/wife/mother/father** *She set up the fund in memory of her late husband.* 她为了纪念已故的丈夫而成立了该基金。 | **the late President Marcos/John Lennon etc** *He is a big fan of reggae music and the late Bob Marley.* 他是雷盖音乐和已故的鲍勃·马利的狂热崇拜者。

stone-dead/dead as a doornail /ˌston ˈdɛd, ˌdɛd əz ə ˈdɔrˌnel; ˌstəʊn ˈded, ˌded əz ə ˈdɔːneɪl/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] informal completely dead – use this when you are completely certain that someone or something is dead【非正式】肯定死了的，完全死了的: *By the time we found him he was stone-dead.* 我们发现他时，他已经完全断气了。 | *Tom poked the bird with a stick. 'Yeah, it's as dead as a doornail.'* 汤姆用树枝捅了捅那只鸟，"是的，它确实死了。"

lifeless /ˈlaɪflɪs; ˈlaɪfləs/ [adj] something that is **lifeless** shows no sign of life – use this about someone's body, or someone's hand or face 无生命的，僵死的〔用于指身体、手或脸〕: *He took the dead girl's hand. It felt cold and lifeless.* 他握住了死去女孩的手。那手摸上去冰冷僵硬，毫无生气。 | *The men found Dunlap's lifeless body slumped in the front seat of his car.* 那些人发现邓拉普僵死的身体瘫在他汽车的前座上。

the dead /ðə ˈdɛd; ðə ˈded/ [n plural] especially written people who have died – use this especially about people who died in wars or accidents【尤书面】〔尤指战争或意外事故中的〕死者，死难者，亡故者: *a religious service to commemorate the dead of two World Wars* 为纪念两次世界大战中的死难者而举行的宗教仪式 | *Four of the dead had been travelling in the same car.* 四名死者同乘一辆车旅行。 | *Ordinary Americans are beginning the heart-breaking task of counting their dead.* 美国的平民开始了统计死难者人数这令人心碎的工作。

the deceased /ðə dɪˈsist; ðə dɪˈsiːst/ [n] formal a dead person, especially one who has died recently – used especially in news reports and legal contexts【正式】〔尤指去世不久的〕死者，已故者〔尤用于新闻报道或法律文件〕: *The deceased died from an overdose of diet pills.* 该死者是死于过量服用减肥丸。 —**deceased** [adj] dead – use this especially when talking about someone's relative who has died recently 已故的〔尤指不久前去世的亲人〕: *The President was an old friend of her deceased father, Dr. Bernstein.* 总统是她已故的父亲伯恩斯坦博士的老朋友。

posthumous /ˈpɑstʃʊməs; ˈpɒstjʊmməs/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] given to someone or done for someone after they die 死后的，身后的: *Bentley's relatives are demanding a posthumous pardon from the government.* 本特利的亲属要求政府准予死后特赦。 —**posthumously** [adv] *She was posthumously awarded the Queen's medal for bravery.* 她因勇敢死后被追授女王奖章。

be pushing up daisies /bi ˌpʊʃɪŋ ʌp ˈdezɪz; biː ˌpʊʃɪŋ ʌp ˈdeɪzɪz/ [v phrase] spoken if someone **is pushing up daisies**, they are dead – used humorously【口】葬在地下，入土〔幽默用法〕: *He talks about spending his parents' money as if they were already pushing up daisies.* 他讲起花父母钱的口气，好像他父母已经进棺材了似的。